

MEASURING THE STANDARD MODEL AND SEARCHING FOR  
NEW PHYSICS WITH JET SUBSTRUCTURE USING THE ATLAS DETECTOR

A DISSERTATION  
SUBMITTED TO THE DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS  
AND THE COMMITTEE ON GRADUATE STUDIES  
OF STANFORD UNIVERSITY  
IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS  
FOR THE DEGREE OF  
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Maximilian Swiatlowski  
June 2015

© Copyright by Maximilian Swiatlowski 2015  
All Rights Reserved

I certify that I have read this dissertation and that, in my opinion, it is fully adequate in scope and quality as a dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

---

(Ariel Schwartzman) Principal Adviser

I certify that I have read this dissertation and that, in my opinion, it is fully adequate in scope and quality as a dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

---

(Su Dong)

I certify that I have read this dissertation and that, in my opinion, it is fully adequate in scope and quality as a dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

---

(Jay G. Wacker)

Approved for the Stanford University Committee on Graduate Studies

# Preface

This thesis tells you all you need to know about...

# Acknowledgments

I would like to thank...

# Contents

<b>Preface</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>Acknowledgments</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2 The Standard Model</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1 The Electroweak Force and Spontaneous Symmetry Breaking . . . . .	3
2.2 Quantum Chromodynamics and Strong Interactions . . . . .	5
2.2.1 Asymptotic Freedom . . . . .	6
2.2.2 Confinement . . . . .	7
2.2.3 Parton Distribution Functions . . . . .	7
2.3 Matter . . . . .	8
2.3.1 Quarks . . . . .	9
2.3.2 Leptons . . . . .	9
2.3.3 Interactions . . . . .	10
2.3.4 Masses . . . . .	10
2.4 Summary . . . . .	12
<b>3 Jets and Substructure</b>	<b>13</b>
3.1 The Goal of Jets . . . . .	13
3.2 Jet Algorithms . . . . .	14
3.2.1 Cone Algorithms . . . . .	16
3.2.2 IRC Safety . . . . .	17
3.2.3 Sequential Recombination Algorithms . . . . .	19
3.3 Jet Substructure: Going Deeper . . . . .	24
3.3.1 Grooming . . . . .	25
3.3.2 Tagging . . . . .	26
3.4 Conclusions . . . . .	28

<b>4 Supersymmetry, <i>R</i>-Parity, and Naturalness</b>	<b>31</b>
4.1 The Problem of the Standard Model . . . . .	31
4.1.1 The Pursuit of Beauty, or Naturalness . . . . .	31
4.1.2 Unification . . . . .	33
4.1.3 Dark Matter . . . . .	33
4.2 Supersymmetry: The Solution? . . . . .	34
4.2.1 Developing SUSY . . . . .	35
4.2.2 The Particles of SUSY . . . . .	37
4.2.3 Fixing Naturalness . . . . .	38
4.2.4 Coupling Unification . . . . .	41
4.2.5 Dark Matter . . . . .	41
4.3 The Status of SUSY after LHC Run 1 . . . . .	43
4.3.1 Assumptions . . . . .	43
4.4 <i>R</i> -Parity, and How to Violate It . . . . .	44
4.5 Conclusions . . . . .	46
<b>5 The Large Hadron Collider</b>	<b>48</b>
5.1 History . . . . .	48
5.2 Machine Design . . . . .	53
5.3 Luminosity, and Pileup . . . . .	56
5.4 Operations in 2010-2012 . . . . .	57
<b>6 The ATLAS Detector</b>	<b>61</b>
6.1 History . . . . .	65
6.2 Magnet Systems . . . . .	67
6.2.1 Solenoid . . . . .	68
6.2.2 Barrel toroids . . . . .	69
6.2.3 Endcap toroids . . . . .	69
6.3 Inner Detector . . . . .	70
6.3.1 Silicon Pixel Detector . . . . .	71
6.3.2 Silicon Strip Tracker . . . . .	74
6.3.3 Transition Radiation Tracker . . . . .	75
6.4 Calorimeters . . . . .	76
6.4.1 Electromagnetic Calorimeter . . . . .	78
6.4.2 Hadronic Calorimeter . . . . .	81
6.5 Muon Spectrometer . . . . .	83
6.6 Forward Detectors . . . . .	89
6.7 Triggering . . . . .	89

6.7.1	Level 1 . . . . .	89
6.7.2	Level 2 . . . . .	90
6.7.3	Event Filter . . . . .	90
6.8	Data Quality . . . . .	90
<b>7</b>	<b>Jet Reconstruction with ATLAS</b>	<b>93</b>
7.1	Jet Inputs . . . . .	93
7.1.1	Topoclustering . . . . .	95
7.1.2	Cluster Calibration . . . . .	97
7.1.3	Tracking . . . . .	101
7.2	Jet Calibration . . . . .	102
7.2.1	Pileup Corrections . . . . .	102
7.2.2	Jet Origin Correction . . . . .	107
7.2.3	MC Jet Energy Scale . . . . .	108
7.2.4	Global Sequential Calibration . . . . .	112
7.2.5	In-situ Calibrations and Uncertainty Derivation . . . . .	114
7.2.6	Large- $R$ Calibrations . . . . .	118
7.3	Pileup Jet Tagging . . . . .	122
7.3.1	Pileup in Large- $R$ Jets . . . . .	124
7.4	Flavor Tagging . . . . .	126
7.4.1	IP3D . . . . .	126
7.4.2	SV1 . . . . .	127
7.4.3	JetFitter . . . . .	127
7.4.4	MV1 . . . . .	128
7.4.5	Calibration . . . . .	129
7.5	Quark/Gluon Discrimination . . . . .	131
7.5.1	Overview . . . . .	131
7.5.2	Definition of Light Quark and Gluon Jets . . . . .	131
7.5.3	Data and MC Samples . . . . .	132
7.5.4	Quark and Gluon Jet Properties . . . . .	133
7.5.5	Data-Driven Templates . . . . .	134
7.5.6	Validation with event-level kinematic cuts . . . . .	140
7.5.7	Creating a Tagger, and Results . . . . .	142
7.5.8	Conclusions . . . . .	146
<b>8</b>	<b>Seeing Color at the LHC</b>	<b>153</b>
8.1	Motivation . . . . .	153
8.2	The Pull Angle . . . . .	155

8.3	Reconstructing Color . . . . .	157
8.3.1	Defining the Analysis . . . . .	157
8.3.2	Finding Top Quarks . . . . .	160
8.3.3	Substructure Objects . . . . .	172
8.3.4	Data/SM Comparisons . . . . .	173
8.3.5	Resolution Effects . . . . .	180
8.4	Uncertainties . . . . .	182
8.4.1	Track and Cluster Uncertainties . . . . .	182
8.4.2	Other Detector Uncertainties . . . . .	190
8.4.3	Theoretical Uncertainties . . . . .	191
8.5	Measuring Color . . . . .	195
8.5.1	Unfolding . . . . .	195
8.5.2	Optimization . . . . .	197
8.5.3	Unfolding Inputs . . . . .	201
8.5.4	Combining Lepton Channels . . . . .	201
8.5.5	Unfolding Uncertainties . . . . .	201
8.5.6	Results . . . . .	211
8.5.7	Hypothesis Testing . . . . .	214
8.6	Conclusions . . . . .	220
<b>9</b>	<b>Searching for Supersymmetry with Super Jets</b>	<b>222</b>
9.1	Motivation . . . . .	222
9.2	Why Jet Substructure? . . . . .	224
9.2.1	Total Jet Mass, and Other Variables . . . . .	225
9.2.2	Jet Mass Templates . . . . .	226
9.3	Constructing a Search . . . . .	230
9.3.1	Optimization . . . . .	230
9.3.2	Event and Trigger Selections . . . . .	240
9.3.3	Analysis Regions . . . . .	244
9.3.4	Background Estimates . . . . .	245
9.4	Limits . . . . .	275
9.5	Conclusions . . . . .	281
<b>10</b>	<b>Conclusions, and Future Prospects</b>	<b>284</b>
<b>A</b>	<b>Statistics</b>	<b>286</b>
A.1	CLs and Limit Setting . . . . .	286
A.2	Unfolding . . . . .	288

**B Q-Jets** **289**

**Bibliography** **290**

# List of Tables

4.1	A table of the various SUSY particles in the MSSM, from [1]. . . . .	38
5.1	Table of LHC run parameters in Run 1, and the design. . . . .	59
7.1	Summary of the performance of the quark-jet tagger on quark- and gluon-jets in data and PYTHIA MC simulation for jets built with the anti- $k_t$ algorithm with $R = 0.4$ and with $ \eta  < 0.8$ . The first error corresponds to the statistical uncertainty, while the second corresponds to the systematic uncertainty. The scale factor is the ratio of data to MC simulation. . . . .	144
8.1	Estimated sample composition. $W + \text{jets}$ and multijets estimations are data-driven. Only uncertainties due to finite statistics are listed. . . . .	167
8.2	Full covariance matrix for the all-particle pull angle. . . . .	217
8.3	Full covariance matrix for the charged-particle pull angle. . . . .	217
8.4	Expected and observed compatibility between the data and two models, SM and flipped. . . . .	218
9.1	Control (CR), validation (VR), and signal regions (SR) used for the analysis. $p_T^3$ and $p_T^4$ represent the transverse momentum of the third and fourth jet in $p_T$ , respectively. . . . .	246
9.2	Expected number of observed events, and the systematic uncertainty from the template method, for the single bin signal region characterized by $M_J^\Sigma \geq 625$ GeV and $p_T^3 > 250$ GeV. . . . .	263
9.3	Expected number of observed events, and the systematic uncertainty from the template method, for the SR100 signal region. . . . .	263
9.4	Expected number of observed events, and the systematic uncertainty from the template method, for the SR250 signal region. . . . .	264
9.5	Breakdown of JES and JMS for the single-bin signal region characterized by $M_J^\Sigma \geq 625$ GeV and $p_T^3 > 250$ GeV. . . . .	265
9.6	Breakdown of JES and JMS for the multi-bin SR100 signal region. . . . .	266
9.7	Breakdown of JES and JMS for the multi-bin SR250 signal region. . . . .	267

9.8	Breakdown of JER and JMR for a few mass points in the SR250 Signal Region, with a single bin cut of $M_J^\Sigma > 650$ GeV. . . . .	267
9.9	Breakdown of JER and JMR for the multi-bin SR100 signal region. . . . .	269
9.10	Breakdown of JER and JMR for the multi-bin SR250 signal region. . . . .	270
9.11	Table showing the predicted in the SM and observed number of events in SR1 as well as three representative signal scenarios. Acceptances (including efficiency) of the various signals are listed in parentheses. The background uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic; the signal uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic + theoretical. . . . .	275
9.12	Table showing the predicted in the SM and observed number of events in SR100 as well as three representative signal scenarios. The background uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic; the signal uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic + theoretical. . . . .	276
9.13	Table showing the predicted in the SM and observed number of events in SR250 as well as three representative signal scenarios. The background uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic; the signal uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic + theoretical. . . . .	276
9.14	Table showing upper limits on the number of events and visible cross sections in SR1. Columns two and three show the expected and observed numbers of events. The uncertainties on the expected yields represent systematic and statistical uncertainties. Column four shows the probabilities, represented by the $p_0$ values, that the observed numbers of events are compatible with the background-only hypothesis (the $p_0$ values are obtained with pseudo-experiments). Columns five and six show respectively the expected and observed 95% CL upper limit on non-SM events ( $N_{\text{non-SM}}$ ), and columns seven and eight show respectively the 95% CL upper limit on the visible signal cross-section ( $\sigma_{\text{vis}} = \sigma_{\text{prod}} \times A \times \epsilon = N_{\text{non-SM}}/\mathcal{L}$ ). In the case where $N_{\text{expected}}$ exceeds $N_{\text{observed}}$ , $p_0$ is set to $\geq 0.5$ . . . . .	276

# List of Figures

2.1	Summary of SM cross-section measurements performed in ATLAS, showing the theoretical prediction and the observed value. The agreement across all the various channels is striking.	3
2.2	An example of a loop, whose contribution to a matrix element is formally infinite, in a QFT calculation.	6
2.3	An example of a PDF set – in this case the MSTW2008NLO – which characterizes the probability of a particular particle inside the proton interacting, as a function of the momentum-fraction $x$ and the momentum scale $Q^2$ .	8
2.4	Summary of the particle content of the Standard Model. Graphic courtesy of Particle Fever and Quantum Diaries.	12
3.1	An example dijet event recorded in the ATLAS detector.	14
3.2	An example 4-jet event recorded in the ATLAS detector.	15
3.3	An example 6- and 8-jet event recorded in the ATLAS detector: as the complexity of events increases, the difficulty of cleanly identifying jets becomes more difficult.	15
3.4	An example of a colinear splitting which changes the result of a jet algorithm. The $x$ -axis indicates angular position; the $y$ -axis indicates the energy of a particle. Configurations a, b, c, d all have the same total energy, but while b creates one jet, d creates two. Figure from [2].	17
3.5	An example of an infrared (i.e. very soft) emission which changes the result of a jet algorithm. In this case, a softly emitted gluon in c causes extra radiation which creates an extra seed between the two separated jets of a and b; this extra seed can, in some iterative cone algorithms, cause the merging of these two jets. Figure from [2].	18
3.6	An example of a simulated ATLAS $W' \rightarrow WZ \rightarrow qqqq$ event, clustered with the $k_t$ algorithm with $R = 1.0$ .	21
3.7	An example of a simulated ATLAS $W' \rightarrow WZ \rightarrow qqqq$ event, clustered with the $C_A$ algorithm with $R = 1.0$ .	22

3.8	An example of a simulated ATLAS $W' \rightarrow WZ \rightarrow qqqq$ event, clustered with the anti- $k_t$ algorithm with $R = 1.0$ . . . . .	23
3.9	A schematic showing the type of structure the $k_t$ algorithm is expected to reveal due to its $p_T$ ordered clustering. . . . .	23
3.10	The angular separation $\Delta R$ between decay products in a $Z' \rightarrow t\bar{t}$ event as a function of the top $p_T$ , and in a $W' \rightarrow WZ$ event as a function of boson $p_T$ . . . . .	24
3.11	A event display, identical to Figure 3.2.3 except after trimming with $R_{\text{sub}} = 0.3$ and $f_{\text{cut}} = 5\%$ is applied. . . . .	26
3.12	A plot of jet masses for a signal $Z \rightarrow qq$ decay and QCD multijet backgrounds in red and black respectively. The solid lines indicate the mass before trimming, and the dashed lines after trimming. . . . .	27
3.13	$n$ -subjettiness ratios $\tau_{21}$ and $\tau_{32}$ for signal events (hadronically decaying $Z$ bosons and top quarks, respectively) compared to QCD multi-jet backgrounds. The solid lines indicate the value before trimming, and the dashed after trimming. . . . .	29
3.14	A comparison in signal (top quarks) efficiency and background (QCD multi-jet) rejection for various top-tagging algorithms. . . . .	29
4.1	An example of a loop diagram which renormalizes the Higgs mass. Courtesy of PyFeyn. . . . .	32
4.2	The evolution of the strength of the coupling constants of the three symmetry groups of the SM. While they come close to unifying, they never cross the same point. Figure from [3]. . . . .	33
4.3	A false-color image of the Bullet Cluster, two colliding clusters of galaxies. The purple coloring indicates the stronger presence of gravitationally inferred mass, while the blue coloring indicates the stronger presence of electromagnetically observed mass. . . . .	34
4.4	A schematic diagram of the top quark and stop squark loops involved in renormalizing the Higgs mass in SUSY, from [1]. . . . .	39
4.5	The production cross-section of various strongly interacting SUSY particles. . . . .	40
4.6	Feynman diagrams for natural SUSY processes at the LHC, in the case of off-shell stops and on-shell stops. . . . .	41
4.7	The evolution of the strength of the coupling constants of the three symmetry groups of the SM, in the MSSM. They clearly all meet at one point, suggesting that a large symmetry group would be able to unify them at the $\mu = 10^{16}$ GeV mass scale. Figure from [3]. . . . .	42
4.8	The limits on SUSY particles in the $\tilde{t} - \tilde{\chi}_0^1$ (left) and $\tilde{g} - \tilde{\chi}_0^1$ (right, with $\tilde{t}$ as lightest squarks). Stops are excluded to 700 GeV, and gluinos to 1.4 TeV, severely stressing the hopes of naturalness. . . . .	43
4.9	The $m_{\text{eff}}$ , or the sum of $E_{\text{T}}^{\text{miss}}$ and $H_{\text{T}}$ in an event, used in a search for gluinos decaying through stop squarks. . . . .	44

4.10	One example of a diagram which contributes to rapid proton decay in RPV models with $\lambda'' > 0$ and $\lambda' > 0$ . . . . .	46
4.11	Feynman diagrams for several RPV processes at the LHC, each with a different $\lambda$ operator set to $> 0$ . . . . .	47
5.1	An aerial view of Geneva, with the location of the LHC superimposed. The individual detectors (described in chapter 6, as well as the main CERN Meyrin site, are also highlighted. Image courtesy CERN. . . . .	49
5.2	A schematic drawing of the initial design of a shared LEP/LHC tunnel, with the LHC beamline positioned on top of the existing LEP beamline [4]. . . . .	51
5.3	A photo of the final LHC tunnel, no LEP beamline, in contrast to the first plans shown in Figure 5.1. Photo courtesy of USLHC. . . . .	52
5.4	A diagram of the CERN accelerator chain, with each accelerator listing both its year of completion and length. Copyright CERN. . . . .	54
5.5	A diagram of the CERN accelerator chain, with each accelerator listing both its year of completion and length. Copyright CERN. . . . .	56
5.6	The profile of the average number of interactions per bunch crossing, $\mu$ , delivered during operations in 2011 and 2012. . . . .	58
5.7	The integrated luminosity as a function of time in Run 1, as measured by the ATLAS detector. . . . .	58
5.8	Peak luminosity delivered by the LHC as a function of time in Run 1, as measured by the ATLAS detector. . . . .	59
5.9	Peak interactions per crossing as a function of time in Run 1, as measured by the ATLAS detector. . . . .	60
6.1	A schematic diagram of the interactions of various particles with detector components. Copyright CERN. . . . .	62
6.2	A computer-generated view of the ATLAS detector, with people for scale. Copyright CERN. . . . .	64
6.3	An early view of a potential superconducting air-core toroid magnet system for the ATLAS detector from the 1992 Letter of Intent [5]. . . . .	66
6.4	A view of the ATLAS cavern during construction. Copyright CERN. . . . .	67
6.5	A computer generated visualization of the ATLAS magnet systems. . . . .	68
6.6	A photograph of the ATLAS solenoid shortly after the winding of the coils was finished. Copyright CERN. . . . .	69
6.7	A photograph of the ATLAS barrel toroids after their installation. Note person in the center for scale. Copyright CERN. . . . .	70

6.8	A photograph of an ATLAS endcap toroid shortly before its installation in the detector. Copyright CERN.	71
6.9	A computer-generated view of the ATLAS inner detector, with relevant sizes of the detector marked out. Copyright CERN.	72
6.10	A cut-out view of the ATLAS inner detector, showing the layers a particle would interact with as it passed outward from the collision point. Copyright CERN.	73
6.11	A cut-out view of the Inner Detector and the locations in $r$ , $z$ (with lines of detector $\eta$ demarcated) of the various detector subsystems.	73
6.12	A computer-generated view of the ATLAS pixel detector. Copyright CERN.	74
6.13	A photograph of one segment of the ATLAS SCT endcap disks. Copyright CERN.	75
6.14	A photograph of the ATLAS TRT system during testing. Copyright CERN.	77
6.15	A computer generated image of the ATLAS calorimeter system, showing the locations of each different subdetector. Copyright CERN.	78
6.16	A photograph of the accordion structure used in the LAr barrel. Copyright CERN.	79
6.17	A drawing of a LAr module near $\eta = 0$ . The relative size of each layer in the module, in both length and radiation lengths, is shown.	80
6.18	A photograph of the LAr endcap after installation in the cryostat system. Copyright CERN.	80
6.19	A plot of the LAr ionization pulse and the shaped output from the frontend electronics, including the negative energy region.	81
6.20	A plot the measured and predicted LAr energy distributions during a 2008 cosmic ray run.	82
6.21	A photograph of the installation of the barrel tile calorimeter. Copyright CERN.	83
6.22	A drawing of one wedge of the tile detector.	84
6.23	A photograph of one of the scintillating tiles which give the tile calorimeter its name. Copyright CERN.	85
6.24	A computer generated image showing the locations of each of the muon spectrometer subsystems. Copyright CERN.	86
6.25	A drawing in the $z/\eta$ plane showing the location of the various detector subsystems in the MS. This is the bending plane of the toroids, so infinite momentum particles would have straight trajectories in this view and others would be curved.	86
6.26	A portion of an event display showing a high $p_T$ jet (176 GeV) with 128 measured hits in the muon spectrometer.	88
6.27	ATLAS recorded luminosity as a function of date in 2011 and 2012. The yellow show all data delivered by the LHC, green was recorded by ATLAS, and blue was high-quality data.	91
6.28	ATLAS subdetector uptime during 2012 data taking.	92

7.1	A diagram showing the various forms of jet inputs, and the different types of jets they are used to make. . . . .	94
7.2	Total expected noise, $\sigma_{\text{noise}} = \sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{electronic}} \oplus \sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{pileup}}$ , in each year of detector operations, for various subdetectors, as a function of $\eta$ . The higher levels in 2011 and 2012 compared to 2012 indicate the changing pileup noise threshold. . . . .	96
7.3	Topo-cluster cells during the clustering, showing first the seed cells, then the growth cells, and finally all cells. Only the first layer of the LAR-FCal is shown in this event display. The final display also shows the outlines of the final topo-clusters, after splitting. . . . .	98
7.4	An example of the likelihood used for classification of EM vs hadronic showers, for a particular bin of energy and $\eta$ . The diagonal line indicates the surface of a $\mathcal{P} > 0.5$ cut. . . . .	99
7.5	The form of the calibration algorithm for clusters in the LCW procedure. . . . .	99
7.6	An example of the search procedures for the out-of-cluster and . . . . .	100
7.7	A diagram displaying the multiple steps which are used to transform a jet at the constituent scale to a fully-calibrated physics object for use in analysis. . . . .	103
7.8	An event display showing a Pythia QCD simulation event with anti- $k_t R = 1.0$ trimmed jets, with subjets formed by the $k_t$ algorithm with $R_{\text{sub}} = 0.3$ . . . . .	105
7.9	The improvement of the width of the jet offset (a measurement of the jet resolution in simulation) from the application of the jet areas pileup correction in blue, compared to an NPV based correction in red, and no correction in black. . . . .	106
7.10	An example of the ghost association algorithm in action, showing the locations of tracks from pileup vertices and from the hard-scatter vertices overlaid on the area of calorimeter jets. Tracks within the grey areas are considered to be associated to a jet. . . . .	107
7.11	The improvement in the $\eta$ resolution after the application of the jet origin correction; no change in $\phi$ resolution is observed, as expected. . . . .	108
7.12	An example of the Gaussian fit used to measure the energy response in a $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ , $E_{\text{true}}$ bin. . . . .	110
7.13	An example of the log-polynomial fit used to measure the jet response as a function of $E_{\text{reco}}$ in a bin of $E_{\text{detector}}$ . The inverse of this function is the energy calibration applied for each point. . . . .	110
7.14	The size of the calibration constants for each of the standard jet collection for one bin of $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ . . . . .	111
7.15	The size of the calibration constants for each of the standard jet collection for one bin of $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ . . . . .	111
7.16	An example of the Gaussian fit used to measure the $\eta$ response in a $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ , $E_{\text{true}}$ bin. . . . .	112
7.17	An example of the log-polynomial fit used to measure the jet $\eta$ -response as a function of $E_{\text{true}}$ in a bin of $E_{\text{detector}}$ . The jet- $\eta$ correction is the negative of each point. . . . .	113

7.18	The full size of the $\eta$ calibration corrections, for different bins of energy and as a function of the detector $\eta$ , for $R = 0.6$ EM jets in 2010. . . . .	113
7.19	The average jet response, as a function of each GSC variable, in a central bin of jet $\eta$ . . . . .	115
7.20	The improvement in jet resolution after applying the GSC correction. . . . .	116
7.21	Examples of the measurements used to measure the uncertainties in jet $p_T$ at low $p_T$ using $Z$ +jet events. . . . .	117
7.22	Examples of the measurements used to measure the uncertainties in jet $p_T$ at moderate $p_T$ using $\gamma$ +jet events. . . . .	117
7.23	The value of the MJB, as a function of $p_T^{\text{recoil}}$ , in data and MC. The residual disagreement is used to define the uncertainty at high $p_T^{\text{jet}}$ . . . . .	118
7.24	The combined uncertainty band, overlaid with the uncertainties derived from the $Z$ +jets, $\gamma$ +jets, and multijet analyses. . . . .	119
7.25	The combined JES uncertainty, as a function of $p_T$ and $\eta$ , in 2012 data, for anti- $k_t R = 0.4$ LC jets. . . . .	119
7.26	The dependence of the average lead jet mass in dijet events in 2011 data for ungroomed anti- $k_t R = 1.0$ jets and several configurations of trimming. . . . .	120
7.27	The mass response, for different bins of jet energy, as a function of jet $\eta$ , before and after the calibration procedure. . . . .	121
7.28	The jet track mass/ calo mass ratio in data and MC as a function of the jet mass, and the corresponding derived uncertainty as a function of jet $p_T$ . . . . .	122
7.29	An example distribution of JVF measured for primary vertex and pileup jets in a $Z$ +jets simulation sample. . . . .	123
7.30	The distributions of various $N_{\text{vtx}}$ -insensitive pileup tagging variables. . . . .	124
7.31	Performance of JVT compared to JVF, comparing both the efficiency vs. fake-rate and the sensitivity to changing $N_{\text{vtx}}$ conditions. . . . .	125
7.32	An example of a jet contaminated by a pileup subjet (i.e., the large- $R$ jet with the truth $Z$ -boson). . . . .	125
7.33	Distribution of the signed impact parameter significances used by the IP3D tagging algorithm, and the combined IP3D output, in a dijet sample in both data and MC. .	127
7.34	Several of the inputs used in the SV1 $b$ -tagging algorithm, in a dijet sample in both data and MC. . . . .	128
7.35	Several of the inputs used in the JetFitter $b$ -tagging algorithm, in a dijet sample in both data and MC. . . . .	128
7.36	The output of the JetFitter $b$ -tagging likelihood, in a dijet sample in both data and MC. . . . .	129
7.37	A comparison, using $t\bar{t}$ MC, of the $b$ -jet efficiency vs. light jet rejection of several $b$ -tagging algorithms. . . . .	130

7.38 The size of the scale factor for $b$ -tagging calibration in data, as a function of the jet $p_T$ , and the size of the corresponding uncertainties. . . . .	130
7.39 The size of the scale factor for $b$ -tagging calibration in data, as a function of the jet $p_T$ , and the size of the corresponding uncertainties. . . . .	134
7.40 Jet $n_{\text{track}}$ (top) and track width (bottom) for jets with $60 < p_T < 80$ GeV (left) and $260 < p_T < 310$ GeV (right) in PYTHIA 6, HERWIG++, and data, for a dijet selection. Jets have $ \eta  < 0.8$ and are reconstructed with an anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with $R = 0.4$ . . . . .	135
7.41 Jet $n_{\text{track}}$ (top) and track width (bottom) for jets with $60 < p_T < 80$ GeV (left) and $260 < p_T < 310$ GeV (right) in PYTHIA 6, HERWIG++, and data, for a $\gamma$ +jet selection. Jets have $ \eta  < 0.8$ and are reconstructed with an anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with $R = 0.4$ . . . . .	136
7.42 Average (a,c) $n_{\text{track}}$ and (b,d) track width for quark- (solid symbols) and gluon-jets (open symbols) as a function of reconstructed jet $p_T$ for isolated jets with $ \eta  < 0.8$ . Results are shown for distributions obtained using the in-situ extraction method in PYTHIA 6 simulation (black circles, (a,b)) or data (black circles, (c,d)), as well as for labeled jets in the dijet sample (triangles) and in the $\gamma$ +jet sample (squares). The error bars represent only statistical uncertainties. Isolated jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with radius parameter $R = 0.4$ . The bottom panels show the ratio of the results obtained with the in-situ extraction method to the results in the dijet and $\gamma$ +jet MC samples. . . . .	139
7.43 Top, the jet (a) $n_{\text{track}}$ and (b) track width as a function of $p_T$ for jets in a gluon-jet-enriched trijet sample (triangles) compared to gluon-jet extracted templates (circles) for $ \eta  < 0.8$ . Bottom, the jet (c) $n_{\text{track}}$ and (d) track width as a function of $p_T$ for jets in a quark-jet-enriched $\gamma$ +jet sample (triangles) compared to quark-jet extracted templates (circles) for jets with $ \eta  < 0.8$ . Jets are reconstructed with the anti- $k_t$ algorithm with $R = 0.4$ . The bottom panels of the figures show the ratios of the results found in the enriched sample to the extracted results. Error bars on the points for the enriched sample correspond to statistical uncertainties. The inner shaded band around the circles and in the ratio represents statistical uncertainties on the extracted results, while the outer error band represents the combined systematic and statistical uncertainties. . . . .	141
7.44 Value of the likelihood-based ratio $L$ as a function of $n_{\text{track}}$ and track width (top) and likelihood-based discriminant distribution for quark- and gluon-jets (bottom) for isolated jets of $ \eta  < 0.8$ and $160 < p_T < 210$ GeV. The plots have been obtained using data (left) and a PYTHIA 6 dijet sample (right). Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with radius parameter $R = 0.4$ . . . . .	143

7.45 Gluon-jet efficiency as a function of quark-jet efficiency calculated using jet properties extracted from data (solid symbols) and from MC-labeled jets from the dijet PYTHIA (empty squares) and HERWIG++ (empty diamonds) samples. Jets with (a) $60 < p_T < 80$ GeV and (b) $210 < p_T < 260$ GeV and $ \eta  < 0.8$ are reconstructed with the anti- $k_t$ algorithm with $R = 0.4$ . The shaded band shows the total systematic uncertainty on the data. The bottom of the plot shows the ratios of each MC simulation to the data. The error bands on the performance in the data are drawn around 1.0. . . . .	145
7.46 Gluon-jet efficiency as a function of quark-jet efficiency as calculated using jet properties extracted from data (solid symbols), purified in data through kinematic cuts (empty diamonds), and extracted from PYTHIA 6 MC simulation (empty squares). Jets with (a) $60 < p_T < 80$ GeV and (b) $210 < p_T < 260$ GeV and $ \eta  < 0.8$ are reconstructed with the anti- $k_t$ algorithm with $R = 0.4$ . The shaded band shows the total systematic uncertainty on the data. The bottom of the plot shows the ratio of PYTHIA 6 MC simulation or the enriched data samples to the extracted data. The error bands on the performance in the data are drawn around 1.0. . . . .	146
7.47 Gluon-jet efficiency for quark-jet efficiencies of 30% (a), 50% (b), 70% (c) and 90% (d) in data (solid symbols), enriched data (empty diamonds) and in PYTHIA MC simulation (empty squares) as a function of jet $p_T$ . Systematic uncertainties are shown as error bands around the data. The bottom of the plot shows the ratio of data and MC simulation. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with radius parameter $R = 0.4$ and reconstructed with $ \eta  < 0.8$ . . . . .	147
7.48 Contributions of the different systematic uncertainties to the gluon-jet efficiency for quark-jet efficiencies of 30% (a), 50% (b), 70% (c) and 90% (d) as a function of jet $p_T$ . The combined systematic uncertainty is shown as an outer box. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with radius parameter $R = 0.4$ and reconstructed with $ \eta  < 0.8$ . . . . .	148
7.49 Contributions of the different systematic uncertainties to the quark-jet efficiency for quark-jet efficiencies of 30% (a), 50% (b), 70% (c) and 90% (d) as a function of jet $p_T$ . The combined systematic uncertainty is shown as an outer box. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with radius parameter $R = 0.4$ and reconstructed with $ \eta  < 0.8$ . . . . .	149

7.50 Sample-dependence effects on quark-jet (left) and gluon-jet (right) efficiency as a function of jet $p_T$ for the 30% (top) and 50% (bottom) working points for jets with $ \eta  < 0.8$ . Four different estimates of sample-dependence effects are shown: the effects of applying the tagger in the dijet and $\gamma$ +jet PYTHIA 6 MC samples, and in the dijet and $\gamma$ +jet HERWIG++ MC samples. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with radius parameter $R = 0.4$ . A smoothing procedure has been applied to reduce the statistical uncertainties inherent in the sample comparisons. . . . .	150
7.51 Sample-dependence effects on quark-jet (left) and gluon-jet (right) efficiency as a function of jet $p_T$ for the 70% (top) and 90% (bottom) working points for jets with $ \eta  < 0.8$ . Four different estimates of sample-dependence effects are shown: the effects of applying the tagger in the dijet and $\gamma$ +jet PYTHIA 6 MC samples, and in the dijet and $\gamma$ +jet HERWIG++ MC samples. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$ jet algorithm with radius parameter $R = 0.4$ . A smoothing procedure has been applied to reduce the statistical uncertainties inherent in the sample comparisons. . . . .	151
8.1 An example of the color flow in SM $t\bar{t}$ events on the left, and a hypothetical exotic model where the $W$ is an octet on the right. . . . .	155
8.2 A diagram displaying the construction of the jet pull angle for a pair of jets. . . . .	157
8.3 Examples of the flipped portions of an LHE file used to generate the octet- $W$ sample. The flip occurs on lines 6 and 7. . . . .	158
8.4 The pull vector angle between $J_1$ and $J_2$ , for the nominal $t\bar{t}$ sample in black, and the flipped in blue. The left plot shows this calculated with all truth particles associated to the jet; the right shows the calculation with only the tracks. All figures are at truth level. . . . .	159
8.5 A diagram explaining the labeling of objects in the $t\bar{t}$ selection used for the analysis.	163
8.6 The leading $W$ daughter jet $p_T$ for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). . . . .	168
8.7 The sub-leading $W$ daughter jet $p_T$ for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). . . . .	169
8.8 The leading $W$ daughter jet $\eta$ for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). . . . .	169
8.9 The sub-leading $W$ daughter jet $\eta$ for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). . . . .	170
8.10 The $\Delta R$ between $J_1$ and $J_2$ for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right).	170
8.11 The dijet invariant mass of the combination of the leading and subleading $W$ daughter candidate 4-vectors for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). . . . .	171
8.12 The $p_T$ (right) of the combination of the leading and subleading $W$ daughter candidate 4-vectors for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). . . . .	171

8.13 The jet pull angle for $J_1$ with respect to $J_2$ with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the mis-modelling of the jet angular resolution and inconsistent axis choice. Figure 8.15 shows the corrected version of this plot. . . . .	174
8.14 The jet track pull angle for $J_1$ with respect to $J_2$ with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the bias induced by an incorrect axis choice, especially in the last bin. Figure 8.16 shows the corrected version of this plot. . . . .	175
8.15 The jet pull angle for $J_1$ with respect to $J_2$ with cluster origin corrections and the jet axis constructed from the four-vector sum of clusters for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). Figure 8.2 shows the uncorrected version of this plot. . . . .	175
8.16 The jet track pull angle for $J_1$ with respect to $J_2$ were the jet axis is the four-vector sum of tracks for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). Figure ?? shows the uncorrected version of this plot. . . . .	176
8.17 The jet pull vector magnitude for $J_1$ with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the impact of the mis-modelling of the jet angular resolution and biased axis choice. Figure 8.19 shows the same quantities after corrections for these effects. . . . .	176
8.18 The jet pull vector magnitude for $J_2$ with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the impact of the mis-modelling of the jet angular resolution. . . . .	177
8.19 The jet pull vector magnitude for $J_1$ with cluster origin corrections and the jet axis constructed from the four-vector sum of clusters for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). Figure 8.17 shows these same quantities before the corrections. . . . .	177
8.20 The jet track pull vector magnitude for $J_1$ with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the bias due to the inconsistent jet axis choice. Figure 8.22 shows the corrected version of this plot. . . . .	178
8.21 The jet track pull vector magnitude for $J_2$ with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the bias due to the inconsistent jet axis choice . . . . .	178
8.22 The jet track pull vector magnitude for $J_1$ were the jet axis is the four-vector sum of tracks for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). Figure 8.20 shows the uncorrected version of this plot. . . . .	179
8.23 The pull angle response (defined as $\theta_{\text{truth}} - \theta_{\text{reco}}$ ), for $J_1$ , measured in several ways: clusters before origin correction, clusters after origin correction, and using tracks. . . . .	180

8.24	The resolution (the RMS of the response) for the charged and all particles pull angle, as a function of the $p_T$ of $J_1$ .	181
8.25	The resolution (the RMS of the response) for the charged and all particles pull angle, as a function of the pull vector magnitude.	181
8.26	The $\Delta R$ between isolated tracks and clusters in $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$ events in the barrel of the detector.	186
8.27	The differences between data and MC for the RMS of the $\Delta\eta$ between isolated single particle tracks and clusters for various regions of the calorimeter in the barrel.	187
8.28	The differences between data and MC for the RMS of the $\Delta\phi$ between isolated single particle tracks and clusters for various regions of the calorimeter in the barrel.	188
8.29	The average LCW E/p for $0 <  \eta  < 0.6$ (left) and $0.6 <  \eta  < 1.1$ . The blue band in the ratio shows the estimated uncertainty used for the cluster energy scale uncertainty.	189
8.30	The ratio of each PDF set (and their uncertainties) to the nominal PDF set.	192
8.31	Truth level distributions comparing Pythia and Herwig for the all particles pull angle (left) and the charged particles pull angle (right). Electron and muon channels combined.	193
8.32	Truth level distributions comparing the nominal and low CR tunes of Pythia for the all particles pull angle (left) and the charged particles pull angle (right). Electron and muon channels combined.	194
8.33	The ISR/FSR variations at truth level for the all particle pull (left) and the charged particles pull (right). Electron and muon channels combined.	195
8.34		198
8.35	The sum in quadrature of the fractional uncertainty due to the color flow model, the shower/hadronization model, the method non-closure, and the data and MC statistics, for the all particles pull angle on the left and the charged particles pull angle on the right. The uncertainty is normalized by the number of bins. Electron and muon channels combined.	199
8.36	The fractional uncertainty due to the main systematic uncertainties for the optimization scan parameters with the smallest bin-averaged uncertainty. Electron and muon channels combined.	200
8.37	Fractional uncertainties due to statistics, generator modelling and the color flow model on the two pull angles considered.	200
8.38	Nominal response matrices used in this analysis. Each bin is normalised such that each row equals 100%.	202
8.39	Fiducial factors obtained for three different generators. The fiducial factors change by less than one per-cent with respect to pull angle, and are consistent between generators.	203

8.40 Correction factors obtained for three different generators. The fiducial factors change by less than one per-cent with respect to pull angle, and are consistent between generators. . . . .	204
8.41 The ratio of the muon channel over electron channel response matrices for the all-particle and charged-particle pull angles. . . . .	205
8.42 Data/MC ratios for the two pull angles. The ratio is fitted with a straight line (shown in magenta). . . . .	205
8.43 The results of unfolding a reweighted (R) <b>POWHEG +PYTHIA</b> sample using the nominal <b>POWHEG +PYTHIA</b> sample for varying number of iterations. The uncertainty due to non-closure is defined as the difference between the truth-level reweighted MC and the unfolded reweighted MC. . . . .	206
8.44 Breakdowns of dominant systematic uncertainties affecting the all particles pull angle and the charged particles pull angle distributions for the combination of the electron and muon channels respectively. Sub-dominant systematics (those which do not have one bin in which the uncertainty is larger than 0.5%) are summed in quadrature in the band labeled other and are shown in more detail in Figure 8.45 . . . . .	207
8.45 A breakdown of the relative uncertainty due to the sub-leading systematic uncertainties affecting the (a) all particles pull angle and (b) the charged particles pull angle. Electron and muon channels combined. The labels are defined as JER = jet energy resolution, JES up/dn = one component JES (for illustration purposes only), Single top DS = compare DS and DR schemes, light/c/b scale up/dn = $b$ -tag scale factor uncertainties, $W+jets$ norm X up/dn = $W+jets$ scale factor uncertainties, lumi up/dn = luminosity uncertainty, CES = cluster energy scale, Multijets XYZ = uncertainties associated with the matrix method, mms/mid = muon uncertainties, eer/ees = electron uncertainties, res/sc soft = MET soft term uncertainties, _UP/_DN = JES component uncertainties. . . . .	208
8.46 Systematic uncertainties due to $t\bar{t}$ modelling. The error bars on each point represent the MC statistical uncertainties from the two samples used to find the ratio. . . . .	209
8.47 A chart showing the size of the systematic uncertainties, for the all-particles and charged particles measurement, in the first bin of each measurement. . . . .	210
8.48 The all-particle pull angle. Uncertainties on the data are shown as orange bands, with the darker band representing the statistical uncertainty only and the lighter band showing the total uncertainty (statistical plus systematic). Two MC predictions are shown for SM (red) and flipped (green) <b>POWHEG +PYTHIA</b> MC. . . . .	212

8.49	The charged-particle pull angle. Uncertainties on the data are shown as orange bands, with the darker band representing the statistical uncertainty only and the lighter band showing the total uncertainty (statistical plus systematic). Two MC predictions are shown for SM (red) and flipped (green) <b>POWHEG +PYTHIA</b> MC. . . . .	213
8.50	The all-particle pull angle. Uncertainties on the data are shown as orange bands, with the darker band representing the statistical uncertainty only and the lighter band showing the total uncertainty (statistical plus systematic). Two MC predictions are shown for SM (red) and flipped (green) <b>POWHEG +HERWIG</b> MC. . . . .	215
8.51	The charged-particle pull angle. Uncertainties on the data are shown as orange bands, with the darker band representing the statistical uncertainty only and the lighter band showing the total uncertainty (statistical plus systematic). Two MC predictions are shown for SM (red) and flipped (green) <b>POWHEG +HERWIG</b> MC. . . . .	216
8.52	The correlation in the statistical and systematic uncertainty between bins of the all-(charged-) particles pull angle on the left (right) after unfolding. . . . .	217
8.53	PDFs of $\Delta\chi^2$ for the SM (blue) and flipped (red) scenarios and the value of $\Delta\chi^2$ in data. Pseudo-experiments less compatible with the model from which they are generated than the observed data are shown by the shaded areas under the two histograms. . . . .	219
8.54	An event in data passing the selection in the one-muon channel. The selected $W$ daughter candidate jets, labeled $J_1$ and $J_2$ each have $p_T \sim 50$ GeV and their dijet mass is $\sim 70$ GeV. The two pull angles $ \theta_P(J_1, J_2) ,  \theta_P(J_2, J_1)  < 0.01$ . Jet constituent clusters are colored and sized according to their energy. The pull magnitudes for $J_1$ and $J_2$ are approximately 0.005 and 0.004, respectively. . . . .	220
9.1	Feynman diagrams for a 6q and 10q final state with gluino pair production and RPV decays of the LSP. The 10q final state proceeds through an intermediate neutralino LSP. . . . .	223
9.2	Event displays for background and signal events with very similar $H_T$ (sum of jet $p_T$ ), but very different <i>jet masses</i> . . . . .	224
9.3	The strategy used to develop background estimates using jet substructure templates. . . . .	227
9.4	A schematic describing the use of the Gaussian Kernel smoothing method to generate a smoothed template. . . . .	228
9.5	Distribution of $H_T = \sum_{i=1}^4 p_T^J$ , a typical variable used to measure the energy in an event and discriminate between signal and background. Several signal mass points and the <b>HERWIG++</b> di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the $H_T$ distribution. . . . .	231

9.6	Distribution of $M_j^\Sigma$ , a variable describing the total mass in the event. Several signal mass points and the <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the $M_j^\Sigma$ distribution. . . . .	232
9.7	Distribution of $T_{21}$ , a variable describing the average n-subjettiness ( $\tau_{21}$ ) in the event. Several signal mass points and the <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the $T_{21}$ distribution. . . . .	232
9.8	Distribution of $T_{32}$ , a variable describing the average n-subjettiness ( $\tau_{32}$ ) in the event. Several signal mass points and the <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the $T_{32}$ distribution. . . . .	233
9.9	Distribution of $N_{CA}$ , a variable describing the total number of C/A subjets in the event. Several signal mass points and the <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the $N_{CA}$ distribution. . . . .	233
9.10	Distribution of $N_{kT}$ , a variable describing the total number of $k_t$ subjets in the event. Several signal mass points and the <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the $N_{kT}$ distribution. . . . .	234
9.11	Distribution of $p_T^3/p_T^1$ , a variable describing the amount of energy in the third jet in the event. Several signal mass points and the <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the $p_T^3/p_T^1$ distribution. . . . .	234
9.12	Distribution of $\Delta\eta$ a variable describing the difference in pseudo-rapidity between the leading two jets. Several signal mass points and the <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the $\Delta\eta$ distribution. . . . .	235
9.13	Signal efficiency vs. background rejection curves for two pass points, comparing the power of various variables. $\Delta\eta$ is not shown, but has similar power (though slightly stronger) than $p_T^3/p_T^1$ . . . . .	236
9.14	An example of a $p_T$ distribution for the leading jet, using <code>SHERPA</code> multi-jet backgrounds, with various signal models overlaid. . . . .	236
9.15	Leading jet mass distributions for many different signal mass points, compared to the <code>Herwig++</code> dijet background. . . . .	238
9.16	Subleading jet mass distributions for many different signal mass points, compared to the <code>Herwig++</code> dijet background. . . . .	239

9.17	Mass distributions for different truth particle final state flavors. The shape of the distributions was shown to be approximately independent of the final state. . . . .	240
9.18	A likelihood for discrimination between a high $m_{\tilde{g}}$ point and a <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background, using $M_j^\Sigma$ and $N_{CA}$ as inputs. . . . .	241
9.19	A likelihood for discrimination between a high $m_{\tilde{g}}$ point and a <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background, using $M_j^\Sigma$ and $N_{kt}$ as inputs. . . . .	241
9.20	A likelihood for discrimination between a high $m_{\tilde{g}}$ point and a <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background, using $M_j^\Sigma$ and $p_T^3/p_T^1$ as inputs. . . . .	242
9.21	A likelihood for discrimination between a high $m_{\tilde{g}}$ point and a <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background, using $M_j^\Sigma$ and $\Delta\eta$ as inputs. . . . .	242
9.22	A likelihood for discrimination between a high $m_{\tilde{g}}$ point and a <code>HERWIG++</code> di-jet background, using $M_j^\Sigma$ and $\Delta\eta$ as inputs. . . . .	243
9.23	Efficiency for the <code>EF_j360_a10tcem</code> trigger as a function of leading $p_T^{\text{jet}}$ . The efficiency is calculated using <code>EF_j240_a10tcem</code> as the reference trigger. The cumulative efficiency (shown in the legend) is the ratio of the sum of the number of events passing the trigger <code>EF_j360_a10tcem</code> and the number of events passing the reference trigger <code>EF_j240_a10tcem</code> . . . . .	244
9.24	Diagrams summarizing the 3j and 4j regions used in the analysis . . . . .	245
9.25	Templates constructed with various inputs, compared to actual mass distributions of jets in the 3jCR, for the leading and subleading jets. . . . .	247
9.26	Templates constructed with various inputs, compared to actual mass distributions of jets in the 3jCR, for the third leading jet. . . . .	248
9.27	Comparisons between templates formed with no $\eta$ dependence (dark blue) and those where the templates are formed in several jet $\eta$ bins and combined (light purple). These templates are then compared to the actual jet mass distributions for the (a) inclusive $\eta$ selection, (b) a high $\eta$ selection ( $ \eta  > 1.8$ ), and (c) a low $\eta$ selection ( $ \eta  < 0.7$ ). . . . .	248
9.28	Closure test of the $M_j^\Sigma$ template in the 3-jet control region (3jCR) using the $p_T^3 > 100$ GeV selection. . . . .	249
9.29	Leading et mass vs jet $p_T$ for the 3j and 4jCR samples. . . . .	250
9.30	Subleading jet mass vs jet $p_T$ for the 3j and 4jCR samples. . . . .	250
9.31	Third leading jet mass vs jet $p_T$ for the 3j and 4jCR samples. . . . .	251
9.32	Leading et mass vs jet $\eta$ for the 3j and 4jCR samples. . . . .	251
9.33	Subleading jet mass vs jet $\eta$ for the 3j and 4jCR samples. . . . .	252
9.34	Third leading jet mass vs jet $\eta$ for the 3j and 4jCR samples. . . . .	252
9.35	Comparisons between the template before and after reweighting. . . . .	254

9.36 Comparisons between the template derived in the 3jCR (hashed blue histogram) with the 4jCR (filled cyan circles). The ratio plot also shows the systematic uncertainty band due to the bias (in red), variance (dark purple), and the total uncertainty (in orange). . . . .	255
9.37 Total jet mass in the 4jCR with $p_T^3 > 100$ GeV and $p_T^3 > 250$ GeV. In both cases, the reweighted template (built in the 3jCR, and applied jet-by-jet in the relevant region) is shown in the hashed blue histogram. The 4jCR templates are shown in the open blue squares. The total systematic uncertainty due to bias and variance and the non-closure in the control regions is shown in green. . . . .	256
9.38 Comparisons between the templates before and after reweighting, in the 4jVR. The reweighted distributions are corrected using correction factors derived in the 4jCR, and the template is built in the 3jCR. . . . .	257
9.39 Total jet mass in the 4jCR with $p_T^3 > 100$ GeV and $p_T^3 > 250$ GeV. In both cases, the reweighted template (built in the 3jCR, and applied jet-by-jet in the relevant region) is shown in the hashed blue histogram. The 4jCR templates are shown in the open blue squares. The total systematic uncertainty due to bias and variance and the non-closure in the control regions is shown in green. . . . .	258
9.40 $t\bar{t}$ injection tests. Comparisons of the template backgrounds in the 4jSR, for QCD only and QCD + top background distributions. The templates do not generally change with the injection of the top MC. . . . .	259
9.41 Signal injection tests. Comparisons of the template backgrounds in the 4jSR, with and without signal injection. We use the $m_{\tilde{g}} = 600$ GeV, $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV point, which shows the strongest kinematic differences with the background sample. The resulting background expectation does not change. . . . .	260
9.42 Sherpa closure test of the template + reweighting technique. The individual jet masses are shown in the SR, compared to the prediction before and after reweighting. The reweighted sample shows good agreement with the observed distribution. . . . .	261
9.43 Correlation and covariance matrix for SR250. The correlation matrix reveals that the correlation amongst bins is rather small, and suggest the usage of 5 separate nuisance parameters for SR250. The 5 bins here indicate the last 5 bins of the SR250 distributions. . . . .	262
9.44 Impact of the jet energy scale systematic uncertainty on the $M_J^\Sigma$ and $ \Delta\eta $ distributions for an inclusive event selection, on the $m_{\tilde{g}} = 800$ GeV, $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV mass point. . . . .	264
9.45 Impact of the jet mass scale systematic uncertainty on the $M_J^\Sigma$ and $ \Delta\eta $ distributions for an inclusive event selection, on the $m_{\tilde{g}} = 800$ GeV, $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV mass point. . . . .	265
9.46 Fitted resolution functions, as a function of $p_T$ , for all signal MC. . . . .	268

9.47 Comparisons between the templates before and after reweighting, in the 4jSR. The reweighted distributions are corrected using correction factors derived in the 4jCR, and the template is built in the 3jCR. Note that the 4jSR data are not included in this figure. . . . .	271
9.48 Comparison of the background estimate (the template derived in the 3jCR with reweighting derived from the 4jCR), in the blue hashed histogram, compared to the signal (with $m_{\tilde{g}} = 800$ GeV and $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV) in closed cyan markers. In each case, the $M_J^\Sigma$ templates is constructed using $p_T^3 > 100$ GeV (SR100). . . . .	272
9.49 Comparison of the background estimate (the template derived in the 3jCR with reweighting derived from the 4jCR), in the blue hashed histogram, compared to the signal (with $m_{\tilde{g}} = 800$ GeV and $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV) in closed cyan markers. In each case, the $M_J^\Sigma$ templates is constructed using $p_T^3 > 250$ GeV (SR250). . . . .	273
9.50 Total jet mass in the 4jSR using $p_T^3 > 100$ GeV (SR150) and using $p_T^3 > 250$ GeV (SR250). . . . .	274
9.51 Limits in the $m_{\tilde{g}}\text{-}m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1}$ plane, for each of the signal regions of the analysis. . . . .	278
9.52 Best expected signal regions in the $m_{\tilde{g}}\text{-}m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1}$ mass plane. In the left figure, 0 indicates SR1, 1 indicates SR100, and 2 indicates SR250. In the right plot, values $> 1$ indicate a stronger limit from SR250; values $< 1$ indicate a stronger limit from SR100. As expected, SR250 is stronger at higher mgluino, with a 60% stronger limit at mgluino = 1400 GeV. SR100 is able to increase the strength of the limits at low mgluino by 40-50%. . . . .	279
9.53 Limits in the $m_{\tilde{g}}\text{-}m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1}$ plane for the combined analysis, which uses the best expected limit for each mass point. . . . .	280
9.54 An event display for the highest observed $M_J^\Sigma$ event in data in the SR regions: $M_J^\Sigma = 963$ GeV. . . . .	282
9.55 Limits in the $m_{\tilde{g}}\text{-}m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1}$ plane for the combined total jet mass analysis, and two versions of a related jet-counting analysis (with and without $b$ -tags). . . . .	283

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

[*Ed: This is very much a placeholder/outline for the introduction.*]

The LHC presents a tremendous new opportunity: collisions at an unprecedented energy and rate are the tools we can use to understand the universe around us.

As the LHC is a hadron-hadron collider, the effects of the Strong Nuclear Force (QCD) govern much of the physics of the collisions. Many properties of the SM, ranging from dijet production to  $W$ -boson decays, are directly related to QCD. New physics can be accessed through color: the color charge can help enhance production, and increase the rate at which new particles are produced.

What color giveth, color taketh away: the effects of confinement mean that colored particles are difficult to measure. So while QCD is an important part of SM measurements and BSM searches, it is exceedingly difficult to understand.

Recent theory developments and improved detectors have changed the landscape: jets are no longer simply “less well measured particles,” but instead are tools for measuring the SM and searching for BSM in and of themselves. Jets are unavoidable at a hadron collider, and we have more than made the best of the situation: we have promoted jets to the forefront of the field.

This thesis presents two analyses which utilize jets in new ways, to both understand the SM better and to search for BSM physics. In particular, the approach of *jet substructure* utilizes the information about the showering and hadronization: if we are careful, we can use the information *inside* jets to learn things that are not otherwise possible.

## Chapter 2

# The Standard Model

The Standard Model (SM) of particle physics is the enormously successful set of theories, developed mostly in the 1960s-1970s, which are the best known description of fundamental physics. The SM describes all known matter and all known interactions (besides gravity) with startling precision: some observables, such as the value of the electromagnetic coupling constant,  $\alpha$ , have even been measured to within 1 part in  $10^{10}$  of their predicted value [*Ed: cite*]. Moreover, many precision analyses performed in a huge variety of final states at the LHC, summarized in Figure 2.4, all show strong agreement with the prediction: the SM has been extraordinarily successful at describing the high-energy physics frontier.

The theory consists of two main parts: the Glashow-Weinberg-Salam theory of electroweak interactions, which describes the electromagnetic and weak nuclear forces, and Quantum Chromodynamics, which describes the strong nuclear force. Together these form the symmetry group of the Standard Model,  $SU(3)_C \otimes SU(2)_W \otimes U(1)_Y$ . With the discovery of the Higgs Boson, the mechanism of symmetry breaking in the electroweak sector has been elucidated, and all the particles predicted by the model have been identified. While the SM is complete in this sense, there are still many questions which it does not address, and some of these will be discussed in Chapter 4 and 9. At the same time, some predictions of the SM— the decay channels of the Higgs Boson, or the details of parton showering in QCD— are still not fully understood, and one new measurement of such SM phenomena is presented in Chapter 8.

The following chapter gives an overview of the SM and outline some of its most powerful successes. The approach will be very cursory, aiming to give a broad overview of the SM Lagrangian and how various parts of it function; detailed references can be found in [6, 7]. [*Ed: Citations on main historical papers?*]

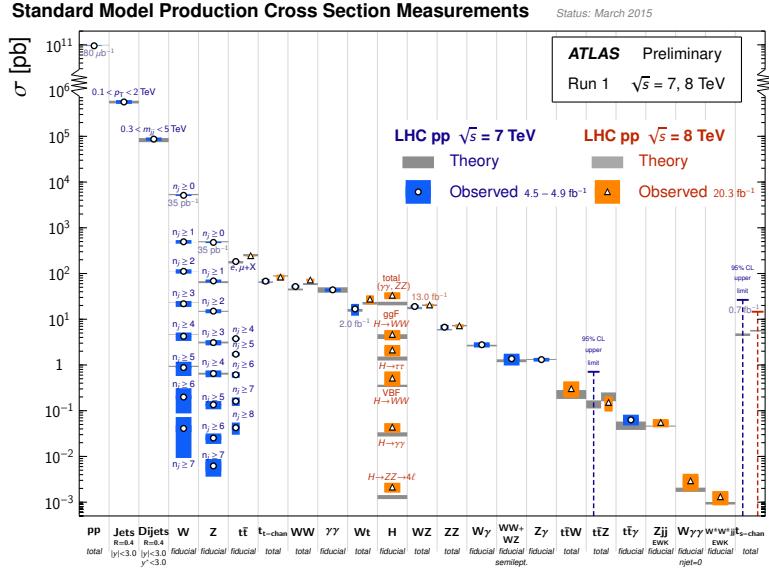


Figure 2.1: Summary of SM cross-section measurements performed in ATLAS, showing the theoretical prediction and the observed value. The agreement across all the various channels is striking.

## 2.1 The Electroweak Force and Spontaneous Symmetry Breaking

[*Ed: Cite Schwartz*]

To start, we characterize the electroweak force, i.e. the  $SU(2)_W \otimes U(1)_Y$  part of the SM. Note that the  $U(1)_Y$  is the gauge group of *hypercharge*, not the low-energy  $U(1)$  associated with electromagnetism. Similarly, the particles associated with the  $SU(2)_W$  are not the vector bosons  $W$  and  $Z$ : instead, linear combinations of all these fields form the familiar mass eigenstates.

The Lagrangian of the electroweak sector (writing down all renormalizable and gauge-invariant terms), is:

$$\mathcal{L} = -\frac{1}{4}(W_{\mu\nu}^a)^2 - \frac{1}{4}B_{\mu\nu}^2 + (D_\mu H)^\dagger(D_\mu H) + m^2 H^\dagger H - \lambda(H^\dagger H)^2, \quad (2.1)$$

where  $W_\mu^a$  are the  $SU(2)$  gauge bosons,  $B_\mu$  is the hypercharge gauge boson (and  $B_{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu B_\nu - \partial_\nu B_\mu$ ), and  $H$  is a complex doublet with hypercharge 1/2, called the Higgs multiplet. The covariant derivative  $D_\mu$  is defined as:

$$D_\mu H = \partial_\mu H - igW_\mu^a \tau^a H - \frac{1}{2}ig'B_\mu H, \quad (2.2)$$

with  $g$  and  $g'$  as the  $SU(2)$  and  $U(1)$  coupling constants, and  $\tau^a$  as the standard  $SU(2)$  generator. The last part of the Lagrangian,  $V(H) = -m^2|H|^2 + \lambda|H|^4$ , is the *Higgs potential*. A potential of

this form has a minimum at  $|\langle H \rangle| = \sqrt{\frac{2m^2}{\lambda}}$ , which induces a vacuum expectation value (vev) in the scalar field. This vev means that the ground state spontaneously breaks the symmetry of the potential. Written out in terms of the multiplet, and taken as real and in one direction only without loss of generality, this vev can be written as:

$$H = \exp\left(2i\frac{\pi^a \tau^a}{v}\right) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{h}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.3)$$

where  $v = m/\sqrt{\lambda}$ , and  $h$  is a real scalar field. A simple gauge choice allows us to set  $\pi = 0$ , simplifying the phase of the vev. Plugging this into the covariant derivative term, and ignoring  $h$  terms for now, we have:

$$|D_\mu H|^2 = g^2 \frac{v^2}{8} \left[ (W_\mu^1)^2 + (W_\mu^2)^2 + \left( \frac{g'}{g} B_\mu - W_\mu^3 \right)^2 \right] \quad (2.4)$$

These are the mass terms of the three massive gauge bosons (each proportional to  $\frac{g^2 v^2}{8}$ ). To simplify these masses, we introduce  $\tan(\theta_w) = \frac{g'}{g}$ , which allows us to write:

$$Z_\mu \equiv \cos \theta_w W_\mu^3 - \sin \theta_w B_\mu \quad (2.5)$$

$$A_\mu \equiv \sin \theta_w W_\mu^3 + \cos \theta_w B_\mu \quad (2.6)$$

and introduce a change of linear basis for the  $W^{1,2}$  terms as  $W_\mu^\pm \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(W_\mu^1 \mp iW_\mu^2)$ . Plugging this into the original mass terms, we get:

$$m_A = 0 \quad (2.7)$$

$$m_W = \frac{v}{2} g \quad (2.8)$$

$$m_Z = \frac{v}{2} \sqrt{g^2 + g'^2} = \frac{m_W}{\cos \theta_w} \quad (2.9)$$

These are the mass terms of the familiar photon,  $W$ , and  $Z$  bosons. The original Lagrangian in Equation 2.1 contained only massless bosons: in fact, writing down masses directly would break the  $SU(2)$  invariance of the Lagrangian. Instead, the breaking of the symmetry of the Higgs potential with the vev has given masses to the various linear combinations of the initially massless bosons. These mass terms originate as three out of the four original degrees of freedom of the complex Higgs doublet. [*Ed: More on this, goldstone bosons?*]

Using these transformations on the rest of the original Lagrangian allows for the derivation of the kinetic terms of each boson, as well as the interactions (which are considerably more complicated now that we have broken the original electroweak symmetry). Returning now to the previously

ignored  $h$  term, we can collect its kinetic terms and couplings to get:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{Higgs}} = -\frac{1}{2}h \left( \square + \frac{2\lambda}{v^2} \right) h + \text{interactions.} \quad (2.10)$$

These are the kinetic and (tree-level) mass terms of a new scalar particle, the Goldstone boson associated with the vev spontaneously breaking the electroweak symmetry, and the last degree of freedom of the original complex Higgs multiplet. This Higgs boson, discovered by the ATLAS and CMS collaborations on July 4, 2012, was the “last piece” of the Standard Model, and its discovery confirmed one of the final open questions of the SM. That is not to say that there are no remaining puzzles, and indeed, Section 4.1 will address some that are directly related to the Higgs.

## 2.2 Quantum Chromodynamics and Strong Interactions

Next, we characterize the Quantum Chromodynamic (QCD) force, which is governed by the symmetry group  $SU(3)_C$ . The QCD Lagrangian, defined by writing down all renormalizable and gauge invariant terms, is defined as:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{QCD}} = \sum_f i\bar{\psi}_f D_\mu \gamma^\mu \psi_f - \frac{1}{4} G_{\mu\nu}^a G_a^{\mu\nu}. \quad (2.11)$$

where the covariant derivative is defined as:

$$D_\mu = \partial_\mu - ig_s G_\mu^a T^a \quad (2.12)$$

The sum is over the  $f$  families of the quarks,  $\psi_f$ , which will be described in more detail in Section 2.3;  $g_s$  is the strong coupling constant,  $G_\mu^a$  are gluon fields, and  $T^a$  are the generators of the  $SU(3)$  group.  $G_{\mu\nu}^a$ , like the  $B_{\mu\nu}$  terms from the electroweak interaction, is a field strength, defined as:

$$G_{\mu\nu}^a \equiv \partial_\mu G_\nu^a - g_s f^{abc} G_\mu^b G_\nu^c \quad (2.13)$$

where  $f^{abc}$  are the  $SU(3)$  structure constants. The first term in the Lagrangian clearly provides the kinetic term for the quarks, and their interactions with gluons; the second term, when expanded, provides the kinetic term for gluons and their self-interactions, which include terms with both 3-gluon vertices and 4-gluon vertices. Note the Lagrangian has been written with the color index suppressed: the  $\psi$  are in reality column vectors over  $\alpha$ , the color index, and the  $G$  term is a matrix, with two color indices  $\alpha, \beta$ . This color charge of quarks and gluons, typically identified as red, blue, and green, gives rise to a number of interesting phenomena.

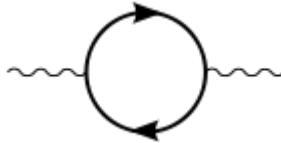


Figure 2.2: An example of a loop, whose contribution to a matrix element is formally infinite, in a QFT calculation.

### 2.2.1 Asymptotic Freedom

The quantization of the QCD Lagrangian (or really, any field theory) allows for so-called *loop terms*, such as Figure 2.2.1, to appear in calculations. These loops, which appear as perturbative corrections for many processes, are formally infinite as the momentum in the loop is integrated over all possible momentums and grows without bound. The solution is a technique referred to as *renormalization*, which deforms the theory in such a way as to keep the solutions finite. Several renormalization schemes— which all give the same results— exist, and they can all be thought of as setting some scale which cuts off the infinite integrals in the loops, or which absorb the “bad,” un-physical, infinite part of an integral and leave a physical result. The loops then become finite corrections to various properties of the theory— masses, coupling constants, etc.— accurate to some order of the perturbative expansion.

One particularly interesting set of corrections is for the coupling constant,  $g_s$  for the strong force<sup>1</sup>. The correction to the coupling constant is parameterized by the  $\beta$ -function, which is used as a part of the *renormalization group equation* to characterize the evolution of the coupling as a function of the  $\mu/\Lambda$ , or the energy scale over some reference scale of the theory. A positive value of the  $\beta$ -function implies that the strength of the coupling grows with energy— this is the direction of the evolution of the electroweak couplings, for instance<sup>2</sup>. The  $\beta$ -function for QCD, on the other hand, is:

$$\beta(\alpha_s) = -\frac{\alpha_s^2}{2\pi} \left( \frac{11}{3}n_{\text{colors}} - \frac{4}{3}n_{\text{flavors}} \right) \quad (2.14)$$

where  $\alpha_s = g_s^2/4\pi$ . The terms here arise from a particularly long calculation (see [6]), but can be understood to arise from gluonic self-interactions for the first term and  $q - \bar{q}$  loops for the second term. Since in the SM QCD  $n_{\text{colors}} = 3$  and  $n_{\text{flavors}} = 3$ , this combined quantity is negative: the strength of QCD shrinks as the energy scale increases. This phenomena is referred to as *asymptotic freedom*: as the energy scale  $\mu$  approaches infinity, the strength of the force drops to zero. Conversely, at low energies, the coupling constant approaches infinity— meaning that the perturbative expansion used to derive this breaks down, and a new approach must be taken.

---

<sup>1</sup> $g$  and  $g'$  for the electroweak force also receive such a correction, but for reasons that will be explained, this correction is not as important for the electroweak force.

<sup>2</sup>In particular, the  $\beta$ -function is the coefficient of a  $\ln \mu/\Lambda$  term in the RGE equation which determines the strength of the coupling constant  $g$ . So the sign of the  $\beta$ -function determines whether the RGE is a growing or shrinking exponential, to first order.

### 2.2.2 Confinement

The non-perturbative evolution of  $g_s$  at low  $\mu$  suggests that a transition occurs in the theory: in fact, this is the process of *color confinement*. Confinement means that objects which are charged under the strong force—quarks and gluons—will form bound states with neutral color, such that color is never observed directly. Free quarks and gluons, produced in collisions or decays of other particles, will use some of their energy to create partners to form neutral combinations. This process is also referred to as *hadronization*, in that it is the transition of the partons of QCD into the stable (or semi-stable) hadrons (either mesons, composed of two quarks, or baryons, composed of three quarks) which are observable in experiment.

This process has an incredible impact on the experimental accessibility of strongly interacting particles: in particular, it means that such particles are never directly observable, but will only ever be seen through the shadow of the hadrons they created. Combined with the *parton shower*—the radiative process of gluons splitting to quarks and each of these emitting gluon radiation—this creates the observed phenomena of *jets*: the collimated sprays of measurable particles which correspond to some initial colored particle. Chapter 3 discusses many of the theoretical issues in dealing with jets, and recent advances in the theoretical understanding of these objects; Chapter 7 addresses the experimental issues associated with measuring and reconstructing them.

Finally, it should be noted that the details of confinement are still very mysterious: there is no known mechanism for the transition to this state, and no rigorous proof even that the dynamics of QCD at low  $\mu$  should generate bound states. Regardless, there is a great deal of experimental evidence which confirms the evolution of  $\alpha_s$  with energy, and the existence of jets and lack-of-observation of colored particles strongly suggest that confinement is very much real. As with any process in physics, understanding becomes much more difficult when a process becomes non-perturbative.

### 2.2.3 Parton Distribution Functions

At a hadron collider such as the LHC, confinement plays an interesting role in determining not only the outgoing particles—in the form of jets—but also the incoming particles, through a process described by *parton distribution functions* (PDFs). The protons which the LHC accelerates are not in fact fundamental objects: they are composed of two up quarks one down quark, and the gluons which hold them together. This means collisions at the LHC are not really between protons, but between the partons *inside* the protons. Thus, calculations of cross-sections at hadron colliders are not done at a particular energy, or even with specific parton inputs, but instead must be averaged over a distribution of possible input particles and energies those particles might have.

To make matters even more interesting, the deep structure of the proton is much more complicated than a simple view of *uud* would suggest. The internal gluons holding the hadron together can split into virtual quark/anti-quark pairs before reforming to gluons: these virtual quarks, referred to as *sea* partons (as opposed to the *valence* partons *uud*), as well as the gluons inside the proton,

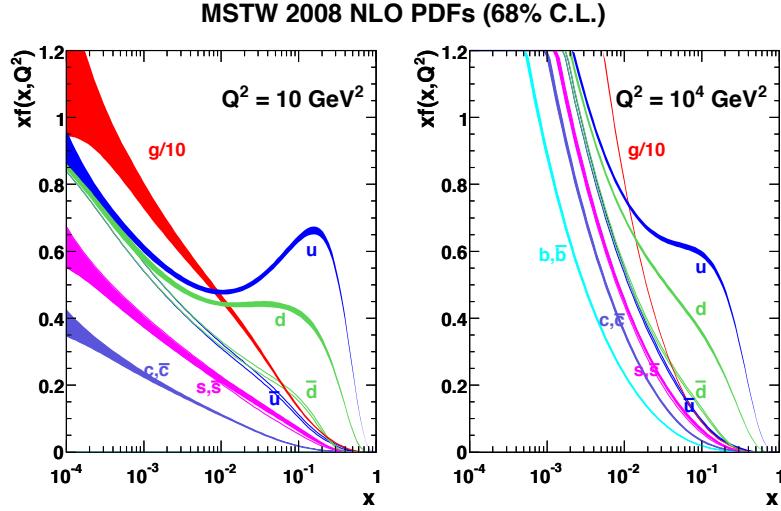


Figure 2.3: An example of a PDF set— in this case the MSTW2008NLO— which characterizes the probability of a particular particle inside the proton interacting, as a function of the momentum-fraction  $x$  and the momentum-scale  $Q^2$ .

can also participate in collisions.

Thankfully, the situation is not completely hopeless: the QCD factorization theorem states that the cross-section of a hard-scattering (i.e., the  $2 \rightarrow 2$  or  $2 \rightarrow n$  process describing the actual collision) can be factorized from the non-perturbative structure of the hadrons causing the collision. The probability of a particular parton from the proton interacting at some momentum-scale  $Q^2$  with some energy fraction  $x$  from the proton is parameterized by the PDF's previously mentioned. An example is shown in Figure 2.2.3: at low energy, or low  $Q^2$ , the  $u$  and  $d$  quark (as well as the gluon) are dominant, but at higher  $Q^2$  it is possible for even sea  $c$  and  $b$  quarks to participate in interactions. Many different parameterizations of PDFs are available, each using a variety of measurements and theories to constrain the provided functions [[Ed](#): [cite](#)].

## 2.3 Matter

The gauge bosons of the fundamental symmetry groups of the SM are commonly referred to as force-carriers, as they mediate the interactions of their respective sectors. Another class of particles, called *matter*, is not responsible for the mediation of forces. Unlike the force-carriers, which are all bosons and have integer spin, matter particles are all fermions and have half-integer spin. Matter in the SM is composed of 3 generations each of the previously mentioned quarks, and another family of fermions referred to as leptons which do not carry color charge. Each generation consists of a pair of related particles; each generation is identical except for the masses of the particles. Each

fermion also has an anti-particle partner, which is alike in all ways except for having the opposite charges.

### 2.3.1 Quarks

Quarks, as already described, are the constituent particles of protons, neutrons, and the remainder of the hadron zoo. They are charged under the  $SU(3)_C$  of the strong force, so they interact with the strong force via gluons; they are also charged under  $SU(2)_W \otimes U(1)_Y$ , so they also interact with the  $W$ ,  $Z$ , and  $\gamma$  of the electroweak force. The various types of quarks, paired into generation columns, are:

$$\begin{pmatrix} u \\ d \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} c \\ s \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} t \\ b \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.15)$$

and are commonly referred to as the up, down, charm, strange, top, and bottom flavors. The top row is commonly referred to as “up”-type, and all have electric charge of  $+2/3$ ; the bottom row is referred to as “down”-type and has electric charge of  $-1/3$ . The lightest generation is listed on the left, and the heaviest on the right. The  $u$  and  $d$  nearly degenerate in mass, with masses of 2.3 and 4.8 MeV respectively, while the  $s$  is not much heavier at 95 MeV: for the purposes of many applications in high-energy experiments, these are all effectively massless. The remaining quarks, however, are much heavier: the  $c$  has a mass of 1.3 GeV, and the  $b$  has 4.2 GeV. The top is even more massive, at 173 GeV: approximately the same mass as an atom of gold. This mass is so high that the top quark, unlike the others, decays before it has the time to hadronize, and no top-quark bound states exist. These masses are free parameters of the theory, and arise via a mechanism described in Section 2.3.4—while there is no expectation that they be identical, there is also no explanation for them having such different properties.

### 2.3.2 Leptons

Leptons are the second category of matter— they all interact via the weak force, and none are charged under the strong force. Once again, they have three generations organized into pairs:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \nu_e \\ e \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \nu_\mu \\ \mu \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \nu_\tau \\ \tau \end{pmatrix} \quad (2.16)$$

The bottom row, referred to as the “charged leptons”, all have charge  $-1$ , and have mass in increasing order of the generation. They are called the electron, muon, and tau, respectively. The electron is completely stable, while the muon has a lifetime on the order of  $10^{-6}$  s, and therefore is stable as far as high-energy experiments are concerned. The  $\tau$  has a much shorter lifetime, and can decay into the other leptons or in hadronic channel, making the identification of  $\tau$ ’s much more challenging at the LHC than the other leptons. For this reason, “leptonic” analyses at the LHC often refer to

analyses involving the first two generations only.

The top row of Equation 2.16 is referred to as neutrinos: these particles, as the name suggests, are electrically neutral and therefore do not interact with the photon. Almost all particle detection mechanisms at the LHC (see Chapter 6) rely on the particle interacting with the detector electromagnetically, and so for this reason, neutrinos are not directly observed in collision events. Instead, their presence is inferred from mis-balances in momentum and energy conservation (in the transverse plane). Neutrinos are also effectively massless: while observations over the past 20 years [*Ed: cite*] have confirmed that they do have masses, they are so vanishingly small that they have little experimental consequence at the LHC.

### 2.3.3 Interactions

The matter particles described now are all written in the Dirac representation, which combines  $L$  and  $R$  chiralities into a single spinor object. Above the electroweak breaking scale, it is also possible to write them as  $SU(2)$  doublet pairs (paired following the column structure of Equations 2.15 and 2.16): these are referred to as  $Q^i$  and  $L^i$  respectively, and contain the left-handed fields only. The right handed fields are uncharged under the weak interaction, and therefore form the  $SU(2)$  singlets  $e_R^i, \nu_R^i, u_R^i$  and  $d_R^i$ <sup>3</sup>

Since the  $Q$  and  $L$  doublets interact via the weak force, interaction terms for them look like:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{interactions}} = i\bar{L}_i(\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - ig\gamma^\mu W_\mu^a \tau^a - i' Y_L \gamma^\mu B_\mu)L_i \quad (2.17)$$

with a similar term for  $Q$ ; the singlets interact only with the hypercharge boson,  $B$ . The off-diagonal terms of the  $W\tau$  term (which contain the  $W_1$  and  $W_2$  terms) couple together the top and bottom rows of the  $SU(2)$  doublets. Once everything is re-written in the mass eigenstates once the electroweak symmetry is broken, this means that the  $W^\pm$  bosons (the linear combinations of  $W_1$  and  $W_2$ ) exchange an up-type quark for a down-type quark or vice versa (and likewise exchange charged-leptons for neutrinos). The structure of the weak interaction thus has very interesting consequences for how matter interacts with it.

### 2.3.4 Masses

Just as for the gauge bosons, mass terms for fermions are problematic: a Dirac mass term like  $m\bar{\psi}\psi = m\bar{\psi}_L\psi_R + m\bar{\psi}_R\psi_L$  is not invariant under the  $SU(2)$  group, as the  $SU(2)$  transformation affects only the left-handed component. The solution is to couple the the matter terms to the Higgs boson via a Yukawa coupling:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} = -y\bar{Q}Hd_R + h.c. \quad (2.18)$$

---

<sup>3</sup>Technically, the right-handed  $\nu_R^i$  have not been observed, as only the neutrinos which interact via the weak force have been measured.

The  $Q$  and  $H$  transform with an opposite phase under an  $SU(2)$  transformation, and thus maintain gauge invariance. After symmetry breaking this generates a mass term of the form  $-m_d(\bar{d}_L d_R + \bar{d}_R d_L)$ —recall that we choose  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v \end{pmatrix}$  as the direction of the Higgs field, so only the down-type quarks gets a mass from this—where  $m_d = \frac{y}{\sqrt{2}}v$ . The up-type quarks get a mass from a similar term, using  $\bar{Q}\sigma_2 H^*$  to rotate the vev into the up-type sector while preserving gauge invariance. Thus, mass originates not as a fundamental property of a particle, but from the interaction of the particle with the Higgs field. Different masses are possible as a consequence of different Yukawa couplings for each particle.

In order to provide for the masses of multiple generations of quarks, a more complicated Yukawa structure using matrices (indexing the flavor via  $i, j$ ) is required:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -Y_{ij}^d \bar{Q}^i H d_R^j - i Y_{ij}^d \sigma_2 H^* u_R^j + h.c. \quad (2.19)$$

After symmetry breaking, this reduces to:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -\frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} (\bar{d}_L Y_d d_R + \bar{u}_L Y_u u_R) + h.c. \quad (2.20)$$

These Yukawa matrices are arbitrary, and are in general not diagonal: this means that once we diagonalize the matrix to the mass eigenbasis:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{mass}} = -m_j^d \bar{d}_L^j d_R^j - m_j^u \bar{u}_L^j u_R^j + h.c., \quad (2.21)$$

this is *not* the same as the original  $SU(2)$  interaction basis written down in Equation 2.15. In fact, if we transform the interactions of Equation 2.17 with the diagonalization matrix used to change these bases, we will see that most terms transform cleanly, but terms which mix  $u_L$  and  $d_L$  will not remain diagonal in the flavor-basis. The particles we are familiar with exist in the mass eigenstate, and so it is most common to adopt that basis and introduce off-diagonal terms into the interactions. This means, for example, that while the  $W$  usually decays to  $ud$  or  $cs$ , it can also decay to  $us$  or  $cd$ . The exact level of non-diagonalization is parameterized by the *CKM matrix*: most terms are very close to on-diagonal, but the rate of decays for the  $W$  to  $us$  and  $cd$  are approximately 4%.

Note that because the charged-leptons correspond to the “down”-type, and the neutrinos are massless<sup>4</sup>, the second term of Equation 2.19 is not necessary in the lepton-mass sector. Therefore there is no problem in diagonalizing the mass-basis and interaction-basis simultaneously, there is no CKM matrix for the lepton sector.

---

<sup>4</sup>At least, their masses seem to most likely be acquired via a different mechanism, not described here.

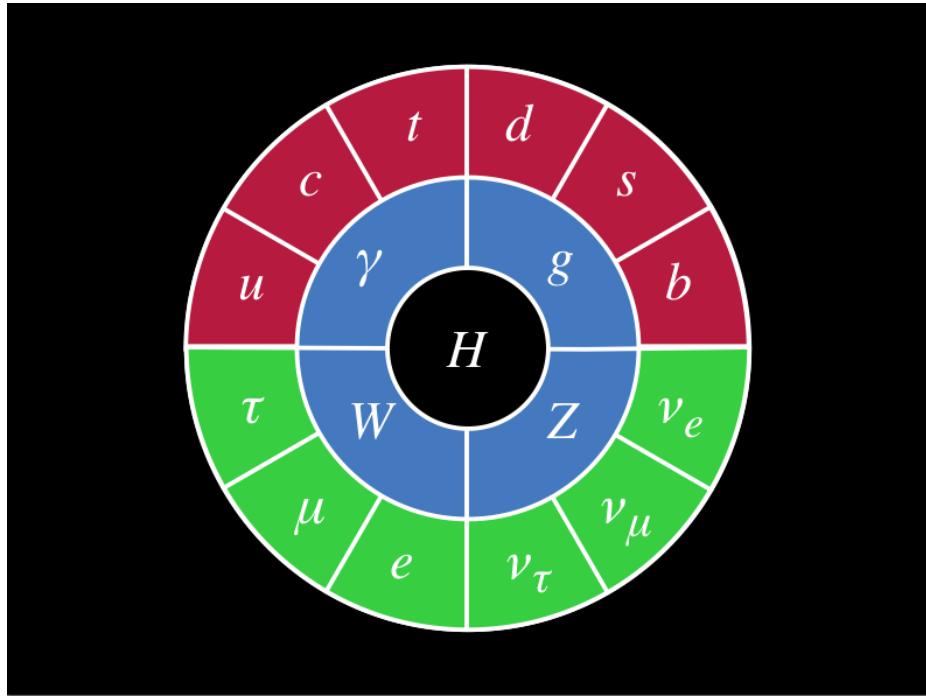


Figure 2.4: Summary of the particle content of the Standard Model. Graphic courtesy of Particle Fever and Quantum Diaries.

## 2.4 Summary

The particle content of the Standard Model is summarized in Figure 2.4: the Higgs boson sits at the heart of the theory, the 4 gauge bosons interact with matter and transmit the forces, and the 12 matter particles form the atoms which we are all composed of. It is a remarkably concise theory: simply the statement of three generations of matter, the  $SU(3) \times SU(2) \times U(1)$  gauge symmetry, the non-trivial minimum of the Higgs-potential, and Lorentz invariance gets us remarkably far in uniquely determining the shape of the theory. It took decades of theoretical insight and experimental work to create such a powerful description of the Universe, but the resilience of SM predictions to even very high energies proves the soundness of the underlying theory.

# Chapter 3

## Jets and Substructure

### 3.1 The Goal of Jets

The goal of particle physics experiments—as Chapter 6 will describe—is to measure the outgoing particles produced in collisions in order to reconstruct the short lived intermediate states which describe the fundamental processes of nature. Final state particles such as electrons and muons and photons are measured through their interactions with a detector, and their 4-vectors are used to reconstruct the event and the interesting particles produced in the collision.

Sections 2.2.1 and 2.2.2 seem to throw a wrench into this program: quarks and gluons, two types of commonly produced particles, cannot be measured directly because of their interactions with the Strong Nuclear Force and the process of *confinement*. Confinement is the process which hides color charge from the world: colored particles always form color neutral pairs and triplets, and in the process create a shower of associated color neutral particles. Thus what interacts with a detector is not just one particle, like in the case of an electron or a muon, but instead a large spray of hadrons which originate from the original parton.

Is it possible to reconstruct the 4-vectors of quarks and gluons? What information is lost in the showering process? Can the showering process itself tell us something about the physics of the collision? The answer to these questions is what we look for when we study *jets*. This is the whimsical, though certainly appropriate, name for the collimated sprays of particles produced by quarks and gluons as they shower and hadronize.

Because strongly interacting particles are so commonly produced in LHC collisions, understanding jets is integral to being able to reconstruct events. This chapter addresses the theoretical issues of jet reconstruction, describing first how 4-vectors corresponding to QCD partons are constructed and then describing some aspects of the emerging field of *jet substructure*, in which the shapes and structures of jets can be used to infer new information about events.

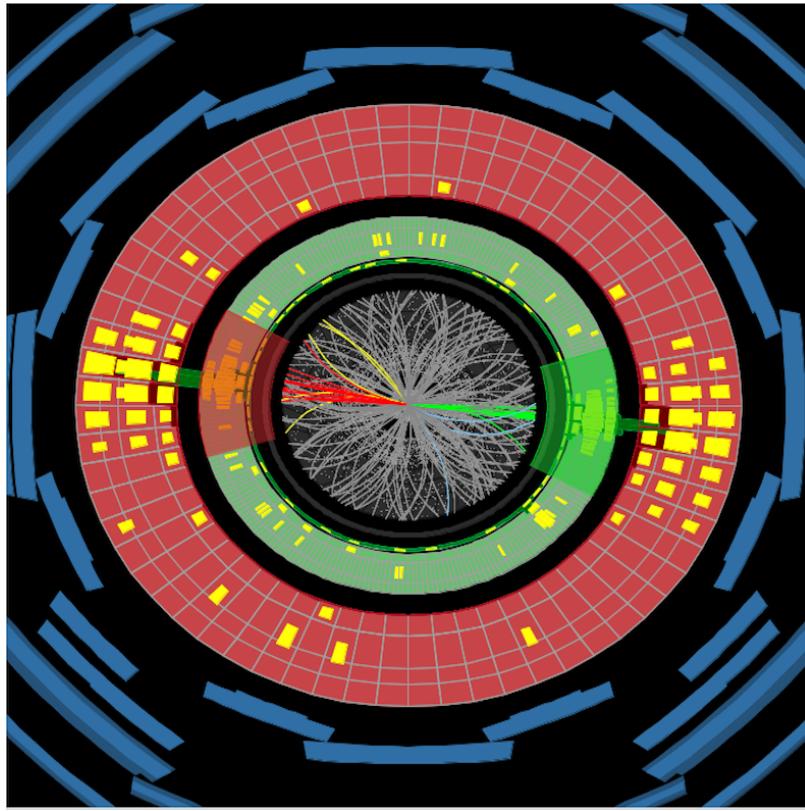


Figure 3.1: An example dijet event recorded in the ATLAS detector.

## 3.2 Jet Algorithms

At first glance, the process of jet identification should be trivial. Figure 3.2, for example, has two clearly identified showers of particles on either side of the detector: we can easily identify these groupings by eye, sum up 4-momenta of the calorimeter cells therein, and then analyze our di-jet event.

But what happens when events become more complicated? How many jets are there in Figure 3.2? Or in the event displays in Figure 3.2? As the complexity of the event increases, it becomes increasingly difficult to tell the differences between jets simply by eye. Moreover, while this kind of ad-hoc identification is possible when discussing handfuls of events, the LHC detectors record 500 events per second, or even more, so our by-eye approach is not going to scale to the task at hand.

The introduction of *jet algorithms* solves this problem [2]. Jet algorithms provide a detailed prescription for how to combine different detector objects (or simulation-level particles) into jets, and are used to automate the process of jet finding over the billions of events that the colliders produce.

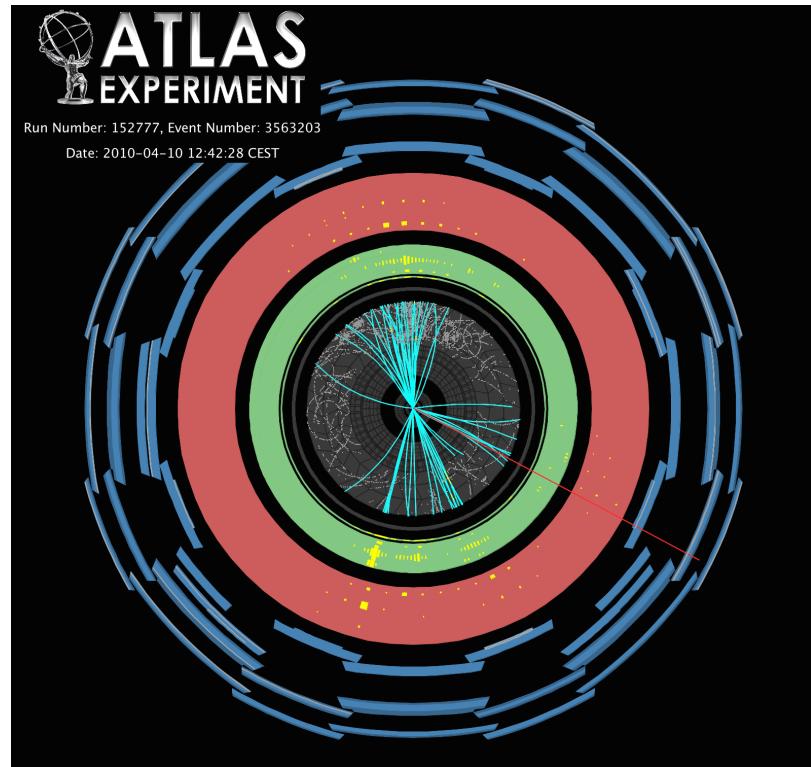


Figure 3.2: An example 4-jet event recorded in the ATLAS detector.

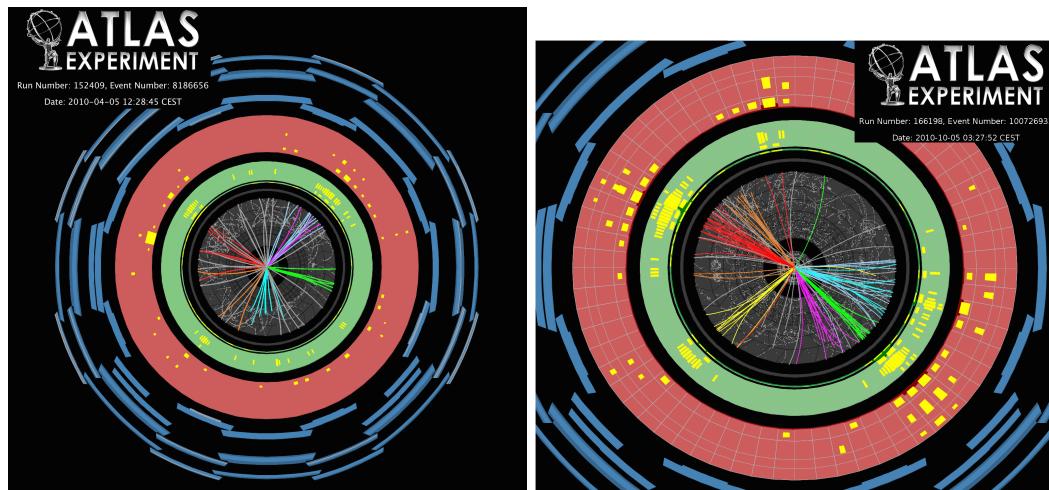


Figure 3.3: An example 6- and 8-jet event recorded in the ATLAS detector: as the complexity of events increases, the difficulty of cleanly identifying jets becomes more difficult.

What features connect or distinguish jet algorithms? A simple example is how they handle one completely isolated particle: any reasonable algorithm should identify that one particle as a jet. But what about two close-by particles, in the case, for example, that a quark radiated a gluon? Usually the algorithm has some distance parameter, typically denoted  $R$ , which specifies a distance scale over which particles should be combined or not. One other question is how these two particles are combined: should their 4-vectors be added, or just their energies, etc? The combination of the jet algorithm, the distance parameter, and the recombination scheme specify a *jet definition*[2]. A jet algorithm should be able to run on a parton-level event from simulation, a hadron-level event from simulation after a power shower and hadronization, or on detector level objects (calorimeter energy measurements, tracks, etc). In all cases the algorithm takes in 4-vectors and returns 4-vectors.

What does it mean to be a “good” jet algorithm? This question has been at the heart of hadronic analyses for decades, but historically there was often little agreement on what metrics should be used to evaluate algorithms, with an especially large disconnect between the needs of theorists (focused on calculability) and experimentalists (focused on speed and ease of use). The Snowmass Accords of 1990 was the first effort to define a set of criteria jet algorithms should try to achieve [8]:

- Simple to implement in an experimental analysis;
- Simple to implement in the theoretical calculation;
- Defined at any order of perturbation theory;
- Yields finite cross section at any order of perturbation theory;
- Yields a cross section that is relatively insensitive to hadronization

In practice, it took twenty years for experiments to adopt something compatible.

### 3.2.1 Cone Algorithms

In the meantime, experiments tended to use a class of algorithms referred to as *cone algorithms* [2]. Typically, the algorithms would follow the general steps of:

1. Find a seed, typically the highest energy object
2. Draw a cone of size  $R = \sqrt{\Delta\eta^2 + \Delta\phi^2}$  around the cluster: join all objects inside the cone with the seed
3. Remove this object: it is a finished jet
4. Proceed with the next highest seed, returning to step 1
5. When all seeds are used up, run a secondary split/merge step on closeby jets to resolve ambiguities

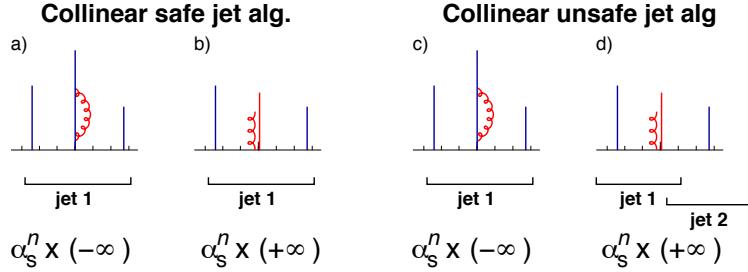


Figure 3.4: An example of a colinear splitting which changes the result of a jet algorithm. The  $x$ -axis indicates angular position; the  $y$ -axis indicates the energy of a particle. Configurations a, b, c, d all have the same total energy, but while b creates one jet, d creates two. Figure from [2].

Improvements such as the iterative cone, overlapping cone, or midpoint cone algorithms modify the details, usually by adding additional refinement stages, where the center of the jet is allowed to drift away from the seed.

The main advantage of the cone algorithms was their speed: determining jets was simply a matter of computing distances to the seed, and so scaled as  $O(N)$  with the number of objects to be clustered, and so certainly the first point of the Snowmass Accord was fulfilled. Unfortunately, cone algorithms have a much more difficult time with the remaining points.

### 3.2.2 IRC Safety

The last four parts of the Snowmass Accords detail the robustness of a jet clustering algorithm: how sensitive is the clustering to various fluctuations, and how reliable is it when used to make theory calculations and predictions? The assessment of these issues, somewhat poorly defined by Snowmass but much better understood now, lies in the definitions of *infrared* and *colinear* safety, often referred to together as IRC safety [2]. Infrared safety is the guarantee that the result of a jet algorithm does not change if there is additional very soft radiation in the event. A low energy gluon emission is possible at any point in the showering of a jet, but is such a small effect that the algorithm—which is trying to tell us about the initiating parton—should not be affected by it. Colinear safety, on the other hand, is the guarantee that if a one hard particle were to split into two nearly colinear softer particles, that the algorithm would return a consistent result. Once again, the exact evolution of the parton shower should not matter: the same energy is heading in more or less the same direction, and our algorithm should be robust to the number of particles this energy comes in.

The weakness of cone algorithms to colinear effects is easiest to understand: all cone algorithms use seeds of various sorts, and the splitting of one hard particle can cause the two softer particles to be separately measured, and therefore fall under threshold. This is demonstrated schematically in Figure 3.2.2, where particle configuration d results in two jets in the collinear unsafe algorithm, even though the distribution of energy is nearly identical to that of configuration a.

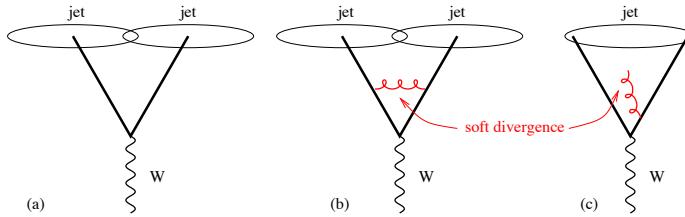


Figure 3.5: An example of an infrared (i.e. very soft) emission which changes the result of a jet algorithm. In this case, a softly emitted gluon in c causes extra radiation which creates an extra seed between the two separated jets of a and b; this extra seed can, in some iterative cone algorithms, cause the merging of these two jets. Figure from [2].

Infrared safety is a more subtle effect, and depends on the details of the cone algorithm’s iteration or split-merging steps. For example, in Figure 3.2.2, the extra soft emission between two otherwise well separated jets can cause a new soft seed to appear between the jets: the merging step of many cone algorithms looks precisely for additional radiation between jets to decide if a pair should be merged, and this can cause the number of jets in the event to change.

What, exactly, are the consequences for failing to respect these requirements? The obvious pitfall is sensitivity to the exact development of the parton shower, which point 5 of the Snowmass Accords also requires us to avoid. IRC safety is also closely related to the middle three points of the Snowmass Accords, which all deal with calculations of jet properties (cross-sections,  $p_T$  spectra, and so on). In particular, soft emmissions and colinear splittings (the IR and the C) in perturbative calculations are actually divergent and therefore blow up the calculation. The saving grace of the calculation is that these terms come in with opposite signs, and therefore cancel—but if the jet algorithm separates these infinities into separate objects, they will not properly cancel [2]. For these reasons, both non-perturbative parton shower simulations and perturbative theoretical calculations are automatically of limited use in comparisons to data: if we want to test our understanding of QCD in various regimes, we need jet algorithms which respect these sensitivities.

Note that the process of measuring an event always softens the effects of IRC unsafety: limited angular resolution can mean that a colinear split is measured together still, or measurement thresholds can prevent infrared radiation from occurring and spoiling the merging process. All of these effects are by definition very detector specific, however: the robustness of a theoretical calculation should not have to depend on the angular size of the readout of a calorimeter.

What exactly cause this sickness of the cone algorithms? The main issues are at the start and at the end of the clustering: the seed and the split/merge process. If we can remove seeds from the process, we can prevent the colinear safety issues; if we define the algorithm without drawing an explicit cone, we can remove much of the ambiguities that require the split/merging step.

### 3.2.3 Sequential Recombination Algorithms

Sequential recombination algorithms do exactly both of these things. The idea behind them is to focus not on seeds and the cone around them, but instead on the relationships between closeby particles. In particular, there is always a *distance metric* between pairs of particles, and in every iteration of the algorithm, the pair with the minimum distance is *combined* if their distance is below some threshold. The process continues until no more merges are possible [2].

This strategy clearly improves the situation with seeds: there is never an energy dependent “primary” particle used to create a jet. The distance metrics can be weighted by energy themselves to ensure that jets follow energy flow throughout the event, but the iterative merging process removes the pathological dependencies on single particles which plagued cone algorithms. The merging process also has a clear stopping point defined: this lets the boundaries of jets grow naturally, without the concerns of overlaps that a simple cone drawing adds.

The first sequential algorithms we used in  $e^+/e^-$  collisions: these were natural targets, as the “clean” leptonic collisions do not produce the additional underlying event contamination and large jet multiplicity inherent to hadronic collisions. Particle multiplicity is always a concern when analyzing events with sequential recombination algorithms, as the minimized distance calculation typically goes as  $O(N^3)$  and can become prohibitively expensive at hadron colliders [2]<sup>1</sup>. The first successful application at an  $e^+/e^-$  machine was at JADE, and used a distance metric:

$$y_{ij} = \frac{2E_i E_j (1 - \cos \theta_{ij})}{Q^2} \quad (3.1)$$

where  $E$  are the particle energies,  $\theta$  is the angle between particles, and  $Q$  is the total energy of the event[2]. For massless particles, is just the invariant mass between a pair: the algorithm proceeds to merge objects that have the smallest masses. Jets are merged if  $y_{\min} < y_{\text{cut}}$ , the jet resolution threshold: the number of jets is clearly dependent on the value of this parameter, with more jets produced with a smaller  $y_{\text{cut}}$ .

The IRC safety of the JADE algorithm is clear. Soft particles (the worry of infrared safety) are merged together quickly as they have small energies, and colinear particles are merged quickly because of their small angular splitting. The JADE algorithm has a particularly interesting pathology in that soft particles on the opposite sides of the detector can be clustered together if they each have a very small energy: this clearly goes against our intuition that jets should be local groupings, and so improvements became necessary.

The  $k_t$  algorithm was the solution—the only difference is to replace the distance metric with

$$y_{ij} = \frac{2 \min(E_i^2, E_j^2)(1 - \cos \theta_{ij})}{Q^2}. \quad (3.2)$$

---

<sup>1</sup>Indeed, at LEP collisions on the  $Z$  peak, typically 40 particles were produced—while 4000 are expected at LHC 14 TeV collisions!

Considering only the minimum energy of two particles guaranteed that close-by particles would be preferred for matching over distant pairs, while preserving the IRC safety of the algorithm. This form is motivated strongly also by the probability of colinear splittings in QCD from one parton  $k$  to a pair  $ij$  (in the limit of soft  $i$  or  $j$ ), which generally go as:

$$\frac{P_{k \rightarrow ij}}{dE_i d\theta_{ij}} \approx \frac{\alpha_s}{\min(E_i E_j) \theta_{ij}}. \quad (3.3)$$

These features made the  $k_t$  algorithm a favorite of the LEP experiments [2].

Several assumptions go into this algorithm which preclude its use at a hadron collider. The main difficulty in applying it is the assumption of a full measurement of the energy of the event, whereas the varying longitudinal boosts at a hadron collider (because of the unknown, and possibly unbalanced momentum fractions of the incoming partons) mean that only transverse energy is generally meaningful (as this quantity is invariant under longitudinal boosts). Therefore, the following terms are defined for use of the  $k_t$  family at hadron colliders:

$$\begin{aligned} d_{ij} &= \min(p_{Ti}^{2p}, p_{Tj}^2) \frac{\Delta R_{ij}^2}{R^2} \\ \Delta R^2 &= (\phi_i - \phi_j)^2 + (y_i - y_j)^2 \\ d_{iB} &= p_{Ti}^{2p} \end{aligned} \quad (3.4)$$

The algorithm proceeds almost identically to the  $e^+ / e^-$  version, but with a few small changes:

1. Find the minimum of all  $d_{ij}$  and  $d_{iB}$
2. If  $d_{ij}$  is a minimum, combine the pair and return to 1; if  $d_{iB}$  is a minimum, consider the particle a finished jet and remove it from the list, and then return to 1
3. Finish when there are no more particles.

In this definition,  $d_{ij}$  are once again the interparticle distances, and  $\Delta R$  is an angular distance similar to  $\theta_{ij}$  but which respects longitudinal boosts.  $d_{iB}$  is the particle-beam distance: this corresponds to our understanding that most particles continue down the beampipe with no transverse momentum, and that clustering should come to an end when this set of particles is the closest to the  $i$  in question. The former size parameter  $y_{cut}$  has been replaced by the distance parameter  $R$ : happily,  $R$  has a bit more of an intuitive meaning, as it has the same units as the angular distance  $\Delta R$ . The last open parameter is  $p$ : for the  $k_t$  algorithm,  $p = 1$ , but there are other options as well.

Initial studies of the  $k_t$  algorithm at the D0 experiment at the Tevatron were somewhat disappointing: they showed that not only was the clustering time was a major concern, but that the *irregular shape* of the  $k_t$  jets led to sensitivity to the simulation of the underlying event. For many years these were convenient excuses for experimentalists to focus on the faster and more “regular”

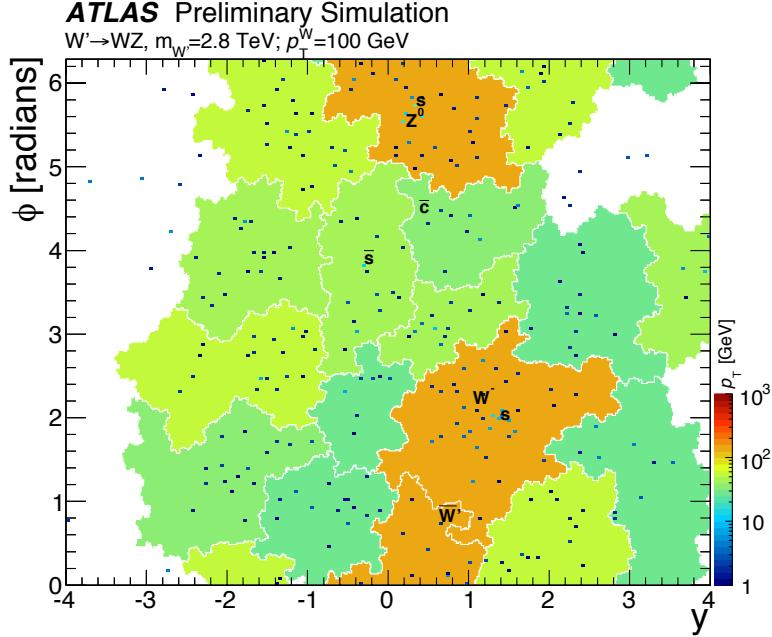


Figure 3.6: An example of a simulated ATLAS  $W' \rightarrow WZ \rightarrow qqqq$  event, clustered with the  $k_t$  algorithm with  $R = 1.0$ .

cone algorithms. The former concern was alleviated in 2006 when Gavin Salam and Matteo Cacciari released the seminal `FastJet` package, which used advances in computational geometry to reduce the complexity of  $k_t$  jet finding to  $O(N \ln N)$ — faster than any other algorithm at the time [9].

Concerns about jet shapes remained, however. Figure 3.2.3 shows an example ATLAS simulated event with many final state quarks clustered with the  $k_t$  algorithm with  $R = 1.0$ : the shapes of the jets are clearly quite different from the cone expectation. These shapes form from the clustering of soft particles to each other: as the softest particles are clustered first due to the structure of the distance metric, interesting shapes can arise because of the relative ease of a shower or the underlying event producing soft particles. A similar algorithm, referred to as  $C_A$ , sets  $p = 0$  in the distance metric and therefore completely ignores the energy and uses only distances to match particles. Figure 3.2.3 shows the same event display clustered with the  $C_A$  algorithm with  $R = 1.0$ : the shape is quite similar to  $k_t$ , and features the same irregular pattern. Soft particles are likely to lie next to each other, and so the similarity should not be completely unexpected.

Are these shapes a problem? Theoretically, no—they are well defined and IRC safe objects because of the structure of the algorithm that forms them. Experimentally, this was less clear—was it possible to calibrate an object that whose shape was so sensitive to soft radiation? Concerns such as these motivated the introduction of the anti- $k_t$  algorithm, which sets  $p = -1$  in the distance metric [2]. Figure 3.2.3 shows once again the same event, but clustered now with the anti- $k_t$  algorithm

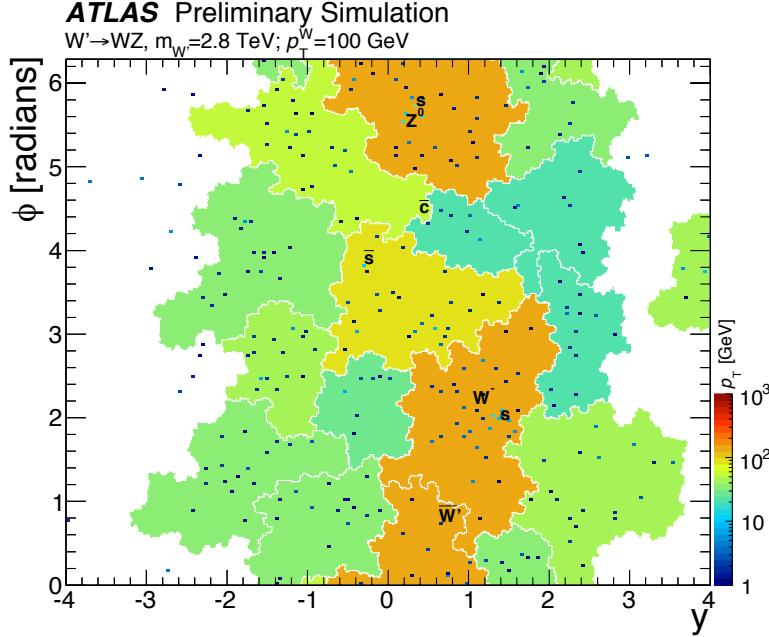


Figure 3.7: An example of a simulated ATLAS  $W' \rightarrow WZ \rightarrow qqqq$  event, clustered with the  $C_A$  algorithm with  $R = 1.0$ .

with  $R = 1.0$ . The structure is strikingly different: indeed, because the algorithm now preferentially clusters *hard* particles first, the seed-like properties of cone algorithms are restored. However, because colinear particles are clustered first—the  $\Delta R$  term contributes to this—IRC safety is still guaranteed [2].

Because the anti- $k_t$  algorithm now provided a fast implementation and “well behaved” behavior, the LHC experiments quickly adopted it for use (though the Tevatron remained attached to cone algorithms for compatibility reasons). Typical  $R$  parameters for ATLAS are  $R = 0.4$  and  $R = 0.6$ : these sizes are large enough to capture the bulk of the radiation from a typical parton shower while minimizing contamination from overlapping partons and underlying event.

Does this mean that  $k_t$  and  $C_A$  algorithms have no use at the LHC? On the contrary, there are situations where they provide more information than anti- $k_t$ . For example, the branching structure (or the clustering history) in these algorithms is considered meaningful: as softer particles are clustered first, it naively resembles the tree-structure of QCD showering, with each new pairing “reversing” a potential QCD splitting (as Figure 3.2.3 demonstrates schematically). Similar information with the anti- $k_t$  algorithm is hard to come by: the clustering history reveals only the seed-type interaction of a harder particles tending to attract others to them. Thus, analyses that seek to understand the structure of energy flow are more likely to use the  $k_t$  or  $C_A$  algorithms.

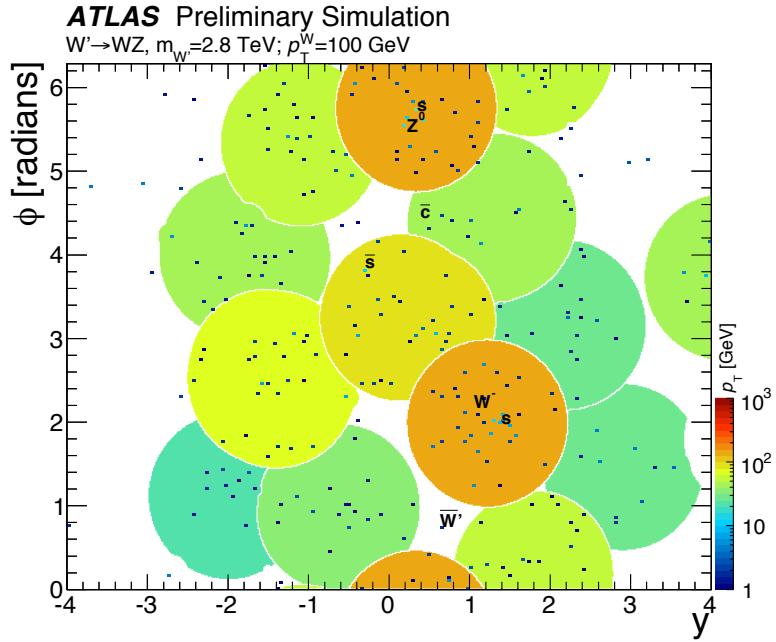


Figure 3.8: An example of a simulated ATLAS  $W' \rightarrow WZ \rightarrow qqqq$  event, clustered with the anti- $k_t$  algorithm with  $R = 1.0$ .

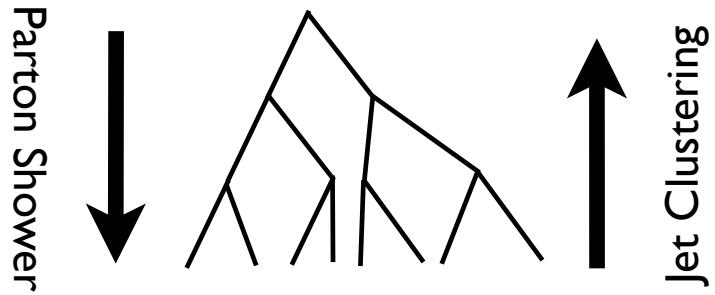


Figure 3.9: A schematic showing the type of structure the  $k_t$  algorithm is expected to reveal due to its  $p_T$  ordered clustering.

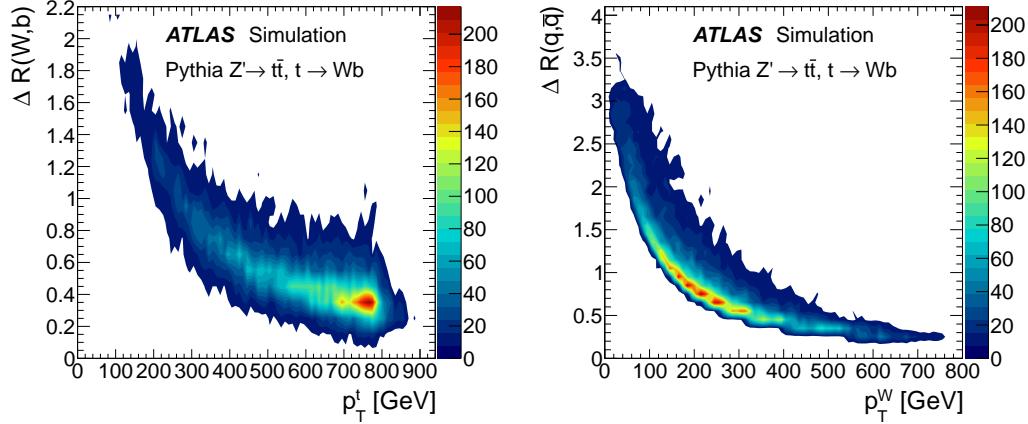


Figure 3.10: The angular separation  $\Delta R$  between decay products in a  $Z' \rightarrow t\bar{t}$  event as a function of the top  $p_T$ , and in a  $W' \rightarrow WZ$  event as a function of boson  $p_T$ .

### 3.3 Jet Substructure: Going Deeper

This idea of looking at the clustering history or energy structure of a jet is actually quite different from anything else we have discussed so far. Most analyses, at the Tevatron especially but even now at the LHC, simply consider a jet as a 4-vector corresponding to some parton<sup>2</sup>. This construction of a single 4-vector was indeed the whole point of the jet algorithm, so it is in some sense a triumph to have reduced the complexity of thousands of particles into a handful of well defined jets. But the sheer scale of this reduction raises the question: what information have we removed? Can we aid our understanding of the event by using some additional pieces?

This question becomes particularly interesting in the era of *boosted physics* at the LHC. The unprecedented collision energy of the LHC mean that  $W$  and  $Z$  bosons, for example, can be produced not just essentially at rest, as was the case at LEP and the Tevatron, but with substantial momentum. This means that their decay products will often be collimated, as Figure 3.3 shows. The angular separation, in fact, goes as approximately [*Ed: Derive this*]

$$R = \frac{2m}{p_T}. \quad (3.5)$$

Generally, this means that the decay products  $W$  bosons with  $p_T > 200$  GeV, or top quarks with  $p_T > 350$  GeV when using two separate  $R = 0.4$  jets. This potential for overlap motivates a new approach, where one *large R* jet is used to measure the hadronically decaying particle. The mass and *substructure* of this jet can then be used to distinguish it from backgrounds [2].

While earlier studies had suggested similar ideas [*Ed: cite!*], the seminal “BDRS” paper inspired

---

<sup>2</sup>And even then this overstates the amount of information used— most analyses essentially ignore the jet mass, reducing it to a 3-vector!

a new flurry of activity by suggesting that it was possible to observe the decay boosted Higgs boson to  $b\bar{b}$  by reconstructed it within a single jet and tagging it with substructure [10]. Hadronic decays of the Higgs had previously been considered inaccessible at the LHC, so the suggestion that a new reconstruction technique might be able to measure it proved very exciting. At the heart of the idea is that the mass of the jet should correspond roughly to the Higgs mass, while the mass of jets from QCD backgrounds should be significantly lower. Moreover, the several-prong structure of a Higgs decay should be fairly unique compared to dominantly single-prong QCD backgrounds.

Since then, similar techniques have been extended to the reconstruction of top quarks, electroweak bosons, supersymmetric gluinos and stop quarks, and more [Ed: Cite]. These analyses generally share several characteristics:

- Aim to reconstruct the boosted object with a single, large- $R$  jet, typically  $R = 1.0$  or  $R = 1.2$
- *Groom* the jet to remove the contamination of pileup and underlying event
- *Tag* the jet by analyzing its structure to determine whether it is compatible with the boosted object hypothesis

While there are many different ways of approaching these points, the unifying theme is treating the jet as more than a 4-vector.

### 3.3.1 Grooming

One potential for concern when reconstructing jets with large- $R$  is contamination: a large size is used to capture all the collimated decay products within a single jet, but also opens up the jet to extra unwanted radiation from beam remenants and overlapping proton-proton collisions. This extra radiation, even if it is soft and does not affect the energy of the jet very much, can still have a large impact on the mass of a jet: the mass of a jet is determined by the angular splittings between its constituents, and even soft radiation at a wide angle can increase the mass dramatically.

Jet grooming is the strategy of modifying jet algorithms to remove these effects. Typically a normal jet algorithm is run to create a parent jet, and then a subsequent processing reconsiders the jet and removes portions that are considered unnecessary. A wide range of algorithms exist for this modification step— filtering, pruning, and trimming are the most common [Ed: Cite]. The most commonly used of these in ATLAS is trimming, which procedes as follows:

1. Start with a clustered large- $R$  jet, typically anti- $k_t$  with  $R=1.0$
2. Choose a *subjet* algorithm and size, typically  $R_{\text{sub}} = 0.3$  and  $k_t$
3. Remove all subjets with  $p_T$  smaller than some fraction  $f_{\text{cut}}$  of the original jet's  $p_T$ , typically  $f_{\text{cut}} = 5\%$

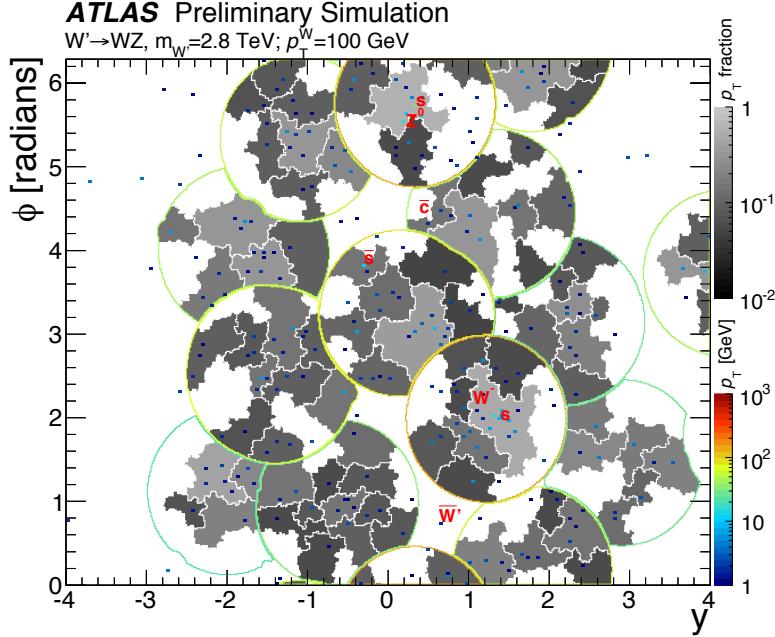


Figure 3.11: A event display, identical to Figure 3.2.3 except after trimming with  $R_{\text{sub}} = 0.3$  and  $f_{\text{cut}} = 5\%$  is applied.

#### 4. The 4-vector sum of the remaining subjets is the trimmed jets

This algorithm explicitly targets the soft radiation—typically at wide angle—which can raise the mass of QCD jets and help them “fake” boosted objects. Figure 3.3.1 shows again the same event we have been examining in previous sections, but this time with the trimming algorithm applied. The empty areas correspond to parts of the jet that have been removed; the various grayscale remaining areas indicate the surviving subjets and their relative  $p_T$  fraction.

How well does trimming work in practice? Figure 3.3.1 shows the reconstructed mass of a boosted  $Z \rightarrow qq$  decay, with the red lines showing the signal and the black a QCD multi-jet background. The solid lines are the masses with just an anti- $k_t$   $R = 1.0$  algorithm; the dashed lines are after trimming. The improvement in discrimination power is dramatic, and demonstrates why trimming is an integral part of ATLAS’s boosted object studies.

### 3.3.2 Tagging

The second part of the BDRS program was the identification of substructure in the event: QCD jets can fake a jet mass requirement due to the overwhelming size of the backgrounds, but additional criteria on the shape could help remove even more background. The BDRS approach implemented cuts at the grooming level to reject unbalanced jets and other characteristics common to backgrounds [10]. As with grooming techniques, a whole library of tools have emerged to discriminate

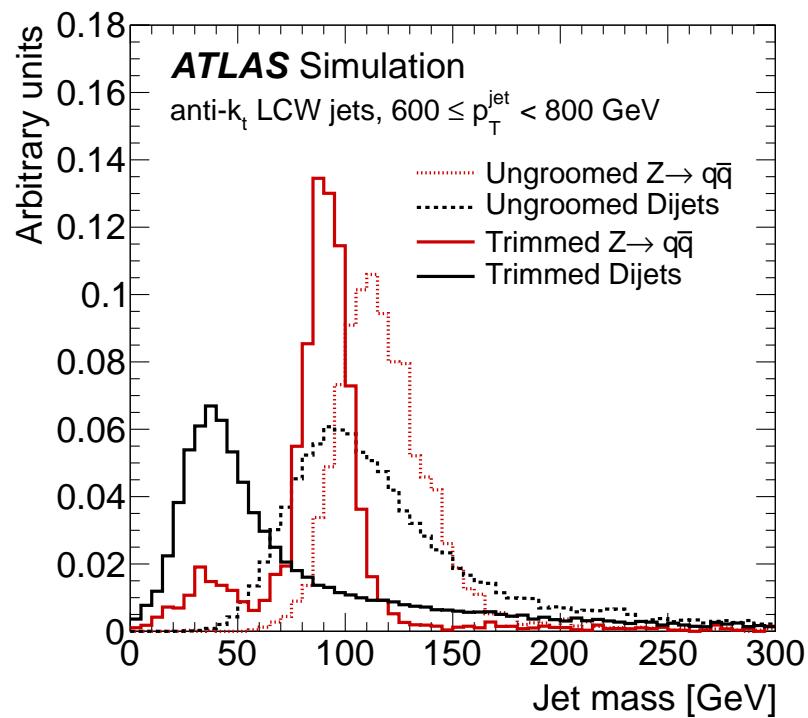


Figure 3.12: A plot of jet masses for a signal  $Z \rightarrow q\bar{q}$  decay and QCD multijet backgrounds in red and black respectively. The solid lines indicate the mass before trimming, and the dashed lines after trimming.

between various signals and QCD multi-jet backgrounds.

One powerful technique which will come up again in Chapter 9 is referred to as  $n$ -subjettiness [11].  $N$ -subjettiness aims to measure how compatible a given jet is with an  $n$ -subjett hypothesis: by quantifying this as a real number, instead of an integer, a wider range of values without sharp cuts are able to be studied. Denoted  $\tau_N$ , it is calculated as follows:

1. Identify  $N$  axes in some fashion; often, the exclusive  $k_t$  algorithm is run to create  $N$  subjets and those axes are used<sup>3</sup>.
2. Loop over the constituents  $k$  of the jet and calculate:

$$\tau_N = \frac{\sum_k p_T^k \min(\Delta R(N, k))}{\sum_k p_T^k R} \quad (3.6)$$

where  $R$  is the radius of the jet, and the minimization is performed over all axes defined in step 1.

What is this variable actually doing? It calculates the distance to the closest available axis to each particle. If the particles of the jet were entirely lined up on the axes, this value would be 0. In principle, then a low value indicates a strong compatibility with an  $N$ -subjett hypothesis. In practice, it is also possible that a low value corresponds to compatibility with an  $N - x$ -subjett hypothesis: they could all be lined up along just one of the axes, for example. This motivates the use of  $n$ -subjettiness ratios:  $\tau_{MN} = \tau_M / \tau_N$ , with  $M > N$ , which normalize away this lower-order agreement, if it exists. Figure 3.3.2 demonstrates the discrimination of the variable: the QCD background tends to have a higher value than the signal in both 3-body signal and 2-body signal decays. Figure 3.3.2 shows a comparison of the performance of various top-taggers by plotting the efficiency of selecting top quarks on the  $x$ -axis and the inverse efficiency for selecting multi-jet background events.  $N$ -subjettiness selections tend to be strongest at high signal efficiency, while other techniques are able to achieve better background rejection at lower signal efficiency.

Many different analyses in ATLAS, most of them searches for new physics in various high mass channels, have utilized these substructure techniques. Hadronic decays of top quarks and bosons often have the dominant branching fractions, and high mass systems create strongly collimated signals, making these techniques the bedrock of a new type of analysis. [*Ed: cite this*]

## 3.4 Conclusions

So, having gone through an entire chapter— what is a jet?

---

<sup>3</sup>The exclusive  $k_t$  algorithm is identical to the one already introduced, but with a different stopping condition:  $R$  is set arbitrarily large so that it will never stop the clustering, and instead the procedure stops when  $N$  jets are identified.

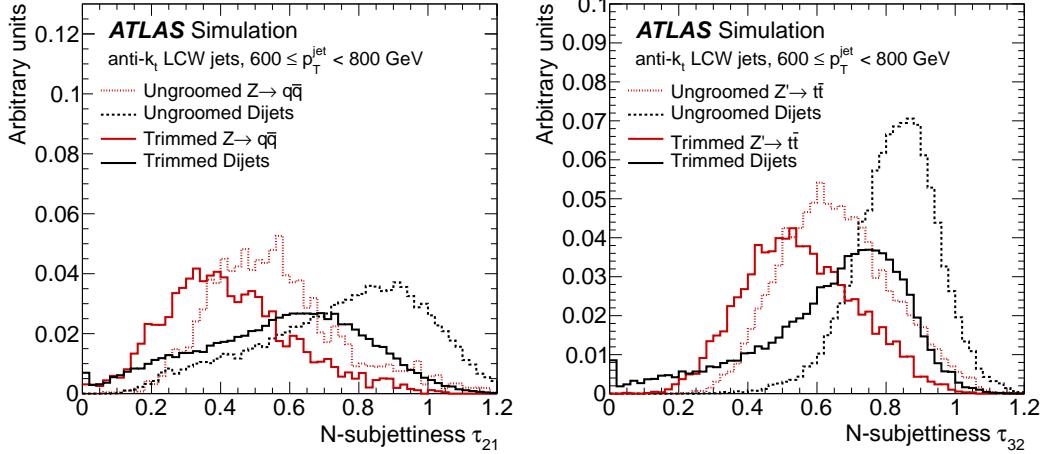


Figure 3.13:  $n$ -subjettiness ratios  $\tau_{21}$  and  $\tau_{32}$  for signal events (hadronically decaying  $Z$  bosons and top quarks, respectively) compared to QCD multi-jet backgrounds. The solid lines indicate the value before trimming, and the dashed after trimming.

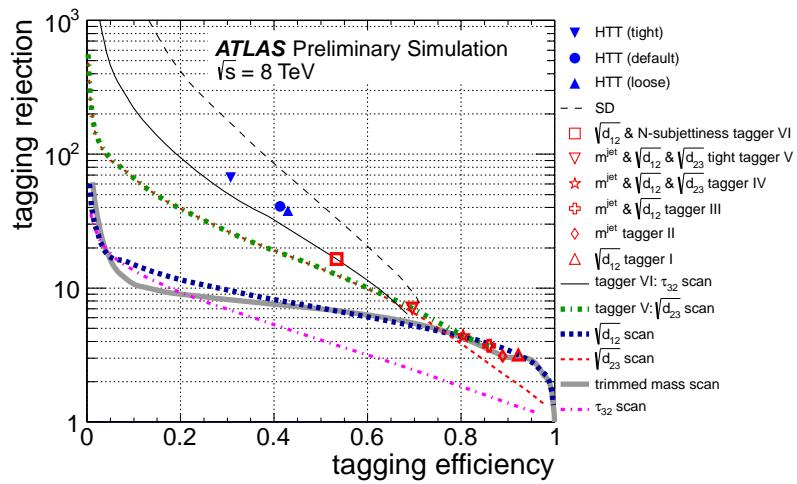


Figure 3.14: A comparison in signal (top quarks) efficiency and background (QCD multi-jet) rejection for various top-tagging algorithms.

Having explored so many different possibilities, it should be clear that there is no easy answer: instead, we should always be aware that a jet is an *algorithm* and that it is a *choice*. As physicists, we choose the parameters of our algorithm and the type of reconstruction we perform; depending on what we are doing, and what our detector is capable of, different algorithms are appropriate. Jets always correspond to some spray of particles initiated by a QCD parton, but the details of hadron-hadron interactions or boosted object decays can make the situation much more complicated.

The key innovation over the career this PhD corresponds to is the shift towards recognizing jets as more than 4-vectors. Unprecedented detectors with granularity much improved over previous designs, as well as improved theoretical understanding and development, has enabled us to pick out information from inside jets that we otherwise would have left behind. This enables not only new types of searches for new physics with boosted objects, as previously alluded to, but also entirely new measurements of properties of the Standard Model: these ideas are at the heart of the experimental analyses of this thesis.

## Chapter 4

# Supersymmetry, $R$ -Parity, and Naturalness

### 4.1 The Problem of the Standard Model

It is somewhat incongruous to say that the SM has problems after describing the huge degree of its success in Chapter 2, but there are clear tensions in the model which point to signs of potential new extensions. The following chapter describe some of these shortcomings, and proposes an extension called *supersymmetry* that alleviates some of these issues. The experimental consequences of supersymmetry are then discussed, and the landscape of searches at particle colliders is evaluated.

#### 4.1.1 The Pursuit of Beauty, or Naturalness

The process of developing a fundamental theory of nature is intended to be simplifying: for example, the development of the parton model and QCD simplified the eight-fold way and the complicated sea of hadrons that came before it. The core of this simplification was the realization of a symmetry— the  $SU(3)$  of color—which reduced a complicated system to a more simple one. There is an element to this that a physicist might call beautiful: the realization of an underlying simple pattern which explains something complicated. In that sense, there should be very few accidents in a theory: there should be a *reason* for things to be the way they are. For example, there are no accidental, or ad-hoc terms in a Lagrangian: we include all relevant terms allowed by the symmetry groups, and derive the consequences. The symmetry groups are the reason that the Lagrangians look the way they do.

In this same sense, constants in the theory can be arbitrary, but requiring them to be *arbitrarily precise* is something of an aesthetic problem: the theory should not care if the mass of the up or down quark were different by 50%, for example. However, there is exactly one such finely tuned mass in the Standard Model— $m_h$ , the mass of the Higgs boson.

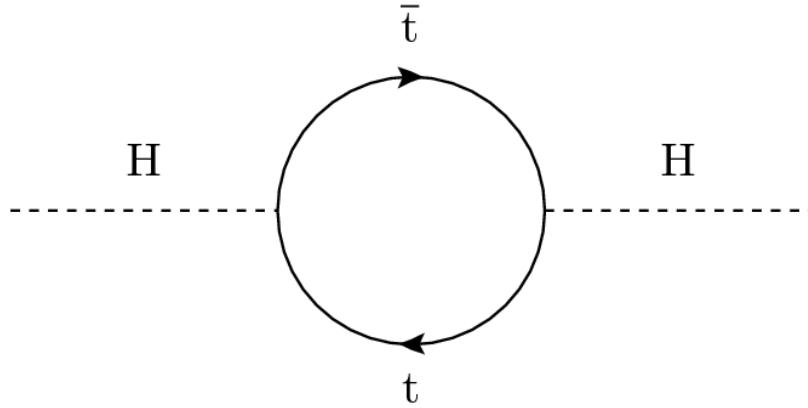


Figure 4.1: An example of a loop diagram which renormalizes the Higgs mass. Courtesy of PyFeyn.

As discussed in Section 2.2.1, higher-order terms caused by loop diagrams induce corrections to constants, such as masses and coupling constants, through the process of renormalization. The Higgs boson's mass is not immune, and since the Higgs couples to all particles (except gluons) via either electroweak symmetry breaking terms or the Yukawa couplings to matter, in principle all of these particles can create loops which correct the Higgs mass. Because it has the largest coupling, the loop involving the top quark— pictured in Figure 4.1.1— has the largest contribution out of all these terms. [Ed: cite Martin] The correction, in fact, goes as:

$$\Delta m_H^2 = -\frac{|y_T|^2}{8\pi^2} \Lambda_{\text{UV}}^2 + \dots \quad (4.1)$$

where  $y_T$  is the top Yukawa coupling, and  $\Lambda_{\text{UV}}$  is the UV cutoff of the theory. This correction grows quadratically with the cut-off scale: if the SM is the only theory of nature up to the Planck scale (where quantum gravity takes effect, thereby significantly changing the appropriate physical description), then the correction is in fact proportional to  $M_{\text{Planck}}^2$ . The observed Higgs boson has a mass of 126 GeV, which is quite far from  $M_{\text{Planck}} = 1.22 \times 10^{19}$  GeV: the only way to reconcile the measurement with the observation, is to set  $m_0$ , the bare Higgs mass before corrections, to a *precise* value such that  $m_0$  and  $\Delta m_H^2$  cancel perfectly to 126 GeV. Thus, the SM requires the bare mass to be precisely defined to 1 part in  $10^{-19}$ — a value so precisely tuned that it seems unlikely to have arisen by chance.

Thus, the mass of the Higgs boson is not like that of other constants in the theory— it is not arbitrary, like the masses of the quarks or leptons— and the observed mass is substantially outside of the preferred range (at the Planck scale). The SM's solution to this issue— a precise cancelling of terms— has an aesthetic penalty: there is no *reason* for this cancellation in the SM, only blind luck. Physicists say that this kind of solution lacks *naturalness*: there is no underlying symmetry or simplification to explain it, and only a complication of a very particular number.

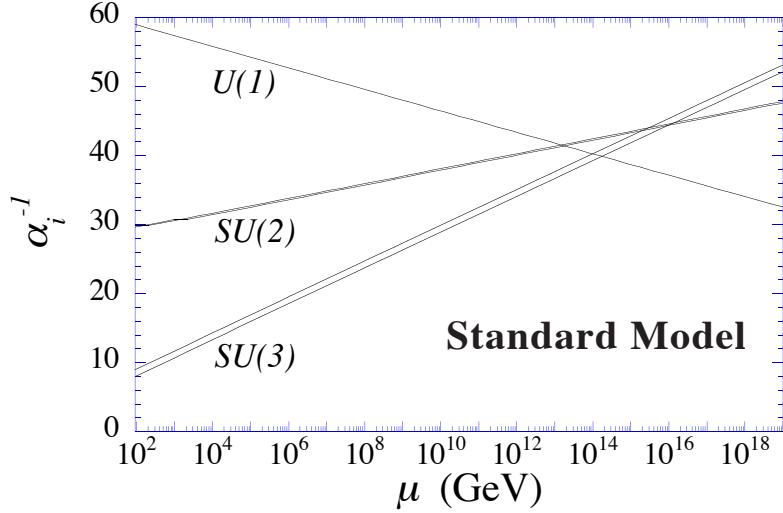


Figure 4.2: The evolution of the strength of the coupling constants of the three symmetry groups of the SM. While they come close to unifying, they never cross the same point. Figure from [3].

### 4.1.2 Unification

Another aesthetic criticism of the SM lies in its separation of forces. The electroweak model is seen as particularly elegant because the electroweak symmetry, though broken at low energies by the Higgs mechanism, provides a unifying structure to two initially disparate forces (electromagnetism and the weak force). One natural question is whether some higher symmetry group unifies all the SM forces, and not just the electroweak. Figure 4.1.2 shows the strength of the coupling constants in the SM as a function of the energy scale  $\mu$ : while they nearly intersect—implying a potential for unification—they just barely miss.

While unification is certainly not *required*, it seems like a shame that such an opportunity would be missed. Replacing two distinct forces with one overarching theory governed by one simple symmetry group would be a substantial simplification of the model.

### 4.1.3 Dark Matter

[*Ed: Citations here, definitely.*]

One final motivation for the existence of physics beyond the SM is based on firm experimental ground: this is the presence of dark matter in the universe. Dark matter refers to the presence of matter that is inferred from observations of gravitational effects in the galaxy and beyond: these measurements indicate that there must be some source of mass, making up approximately three quarters of the mass of the universe, which does not emit light. Figure 4.1.3 shows one of the strongest observational pieces of evidence: the Bullet Cluster. Two clusters of galaxies are passing

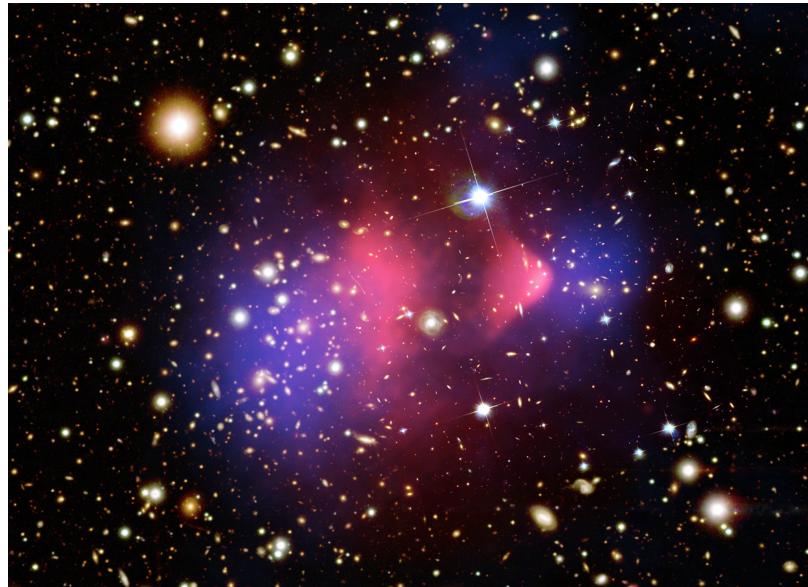


Figure 4.3: A false-color image of the Bullet Cluster, two colliding clusters of galaxies. The purple coloring indicates the stronger presence of gravitationally inferred mass, while the blue coloring indicates the stronger presence of electromagnetically observed mass.

through each other in this figure:; the blue area indicates regions with a large concentration of visible (light-interacting) mass, while the purple area indicates areas with a large concentration of mass inferred via its gravitational effects (in particular, bending of light originating from behind the plane of the image). Many other observations, from the rotational speeds of spiral galaxies to large scale simulations of galaxy formation, yield a consistent story of a significant amount of unaccountable matter.

Since dark matter is interacting gravitationally, and all other matter we are familiar with has come in the form of particles, it is natural to ask what particle dark matter possibly could be. There is one matter particle in the SM which does not interact via the electromagnetic  $U(1)$  and is therefore a potential candidate: these are the neutrinos,  $\nu$ . Unfortunately, their vanishingly small mass means that they would not be very strongly gravitationally interacting either, while observations such as the Bullet Cluster suggest that dark matter is able to “clump” gravitationally. This means that there are no candidates in the SM for dark matter, and we must look beyond the standard model to understand the nature of dark matter.

## 4.2 Supersymmetry: The Solution?

[*Ed: Citations, beyond Martin and Hitoshi.*]

These three shortcomings of the SM motivate the need for new theories— but it turns out that

there is a way to solve all three problems at once. The solution is to introduce a new symmetry to the model which creates a boson for every fermion, and vice versa. This theory, called *supersymmetry*, or SUSY, symmetrizes the distinction between matter and interactions in the SM, and creates a framework for describing all particles—matter and force carrier—simultaneously.

### 4.2.1 Developing SUSY

Writing down the Lagrangian for SUSY requires us to write it in a form that maintains the symmetry and requires some new notation. An unbroken supersymmetric theory is most naturally written in terms of supermultiplets (combinations of fermions and bosons) to maintain the symmetry explicitly [12]. In particular, the requirement that members of supermultiplets have different spins means that the generators of the transformations ( $\epsilon$ ) are fermionic fields (composed of Grassman numbers). The commutator of two supersymmetric fields introduces a  $\gamma^\mu$  term, which must be contracted with a  $\partial_\mu$  to create Lorentz invariant terms:

$$[\delta(\epsilon_1), \delta(\epsilon_2)] = \frac{1}{2} (\bar{\epsilon}_2 \gamma^\mu \epsilon_1) \partial_\mu \quad (4.2)$$

These generators create the broken  $SU(3) \times SU(2) \times U(1)$  gauge symmetry that defines the Minimal Supersymmetric Model (MSSM)—the simplest complete SUSY model.

There is another type of well-motivated symmetry most versions of SUSY entail: *R*-parity, or matter symmetry[12]. *R* parity is defined as  $R = (-1)^{3(B-L)+2S}$  where  $B$  is baryon number,  $L$  is lepton number, and  $S$  is spin. Thus,  $R = 1$  for SM particles and  $R = -1$  for SUSY particles. The preservation of *R* parity is critical to generating a SUSY dark matter candidate: if *R* was not preserved, SUSY particles with masses  $\mathcal{O}(\text{GeV})$  could decay to SM particles, and no stable lightest supersymmetric particle (LSP) would exist. The Lagrangian for the MSSM that we are considering, in the spirit of the simplest, most minimal theory, will thus require invariance under SUSY transformations, *R* parity, and renormalizability for all terms [12]. Note that the *R*-parity requirement is not strictly necessary, and we will consider alternatives in detail in Section 4.4.

For completeness, let us now write out an example of a superfield which enters the Lagrangian. The relationships between terms are given as polynomials in abstract spinor symbols  $\theta_\alpha$  and  $\bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}$  which represent the superspace coordinates. A generic superfield will thus be of the form [12]:

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(x, \theta_\alpha, \bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}}) = & f(x) + \theta_\alpha \psi^\alpha(x) + \bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}} \chi^{\dot{\alpha}} + \theta_\alpha \theta^\alpha m(x) + \bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}} + \theta_\alpha \sigma^{\mu \alpha \dot{\alpha}} \bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}} v_\mu(x) \\ & + \theta_\alpha \theta^\alpha \bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}} \bar{X}^{\dot{\alpha}}(x) + \bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}} \theta_\alpha \phi^\alpha(x) + \theta_\alpha \theta^\alpha \bar{\theta}_{\dot{\alpha}} \bar{\theta}^{\dot{\alpha}} d(x) \end{aligned} \quad (4.3)$$

As expected, we have spinor, vector, and scalar fields. Some of these will be non-dynamical and can be integrated out using the equations of motion; the remaining terms will be the SM particles and their SUSY partners. Using the integration definitions for the Grassman-valued  $\theta$ 's, and putting

together standard renormalizable action terms, we have a generic action of: [12]

$$S = \int d^4x \left[ \int d^2\theta d^2\bar{\theta} \Phi^\dagger \Phi + \int d^2\theta (\lambda \Phi + m\Phi\Phi + \kappa\Phi\Phi\Phi) \right] \quad (4.4)$$

The first term is the standard kinetic term; the second term is the superpotential. The question now is what superfields to actually include. Inspired by the Standard Model choices, we want to include quark-lepton superfields of the form  $\hat{L}_{Li}$ ,  $\hat{c}_{Ri}$ ,  $\hat{Q}_{Li}$ ,  $\hat{d}_{Ri}$ ,  $\hat{u}_{Ri}$ , where  $i$  is a generational index and  $L$  or  $R$  indicate handedness. Additionally, two Higgs superfields are required,  $\hat{H}_1$  and  $\hat{H}_2$ , to give mass to all particles.<sup>1</sup> Note that hats indicate superfields, as opposed to normal fields. Additionally, we should add on the vector superfields that of the  $U(1)_Y \times SU(2)_W \times SU(3)_c$  gauge symmetry:  $\hat{B}$ ,  $\hat{W}^a$ , and  $\hat{G}^a$  [12].

With these fields, and the general form of an acceptable action written above, we can assemble the supersymmetric Lagrangian:

$$\mathcal{L}_s = \mathcal{L}_{\text{vector kinetic}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{minimal coupling}} + \int d^2\theta \left( -\mu \hat{H}_1 \hat{H}_2 + \hat{H}_1 h_c^{ij} \hat{L}_{Li} \hat{e}_{Rj} + \hat{H}_1 h_d^{ij} \hat{Q}_{Li} \hat{d}_{Rj} - \hat{H}_2 h_u^{ij} \hat{Q}_{Li} \hat{u}_{Rj} \right) \quad (4.5)$$

where the term being integrated over  $\theta$  is the superpotential  $\mathcal{W}$ . The  $h$  matrices here are Yukawa-type coupling matrices derived from the mass matrices  $M_c$ ,  $M_u$ , and  $M_d$  in the standard configuration:

$$h_e = \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}m_w \cos \beta} M_e \quad h_d = \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}m_w \cos \beta} M_d \quad h_u = \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}m_w \sin \beta} M_u \quad (4.6)$$

where  $\tan \beta$  is the ratio of vevs for the two Higgs fields. This theory is now manifestly supersymmetric, as it contains only superfields invariant under supersymmetry.

Of course, it is understood that at energies below a scale  $E_{sb}$ , spontaneous symmetry breaking occurs and supersymmetry is broken. But, it is important that it breaks in such a way that the softened ultraviolet behavior of the radiative corrections is preserved. In particular, the most general gauge-invariant terms that break supersymmetry but respect our other conditions are [12]:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{soft}} = & -m_1^2 |H_1|^2 - m_2^2 |H_2|^2 - m_{12}^2 (H_1 H_2 + H_1^* H_2^*) - \tilde{Q}_{Li}^\dagger M_{\tilde{Q}ij}^2 \tilde{Q}_{Lj} - \tilde{u}_{Ri}^\dagger M_{\tilde{u}ij}^2 \tilde{u}_{Rj} \\ & - \tilde{d}_{Ri}^\dagger M_{\tilde{d}ij}^2 \tilde{d}_{Rj} - \tilde{L}_{Li}^\dagger M_{\tilde{L}ij}^2 \tilde{L}_{Lj} - \tilde{e}_{Ri}^\dagger M_{\tilde{e}ij}^2 \tilde{e}_{Rj} + H_2 \tilde{Q}_{Li} (h_u A_u)_{ij} \tilde{u}_{Rj} - H_1 \tilde{Q}_{Li} (h_d A_d)_{ij} \tilde{d}_{Rj} \\ & - H_1 \tilde{L}_{Li} (h_e A_e)_{ij} \tilde{e}_{Rj} - \frac{1}{2} \left[ M_1 \overline{B} \tilde{B} + M_2 \overline{W}^a \tilde{W}^a + M_3 \overline{\tilde{G}}^a \tilde{G}^a \right] \end{aligned} \quad (4.7)$$

where  $A$  terms are mass matrices in flavor space, and the rest of the definitions are relatively clear. The fields here are no longer superfields, and the  $\sim$  indicate superpartners of Standard Model fields.

---

<sup>1</sup>One Higgs is not sufficient, as traditionally down-type quarks acquire mass from a  $H^c = i\sigma_2 H^*$  type interaction, but the  $H^*$  field is allowed in the supersymmetric Lagrangian. Another Higgs particle is thus required to give mass to down-type quarks and the other particles that  $H^c$  would normally have interacted with.

Combined with  $\mathcal{L}_s$ , this gives a full description of the particles and fields of a broken supersymmetric theory, but the superfields from  $\mathcal{L}_s$  remain. Since we have already broken supersymmetry, we may as well integrate out the auxiliary fields and break their manifest symmetry.

### 4.2.2 The Particles of SUSY

With the SUSY Lagrangian defined, we can now assess the actual particle content. The naming scheme is rather whimsical, but helpfully makes explicit the connections to existing SM particles. Supersymmetric fermions (i.e., those particles which have boson partners in the SM) take the name of their boson partner with ‘ino’ appended: hence, gluinos  $\tilde{g}$ . Supersymmetric bosons take the name of their partner, but ‘s’ is prepended: hence, staus  $\tilde{\tau}$  or stops  $\tilde{t}$ . The  $\sim$  character always indicates that the particle is the supersymmetric partner of the corresponding SM particle.

For many of the particles—particularly those with significant Yukawa couplings to the Higgs sector—it is not possible to simultaneously diagonalize the gauge eigenstates (i.e., the interaction eigenstates) with the mass eigenstates.

For example, the supersymmetric partners of the electroweak gauge bosons and higgs bosons are the Wino, Bino, and Higgsinos. The neutral gauginos ( $\tilde{B}$  and  $\tilde{W}^0$ ) and the neutral Higginos ( $\tilde{H}_d^0$  and  $\tilde{H}_u^0$ ) are coupled together in a mixed mass matrix, written in the  $\tilde{B} - \tilde{W}^0 - \tilde{H}_u^0 - \tilde{H}_d^0$  basis[1]:

$$M_{\text{neut}} = \begin{pmatrix} M_1 & 0 & -c_\beta m_z s_w & m_z s_\beta s_w \\ 0 & M_2 & c_\beta c_w m_z & -c_w m_z s_\beta \\ -c_\beta m_z s_w & c_\beta c_w m_z & 0 & -\mu \\ m_z s_\beta s_w & -c_w m_z s_\beta & -\mu & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.8)$$

where the  $s$  and  $c$  refer to sines and cosines of the mixing angles  $\theta_W$  and  $\beta$ , which are reparametrizations of the vev terms which broke the electroweak symmetry and introduced masses to the gauginos and higgsinos. Diagonalizing this matrix allows us to form the neutralinos: 4 mixtures of the neutral gauginos and higginos, with  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^4} > m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^3} > m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^2} > m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1}$ . A similar process mixes the charged gauginos ( $\tilde{W}^\pm$ ) and the charged Higgsinos  $\tilde{H}_u^+$  and  $\tilde{H}_d^-$  into the mass eigenstates called charginos, denoted  $\tilde{C}_1^\pm$  and  $\tilde{C}_2^\pm$ . The neutralinos will play an important role in some of the phenomenology later described [1].

Gluinos  $\tilde{g}$  are comparatively simple: as they are completely uninvolved in electroweak symmetry breaking, there is no complicated relationship between gauge eigenstates and mass eigenstates, as they are able to share the same basis. The large color charge of the gluino ends up having important effects on the shape of the theory and the potential for discovery, and will be discussed shortly.

Squarks and sleptons are complicated: in principle the mass matrix should be obtained by diagonalizing a  $6 \times 6$  matrix which couples the up-type squarks to each other ( $\tilde{u}_L, \tilde{c}_L, \tilde{t}_L, \tilde{u}_R, \tilde{c}_R, \tilde{t}_R$ ), a similar one for the down-type squarks to each other ( $\tilde{d}_L, \tilde{s}_L, \tilde{b}_L, \tilde{d}_R, \tilde{s}_R, \tilde{b}_R$ ), a similar one for the sleptons, and a  $3 \times 3$  one for the sneutrinos. Typically, the flavor-blind soft symmetry

Names	Spin	$P_R$	Gauge Eigenstates	Mass Eigenstates
Higgs bosons	0	+1	$H_u^0 \ H_d^0 \ H_u^+ \ H_d^-$	$h^0 \ H^0 \ A^0 \ H^\pm$
squarks	0	-1	$\tilde{u}_L \ \tilde{u}_R \ \tilde{d}_L \ \tilde{d}_R$ $\tilde{s}_L \ \tilde{s}_R \ \tilde{c}_L \ \tilde{c}_R$ $\tilde{t}_L \ \tilde{t}_R \ \tilde{b}_L \ \tilde{b}_R$	(same) (same) $\tilde{t}_1 \ \tilde{t}_2 \ \tilde{b}_1 \ \tilde{b}_2$
sleptons	0	-1	$\tilde{e}_L \ \tilde{e}_R \ \tilde{\nu}_e$ $\tilde{\mu}_L \ \tilde{\mu}_R \ \tilde{\nu}_\mu$ $\tilde{\tau}_L \ \tilde{\tau}_R \ \tilde{\nu}_\tau$	(same) (same) $\tilde{\tau}_1 \ \tilde{\tau}_2 \ \tilde{\nu}_\tau$
neutralinos	1/2	-1	$\tilde{B}^0 \ \tilde{W}^0 \ \tilde{H}_u^0 \ \tilde{H}_d^0$	$\tilde{N}_1 \ \tilde{N}_2 \ \tilde{N}_3 \ \tilde{N}_4$
charginos	1/2	-1	$\tilde{W}^\pm \ \tilde{H}_u^\pm \ \tilde{H}_d^\pm$	$\tilde{C}_1^\pm \ \tilde{C}_2^\pm$
gluino	1/2	-1	$\tilde{g}$	(same)
goldstino (gravitino)	1/2 (3/2)	-1	$\tilde{G}$	(same)

Table 4.1: A table of the various SUSY particles in the MSSM, from [1].

breaking terms are mean that mixing amongst the first two generations is very small; in turn, this means that the gauge and mass eigenstates are the same (to first order in this small mixing). The third generation is more complicated, and can have significant mixing terms [1]. The mixing matrix from gauge eigenstates to mass eigenstates for the stop, for example, is:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \tilde{t}_1 \\ \tilde{t}_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} c_{\tilde{t}} & -s_{\tilde{t}}^* \\ s_{\tilde{t}} & c_{\tilde{t}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \tilde{t}_L \\ \tilde{t}_R \end{pmatrix} \quad (4.9)$$

where  $c_{\tilde{t}}$  and  $s_{\tilde{t}}$  are mixing angles composed from various components of the Yukawa couplings and soft breaking terms which couple the left and right stop squarks together [1]. The sbottoms and staus have similar matrices defined.

Table 4.2.2 shows a summary of these various SUSY particles and their eigenstates. Though the theory at energies above the SUSY-breaking scale is quite simple, the broken Lagrangian at low energy has a considerably increased particle spectrum compared to the SM.

### 4.2.3 Fixing Naturalness

We began exploring SUSY to fix the holes of the Standard Model. The most pressing of these<sup>2</sup> was the naturalness issue, where diverging top loops in the Higgs boson mass renormalization required incredibly precise fine-tuning to cancel, as described in Section 4.1.1. How does SUSY solve this

---

<sup>2</sup>Obviously this is a matter of personal taste, though certainly to me this is the largest concern with the Standard Model as it stands.

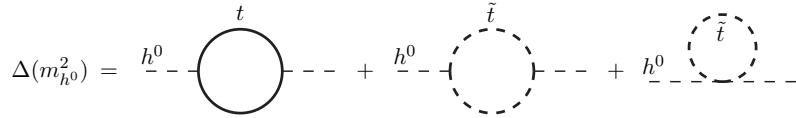


Figure 4.4: A schematic diagram of the top quark and stop squark loops involved in renormalizing the Higgs mass in SUSY, from [1].

issue?

In SUSY, the top is not the only particle which contributes heavily to the mass renormalization of the Higgs: the *stop squarks* also have a large Yukawa coupling. The complete set of diagrams that contribute is displayed in Figure 4.2.3. The solution here lies in the fact that boson and fermion loops come in with an opposite sign: this rule is often referred to as the “Fermi minus sign”, and it means that the stop quark and top quark loops go in opposite directions. Both of these are formally infinite, but can cancel up to the differences in mass between the stops and top: [1]

$$\Delta(m_{h^0}^2) = \frac{3}{4\pi^2} \cos^2 \alpha y_t^2 m_t^2 \ln(m_{\tilde{t}_1} m_{\tilde{t}_2}), \quad (4.10)$$

where  $\alpha$  is a mixing angle related to the SUSY Higgs sector, and  $y_t$  is the top Yukawa coupling.

The corrections are finite, and naturalness was restored— and all we needed was a light stop squark! Unfortunately, the situation is not quite so simple: the stop itself is a scalar and undergoes similar mass renormalization as the Higgs [13]. In particular, the previously alluded to gluino, because of its color charge, couples especially strongly to the stop squark in this loop and dominates the mass renormalization. In particular, it pulls the mass of the stop squark *up* as: [13]

$$\partial_t m_{\tilde{t}}^2 = -\frac{8\alpha_s}{3\pi} M_3^2 \quad (4.11)$$

where  $M_3$  is the mass of the gluino in the IR. This consequence of this, after solving the renormalization group equations, are that the stop should have at most half the mass of the gluino—or else very specific tree-level initial values are required to keep the stop mass lighter. Thus, in addition to light stops, our theory should also have light gluinos [13].

The story is not completely finished yet—the Higgsinos also contribute, as at large  $\tan(\beta)$  (a currently favored limit of the MSSM), the Higgs and the Higgsinos should have similar masses. The Higgsinos form a component of the Neutralino, so this means that the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  should not be too heavy either [13].

### Model Building, and Simplified Models

Our efforts to impose naturalness with SUSY have run into a few complications, but the situation is still rather simple. Our requirements for natural, un-tuned models are:

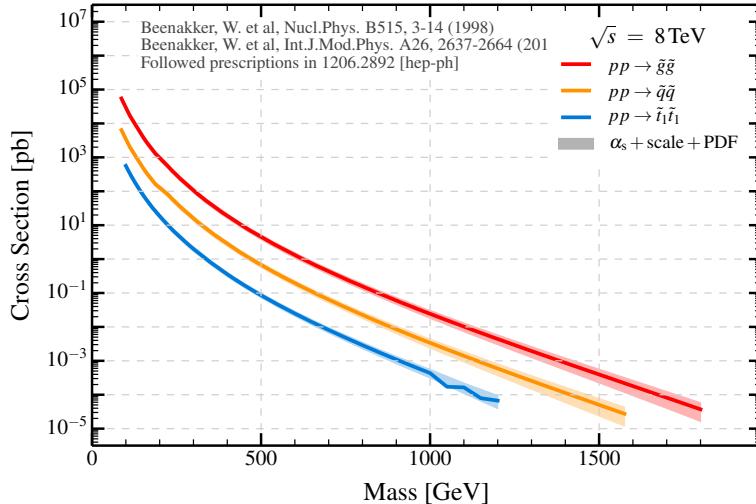


Figure 4.5: The production cross-section of various strongly interacting SUSY particles.

- Light stops in order to cancel the divergent top loops in the Higgs mass renormalization
- Light gluinos because of the radiative corrections to the stop mass
- Light neutralinos because of the relationship between the Higgs and Higgsinos

What about the other SUSY particles—the squarks, the sleptons, and so forth? A full SUSY model will likely have them, but for the sake of experimental analyses, a *simplified model* approach is adopted [14]. In these models, a minimal set of particles related to a particular observable signature is kept at low mass; all the other particles are set to high masses, and are effectively integrated out using an Effective Field Theory approach. We can use this philosophy in considering our minimal set of required particles: others can exist, but have a much smaller effect on the physics of naturalness, and so we essentially ignore them.

*[Ed: Needs some work. model spectra examples as well maybe?]*

An important question remains for the model: how will the new physics actually be produced? It is possible, for example, to directly produce pairs of  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ 's and search for such a signature immediately, but another attractive option goes back to the gauge couplings of the squarks and gluino. In particular, the LHC is a hadron collider and therefore is colliding quarks and gluons: production of particles which effectively couple to quarks and gluons is therefore expected to be enhanced. The  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  has no such coupling, but the squarks do, and the gluino, because of its higher color charge, has an even stronger coupling. Figure 4.2.3 shows the production cross-sections for gluions, squarks, and stops alone: the higher multiplicity of treating squarks inclusively raises their production over that of stops alone, but the gluinos have the highest cross-section of all.

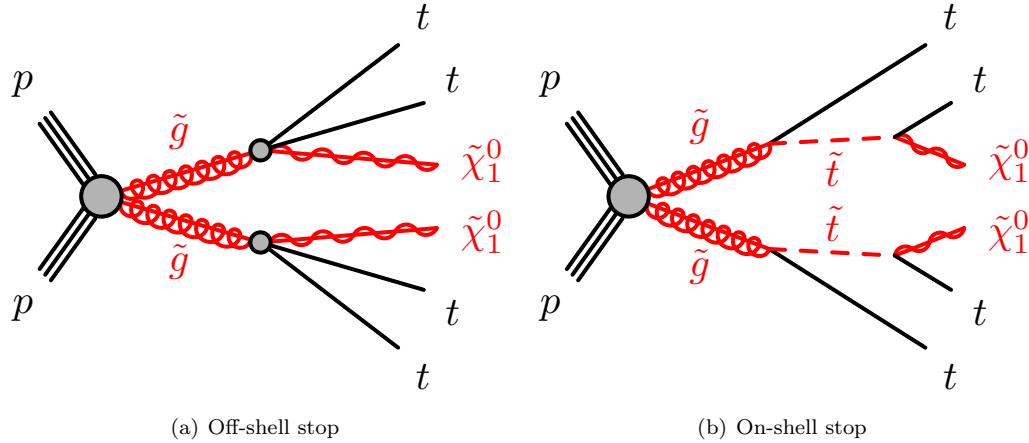


Figure 4.6: Feynman diagrams for natural SUSY processes at the LHC, in the case of off-shell stops and on-shell stops.

How do all of these requirements fit together? Figure 4.2.3 gives an example of the Feynman diagrams which combine all of these various requirements. Gluino pair production is used as the production mode, as it has the largest cross-section. Stops are the lightest squarks, and are either heavier than the gluino (in which case the decay to the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  is off-shell), or lighter than the gluino. The final states are filled with top quarks and large missing energy from the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ .

#### 4.2.4 Coupling Unification

It turns out that SUSY fixes more than just the naturalness issue of the Standard Model: it also changes the evolution of the coupling constants to suggest that all the forces unify, as seen in Figure 4.2.4 [3]. Is this meaningful, or a coincidence? It is hard to tell, since the unification scale of  $\mu = 10^{16}$  GeV is well outside experimental access.

### 4.2.5 Dark Matter

Finally, we turn to the subject of the missing matter in the universe: dark matter. In our earlier construction of the model, we had assumed the presence of  $R$ -parity, which guaranteed the stability of the LSP<sup>3</sup>. For reasons of naturalness, we have already required a light  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ , but this particle has other attractive properties. It is electromagnetically neutral, and interacts only via the weak nuclear force: this makes it a perfect candidate to be the Weakly Interactive Massive Particle (WIMP) preferred by large-scale galactic simulations. [Ed: cite]

<sup>3</sup>It is easy to see what this guarantees LSP stability, as it requires all interactions are guaranteed to couple two supersymmetric and one SM particle. This means that moving down a mass cascade, a heavy SUSY particle can decay to lighter SUSY particles and SM particles, but the lightest is stuck and is therefore stable.

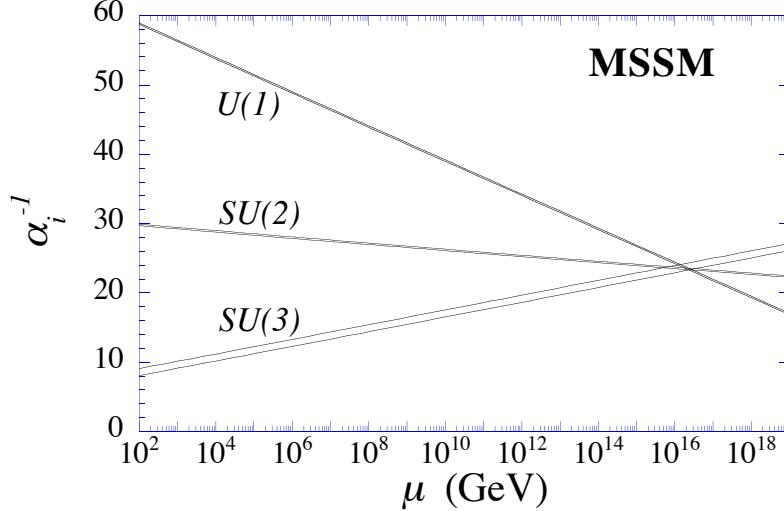


Figure 4.7: The evolution of the strength of the coupling constants of the three symmetry groups of the SM, in the MSSM. They clearly all meet at one point, suggesting that a large symmetry group would be able to unify them at the  $\mu = 10^{16}$  GeV mass scale. Figure from [3].

Since the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  is expected to be stable, there should be a number of them left over from production in the Big Bang. The density is defined by the rates of annihilation ( $\chi\bar{\chi} \rightarrow l\bar{l}$ ) and production ( $l\bar{l} \rightarrow \chi\bar{\chi}$ ). As the universe cools, eventually the annihilation rate falls below that of the expansion rate of the universe, thereby freezing out the mechanisms which maintain thermal equilibrium and leaving a “relic” cosmological abundance [12]. The correct description for the number density  $n_\chi(t)$  out of equilibrium is given by the Boltzmann equation:

$$\frac{dn_\chi}{dt} + 3Hn_\chi = -\langle\sigma_A\nu\rangle[(n_\chi)^2 - (n_\chi^{\text{equi}})^2] \quad (4.12)$$

where  $H = \dot{a}/a$  is the Hubble expansion rate,  $\langle\sigma_A\nu\rangle$  is the thermally averaged cross-section,  $a$  is the scale factor, and  $n_\chi^{\text{equi}}$  is the thermal equilibrium distribution, given by either the Fermi-Dirac or Bose-Einstein distribution. The second term on the left corresponds to the expansion of the universe; number changing interactions provide the terms on the right hand side, as the first term accounts for depletion from annihilation and the second comes from creation from inverse annihilation.

Solving this equation leads to a prediction for the thermal relic of this new particle with mass near the electroweak scale. The “Dark Matter Miracle”, is that an appropriate value for the annihilation cross section,  $\langle\sigma_A\nu\rangle \sim a^2(100 \text{ GeV}) \sim 10^{-25} \text{ cm}^3\text{s}^{-1}$ , is predicted just based on the idea of this new particle existing at the electroweak scale. This value gives the approximately measured density of dark matter as seen by measurements (rotation curves, etc.) and simulation (large-scale structure).

SUSY provides a candidate a compelling candidate for WIMP Dark Matter with the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ , which we

have already required to have a mass near the electroweak breaking scale for the sake of naturalness. Another hole in the Standard Model is thus miraculously solved by SUSY—it is clear why this theory has gathered so much interest from theorists and experimentalists over the years.

### 4.3 The Status of SUSY after LHC Run 1

[*Ed: These all need citations.*]

With Run 1 of the LHC coming to a close, an extremely detailed program of searches for SUSY at the ATLAS detector have been finished. Unfortunately, none of them have seen any excesses beyond the expectation of SM production. Figure 4.8 shows the limits on production in two particularly relevant sets of analyses: the search for direct production of stop quarks which decay to neutralinos, and the production of gluinos which decay through stop quarks to neutralinos. These are exactly the simplified models we have been earlier motivated by with our concerns about naturalness, but with no excesses in sight in these channels, even SUSY starts to require significant artificial tuning.

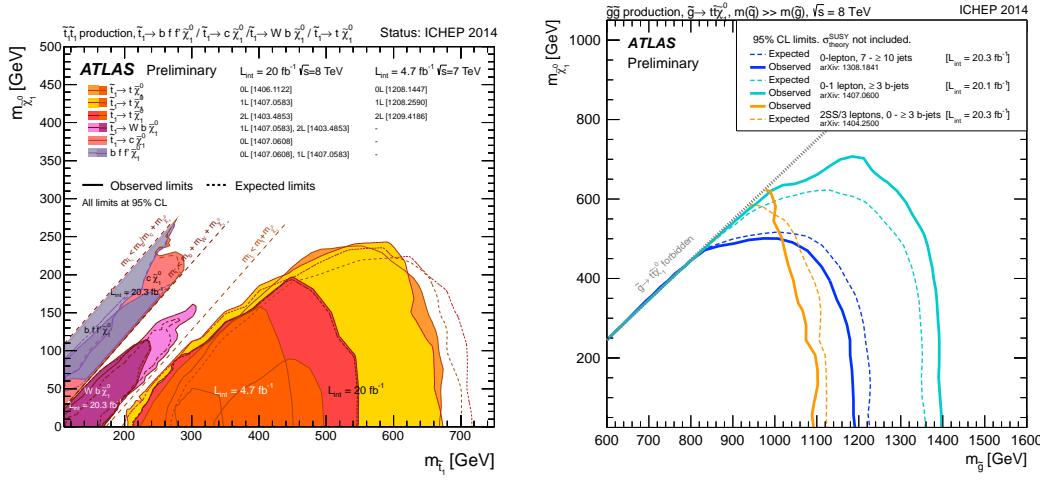


Figure 4.8: The limits on SUSY particles in the  $\tilde{t} - \tilde{\chi}_1^0$  (left) and  $\tilde{g} - \tilde{\chi}_1^0$  (right, with  $\tilde{t}$  as lightest squarks). Stops are excluded to 700 GeV, and gluinos to 1.4 TeV, severely stressing the hopes of naturalness.

#### 4.3.1 Assumptions

A relevant question to ask at this point is whether there is an underlying assumption in the experimental searches which is crippling our search for SUSY. Is one of our theoretical requirements biasing our approach to searching for new physics?

Consider the requirement of the stop quark being light—while the searches in Figure 4.8 require the experimental signatures related to stops (i.e., top quarks in the final state), many other searches

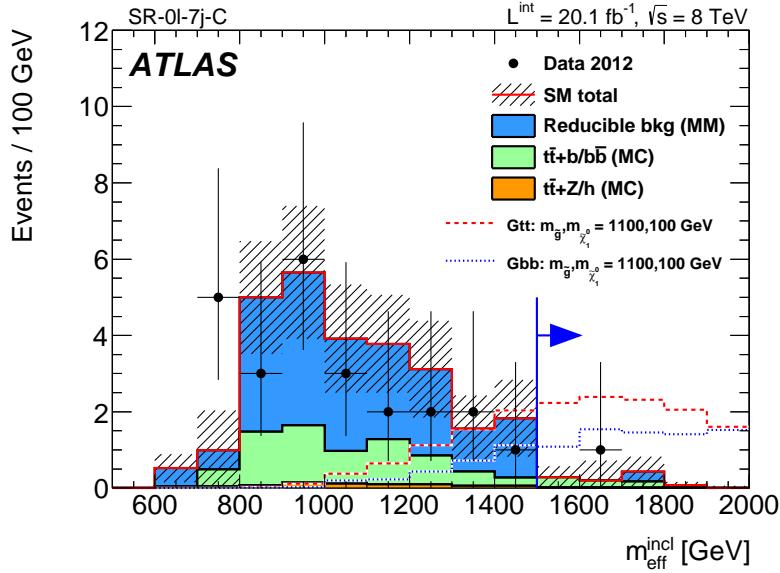


Figure 4.9: The  $m_{eff}$ , or the sum of  $E_T^{miss}$  and  $H_T$  in an event, used in a search for gluinos decaying through stop squarks.

exists which assume only light flavor squarks are dominantly produced. These searches too see no hints of new physics.

This leads us to the assumption of the light  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ , and its stability. Figure 4.3.1 shows an example of one search and the variables used in it. This variable,  $m_{eff}$ , is composed as the sum of  $E_T^{miss}$  and  $H_T$  in an event: because of the stability and weakly-interacting nature of the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ , it does not interact with the detector and therefore appears as missing energy. Almost every ATLAS SUSY search makes this assumption, and uses variables related to the  $E_T^{miss}$  to construct their searches.

[*Ed: Needs a bit of cleaning.*]

This assumption motivates us to reconsider the statement of  $R$ -parity we began with. Is it possible to remove this symmetry from the model, thereby allowing the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  to decay to SM particles? Are there any other experimental limits that prevent this?

## 4.4 R-Parity, and How to Violate It

Earlier in Section 4.2.1, we assumed the presence of a  $R$ -parity, defined as  $R_p = (-1)^{3(B-L)+2S}$ . This eliminated the following terms from the potential[15]:

$$\begin{aligned} W_{R_p} = & \frac{1}{2} \lambda_{ijk} L_i L_j \bar{E}_k + \lambda'_{ijk} L_i Q_j \bar{D}_k + \\ & \frac{1}{2} \lambda''_{ijk} \bar{U}_i \bar{D}_j \bar{D}_k + \kappa_i L_i H_2, \end{aligned} \quad (4.13)$$

where  $i, j, k = 1, 2, 3$  are generation indices (which may be omitted from the discussion below if the statements do not depend on generation). The last term, referred as the the bilinear coupling, can be removed from the theory by a simple rotation of the  $L$  and  $H$  superfields, and so is commonly ignored [15]. The first three trilinear terms, with Yukawa couplings for each term are given by  $\lambda$ ,  $\lambda'$ , and  $\lambda''$ , are generally non-trivial. The particle content with these new terms is identical to that of  $R$ -parity conserving (RPC) models, but the  $R$ -parity violating (RPV) terms add new interactions.

The structure of these interactions couples one supersymmetric particle together with two SM particles. This has many experimental consequences, not only in the signatures in colliders, but also in the interactions of SM particles at low energy. In particular, interactions such as the one in Figure 4.4 can occur: though suppressed by the mass of the squark in the mediator, such an interaction should occur fairly frequently if  $\lambda' > 0$  and  $\lambda'' > 0$ . In particular, purely on dimensional grounds we can estimate the decay rate of the proton based on this diagram as [15]:

$$\Gamma(P \rightarrow e^+ \pi^0) \approx \frac{\lambda'_{11k} \lambda''_{11k}}{16\pi^2 m_{\tilde{d}_k}^4} M_{\text{proton}}^5 \quad (4.14)$$

Many detectors, starting with the IMB and Kamiokande detectors, were built to study the proton decays predicted by RPV and other theories (primarily Grand Unified Theories which introduced similar operators and lead to  $e^+ \pi^0$  final states). These detectors were filled with huge amounts of water—with  $O(10^{31})$  protons—and were lined with photo-multiplier tubes which could detect the Cerenkov radiation which would have been emitted by the electrons and pions if they were produced in a proton decay. No events were observed in any of these detectors or their upgrades or successors, setting limits on the proton lifetime at  $\tau(P \rightarrow e^+ \pi^0) > 10^{32}$  years. Thus, the simplest models of RPV SUSY with large couplings to all  $\lambda$  modes are clearly excluded; these are often recast into the RPV space as [?]:

$$\lambda'_{11k} \cdot \lambda''_{11k} \lesssim 10^{-23} \left( \frac{m_{\tilde{q}}}{100 \text{ GeV}} \right)^2, \quad (4.15)$$

where  $m_{\tilde{q}}$  is the typical squark mass.

[*Ed:* *Cite IMB and K*]

This is obviously a very strong restriction, and thus most modern RPV models impose an *ad hoc* condition to require the proton to be stable. This is mostly easily done by requiring that at least one of  $\lambda$ ,  $\lambda'$ ,  $\lambda''$  be exactly equal to zero. If the  $\lambda''$  term is zero, then the proton stability is clearly preserved, as the off-shell squark in Figure 4.4 is not able to occur. If  $\lambda = 0$  and  $\lambda' = 0$ , then  $\lambda'' > 0$  only if the LSP has mass greater than the proton: otherwise, the off-shell squark could decay to an LSP and a quark and the proton could still decay. This is usually a not very strong restriction, however, as the LSP can easily have mass  $> 1$  GeV.

The collider signatures of such models are obviously extremely different from RPC scenarios,

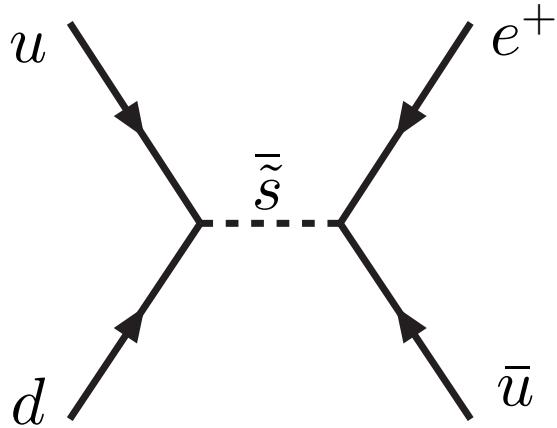


Figure 4.10: One example of a diagram which contributes to rapid proton decay in RPV models with  $\lambda'' > 0$  and  $\lambda' > 0$ .

even if the particle spectrum remains identical. If  $\lambda > 0$  or  $\lambda' > 0$ , the final states will include leptons instead of the large missing energy traditionally attributed to the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ . Similarly, if  $\lambda'' > 0$ , the final states will include many more quarks instead of missing energy. The decay here goes through an offshell squark (or slepton), as  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1 \rightarrow \tilde{q}q$ ,  $\tilde{q} \rightarrow qq$ . These signatures are potentially not explored by current LHC analyses, which almost uniformly rely on high missing energy signatures. Figure 4.4 shows several examples of potential models at the LHC: gluino and squark pair production normally has final states dominated with only quarks and missing energy, but these models show the possibility of extra leptons or jets.

## 4.5 Conclusions

In summary, SUSY is a strongly compelling theory of BSM physics. Its solution to the naturalness problem—the introduction of a boson/fermion symmetry—is effective and simple. It furthermore allows for the unification of forces at high energy. And finally, it produces a miraculous dark matter candidate in the form of the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ .

Unfortunately, given the results from the first run of the LHC, it is time to reconsider whether we can have all three miracles at once. The least explored space of possibilities exist in the realm of  $R$ -parity violating models, which have been largely unexplored because of the difficult signal discrimination and background estimation. Chapter 9 presents an innovative new search for exactly such models where  $\lambda'' > 0$ : the experimental issues are tackled with the aid of the tools of jet substructure developed in Chapter 3.

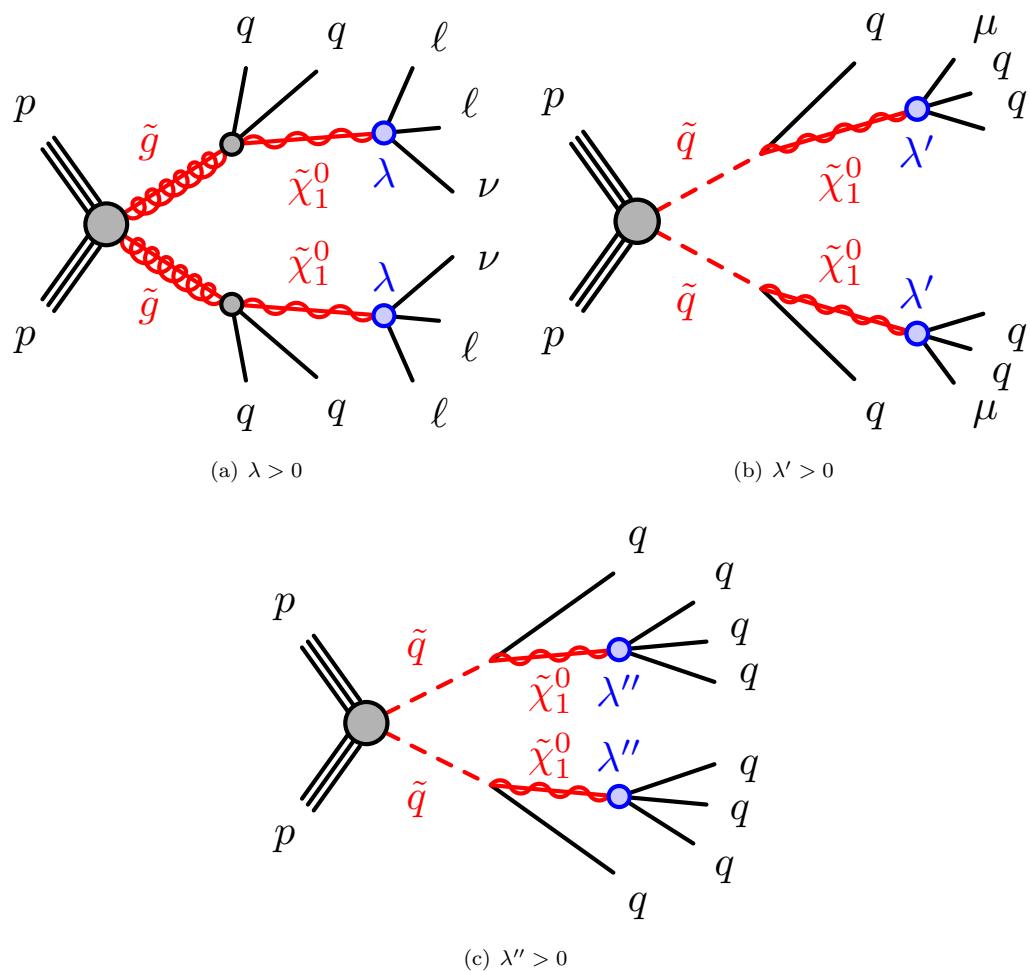


Figure 4.11: Feynman diagrams for several RPV processes at the LHC, each with a different  $\lambda$  operator set to  $> 0$ .

## Chapter 5

# The Large Hadron Collider

The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) is a 27 km long proton-proton ( $pp$ ) synchotron built on the border of France and Switzerland, near the city of Geneva. The accelerator is nestled beneath mostly bucolic French farmland, as seen in Figure 5. The total costs of the accelerator and the detectors it serves are estimated at \$20 billion, making the LHC one of the largest scientific enterprises ever attempted. [Ed: cite this] The project is full of similar superlatives: the accelerator is the largest machine, the ATLAS detector is the largest detector, the CMS detector is the heaviest. 10,000 scientists from 113 countries work on some aspect of the project, making it one of the best examples of international cooperation that mankind has produced.

The design of the machine aims to deliver collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 14$  TeV energy at a rate of  $10^{34}$  cm $^{-2}$ /s – an energy at which protons in the LHC will be moving at 99.999991% the speed of light, and where the beams will contain as much energy as a 38 ton truck traveling at 500 km/h. As of 2012 collisions had only occurred at 8 TeV and a rate of  $5 \times 10^{33}$  cm $^{-2}$ /s – enough to discover the Higgs Boson, but not yet enough to discover physics beyond the standard model.

The following sections describe first the history of the LHC project, followed by the details of the machine design, luminosity considerations, and operations during 2010-2012.

### 5.1 History

The LHC was first discussed publically at the ECFA-CERN Workshop held at Lausanne and Geneva in March of 1984 [4]<sup>1</sup>. This was a very active time for proposing new collider experiments, as extensive work on the 40 TeV  $p\bar{p}$  Superconducting Supercollider (to be built in Waxahachie, Texas) had recently displaced a proposal for a 4 TeV  $p\bar{p}$  Dedicated Collider at Fermilab [4, 16], though construction continued on Fermilab’s 2 TeV  $p\bar{p}$  Tevatron collider. The Soviet Union was even planning a 6 TeV  $p\bar{p}$  collider, the Accelerator and Storage Complex (UNK) [17]. In this busy landscape, the proposal of

---

<sup>1</sup>4 years and 1 month before the author was born!



Figure 5.1: An aerial view of Geneva, with the location of the LHC superimposed. The individual detectors (described in chapter 6, as well as the main CERN Meyrin site, are also highlighted. Image courtesy CERN.

another machine at CERN– which was currently building the Large Electron Positron (LEP), the world’s largest  $e^+/e^-$  collider– was very ambitious indeed.

Several characteristics made the proposed LHC unique and worth pursuing in such a competitive environment. First, with the construction of the LEP tunnel on track for completion in 1988, the civil-engineering component of the project was greatly reduced, especially compared to the enormous expense of constructing the SSC tunnel. Second, while the design goals of 20 TeV collisions were at a significantly lower energy than the SSC, the projected luminosity was eventually designed to be a factor of 10 higher ( $10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}/\text{s}$ , though the initial designs focused on  $10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}/\text{s}$ ) and so the LHC could potentially gain sensitivity by accumulating data more quickly. Finally, as figure 5.1 shows, the initial designs for the LHC envisaged the LHC beamlines actually sitting on top of the existing LEP beamlines. The resulting hybrid collider would be able to run  $pp$ ,  $ep$ , and  $ee$  collisions. This would not only extend the reach of the physics program by allowing for the study of deep inelastic scattering at higher energies than the HERA collider at DESY [*Ed: Cite this– HERA and e/p if possible.*], but would also allow for the study of  $Z$  bosons from  $ee$ , which could potentially be used as a calibration source for detectors before  $pp$  collisions [4].

With the approval of the SSC in 1987 and the subsequent start of construction in 1991, CERN was mostly focused on the construction and operation of LEP but did not stop planning for the LHC. This proved remarkably prescient, as in the face of changing budget priorities and the end of the Cold War, the SSC was cancelled in 1993. [*Ed: This probably needs citations.*] CERN, on the other hand, approved a staged construction plan for the LHC in 1994, targetting first 10 TeV collisions in 2004 and then a higher energy in 2008.

The Conceptual Design Report [18] published in 1995 reflected the changed landscape with the demise of the SSC and the results of more detailed cost estimates. The design energy was lowered to 14 TeV– higher energies would have required more costly magnets– while the design luminosity was actually increased to  $10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}/\text{s}$ . This increase in luminosity came at a cost: the number of interaction points was reduced to four instead of eight, and only two would receive collisions at a high rate. Critically, it was also decided to remove the LEP beamline and magnets, as it was deemed too costly to follow the existing LEP infrastructure. While this reduced the physics program of the LHC, being the only high energy hadron collider was still a rather broad portfolio. For budgetary reasons, the initial proposal was for a two-stage design, with the first stage operating with only two-thirds the dipoles and therefore a lower energy.

Non-member states joined the proposal quickly: Japan contributed in 1995; India, Russia, and Canada joined in 1996; and the US became a partner in 1997. This financial outlook for the LHC was still not completely safe, as Germany (and later the UK) unilaterally reduced their contribution to CERN between 8-9%. This issue was resolved by allowing CERN to take on debt to finance the entire project in one construction phase– a decision which raised the total cost of the LHC by 20%. By inviting international partners at a very early stage of the design and construction of the accelerator,

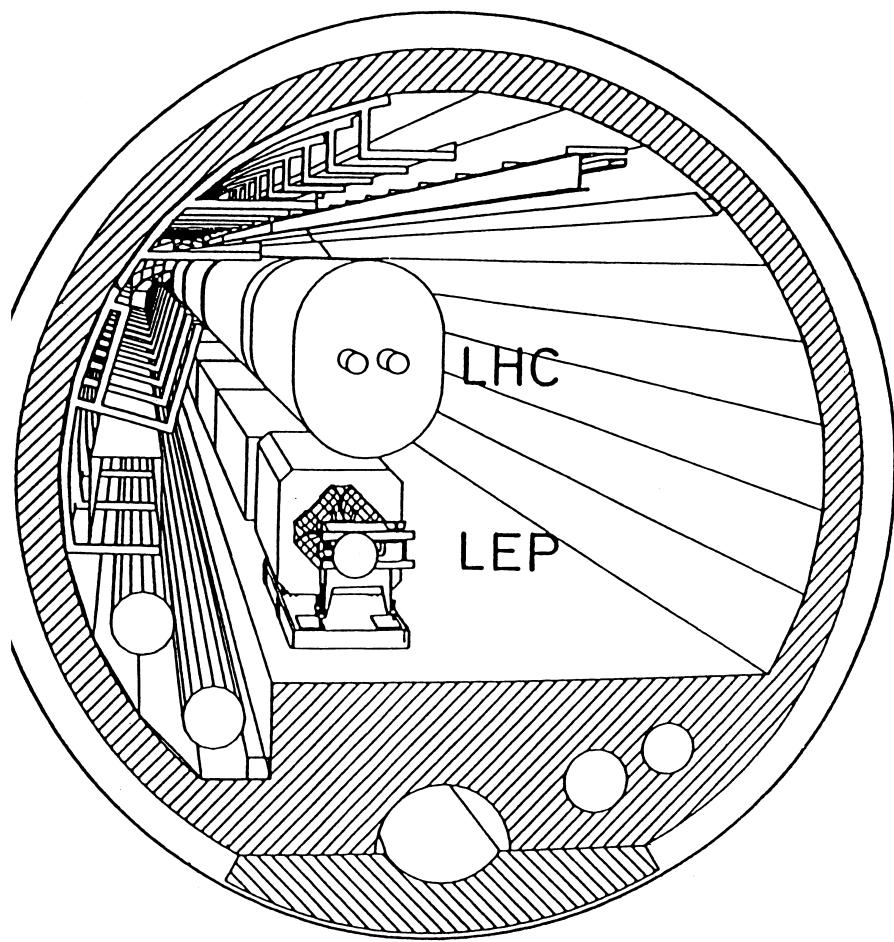


Figure 5.2: A schematic drawing of the initial design of a shared LEP/LHC tunnel, with the LHC beamline positioned on top of the existing LEP beamline [4].



Figure 5.3: A photo of the final LHC tunnel, no LEP beamline, in contrast to the first plans shown in Figure 5.1. Photo courtesy of USLHC.

CERN was able to spread costs around the world— something that the SSC organization was not able to do, as international partnerships were not considered until too late in the construction.

With the shutdown of LEP in 2001<sup>2</sup>, the construction of the LHC began in earnest. It would take till 2007 to install the last magnet in the LHC, and the detectors finalized their own installations only in 2008. Figure 5.1 shows the final state of the LHC tunnel (without the originally planned LEP beamline). The first low-energy collisions occurred on September 10, 2008, putting the LHC almost on track of its initial goal of 14 TeV collisions in 2008. [*Ed: Do I add more details on construction?*]

However, an “incident” on September 19 ended up delaying the full startup for a year [19]. On that day, the operators were testing the last sector of the LHC at current levels appropriate for 5.5 TeV beams. A resistive zone developed in the electrical bus connection between a dipole and quadrupole magnet. While the power supply detected this and shut down within 0.39 seconds and the quench protection circuitry began to engage at 0.89 seconds, it was already too late: an electrical arc had sparked and punctured the liquid helium enclosure and the insulation vacuum

---

<sup>2</sup>Not without controversy, as there was perhaps a tantalizing sign of an excess in Higgs-boson like events during the final runs of LEP.[*Ed: cite me*]

along the cryostat. This, along with the electrical noise induced by the power supply shutdown and the heat dissipation caused by the quench protection circuitry, triggered a chain reaction in which several other magnets also began to quench and other vacuum systems were degraded. As the helium began to escape the cryostat, pressure relief valves correctly opened and vented the helium to atmosphere. However, an additional complication arose: neighboring subsectors had their vacuum systems separated by vacuum barriers, meant to isolate the vacuum systems of neighboring areas. The vacuum barriers could only sustain a rather low pressure difference, and the extreme pressures generated by the evacuating helium overwhelmed these connections. The attendant large pressure forces ended up displacing dipoles from their support structures, and knocked the cryostats from their support jacks— in some cases even ripping the anchors from the concrete floor. A total of six tons of helium, five quadrupoles, and twenty-four dipoles were lost in the incident.

The damage to the accelerator was repaired in 2009, and on November 20, 2009, 450 GeV protons from the Super Proton Synchotron were injected into the LHC for the first time since the incident. November 23rd saw the first  $pp$  collisions in all four LHC detectors, albeit at only  $\sqrt{s} = 900$  GeV. Several very short runs at this energy and  $\sqrt{s} = 2.36$  TeV followed, before the first  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV collisions occurred on March 30, 2010. It was decided to operate the LHC for several years at this lower energy, as more accelerator upgrades and consolidation would be required to safely operate at  $\sqrt{s} = 14$  TeV. 2010 saw a peak luminosity of only  $2 \times 10^{32} \text{ cm}^{-2}/\text{s}$  as the accelerator only very gradually increased the collision rate. 2011 saw delivery at a peak of  $4 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}/\text{s}$ — only three times lower than the design luminosity.

After two years of successful and safe operations at the reduced energy, 2012 saw a large increase in luminosity— to a peak of  $8 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}/\text{s}$ — and an increase of the collision energy to 8 TeV. The LHC then proceeded to shut down in 2013 until mid-2015 for a further round of repairs and consolidations of electrical connections to guarantee the safety of operations at near the design energy. As the restart of the LHC approaches in the coming months, we are anticipating collisions at 13 TeV with luminosity likewise reaching near design levels. The LHC will have broken energy records twice in the span of five years, making this an incredibly exciting time to be working in particle physics.

## 5.2 Machine Design

The LHC is the last of a long chain of accelerators used to accelerate ordinary protons obtained from hydrogen gas[20]. The entire accelerator complex is shown in Figure 5.2. Protons from a simple bottle of hydrogen gas are stripped of their electrons in an electric field and are injected into the chain at the Linac2, which accelerates the particles to 50 MeV. The Proton Synchotron Booster (PSB) then accelerates the particles to 1.4 GeV, and sends them off to the Proton Synchotron (PS) to be accelerated to 25 GeV. The Super Proton Synchotron (SPS) then accepts the protons and

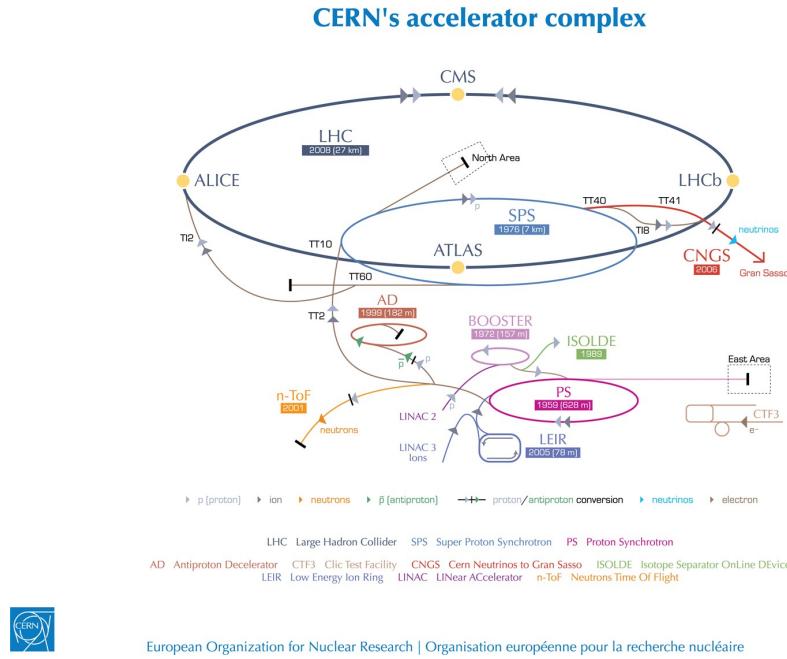


Figure 5.4: A diagram of the CERN accelerator chain, with each accelerator listing both its year of completion and length. Copyright CERN.

accelerates them to 450 GeV, which is the energy of injection at the LHC. The injection process per beam takes 260 seconds, and then another 20 minutes is required to raise the energy to collision levels.

Each stage of the chain accelerates particles by a factor of between 10-20 times their energy. This is a consequence of the fixed bending radius in an accelerator,  $\rho$ , which is [21]:

$$\frac{1}{\rho} (\text{m}^{-1}) = 0.2998 \frac{|B(\text{T})|}{\beta E (\text{GeV})}. \quad (5.1)$$

As the bending radius is fixed, this means that as the energy of the beam goes up, the magnetic field must go up linearly to keep the particles inside the ring. This also means that as particles are injected from one accelerator to another (and the radius therefore increases), the magnetic field must be the same factor smaller. The lower range of practical bending magnet strength is set by stray magnetic fields in the earth; the upper range is set by the material of the magnet and energy consumption. These restrictions (how weak the magnets can be during injection, and how strong after acceleration) limit each stage of the accelerator chain to increasing the energy by a factor of  $\approx 200$ . In practice, the accelerating factor is lower (10-20), because it is much easier to not use the full range of the magnet strength (particularly at the low end), and the size of each accelerator is not designed optimally but instead historically, as each accelerator was previously used for collisions

at a lower energy. For example, the SPS could have been ejected particles at a much lower energy and the LHC accepted them by using a lower initial field strength, but as the SPS was already built, the operation of the LHC is simplified by using a higher initial field.

The LHC itself is composed of eight essentially identical octants, as shown in Figure 5.2. Octant 1 contains the collision point for ATLAS (conveniently located right next to the main CERN campus), and Octant 5 for CMS (located in the middle of the French countryside). Each octant is composed of an ‘insertion’— a straight segment used for collisions, cleaning, acceleration, beam dumps, etc., as labelled in Figure 5.2— and one half of an ‘arc’ on either end of the insertion point. Each pair of half-arcs forms a sector, which is the main organizational unit for the machine: each sector is independently powered and shares a continuous cryostat. The ring is composed of 1232 dipole magnets which bend the beam around the ring, and 852 quadrupole magnets used for beam focusing. The strength of the dipole magnets limits the energy of the beam, as discussed in Equation 5.1, so these magnets are particularly critical to the machine design. They are constructed from Niobium-Titanium wire and operated at a temperature of 1.9 K (provided by superfluid helium cooling) at a strength of 8.3 T, using 11850 A of current. An additional 7000 smaller correction magnets (with sextupole, octupole, etc. configurations) are used to shape the beam. The acceleration of the beam is performed by 8 super-conducting RF cavities per beam, each providing an acceleration gradient of 5 MV/m at 400 MHz.

Operating at full design luminosity, each beam of the LHC contains 2808 bunches each filled with  $10^{11}$  protons. This corresponds to a bunch spacing of 25 ns, with longer spacing in between so-called “bunch trains”: the exact structure of the fill pattern is determined by the fill patterns of the prior accelerators, and the need to provide gaps which can be used to safely dump the beam if necessary [22]<sup>3</sup>. In operations in 2010-2012, a minimum bunch spacing of 50 ns was used due to electron-cloud effects restricting the operation at 25 ns; the bunch charge was instead increased to deliver additional luminosity.

Another important parameter describing the beam conditions is the *emittance*  $\epsilon$ , defined as an ellipse with:

$$\epsilon = \gamma x^2 + 2\alpha xx' + \beta x'^2 \quad (5.2)$$

where  $\gamma$ ,  $\alpha$ , and  $\beta$  are the ellipse parameters, and  $x$  is a coordinate and  $x'$  the velocity of that coordinate [21]. The overall emittance  $\epsilon$  is conserved by Liouville’s theorem, but focusing magnets can change the other parameters of the ellipse. In particular, as  $\beta$  shrinks and  $\gamma$  grows, the physical size of the beam in that direction becomes smaller, but with a wider range of velocities. Thus at interaction points,  $\beta$  is minimized such that the transverse size of the two beams are minimized and collisions are most likely. This particular value is called  $\beta^*$ , and is a key parameter in describing the luminosity of the accelerator. Note that in principle each transverse coordinate can have independent

---

<sup>3</sup>In particular, the size of these gaps is determined by the turn-on time of the LHC beam dump kicker of about 3  $\mu$ s.

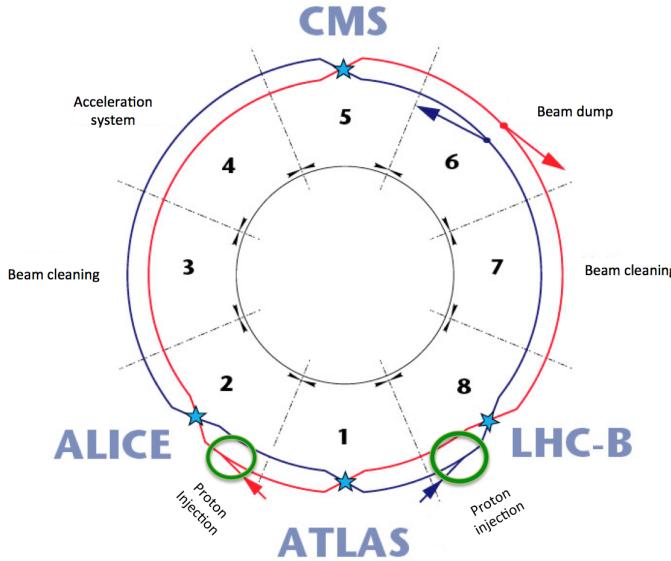


Figure 5.5: A diagram of the CERN accelerator chain, with each accelerator listing both its year of completion and length. Copyright CERN.

sizes, but typically circular beams are assumed.

### 5.3 Luminosity, and Pileup

Assuming the beams are circular, all of the previously discussed beam parameters come together in defining the luminosity:

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{N^2 k_b f \gamma}{4\pi \epsilon_n \beta^*} F \quad (5.3)$$

where  $N$  is the number of protons per bunch,  $k_b$  is the number of bunches per beam,  $f$  is the revolution frequency,  $\gamma$  is the relativistic factor,  $\epsilon_n$  is the normalized emittance,  $\beta^*$  is the  $\beta$  value at the IP, and  $F$  is a geometric factor indicating the crossing angle of the beams. This shows clearly the handles that the accelerator operators have to increase the luminosity: they can increase the number of protons and the number of bunches, or decrease the size of the beam.

Luminosity is a measurement of the rate of collisions; the *integrated luminosity* refers to the amount of data collected over a period of time. Luminosity is typically reported in units of  $\text{cm}^{-2}/\text{s}$ , which is an inverse cross-section per time. Another commonly used unit is the *barn*, which is  $10^{-24} \text{ cm}^2$ . Luminosities in ATLAS are typically reported in  $\text{pb}^{-1}$  or  $\text{fb}^{-1}$ . The product of the integrated luminosity and the cross-section of production for some physics process ( $pp \rightarrow t\bar{t}$ ,  $pp \rightarrow g\bar{g}$ , etc.) gives the number of events expected for that process in that amount of data.

Increasing the number of bunches (which is possible by switching from 50 ns bunchspacing to 25 ns, for example) increases the frequency of bunch crossings, but does not increase the rate of collisions per bunch crossing. The other factors do the opposite: they keep the rate of bunch crossings constant, but increase the rate of collisions per bunch crossing. Historically in hadron colliders, the expected number of collisions per crossing has been very low, and often less than 1. With the extremely strong performance of the LHC, however, the rate of collisions per crossing has increased to significantly more than one, leading to the condition of *pileup*.

As the expected rate of bunch-crossings is 400 MHz– far higher than what the detectors can record– a triggering system is typically used to quickly identify “interesting” events for read-out and future analysis. The rate of interesting events is much lower than that of the full interaction cross-section, so there is typically only one interesting event per bunch crossing (at most). This means that when an interesting event is recorded, it is embedded in a background of other collisions, which is the pileup. The LHC is the first collider which has to deal with significant levels of pileup, as it was not feasible to use an even lower bunch-spacing, leaving only increasing the per-bunch collision rate to increase the overall luminosity.

The pileup profiles– defined using the variable  $\mu$ , or the average number of collisions per bunch-crossing– for 2011 and 2012 operations is shown in Figure 5.3.  $\mu$  is an average variable which describes the beam conditions– the actual number of interactions per bunch-crossing can fluctuate with Poisson statistics, and is better measured with variables like  $N_{vtx}$ , the number of reconstructed primary vertices using the tracking detectors. The wide distribution of  $\mu$  values is due to two effects. First, the operation of the accelerator is optimized throughout the year, leading to lower values of  $\beta^*$  and higher  $N$  and  $k_b$ , and thus changing  $\mu$  over time. Additionally, the expected  $\mu$  can change during a run– in particular, as collisions occur and the number of protons in a bunch decreases over time,  $\mu$  will decrease proportionally.

## 5.4 Operations in 2010-2012

Operations during Run 1 of the LHC were extraordinarily successful: in 2010, the collider delivered  $48.1 \text{ pb}^{-1}$  to ATLAS,  $5.46 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  in 2011, and  $22.8 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  in 2012. Figure 5.4 shows the integrated luminosity delivered as a function of time, demonstrating the remarkable advances in collision rate as accelerator operations became more advanced. Table 5.1 shows the typical beam parameters in each year of operation, compared to the design. In some respects– emittance and proton number– the LHC is actually outperforming the design specifications, which has led to very high luminosity levels even with a 50 ns bunch spacing. This comes at the price of the much higher than expected pileup levels, and the correponding difficulties in detector operation that this creates.

Figure 5.4 shows the peak luminosity as a function of time in Run 1, and Figure 5.4 shows the peak pileup rate during the same period. In particular, it is clear that the growth is directly related:

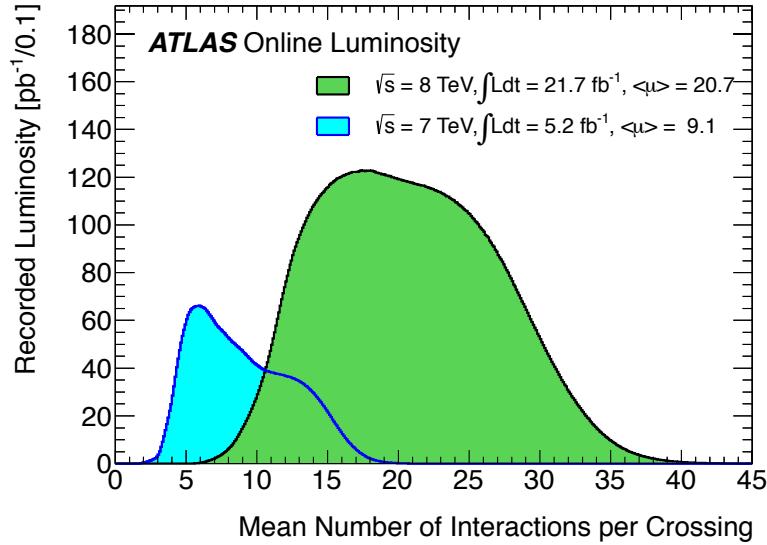


Figure 5.6: The profile of the average number of interactions per bunch crossing,  $\mu$ , delivered during operations in 2011 and 2012.

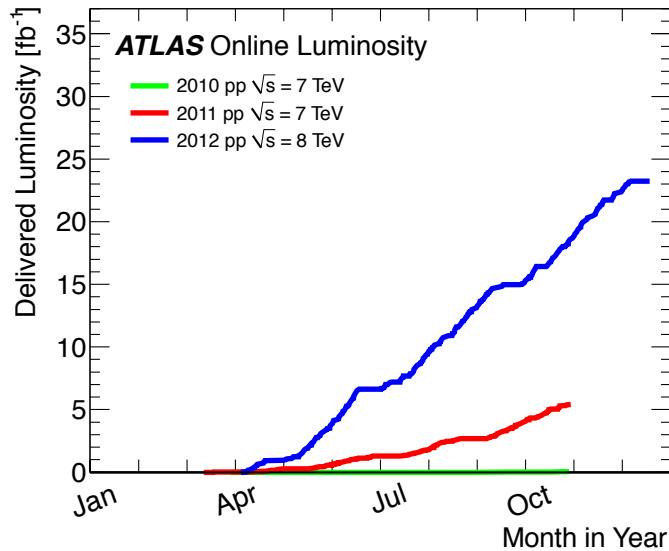


Figure 5.7: The integrated luminosity as a function of time in Run 1, as measured by the ATLAS detector.

Table 5.1: Table of LHC run parameters in Run 1, and the design.

Parameter	2010	2011	2012	Design
Beam Energy [TeV]	3.5	3.5	4.0	7.0
$\beta^*$ [m]	2.0/3.5	1.5/1.0	0.6	0.55
Bunch spacing [ns]	150	75/50	50	25
Number of bunches	368	1380	1374	2808
Average proton number	$1.2 \times 10^{11}$	$1.45 \times 10^{11}$	3.5	$1.7 \times 10^{11}$
Normalized emittance at start of fill [mm.mrad]	2.0	2.4	2.5	3.75
Peak luminosity [ $\text{cm}^{-2}/\text{s}$ ]	$2.1 \times 10^{32}$	$3.7 \times 10^{33}$	$7.7 \times 10^{33}$	$1 \times 10^{34}$
Maximum $\mu$	4	17	40	19

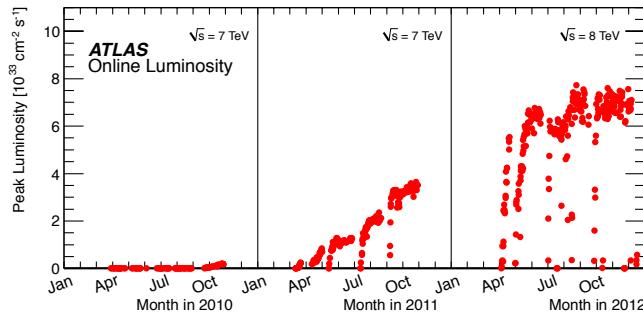


Figure 5.8: Peak luminosity delivered by the LHC as a function of time in Run 1, as measured by the ATLAS detector.

almost the entirety of the luminosity gain seen in 2011 and 2012 came at the price of increased pileup.

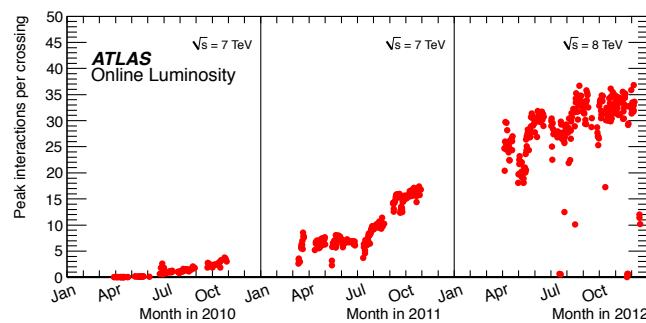


Figure 5.9: Peak interactions per crossing as a function of time in Run 1, as measured by the ATLAS detector.

## Chapter 6

# The ATLAS Detector

The design of the LHC, with two high-luminosity interaction points at opposite ends of the ring, called for two general purpose detectors to be built in these locations. Their charge was to accurately reconstruct collision events in the most hostile conditions yet seen in a collider: with a bunch spacing of 25 ns and the unprecedented introduction of pile-up the detectors would have an enormous challenge ahead of them in dealing with both the rate and the reconstruction of events. ATLAS (A Toroidal LHC APparatus) [23] and CMS (Compact Muon Solenoid) [24] were the two detectors built for this task, with ATLAS occupying the (much more convenient) Point 1 and CMS located at the (very distant) Point 5. The data presented in this thesis was collected by the ATLAS experiment in  $pp$  collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV in 2012.

The goal of a particle detector is to reconstruct collisions: outgoing particles are measured in some way, and 4-vectors corresponding to these particles are constructed. These 4-vectors are combined in various ways to understand the particles—Higgs bosons, gluinos, and so on—which were produced in the collision and subsequently decayed to the measured particles<sup>1</sup>. How do these measurements of the 4-vectors actually occur, then?

Particle detectors measure particles via their interactions with matter, as drawn schematically in Figure 6. For example, charged particles (such as electrons and some hadrons) interact electromagnetically with silicon and gas tubes, leaving hits in different layers of detectors which can be traced back to form a track. Electrons and photons, with their low masses and high rate of interaction with matter, are measured by the electromagnetic calorimeter. The calorimeter is composed of alternating layers of metal meant to cause the particle to interact and lose energy, and active materials which measure the energy left behind in these interactions. The hadron calorimeter follows a similar principle, and alternately placed layers of metal and active material again aim to stop and measure

---

<sup>1</sup>At a hadron collider, this process is somewhat complicated by the misbalance in the  $z$ -direction of the incoming particles: as the  $z$ -momenta of the colliding quarks and gluons is not known (only that of the composite protons), it is often simplest to discuss the momenta only in the transverse plane (where the momenta of the incoming particles is known to be zero).

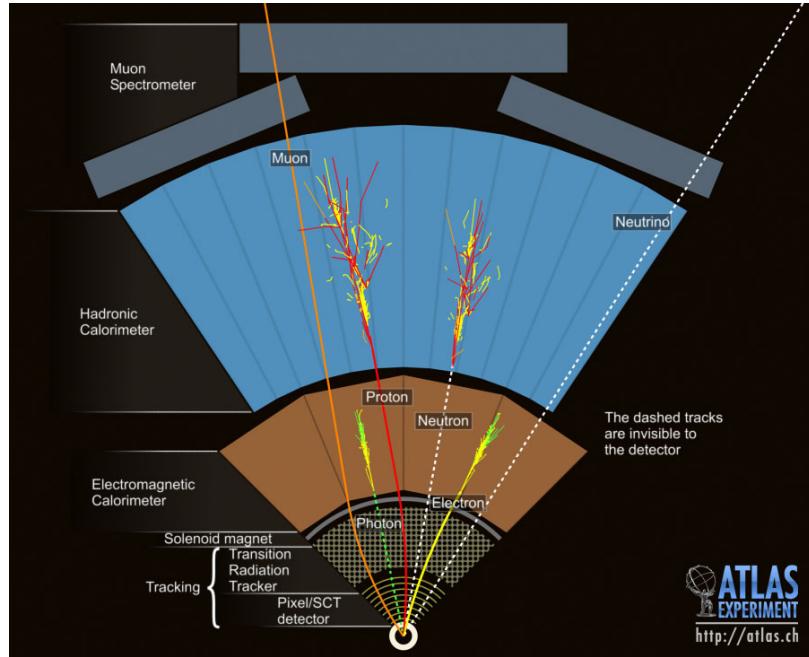


Figure 6.1: A schematic diagram of the interactions of various particles with detector components. Copyright CERN.

the hadrons which the electromagnetic calorimeter did not stop. Muons, which do not interact very much with matter most matter but do leave hits in trackers, survive past even the hadronic calorimeter, and a special set of muon detectors can be used to identify them there. Neutrinos, as they interact with matter only via the weak force and thus very rarely, escape detection and are reconstructed only by inferring their presence from the lack of momentum conservation in the transverse plane.

A significant constraint in the design of detectors is the interaction of particles with matter. As particles traverse matter— including the detectors built to measure them— they lose energy via interactions, or in the case of photons, can even convert into electron/positron pairs. As some detectors— particularly the calorimeters— sit radially behind others, this can mean that substantial portions of the energy of particles can have already dispersed by the time they are measured. One of the keys to an accurate detector, then, is to minimize the material before the calorimeters. [Ed: Define. Pages 350 of Perkins may be helpful]

General purpose particle detectors thus demand the following characteristics: [Ed: define radiation lengths? above?]

1. Tracking systems must be able to identify primary and secondary vertices, while minimizing the radiation lengths before the calorimeters

2. Strong calorimetry systems are required to accurately measure the energy and position electrons, photons, and hadrons
3. Muon systems must be able to precisely reconstruct muons
4. All detector systems must be capable of being read out quickly, and a triggering system is required to quickly identify interesting events for recording

To this end, the ATLAS detector is built in the traditional onion-layer configuration, which measures particles as they travel perpendicular to the beam [23]. The Inner Detector, composed of the concentric Pixel, silicon microstrip (SCT) [*Ed: define*], and Transition-Radiation-Tracker (TRT) subsystems, lies at the center of the detector and precisely measures tracks created by charged particles. A 2 T solenoid encloses the Inner Detector, bending charged particles and enabling the measurement of their momenta. Next the Electromagnetic Calorimeter (ECal), composed of liquid argon (LAr) and copper, sits outside of the solenoid in a liquid nitrogen cryostat, and measures energy deposits from electrons and photons (as well as hadrons to a lesser extent). The Hadronic Calorimeter, built to measure and stop any remaining hadronic particles, is composed of steel and scintillating tile in the center (referred to as the barrel), and LAr and copper in forward regions (referred to as end-caps). Surrounding these are an additional set of magnets: the superconducting air-core toroids of the barrel and endcaps, which bend particles in the plane perpendicular to that of the bending due to the solenoid. The Muon Spectrometer (composed of MDT, RPC, TGC, and CSC subsystems) sits outside of (and next to) these magnets, and provides a final measurement of the charged particles which reach that far. The entire detector is shown in Figure 6. The incredible size of the detector—25 m in diameter, and 46 m long—is dominated by the Muon Spectrometer and the toroids. On the other hand, the detector is comparatively light (only 7000 tons, compared to 14,000 tons for CMS), as the air-core toroids do not add substantial weight to the detector [24, 23].

In keeping with the principle of “similar, but opposite” established by their locations, the ATLAS and CMS detectors take complementary approaches to the various aspects of event reconstruction in collisions. All general purpose detectors have the same basic goals: they must reconstruct the outgoing, stable particles produced in collisions and the subsequent decays of particles in these collisions. Different particles are detected with different general classes of detectors, of which there are many possible types. For example, electrons and photons are measured by the ECal, for which ATLAS used a liquid argon (LAr) and copper system while CMS used a crystal lead tungstate system. Each had their own advantages and disadvantages (ATLAS’s was less costly and already proven technology with better position resolution, while CMS took a riskier route which promised better energy resolution), but overall performance between the detectors tends to be very similar because of various trade-offs. In the case of the ECals, the precision of ATLAS and CMS’s  $H \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$  measurements ended up being largely similar [*Ed: cite?*], in no small part because CMS’s all-silicon tracking system introduced greater radiation lengths before the calorimeters, thereby

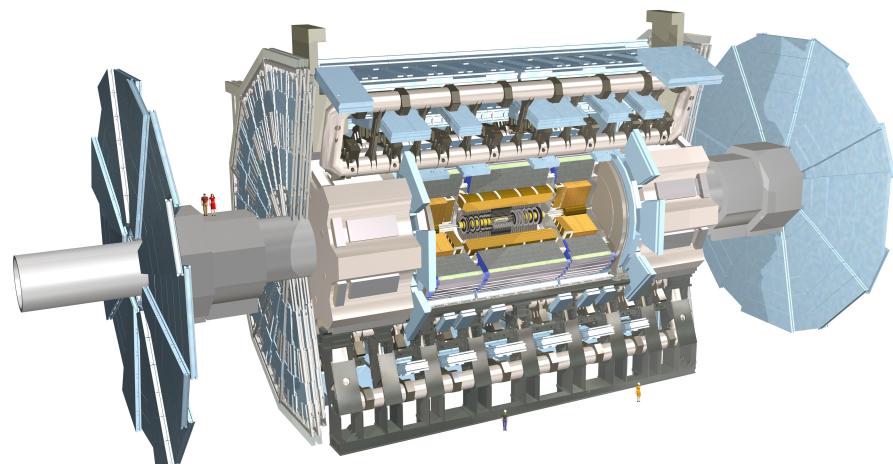


Figure 6.2: A computer-generated view of the ATLAS detector, with people for scale. Copyright CERN.

prompting more photons to convert and losing precision in the measurement. On the other hand, CMS’s comparatively weak brass hadronic calorimeter (compared to ATLAS’s higher resolution tile calorimeter), is compensated by their tracking system, which enables a particle-flow reconstruction algorithm to combine information from all detectors and improve jet performance to levels very similar to ATLAS. [*Ed: consider citations*]. Similarly, the large size and extra toroid magnets of ATLAS allow for a larger lever-arm and an additional set of measurements of muons (enabling reconstruction with or without the inner detector): however, muon reconstruction performance in CMS is very similar because the stronger solenoidal magnetic field (4 T compared to 2 T) allows for a better measurement using the inner detector only (with the muon systems on CMS providing only a tag of a passing muon, and not a complete reconstruction).

The following sections describe first the history of the ATLAS detector, and then give a detailed description of each detector subsystem. This is written from the perspective of a student who has seen the actual ATLAS detector only once, but who maintains a tremendous respect for the physicists who constructed so tremendous a device.

## 6.1 History

The first public discussion of the proposals which became the ATLAS detector occurred in 1992 at the General Meeting on LHC Physics at Evian-les-Bains [25, 26]. At the time, four general purpose detectors (much like the four detector configuration in place at LEP) were seriously considered: EAGLE, ASCOT, CMS, and L3 (as an upgrade to the existing LEP detector, including a movable stage which would allow it to take data from both  $e^+e^-$  and  $pp$  collisions). Several additional single purpose (heavy ion, neutrino, and  $B$ -physics) detectors were also proposed.

ATLAS emerged in a later 1992 Letter of Intent as a merger of the ASCOT and EAGLE collaborations [5]. ASCOT (Apparatus with SuperCOnducting Toroids) contributed the physically-defining feature of the secondary toroidal magnet system and standalone muon measurement system, as well as the tradition of using a tortured amalgamation of letters to form a name. EAGLE (Experiment for Accurate Gamma, Lepton and Energy measurements) on the other hand featured a stronger 2 T magnetic field, and inner-detector and calorimeter designs more similar to some of the final ATLAS systems. The detector described in the Letter of Intent already resembled ATLAS in many important ways, featuring the superconducting air-core toroids, accordion-shaped liquid Argon electromagnetic calorimeters, scintillating tile hadron calorimeters, and multi-design inner detector. 6.1 shows an early drawing of ATLAS from the Letter, and already the detector looks recognizable to its current form.

By the release of the 1994 Technical Proposal [27], the detector design was becoming much more complete, and many of the choices of design for the detector subsystems (the components of the ID, for example) were already mostly complete. By 1997 many of the detector subsystem Technical

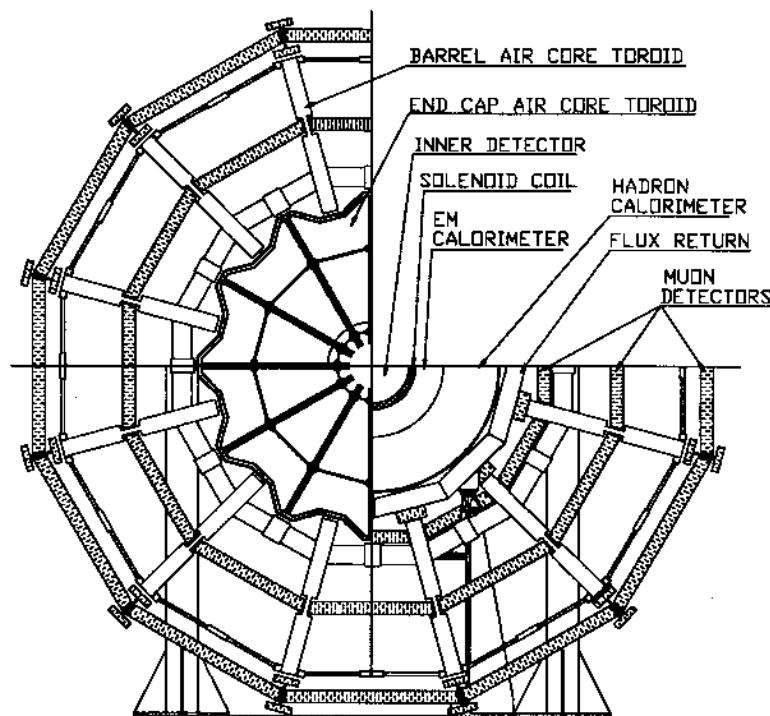


Figure 6.3: An early view of a potential superconducting air-core toroid magnet system for the ATLAS detector from the 1992 Letter of Intent [5].



Figure 6.4: A view of the ATLAS cavern during construction. Copyright CERN.

Design Reports (TDR) were complete, and construction began on these systems [28]. 1999 saw a TDR for the entire detector, representing a complete integrated design for the entire detector [29, 30]. Memoranda of Understanding with national funding institutions are completely arranged by 2000, as construction of the detector is well underway [28]. The cavern, the largest yet built at CERN and pictured in Figure 6.1, is completed in 2003. Assembly of detector components continues rapidly at this point, and the detector is finished in 2008.

Early data-taking was of course disrupted by the incident described in Section 5.1, and first 7 TeV collisions were recorded on March 3, 2010. ATLAS recorded  $35 \text{ pb}^{-1}$  in 2010,  $4.6 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  in 2011, and  $20.3 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  in 2012. The dramatic increase of data during 2011 and 2012 came at the cost of pileup levels far higher than what had been planned for. As Section 6.8 describes, the detector operated incredibly well during these difficult conditions, and over 90% of data delivered by the LHC was successfully recorded.

## 6.2 Magnet Systems

The magnets of ATLAS play a critical role in the measurement of particle momenta by bending charged particles via the interaction with the Lorentz Force Law:

$$\frac{d\vec{p}}{dt} = q(\vec{E} + \vec{v} \times \vec{B}) \quad (6.1)$$

where  $\vec{p}$  is the particle 4-momentum,  $q$  is the charge,  $v$  is the velocity, and  $E$  and  $B$  are the electric and magnetic fields. The solenoid, for example, has a field in  $z$  direction only, resulting in a force in

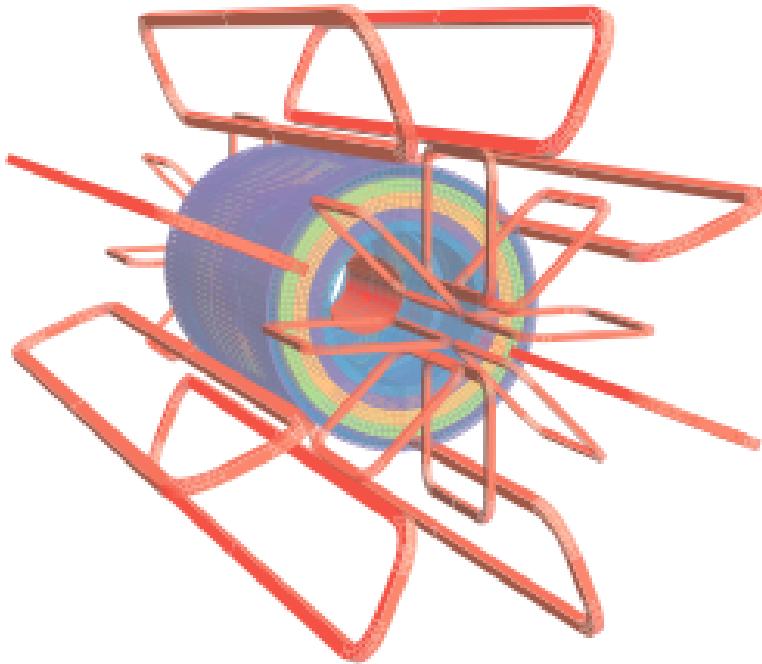


Figure 6.5: A computer generated visualization of the ATLAS magnet systems.

the  $\phi$  direction. As the magnetic field does no work, the energy of the particle is not changed, and only the direction is affected. The degree of bending is directly proportional to  $\vec{v}$ , the velocity, and so the particle's momentum is able to be extracted. The field configuration in the toroid systems is much more complicated, but the particle momentum reconstruction follows the same general principle. [Ed: *Clean this up, and cite.*]

The combined magnet system is shown in Figure 6.2. The solenoid sits at the center, and the toroid system on the outside and in the endcaps.

### 6.2.1 Solenoid

ATLAS's solenoid is shown in Figure 6.2.1 shortly after its construction was finished. It sits inside the calorimeter systems, and surrounds the Inner Detector. This is contrast to the configuration in CMS, where their solenoid surrounds the calorimeter systems. Thus, particles in ATLAS do not bend in the calorimeters and particle showers tend to be more directly collimated, while particles tend to be dispersed much further in the calorimeter in CMS.

The ATLAS solenoid has a 2 T axial field, powered by 7.730 kA of current [23]. Since the solenoid is in front of the calorimeters, care must be taken to reduce the material that particles can interact



Figure 6.6: A photograph of the ATLAS solenoid shortly after the winding of the coils was finished.  
Copyright CERN.

with. To that end, the magnet and the LAr calorimeter share the same vacuum vessel, eliminating the need for two additional walls. The magnet is composed of Al-stabilized NbTi conductor, developed specifically to best balance high field and low thickness. The solenoid occupies the space between 2.46 and 2.56 m, and is 5.8 m long axially. The stored energy of the magnet system is approximately 40 MJ, and it takes approximately a week to cool the magnet to the operational temperature of 4.5 K.

### 6.2.2 Barrel toroids

The ATLAS magnet system contains two separate toroids systems [23]. The barrel toroid consists of 8 coils in separate racetrack-configured, stainless-steel vacuum vessels which give the ATLAS the detector its famous shape, as seen in Figure 6.2.2. The magnets are supported by a system of 8 inner and 8 outer support rings. The entire system is 25.3 m long, and begins at 9.4 m radially and ends at 20.1 m. The magnet is composed of the same wire as used in the solenoid, and the magnet system stores 1.1 GJ of energy during operation at 20.5 kA of current. The barrel toroid takes approximately 5 weeks to cool to its nominal temperature of 4.6 K.

### 6.2.3 Endcap toroids

The third ATLAS magnet system are the endcap toroids [23]. These magnets are designed bend the muons which interact with the muon spectrometer endcaps. They are constructed to be removable in

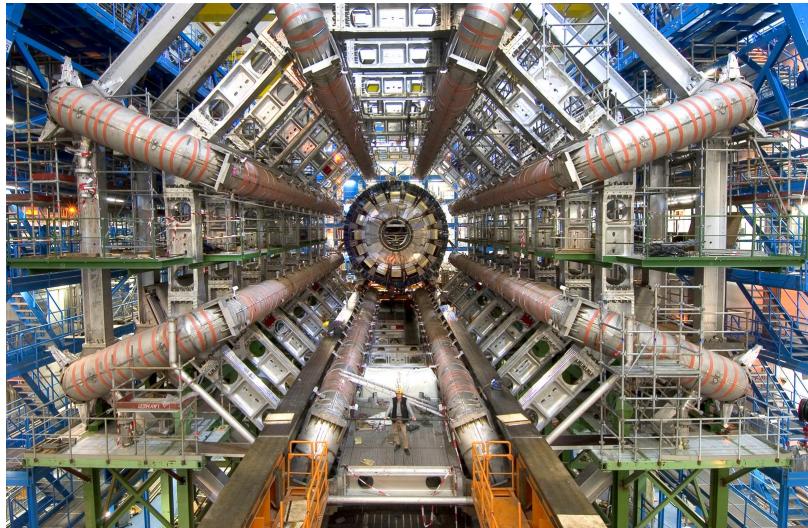


Figure 6.7: A photograph of the ATLAS barrel toroids after their installation. Note person in the center for scale. Copyright CERN.

order to allow access to the calorimeter and inner detector systems. The endcaps are each constructed of 8 flat, square coils with 8 keystone wedges which share the same cryostat. The magnets each take four weeks to cool to the operating temperature of 4.5 K, and operate at 20.5 kA with a stored energy of 0.25 MJ each. The coil material is again largely similar to that of the barrel toroid and solenoid. One of the endcap toroids is pictured in Figure 6.2.3 after being lowered into the ATLAS cavern.

### 6.3 Inner Detector

The ATLAS Inner Detector (ID) sits at the center of the experiment [23]. The purpose of the detector is to reconstruct the tracks (i.e. trajectories) of charged particles produced by the collisions of the LHC in order to not only accurately measure the locations of primary and secondary vertices, but to also directly measure the momenta and locations of charged particles [31]. The detector covers the range  $|\eta| < 2.5$ , and is capable of measuring particle momenta as low as  $p_T = 500$  MeV. Charged particle reconstruction efficiencies are typically greater than 90% for 100 GeV particles and 70% for 1 GeV particles, with a strong  $\eta$  dependence. Typical  $p_T$  resolutions are of order  $0.05\% \text{GeV}^{-1} \times p_T \oplus 1\%$ , and impact parameter resolutions are approximately  $10 \mu\text{m}$ <sup>2</sup>.

The ID is composed of several independent detector subsystem which read out the locations

---

<sup>2</sup>The impact parameter is the perpendicular distance from the origin to the point of closest approach of the track, and is critical for the measurement of secondary vertices.



Figure 6.8: A photograph of an ATLAS endcap toroid shortly before its installation in the detector. Copyright CERN.

of interactions with charged particles. These hits are fit to tracks by a suite of tools, which include standard global- $\chi^2$  and Kalman-filters, but also several specialized fitters [31]. The  $p_T$  of the particles is obtained by measuring the curvature produced by the 2 T solenoid (as described by Section 6.2.1) surrounding the detector. The three subsystems, described below, are the silicon pixel tracker (Pixel), silicon microstrip tracker (SCT), and transition radiation tracker (TRT). The combined detector has a length of 7024 m and a radius of 1.15 m [23]. Figure 6.3 shows a computer generated image of the combined ID, and Figure 6.3 shows a computer-generated image of the various subcomponents of the ID and their spacing. Figure 6.3 shows the  $\eta$  range of the various detector subsystems, displaying the transition between barrel and endcap components.

At design luminosity, the detector is expected to measure approximately 1000 charged particles every 25 ns within the detector acceptance [31]. The added growth of pileup in the 2012 and future LHC runs have increased the importance of the Inner Detector as the primary vertex identification has become even more critical [32], but growing challenges from the computing time necessary to fit so many tracks (which increase more than quadratically as the number of detector hits [33]) will also need to be overcome to make best use of the detector's information.

### 6.3.1 Silicon Pixel Detector

The innermost ATLAS sub-detector is the Silicon Pixel Detector [34, 23]. The principal of detection for the pixel detector follows the standard ionizing radiation detector [35]. Charged particles interact with the active medium (doped silicon), knocking electrons loose from their host atoms and creating

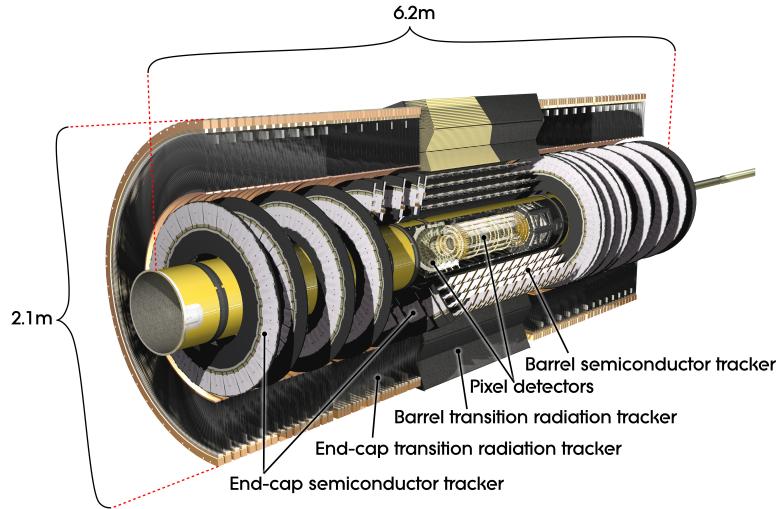


Figure 6.9: A computer-generated view of the ATLAS inner detector, with relevant sizes of the detector marked out. Copyright CERN.

electron-hole pairs. An applied voltage carries the holes and electrons to opposite ends of the detectors, where they are read out. The active regions are very small in both  $x$  and  $y$  dimensions, allowing for many independent measurement channels in a small area. Given the high number of particles expected from LHC collisions, and that the density is greatest nearest to the interaction point, it is critical that the innermost detector have a huge number of very small channels, making the task perfectly suited for a pixel detector.

80.4 million independent pixel channels, with a size of  $50 \times 400 \mu\text{m}$ , are read out by 1744 bump-bonded modules attached to the active sensors. Each of the modules are composed of 16 radiation hard front-end chips [23]. This corresponds to a combined active area of  $1.7 \text{ m}^2$ . The detector is arranged in three radial layers in the barrel section, and three disks in the end-caps. In the radial layers, the pixels have a resolution of  $10 \times 115 \mu\text{m}$  in  $R - \phi$  and  $z$  respectively, and in the end-caps the orientation is perpendicular and the resolution is  $10 \times 115 \mu\text{m}$  in  $R$  and  $R - \phi$ : the orientations are always chosen such that the most precise measurement takes place in the direction most relevant to the measurement of the track  $p_T$ .<sup>3</sup> The barrel and disk arrangement is shown in Figure 6.3.1. Hits are read out when charge has been collected over a tunable threshold determined by the noise of each pixel, resulting in typical occupancies of  $10^{-4} - 10^{-5}$ , though this grows obviously with additional  $pp$  interactions.

The innermost radial layer, known as the  $b$ -layer, sits only 50.5 mm from the center of the beampipe, while the outermost layer is located at 122.5 mm [23]. By placing detectors so close to the interaction point, it is possible to very accurately measure the location of both primary vertices—

---

<sup>3</sup>The  $R - \phi$  coordinate is simply a distance-projected version of the azimuthal angle  $\phi$ .

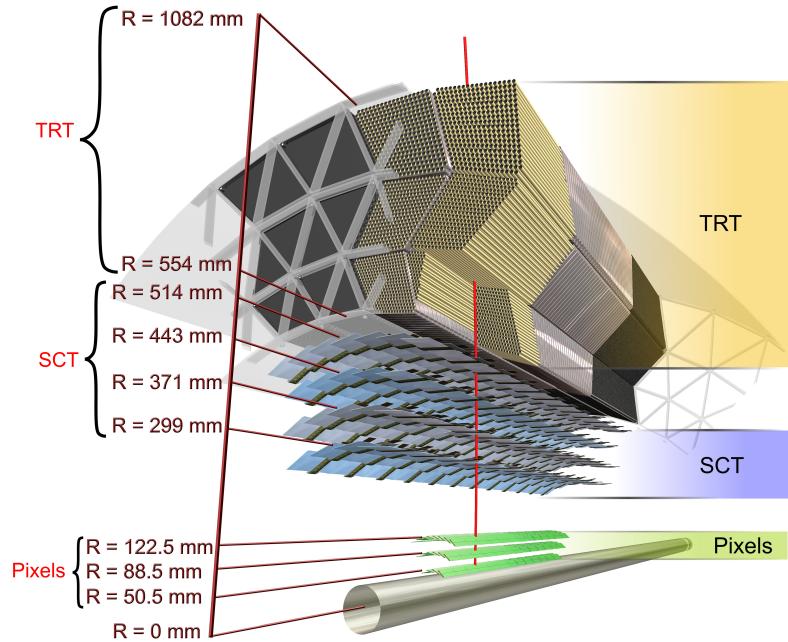


Figure 6.10: A cut-out view of the ATLAS inner detector, showing the layers a particle would interact with as it passed outward from the collision point. Copyright CERN.

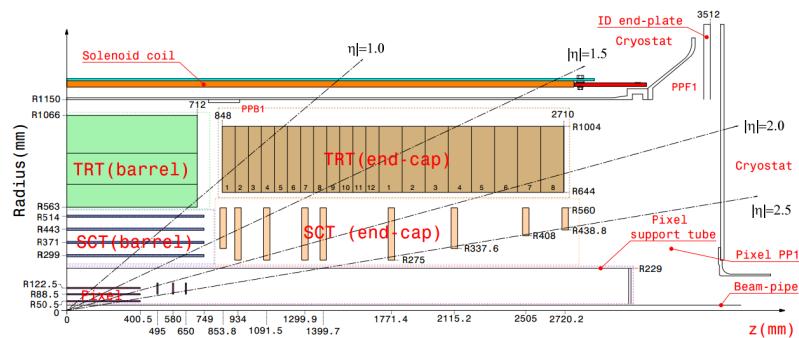


Figure 6.11: A cut-out view of the Inner Detector and the locations in  $r$ ,  $z$  (with lines of detector  $\eta$  demarcated) of the various detector subsystems.

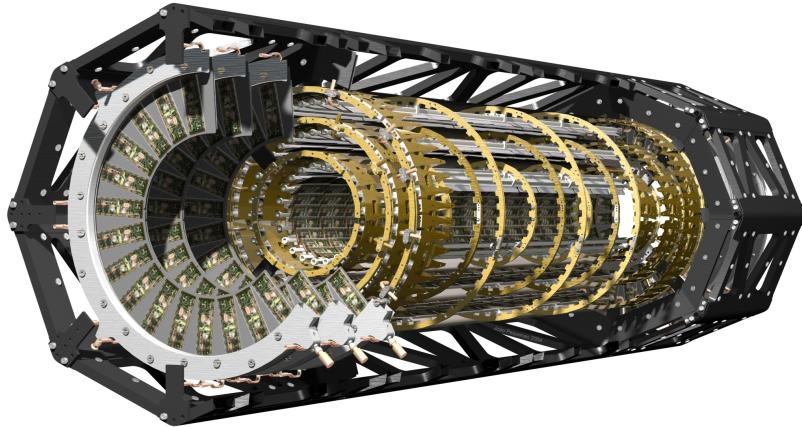


Figure 6.12: A computer-generated view of the ATLAS pixel detector. Copyright CERN.

the locations of  $pp$  collisions– and second vertices– the locations of the displaced decays of particles with long lifetimes, such as  $B$ -hadrons [31].

Placing the detector so close to the beamline comes at a price, however, as the detector is particularly susceptible to radiation damage due to the high flux of particles through a small area. At design luminosity, this is expected to be about 158 kGy/year at the  $b$ -layer, reduced to 25.4 kGy/year at the outermost layer [23]. Damage comes in the form of displaced atoms in the doped silicon lattice, resulting in lower electron-hole yields per particle interaction. Some of the damage is mitigated by operating at cold temperatures (typically  $-5$  to  $-10^\circ$  C), and higher bias voltages can also alleviate the effects.

While the entire Inner Detector is expected to be replaced after  $300 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  are collected in order to replace the damaged components, the long shutdown of 2013-2015 presented ATLAS with the opportunity to augment the existing pixel detector with the so-called Insertable B-Layer (or IBL) [36]. The IBL, which adds an additional layer of pixels to the barrel and endcap pixel systems, is attached directly to a new carbon-fiber beampipe, and is located only 33 mm from the center of the beampipe. Due to this extremely close distance, the pixel size has been further reduced to  $50 \times 250 \mu\text{m}$ . The vertexing performance (especially secondary vertex identification for  $b$ -tagging) of ATLAS in Run 2, starting in 2015, is expected to substantially increase due to the IBL.

### 6.3.2 Silicon Strip Tracker

The next outermost subdetector in the ID is composed of silicon microstrip layers [37, 23], and is commonly referred to as the SCT. The SCT operates under a very similar principal to the Pixel detector: doped silicon under an electric bias is the active medium, and electron/hole pairs are collected to read out hits. Unlike the Pixels, one dimension of the detector is ganged together to

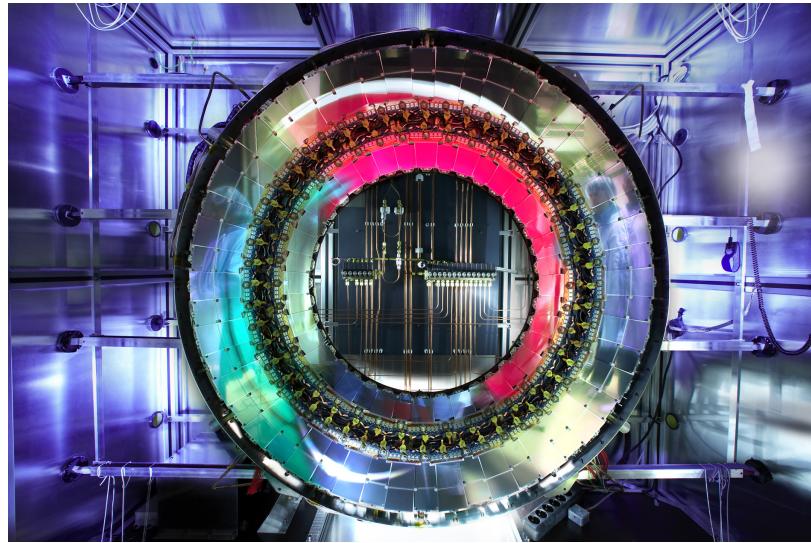


Figure 6.13: A photograph of one segment of the ATLAS SCT endcap disks. Copyright CERN.

form the eponymous strips. Two sets of detectors must therefore placed perpendicularly to each other (or at some other angle) to provide a true two-dimensional measurement, but the number of channels to be read out has been significantly reduced [35].

The ATLAS SCT contains 4088 modules, each composed of two 64 mm silicon strip sensors with a 40-mrad angular offset [23]. Like the Pixels, the detector is arranged into radial layers in the barrel and disks in the endcap, of which there are 4 and 9 respectively. The strips have a resolution of  $17 \times 580$  in  $R - \phi$  and  $z$  respectively in the barrel, and  $17 \times 580$  in  $R - \phi$  and  $R$  in the disks. The SCT occupies the space between 275 mm and 560 mm from the beamline. The detector contains a total of 6.3 million read out channels read out by radiation hard front-end chips [38]. The increased distance of the SCT from the beamline significantly lowers the rate of expected radiation damage, but increased bias voltages are still expected to be necessary after significant luminosity [37, 23]. Figure 6.3.2 shows one segment of the SCT endcap disks.

### 6.3.3 Transition Radiation Tracker

The final subdetector of the ID is the transition radiation tracker [23]. Unlike the other subdetectors of the ID, the TRT is not made out of silicon: instead, it is composed of 2 mm (in radius) straw tubes (proportional drift tubes) [23]. The tubes detect particles via ionization: particles traversing the tube interact with the gas in the tube (70 % Xe, 27 % CO<sub>2</sub>, and 3 % O<sub>2</sub>) and create ion/electron pairs [35, 23]. The exterior of the tube is a cathode, and a center wire is an anode, set at a voltage difference of 1530 V. The extreme electric field in the tube accelerates the electrons rapidly through the gas, colliding with other atoms and creating more ion/electron pairs, creating an avalanche which

greatly amplifies the original signal [35]. The time of arrival of the signal to the anode depends on the position of the initial collision and the known drift velocity of the gas, thus allowing for an accurate radial measurement of the interaction point [39], but no information about the location of the interaction along the length of the tube.

The TRT covers the range  $|\eta| < 2.0$  in the standard barrel and endcap arrangements [40]. There are 52544 tubes, each 1.44 m in length, arranged in two active regions on either side of the center of the detector. The endcaps are each composed of 122880 370 mm long tubes, organized into 18 wheels. The barrel is arranged in layers of 76 straws, while the endcaps have 160 planes. There are a combined 350848 channels in the detector. Figure 6.3.3 shows a photograph of the TRT barrel during testing.

The TRT, whose active elements are much larger than that of the silicon sensors in the rest of the ID, has a significantly larger hit resolution:  $130 \mu\text{m}$  in  $R - \phi$  [23]. This is partly compensated by the large number of straws that charged particles cross, generating on average 30 hits [31]. The TRT has the added benefit of providing identification of electrons via the emission of transition X-rays [41]. X-ray photons can be emitted as a relativistic electron passes through materials with different dielectric constants; the X-rays can subsequently interact with the straw tube gas and cause an ionization with a much higher energy than for a direct hit (15 keV, compared to 2 keV) [39]. This extra energy can be recorded and used later for identification of the electron. In the barrel, the TRT straws are embedded in a set of polypropylene-polyethylene fibers with a diameter of  $19 \mu\text{m}$ ; in the endcap, foil is interleaved between the straws. This type of identification is not possible with silicon detectors, providing the TRT with a unique capability. Finally, the gas tubes of the TRT present a significantly lower amount of material to particles traversing the ID compared to silicon detectors, thereby degrading less the performance of the ECal and HCal.

Given the distance of the TRT from the interaction point, and the greater resilience of gas tubes to radiation compared to silicon (there is no atomic lattice to be damaged), the TRT is not expected to be significantly damaged during the course of data-taking. However, with the presence of increasing pileup conditions in upcoming runs, the occupancy of the TRT is expected to grow significantly, presenting a significant challenge to continued operation [42].

## 6.4 Calorimeters

The ATLAS calorimeters lie outside of the ID and the solenoid, and are responsible for a near-hermetic ( $|\eta| < 4.9$ ) measurement of all particles except for muons and neutrinos [23]. The calorimeter system is also critical in stopping particles (besides muons) from entering the muon spectrometer. The calorimeters are the primary detectors of interest in the reconstruction of hadronic events, as they are the only detectors capable of measuring neutral particles which the tracker can miss. The operation of these detectors is thus critical for both searches for new physics in hadronic channels,

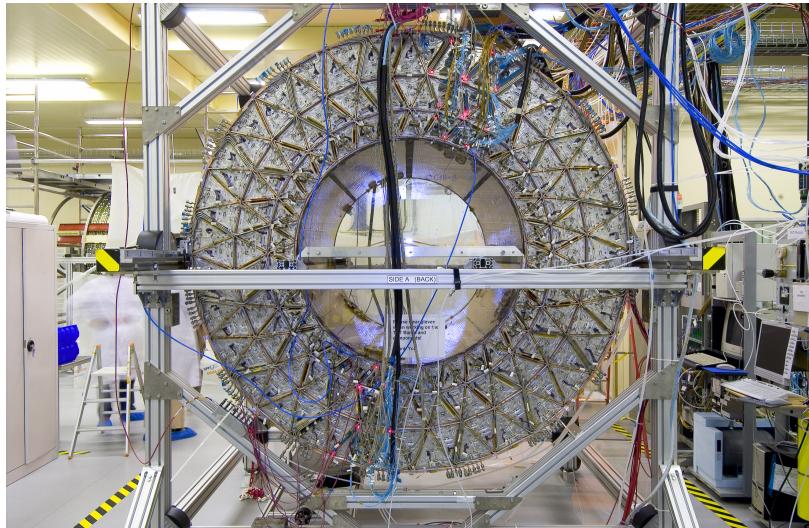


Figure 6.14: A photograph of the ATLAS TRT system during testing. Copyright CERN.

and for measurements of hadronic phenomena in the Standard Model.

The combined calorimeter system is pictured in Figure 6.4. There are several subsystems: the LAr electromagnetic barrel, the tile barrel, tile extended barrel, the LAr electromagnetic endcap (EMEC), the LAr hadronic endcap (HEC), and the LAr forward calorimeter (FCal) [23]. The central LAr barrel also has a presampler layer, which estimates the energy lost before the particles reach the ECal.

All the detectors are non-compensating, sampling designs. Sampling detectors are designed in alternating layers of passive absorber and active readout. The passive layers are composed of some dense material (steel, lead, etc.) which, because of the high density of atoms, causes many interactions with the incoming particles, creating cascades of daughter particles. The active layers measure the energy of the showers—via mechanisms such as scintillation or ionization—and the process repeats several times, gradually reducing the energy of the shower with each layer and thereby stopping the particles. The non-compensating nature of the calorimeter means that energy is lost in each of these passive layers: the full energy read out by the active layers will not be that of the incoming particles. Calibrations, described in later sections [*Ed: Fix that!*] can correct for the central value of this unmeasured energy, but fluctuations in the shower development inevitably mean that there is a price in terms of energy resolution [43]. The details of homogenous vs. sampling, and compensating vs. non-compensating designs depend greatly on the conditions of the collider, and the designs selected by ATLAS were chosen based on the compromises between expected performance gains and cost.

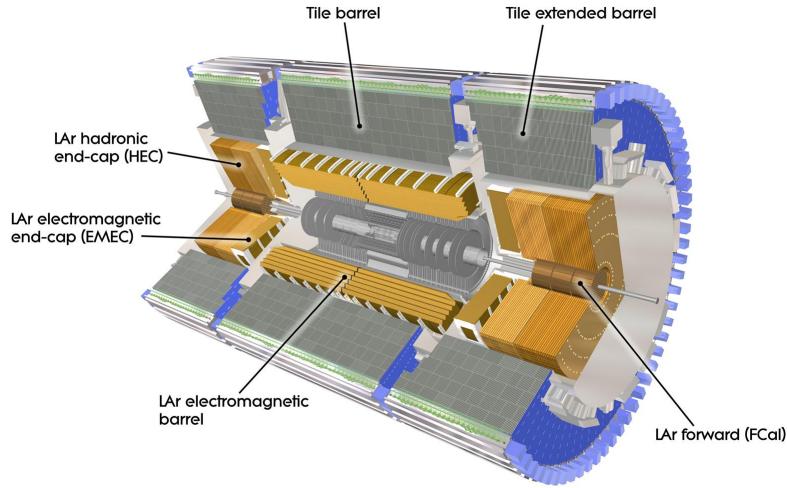


Figure 6.15: A computer generated image of the ATLAS calorimeter system, showing the locations of each different subdetector. Copyright CERN.

#### 6.4.1 Electromagnetic Calorimeter

Like many of the other detectors, the ECal is composed of two main sections; the barrel and the endcaps [23]. The barrel covers the range  $|\eta| < 1.475$ , and occupy the space between 2.8 m and 4 m from the beamline. The detector is a total of 6.4 m long. Both use lead as the passive layer and liquid argon as the active material. A presampler covers the entire  $\eta$  range of the barrel.

The endcaps consist of two wheels, on either side of the detector, and cover the range  $1.375 < |\eta| < 3.2$  and occupy the region between 330 mm and 2098 mm from the beamline<sup>4</sup>. A presampler also covers the region in front of the endcap.

The LAr calorimeters all operate via the measurement of ionization [35, 43]. As particles—particularly photons and electrons which interact predominantly electromagnetically—interact with the liquid argon, they knock free electrons and create ions. The high voltage applied across opposite ends of the detector drifts the free electrons to one side, where they can be measured. The passive lead layers promote electromagnetic showering which can be read out by the active material, while also providing a large number of radiation lengths to absorb the energy of these particles.

The barrel system is composed of 2048 so-called “accordion-shaped” absorbers, instrumented with interleaved readout electrodes [23]. The characteristic accordion shape, displayed in Figure 6.4.1, is designed to reduce the drift time after a particle interacts but before the ionization energy has been collected. Depending on the  $\eta$ , there are between 3 and 4 separately read-out layers, in addition to the presampler, in each module. The size of the detector cells which are read

<sup>4</sup>Note that this is the first detector component listed that sits outside of the tracker volume in  $z$ , and so is not limited by the tracker’s radial size.

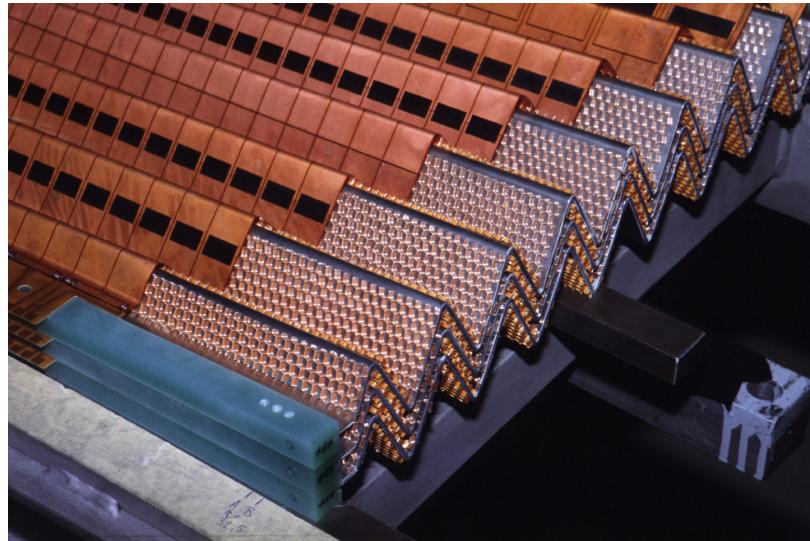


Figure 6.16: A photograph of the accordion structure used in the LAr barrel. Copyright CERN.

out depends on the layer, as shown in Figure 6.4.1.

The endcap follows a similar design, separated into two sub-wheels per wheel [23]. The outer wheel (at lower values of  $|\eta|$ ) is composed of 768 absorbers with three layers, and the inner wheel (at higher values of  $|\eta|$ ) is composed of 256 absorbers with only two layers. The granularity of the outer wheel is similar to that of the barrel calorimeter, but the inner wheel has a coarser granularity.<sup>5</sup> Figure 6.4.1 shows a photograph of one of the LAr endcaps after its installation in the detector.

Both detectors operate at voltages of approximately 2 kV [23]. The barrel occupies a cryostat shared with the solenoid, and is cooled by a nitrogen refrigerator system which operates at 80 K. The endcaps each share a cryostat with the HEC and FCal, and are cooled by a similar nitrogen system.

A benefit of using liquid argon as a readout material is that it is readily purified and relatively inexpensive, and so can easily be used in large volumes. A drawback is the long collection time of the ionization energy, typically of order 450 ns, which is complicated by the LHC’s design of collisions every 25 ns [23, 44]. This means that after a particle has left an energy deposit in the calorimeter in one bunch crossing, it remains for up to 16 subsequent bunch crossings. This effect is referred to as “out-of-time” pileup. One solution to this issue is to exploit the very consistent and well understood characteristics of the ionization pulse, and to shape it (via the readout electronics) to compensate for out-of-time pileup. This is demonstrated in Figure 6.4.1: a bipolar  $CR - (RC)^2$  analogue filter generates a fast time constant for the rise and fall (13 ns), resulting in a negative energy portion of the pulse [44]. This negative energy portion has the same integrated area as the positive portion:

---

<sup>5</sup>Note though that while the granularity is worse in  $\eta$ , the coordinate is asymptotic as  $\theta$  increase and the physical granularity of the inner wheel is not worse.

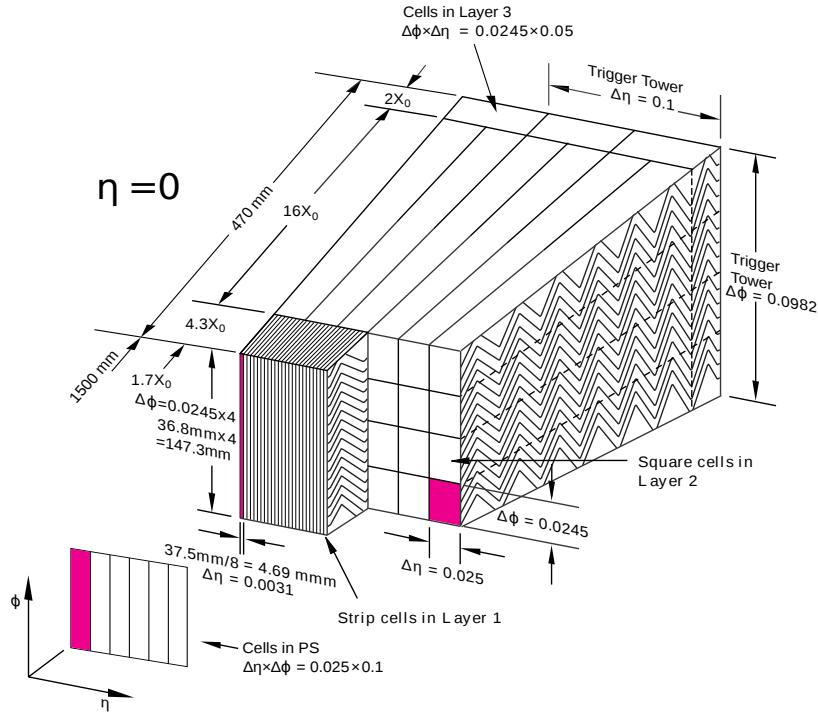


Figure 6.17: A drawing of a LAr module near  $\eta = 0$ . The relative size of each layer in the module, in both length and radiation lengths, is shown.

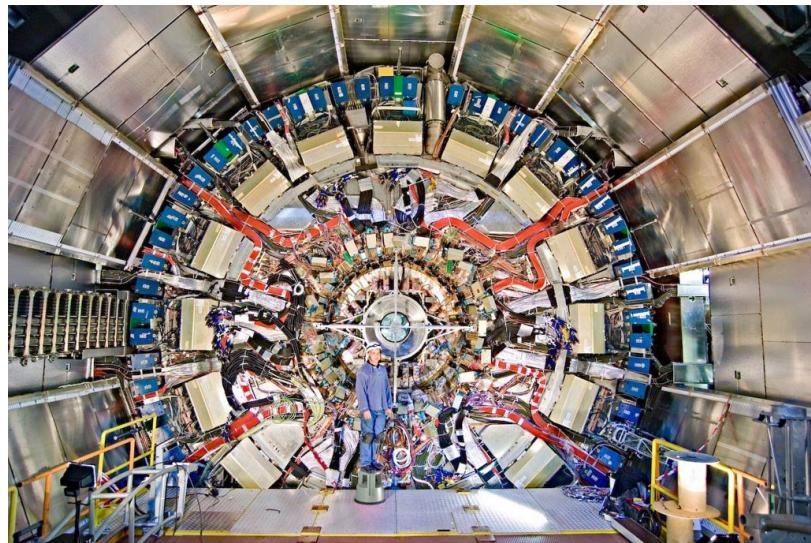


Figure 6.18: A photograph of the LAr endcap after installation in the cryostat system. Copyright CERN.

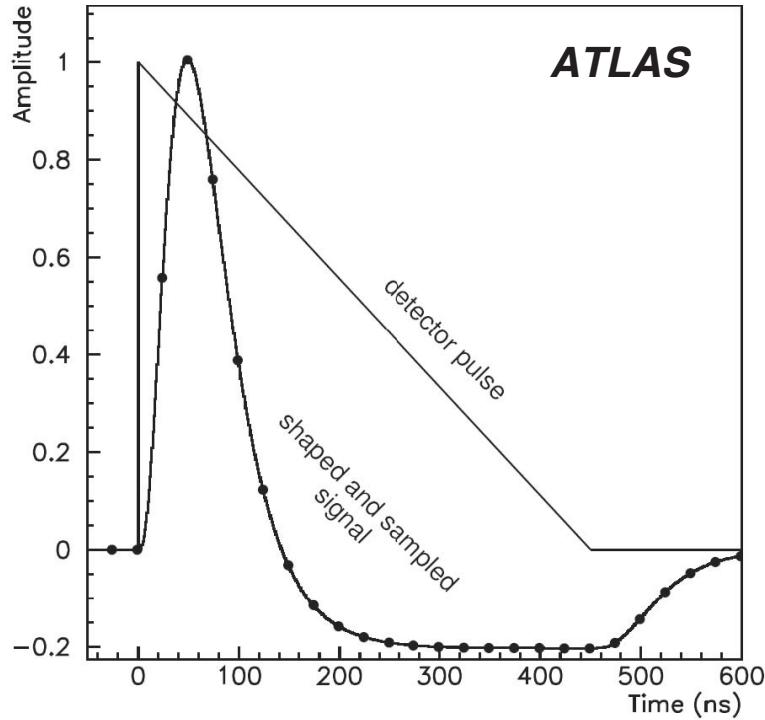


Figure 6.19: A plot of the LAr ionization pulse and the shaped output from the frontend electronics, including the negative energy region.

on average, the negative portion should cancel the in-time component of pileup from subsequent collisions [45]. The very predictable pulse shape also simplifies the readout: only the first five points need to be read out to predict the full shape, as shown in Figure 6.4.1. Of course, the ECal is also susceptible to in-time pileup, as the detector does not have enough position resolution to identify whether an energy deposit occurred from the primary hard-scatter or additional primary vertices.

As the liquid argon in the detector can be continuously filtered, there is no danger of damage due to radiation (in contrast to the CMS homogenous crystal calorimeter, which ‘darkens’ over time). Future upgrades include the goal of reading out at a higher rate and with potentially greater granularity, especially at the trigger level.

### 6.4.2 Hadronic Calorimeter

The Hadronic Calorimeter is composed of four subsystems: the tile barrel, the tile extended barrel, the LAr hadronic endcap, and the LAr forward calorimeter.

The tile systems extend to  $|\eta| < 1.7$  and sit behind the LAr electromagnetic calorimeter [23, 46]. The barrel detector is 5.8 m long, and each of the extended barrels are 2.6m long. The detectors

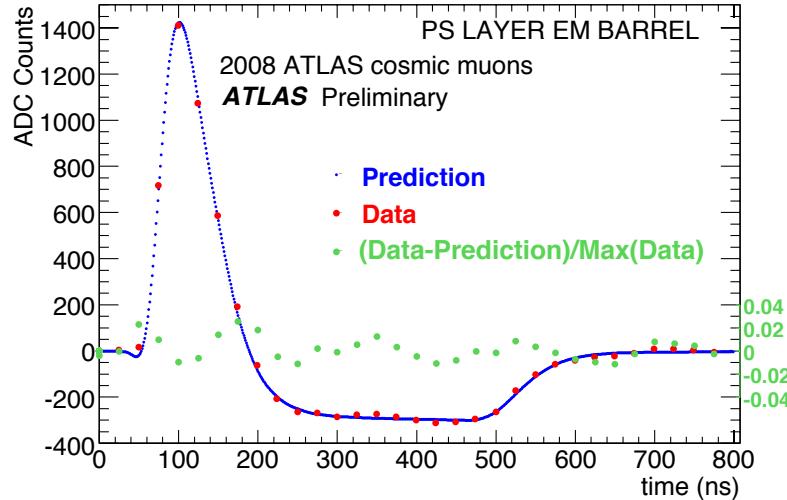


Figure 6.20: A plot the measured and predicted LAr energy distributions during a 2008 cosmic ray run.

each have an inner radius of 2.28 m and an outer radius of 4.25 m. The combined detector is shown, after installation the ATLAS cavern, in Figure 6.4.2. The detectors are composed of 64 wedge-shaped modules with size  $\Delta\phi \approx 0.1$ , an example of which is pictured in Figure 6.4.2. The detector is composed of alternating layers of steel plates and plastic scintillating tiles: by volume the steel-to-tile ratio is approximately 4.7:1 and is almost exactly periodic. The detector operates via similar principles to that of the ECal: particles (which at this depth in the detector are mostly hadrons) interact with the steel and produce showers of lower energy particles. These particles proceed through the scintillator: as they pass through a material where the speed of light is lower than their current speed, they emit scintillation light, which can be collected by readout fibers and read out by photomultiplier tubes [43, 35, 46]. An example of one of the scintillating tiles is pictured in Figure 6.4.2. Like the ECal, the tile calorimeter contains three independently readout layers, which provies information about the longitudinal development of the particle shower. The front two layers are readout in  $\Delta\eta \times \Delta\phi$  cells of approximately  $0.1 \times 0.1$  for the front two layers, and  $0.2 \times 0.1$  for the third layer.

Unlike the LAr systems, the tile calorimeters have a fairly quick readout, and are not affected by out-of-time pileup. Because the tile system sits behind so many other detectors, and pileup particles are generally rather soft to begin with and are usually stopped by the upstream detectors, even in-time pileup is expected to have a much lower effect than on the ECal.

The hadronic endcap system is similar to the ECal, but is composed of alternating layers of copper and liquid-argon with a flat design (in contrast to the ECal's accordion shape) [23]. The detectors occupy the range  $1.5 < |\eta| < 3.2$ , and they share the end-cap cryostats with the EMEC

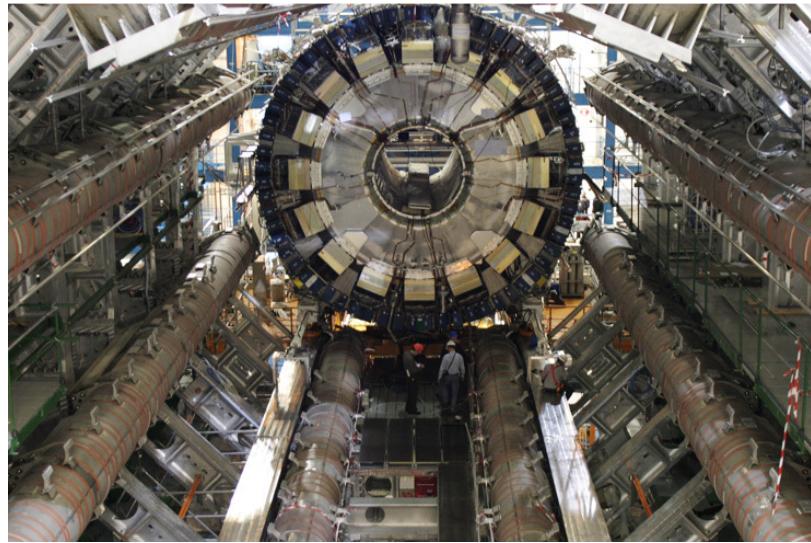


Figure 6.21: A photograph of the installation of the barrel tile calorimeter. Copyright CERN.

and FCal. Each HEC endcap is composed of two wheels, each of which has two longitudinal layers. Each of the four wheels is cylindrical, with an outer radius of 2.03 m, and each of the wheels is composed of 32 wedge-shaped modules. The read-out cells have size  $\Delta\eta \times \Delta\phi = 0.1 \times 0.1$  for  $|\eta| < 2.5$ , and  $0.2 \times 0.2$  for larger values. The LAr ionization readout uses high-voltage set to 1800 V.

The ATLAS forward calorimeters are the final devices in the end-cap cryostats, and sit in the highest pseudorapidity, covering  $3.1 < |\eta| < 4.9$  [23]. The FCal is composed of three 45 cm modules: FCal1 is an electromagnetic module, and FCal2 and FCal3 are hadronic modules. Copper is used as the absorber in FCal1, and tungsten is used in FCal2/3. All three use liquid argon as the active medium.

The HCal systems are all expected to perform very well in future LHC runs, even with increased pileup conditions. Upgrades to some of the readout systems to enable more rapid and more regular collection of data are the main goals in preparation for higher luminosity operations.

[*Ed: This feels sparse somehow. What's missing?*]

## 6.5 Muon Spectrometer

The Muon Spectrometer (MS) is the outermost detector in ATLAS [23]. It is designed to accurately reconstruct charged particles which exit the calorimeters out to  $|\eta| < 2.7$ , and can trigger on these particles to  $|\eta| < 2.4$ . A break for calorimeter and cryostat servies at  $\eta \approx 0$  reduces the efficiency for vertical muon reconstruction. Unlike the other detectors, which are designed to measure many different types of particles, in practice the goal of the muon spectrometer, as its name suggests, is to

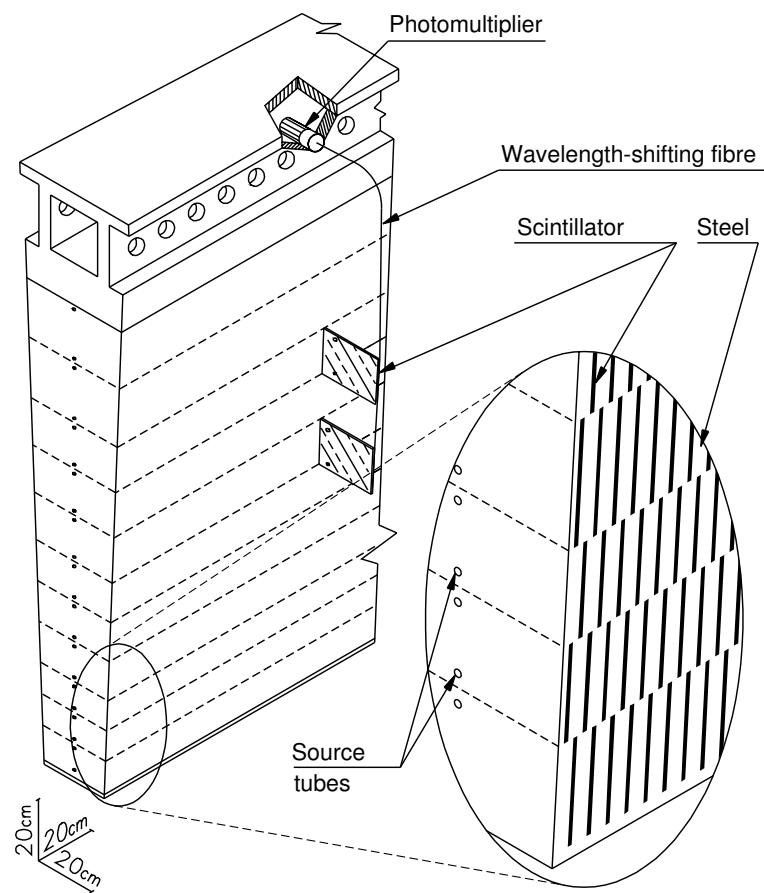


Figure 6.22: A drawing of one wedge of the tile detector.

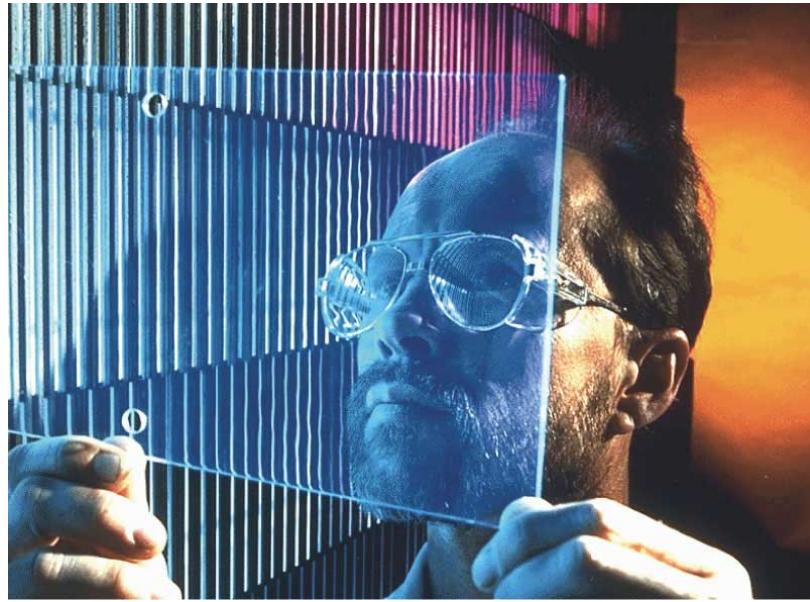


Figure 6.23: A photograph of one of the scintillating tiles which give the tile calorimeter its name. Copyright CERN.

measure only muons, as those are typically the only particles which interact so weakly that they can pass through the calorimeter systems. The MS is capable of reconstructing tracks independently, but muon reconstruction is typically performed in a “combined” mode of operation, where independently reconstructed ID and MS tracks are matched to create muon candidates with improved momentum measurements. Because the toroid magnets bend particles in a direction perpendicular to that of the solenoid surrounding the ID, the measurements of the ID and MS are largely independent and increase the precision of the measurement. This is contrast to the CMS muon system, which only provides a “tag” which labels the muon and the ID performs the full momentum measurement.

The different subsystems of the MS are shown in Figures 6.5 and 6.5 as a computer-generated image of the whole detector and as a schematic drawing in the  $z - \eta$  plane respectively. Note that Figure 6.5 shows the MS in the bending plane of the toroids: curved trajectories in this direction are measured to extract the momenta of particles.

The largest subsystem of the MS are the Monitored Drift Tube chambers (MDT’s), which provide precision measurements of charge particle hits [23]. There are 1088 MDT chambers in the detector, covering a total area of  $5500\text{ m}^2$ . Chambers are composed of several layers of the eponymous tubes, and the precise number of tubes in each chamber varies between 48 and 432. The chambers are arranged into three layers in the barrel and three wheels in the endcap (though at high  $\eta$  values only two layers of MDT are used due to the higher particle flux). The tubes themselves are proportional drift chambers with an Ar/CO<sub>2</sub> gas mixture at 93%/7% respectively [23, 35]. Ionization electrons

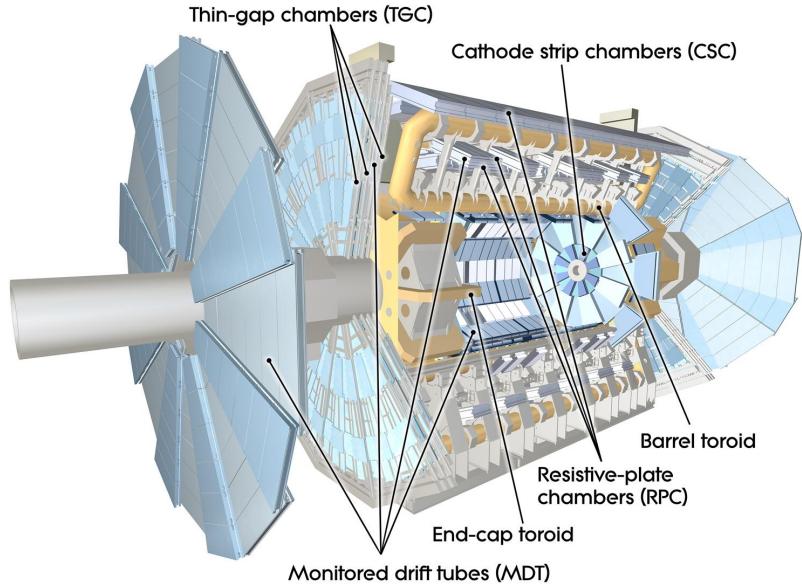


Figure 6.24: A computer generated image showing the locations of each of the muon spectrometer subsystems. Copyright CERN.

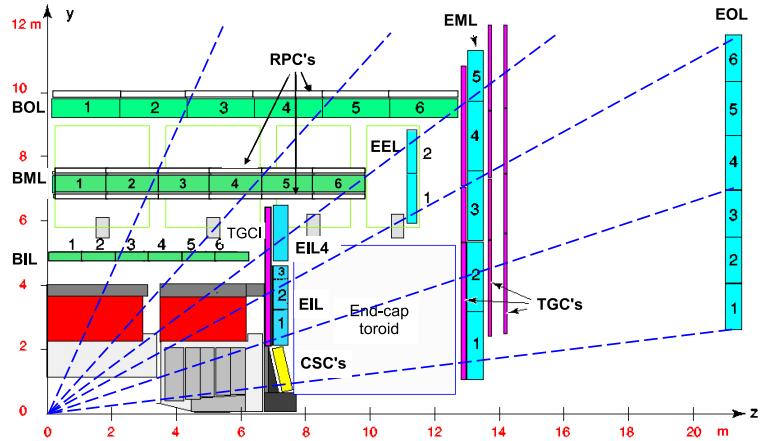


Figure 6.25: A drawing in the  $z/\eta$  plane showing the location of the various detector subsystems in the MS. This is the bending plane of the toroids, so infinite momentum particles would have straight trajectories in this view and others would be curved.

are collected by a central tungsten-rhenium wire, held at a potential of 3080 V. Similar to the TRT described in Section 6.3.3, the drift tubes provide only one coordinate measurement, this time in the  $z$  direction to take advantage of the toroid bending axis. The non-measured coordinate of a hit is provided by the triggering detectors, described below. The MDTs provide a typical resolution of  $35\ \mu\text{m}$  in the  $z$  direction, and muons typically cross 20 tubes as they are measured. The maximum readout time of an MDT is approximately 700 ns— to prevent overlapping measurements from different collisions, the readout system implements a dead-time after the first detection of charge.

Cathode-Strip Chambers (CSC) sit in the forward region of  $2.0 < |\eta| < 2.7$ , and are used in track reconstruction in the  $2.0 < |\eta| < 2.7$  region where the MDTs have only two layers, both of which appear after the CSC [23]. The CSC chambers are arranged in four consecutive planes in each wheel, for a total of 32 chambers; each plane is composed of perpendicular strips which allow for the measurement of both coordinates of a hit. The CSCs provide fewer hits than an equivalent layer of MDTs, but have fewer readout inefficiencies due to their faster response time. The CSC’s are multiwire proportional chambers whose wires are oriented in the radial direction. The anodes of the detector are the wires, and the sides (in the  $R$  and  $\phi$  directions) are instrumented cathodes which readout the ionization of the Ar/CO<sub>2</sub> gas mixture (operated at 80%/20%) [35, 23]. The detectors are operated at 1900 V, and have typical drift times of much less than 40 ns. The fine segmentation of the cathodes in both coordinates allows for very currate position resolution, allowing for typical resolutions of  $40\ \mu\text{m}$  in  $R$  and 5 mm in  $\phi$ .

In addition to the precision measurement systems, the MS contains two systems used primarily for triggering. The Resistive Plate Chambers (RPC) are used in the barrel region of  $|\eta| < 1.05$ , and Thin Gap Chambers (TGC) are used in the endcap ( $1.05 < |\eta| < 2.4$ ). The detectors are meant to measure the non-bending coordinate of the track to complement the MDT measurements, and to provide a complete, fast, and coarse tracking for use in the trigger.

RPCs are parallel plate ionization detectors, and measure hits through the ionization of gas [35, 23]. The plates are kept 2 mm from each other, with an electric field of 4.9 kV/mm. The plates are segmented for the purposes of readout, allowing for local determination of hit coordinates. RPCs are typically paired with MDT stations, allowing the non-bending coordinate measured by the RPC to be used by the MDT hit. The RPCs have a typical hit resolution of 10 mm in  $z$  and  $\phi$ , and muons typically cross 6 detectors.

TGCs are multi-wire proportional chambers similar in design to the CSCs. [*Ed: Check this statement?*] The bending coordinate is measured by collection of charge on the TGC wire, while the other is measured by radial strips in the cathode. The detector is arranged into circular disks mounted in two concentric rings. The TGCs have a typical hit resolution of 2 – 6 mm in  $R$  and 3–7 mm in  $\phi$ , and muons typically cross 9 detectors.

While the vast majority of the use of the MS comes from its measurement of muons, it provides

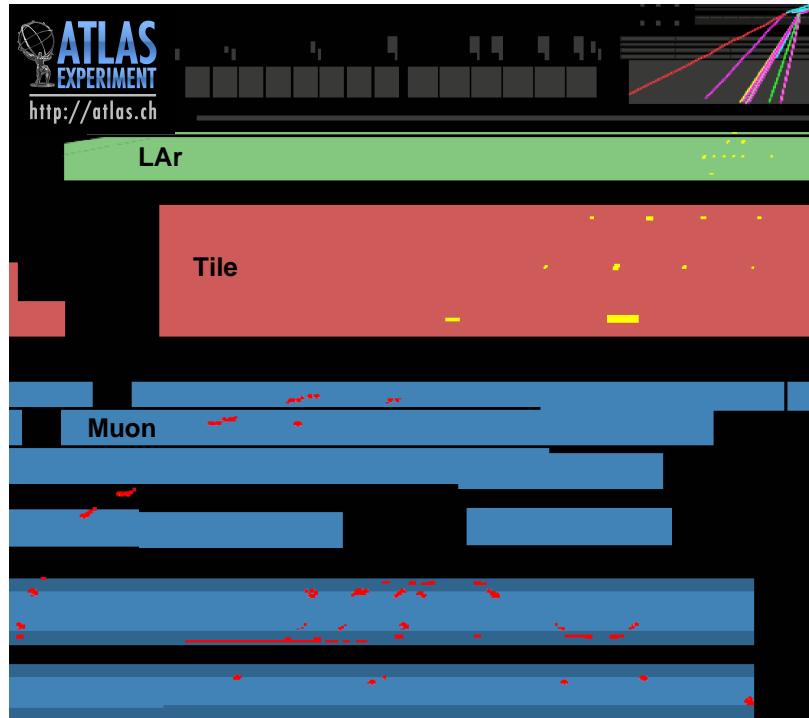


Figure 6.26: A portion of an event display showing a high  $p_T$  jet (176 GeV) with 128 measured hits in the muon spectrometer.

some additional use in the study of hadronic physics (besides measuring muons from semi-leptonic decays) by enabling the measurement of punch-through [47]. Some jets—either because of parton shower fluctuations or because they are extremely high energy—are not stopped entirely by the calorimeter system. Because all the calorimeters are sampling, this means that some portion of the energy of the jet is also not measured. However, these particles can still proceed through the MS and leave hits in the detectors, as seen in Figure 6.5. These hits can be used to create on-average corrections for punchthrough, and can thereby improve the energy measurement of jets in an unusual way.

While the detectors of the MS are not expected to need replacement due to radiation (the choice of detector gas was often motivated to guarantee this, in fact), issues of readout optimization and occupancy do arise at higher luminosity. In particular, the CSC readout has been completely redesigned for Run II in order to provide measurements at a much higher rate in order to assist in muon triggering. [***Ed:** Is this correct?*]

[***Ed:** Is this good? A bit unbalanced, but probably fine considering I don't really care about muons.*]

## 6.6 Forward Detectors

In addition to the main detectors described in the previous sections, several forward detectors (some even located outside of the main volume) provide additional information used in luminosity measurements and some triggering applications [23]. The luminosity measurements are particularly critical for searches for new physics, and for understanding of the accelerator conditions. The radiation-hard diamond Beam Conditions Monitor (BCM), for example, is placed at  $\pm 1.84$  m in  $z$  and use a fast response time (2 ns) to distinguish between collision events and beam anomalies. The Minimum-Bias Trigger Scintillators (MBTS), placed at  $\pm 3.56$  m, are fast-responding plastic scintillators used to trigger on collisions that do not leave large energy signatures in the central detectors. The LUminosity measurement using a Cerenkov Integrating Detector (LUCID) follows the terrible naming conventions developed by ASCOT and ATLAS. It measures the luminosity by measuring the  $pp$  elastic cross-section with two very far forward detectors, placed at  $\pm 17$  m and 100 mm in  $r$ . The detectors consist of aluminum tubes filled with scintillating gas readout by PMTs, enabling measurements of the luminosity to 25% precision.

## 6.7 Triggering

With collisions occurring every 25 ns at design luminosity, and even every 50 ns in 2012 operations, ATLAS has no chance of recording every collision. Instead, a triggering system is used to quickly identify interesting events and to mark them for later analysis[23, 48]. This system is divided into three stages: Level 1 (L1), Level 2 (L2), and the Event Filter (EF). Each stage is designed to make a decision using some limited amount of information from the detector at a maximum rate before handing off to the next stage, which can use more information to make a better informed decision. In this manner, the initial collision rate of 40 MHz (20 MHz in 2012) is reduced to 75 kHz after the L1, 3.5 kHz at L2, and 200 Hz at EF. The listed rates were design goals for the initial running of ATLAS: in practice, as much as 400-600 Hz were accepted at EF during Run 1.

### 6.7.1 Level 1

The L1 trigger is unique amongst the trigger subsystems in that it is implemented entirely in custom hardware, configurable with programmable firmware [23, 48]. The L1 accepts information from the calorimeter and muon spectrometer systems only, as the ID information takes significantly longer to readout and is not available at the rate required for L1 decisions. The L1 muon triggers typically require 3 hits in coincidence in either the RPC or TGC detectors, with various  $p_T$  thresholds. The calorimeter trigger system is significantly more complicated. As the high level of granularity of the detector would present rate challenges for the trigger, the calorimeter is readout in  $0.1 \times 0.1$  towers in  $\eta \times \phi$  (with worse granularity at high  $\eta$ ), and typically ignore longitudinal segmentation. These

trigger towers are used as the basis for triggers for electrons, photons, taus, jets, total transverse energy  $\sum E_T$ , and missing energy  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ . The various signatures combine the towers in different ways to create the relevant physics objects: jets, for example, are searched for with a sliding window algorithm which looks at  $8 \times 8$  tower regions and identifies areas with significant  $E_T$ . Photons and electrons typically use smaller regions, and require isolation of the signal to reduce contamination from jet backgrounds.

Information from the L1 decisions are passed to the Central Trigger Processor (CTP), and data from the detector is offloaded to on-detector buffers in case an accept signal is sent [23]. The CTP can store up to 256 signatures, which are various combinations of muon and calorimeter information. Once the CTP sends a decision, detector buffers are transferred to the Read-Out System (ROS) via the Read-Out Links (ROLs), each of which has a Read-Out Buffer (ROB). The areas of the detector which caused the L1 trigger to fire are passed to the L2 trigger as a Region Of Interest (ROI).

### 6.7.2 Level 2

The L2 and EF are collectively referred to as the High Level Trigger (HLT), as they are both written in software and run on commodity computers [23]. Significantly more information is available at L2 as the rate has already been reduced significantly. L2 triggers usually operate via requesting ROIs from the L1 trigger, which indicate which regions of the detector should be further inspected. The data from these regions is read into L2, and used to construct jets, tracks, photons, and so on, which can be used to make trigger decisions. As L2 has significantly more information available than L1, the algorithms used to reconstruct these objects are much closer to the offline reconstruction.

### 6.7.3 Event Filter

If the L2 accepts an event, the full event is read out into the Sub-Farm Inputs (SFI) and is reconstructed with no ROI restrictions [23]. The Event Filter then applies algorithms designed to be very close to the offline reconstruction (for example, performing topoclustering on the calorimeter cells to create inputs for jet clustering). The EF decision is performed for many events in parallel by a large network of computers—typically each event takes 4 s to process, but the large size of the network still allows for many events to be processed in parallel. This final refinement of the detector information allows for a further significant reduction in the rate. Each readout event is approximately 1.6 MB, and is sent by the Sub-Farm Outputs (SFO) to the CERN Tier 0 datacenter for permanent storage.

## 6.8 Data Quality

The Run 1 detector conditions enabled a very high efficiency of data collection by ATLAS. Figure 6.8 shows the delivered LHC luminosity in the 2011-2012 period in green, and the recorded ATLAS data

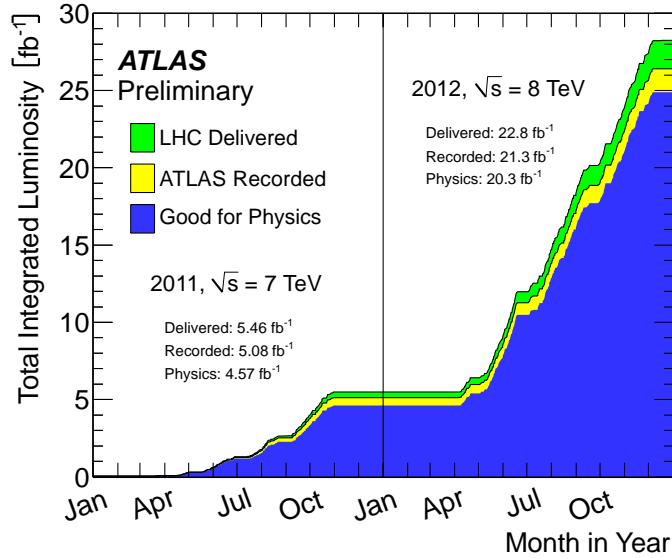


Figure 6.27: ATLAS recorded luminosity as a function of date in 2011 and 2012. The yellow show all data delivered by the LHC, green was recorded by ATLAS, and blue was high-quality data.

in yellow, with the final usable data in blue. The overall efficiency is close to 90%, indicating high uptime of all subsystems.

The detector uptime, and combined recording efficiency, is displayed in Figure 6.8. All detector subsystems reported a very high uptime, with many detectors recovering data previously marked as ‘bad’ by correcting flagged data in offline reconstruction. The remaining large portion of the inefficiency comes from the so-called “warm start” period, where the ATLAS pixel detector (and in early parts of the run also the SCT) ramps up its HV power supplies and preamplifiers only after the LHC has declared stable beams.

The LAr and Tile detectors critical to the hadronic analyses in this thesis both suffered several types of errors during operations. Most LAr errors were due to high-voltage power supply trips which disabled modules while the power supplies automatically recovered; most tile issues were related to problems with the low-voltage power supplies. Both of these errors were flagged during data taking so that affected events could be properly vetoed (in the case of the LAr issues) or corrected (in the case of the Tile).

ATLAS p-p run: April-December 2012										
Inner Tracker			Calorimeters			Muon Spectrometer			Magnets	
Pixel	SCT	TRT	LAr	Tile	MDT	RPC	CSC	TGC	Solenoid	Toroid
99.9	99.1	99.8	99.1	99.6	99.6	99.8	100.	99.6	99.8	99.5
All good for physics: 95.5%										
Luminosity weighted relative detector uptime and good quality data delivery during 2012 stable beams in pp collisions at $\sqrt{s}=8$ TeV between April 4 <sup>th</sup> and December 6 <sup>th</sup> (in %) – corresponding to 21.3 $\text{fb}^{-1}$ of recorded data.										

Figure 6.28: ATLAS subdetector uptime during 2012 data taking.

## Chapter 7

# Jet Reconstruction with ATLAS

Jet reconstruction in ATLAS makes use of the algorithms described in 3 to create 4-vectors and other observables usable for physics analysis. As previously discussed, a wide variety of algorithms, with various uses and benefits compared to others, are available in the literature. ATLAS most typically makes use of:

1. anti- $k_t$ with  $R = 0.4$
2. anti- $k_t$ with  $R = 0.6$
3. anti- $k_t$ with  $R = 1.0$ , using Trimming with  $R_{\text{sub}} = 0.3$ ,  $f_{\text{cut}} = 5\%$

Some analyses also make use of various C/A,  $R = 1.2$  jets, with various forms of split-filtering or reclustered-mass-drop filtering [*Ed: Cite these.*]. The analyses presented in this thesis utilize the first and third algorithms, and most of the discussion that follows will focus on various aspects of the reconstruction of these jets.

There are many more aspects to creating a jet than just choosing an algorithm, and this chapter covers the various aspects of jet reconstruction from inputs to calibrations and flavor identification. Note that while the jet reconstruction and calibration procedure has evolved significantly since the start of data-taking, some aspects have not changed very much. While all the procedures described follow the latest developments in ATLAS, some of the demonstrative figures may use older data if that particular procedure has not changed.

### 7.1 Jet Inputs

One of the most important decisions in constructing a jet is the decision of what to actually input to the jet algorithm— i.e., the choice of what to cluster. Several inputs are available, summarized in Figure 7.2.

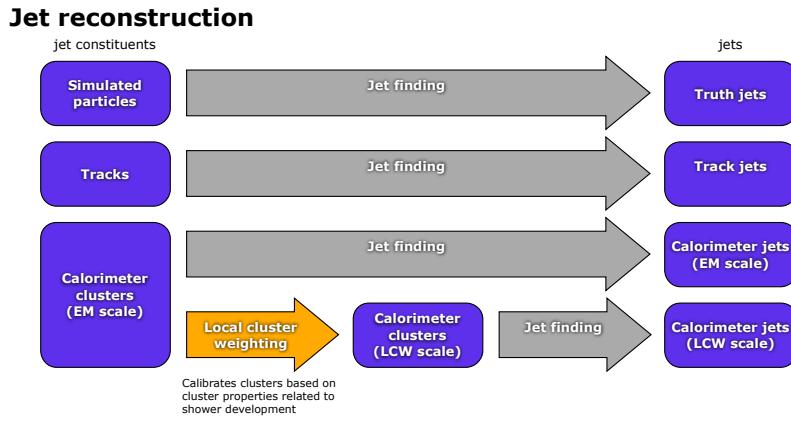


Figure 7.1: A diagram showing the various forms of jet inputs, and the different types of jets they are used to make.

Jets constructed from the simulated particles from a Monte Carlo generator are called *truth jets*: these are primarily used to study the performance of algorithms without the effect of the detector, and to calibrate and define the resolution of other classes of jets.

Jets can also be constructed from tracks, the outputs of pattern recognition algorithms performed on the hits in the Inner Detector, which correspond to the trajectories of charged particles. These *track jets* are mostly used for validation: they provide a completely independent measurement of a jet from the calorimeter, and while they miss the neutral third of particles, the increased angular precision of tracking can result in complementary information to the calorimeter measurement. [Ed: *Cite Seth's thesis, substructure paper?*]

Finally, and most importantly, jets can be formed from energy deposits left in the calorimeter, and these are called *calorimeter jets*. Historically, ATLAS went through many different options for reducing the calorimeter information to a more manageable form for input to jet algorithms—algorithms such as Global Cell Weighting, Noise Suppressed Towers, and simple projective towers were all eventually disfavored compared to the topo-clustering algorithm described in Section 7.1.1. Calorimeter measurements all share several properties: they provide a measurement of the total energy of the parton shower, produced in both neutral and charged particles. This measurement of the jet (after relevant calibrations are applied) is at approximately the same scale as the quark which initiated it: for example, the invariant mass of the leading non-*b*-tagged jets in semi-leptonic  $t\bar{t}$  peaks at the value of the mass of the  $W$ -boson,  $m_W = 80$  GeV. Calorimeter jets can thus be used as 4-vectors in the same way that other detector objects—electrons, photons, etc.—are used (though of course there is more information in the structure of these jets, which analyses in this thesis do exploit). [Ed: *Add a few citations*]

One alternative to separate tracking and calorimeter reconstructions of jets is to use a “particle

flow” algorithm to combine the measurements from the separate detectors into coherent particle candidates which can be used as inputs to jet algorithms. Such algorithms exploit the fact that charged particles are much more accurately measured (up to some crossing point determined by the strength of the magnetic field) by tracking systems rather than calorimeter systems. Typically, tracks are extrapolated to the calorimeter and matched to energy deposits there; these matched deposits are then subtracted from the calorimeter, as the energy is already accounted for by the tracker. Unmatched energy deposits are assumed to have been created by photons or neutral hadrons, and remain in the list of inputs. Thus, the best features of tracker measurements (accurate energy resolution, and very good angular precision) and calorimeter measurements (capability of measuring neutral particles, good energy resolution at high energies) are combined. The CMS detector is particularly well suited to such reconstruction: the calorimeters are inside the 3.8 T magnetic field (nearly two times stronger than ATLAS), so energy deposits are more widely separated and track-to-calorimeter matching is less ambiguous. Since two thirds of the particles in the jet are reconstructed with tracks instead of calorimeter measurements, the reduced performance of the CMS hadronic calorimeters is also less important. However, as ATLAS has a weaker (and smaller, spatially) magnetic field, and comparatively stronger hadronic calorimeters, the improvement from this approach is much diminished and ATLAS has thus far not used the particle flow algorithm for analyses. [Ed: *Cite this as well*]

The following subsections describe some details of the topoclustering and tracking algorithms which form the inputs to the jet algorithms in ATLAS. The design decisions in these algorithms—and the strong performance they achieve in the face of difficult operating conditions—are critical for the final results of hadronic analyses on ATLAS.

### 7.1.1 Topoclustering

Energy measurements in the calorimeter are done at the *cell* level, the smallest read-out unit in the calorimeter. Cells, however, are not particularly well suited for constructing jets for a number of reasons: they are very noisy, they are very sensitive to pileup, one particle can leave energy in many different cells, there are too many for the  $O(n \log n)$  jet clustering algorithms to efficiently cluster, etc. Topo-clustering is one algorithm, out of many historical alternatives, to efficiently reduce cells to a more manageable, less noisy object [47, 49].

Topo-clusters, short for “three dimensional topological clusters,” sum the scalar energy measured in adjacent cells joined by the clustering algorithm. The clustering is based on the principle of measured energy significance in each cell, defined as  $E/\sigma_{\text{noise}}$  where  $\sigma_{\text{noise}}$  is defined as  $\sigma_{\text{noise}} = \sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{electronic}} \oplus \sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{pileup}}$  [47, 49]. The first term corresponds to the expected electronics noise from the detector readout in that cell; the second term corresponds to the expected variation in the energy measurement caused by pileup in that cell.  $\sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{pileup}}$  is set to a value of the expected  $\mu$ , which was 30 during 2012 conditions. For most of the detector  $\eta$ ,  $\sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{electronic}} \approx \sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{pileup}}$ , except in the forward

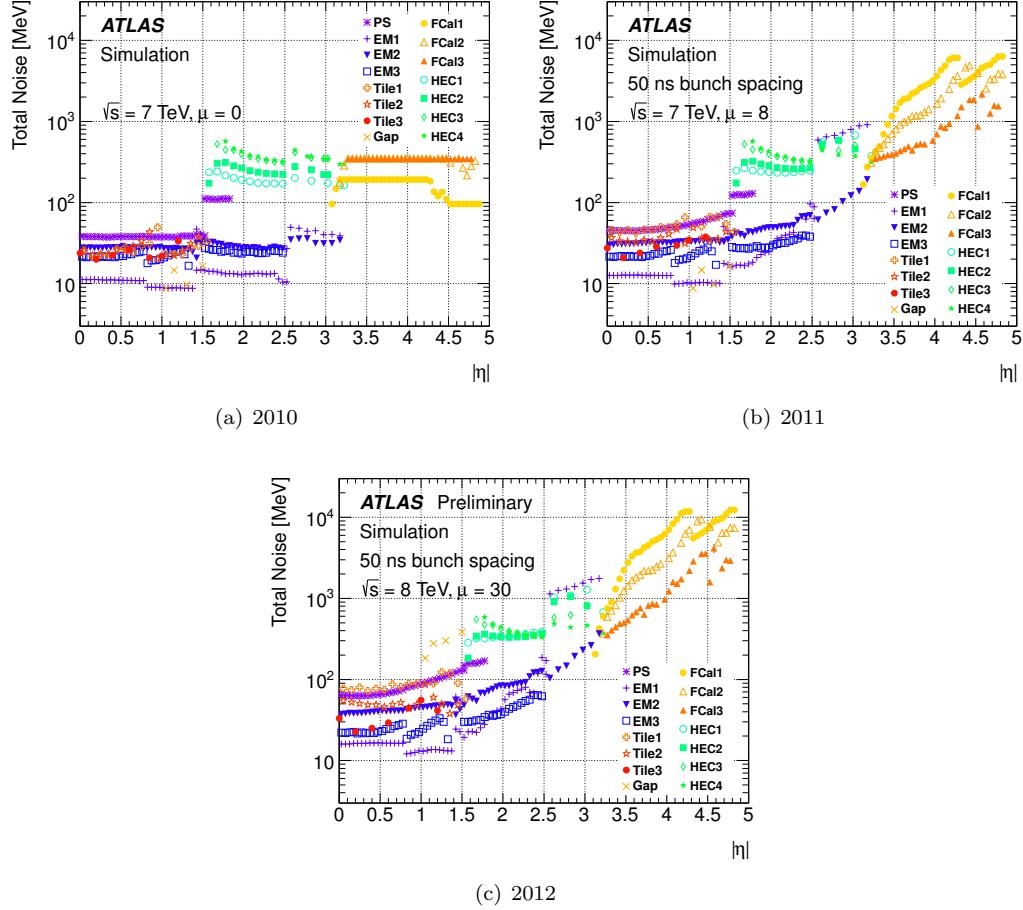


Figure 7.2: Total expected noise,  $\sigma_{\text{noise}} = \sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{electronic}} \oplus \sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{pileup}}$ , in each year of detector operations, for various subdetectors, as a function of  $\eta$ . The higher levels in 2011 and 2012 compared to 2010 indicate the changing pileup noise threshold.

region where  $\sigma_{\text{noise}}^{\text{pileup}}$  is much larger due to the large forward flux (and larger cell size). Figure 7.1.1 shows the different total noise expected in each of 2010, 2011, and 2012; the rising values indicate the greater expected presence of pileup.

Each cell thus has an energy significance  $\zeta = E/\sigma_{\text{noise}}$  [47, 49]. Topo-clusters are *seeded* by cells with a significance of  $S$  (typically 4) or greater. All cells surrounding the seed cell (either directly neighboring if the cells are in the same layer, or overlapping in  $\eta/\phi$  if in different layers) with significance  $N$  (typically 2) or greater are then joined to the seed. This *growth* stage continues iteratively for all adjoining cells with  $\zeta > N$ . As a last step, all cells with significance larger than  $P$  (typically 0) adjoining the growth-stage cells are also joined to the cluster: this is referred to as the *boundary*. Finally, a splitting algorithm can split clusters into two at a boundary between two local

maxima. Typically, clusters are expected to be produced approximately once by each particle in the calorimeter, though multiple clusters can be created depending on the way the particle interacts. Note that all energies measured are absolute: negative energy cells are allowed to join topo-clusters. Negative energy cells originate from the pulse shaping of the LAr calorimeter, and these negative fluctuations (many caused by pileup) are expected to partly cancel the positive fluctuations caused by pileup. The noise-suppression aspect of topo-clustering significantly improves the performance of the calorimeter by removing isolated fluctuations due to electronics noise and pileup, though particularly large fluctuations can still survive the seeding requirement. Figure 7.1.1 shows cells at the various stages of the topo-clustering, in one layer of the calorimeter.

### 7.1.2 Cluster Calibration

Energy from electromagnetic particles (photons and electrons) is measured at a different scale from that of hadrons, whose interactions with material involve the release of nuclear binding and neutrinos which are not observed. Identifying clusters as originating from either of these two categories can improve the energy measurement, as type-dependent cluster calibrations can be applied to take into account these effects. This procedure is referred to as *local calibration weighting*, as it uses local cluster information to calibrate the detector objects.

The identification of clusters as hadronic or EM uses a four-variable likelihood:

$$\mathcal{P}_{\text{clus}}^{\mathcal{EM}}(E_{\text{clus}}^{\mathcal{EM}}, \eta_{\text{clus}}, \rho_{\text{clus}}, \lambda_{\text{center}}) \mapsto \mathcal{P}_{\text{clus},ijkl}^{\text{EM}} = \frac{N_{ijkl}^{\pi^0}}{N_{ijkl}^{\pi^0} + N_{ijkl}^{\pi^\pm}} \quad (7.1)$$

where  $E_{\text{clus}}^{\mathcal{EM}}$  and  $\eta_{\text{clus}}$  are the cluster energy and position, and  $\rho_{\text{clus}}$  and  $\lambda_{\text{center}}$  are the cluster density and the radial depth of the cluster center. For a given energy and  $\eta$ , clusters with a lower radial depth and higher density are more likely to originate from EM particles, whereas hadronic interactions are expected to have longer and deeper showers. Neutral pions, which decay to photons, are used to train the EM particles in the likelihood, and positive pions are used to train the hadronic component. Figure 7.1.2 shows an example of the likelihood to be an EM shower, for a particular energy and  $\eta$  bin. A cut on  $\mathcal{P} > 0.5$  is typically used as the boundary of the classifier.

After a cluster has been classified as hadronic or electromagnetic, calibrations can be used to refine their energy measurement. There are three separate stages of calibration, as displayed in Figure 7.1.2: hadronic calibration (if applicable), out-of-cone corrections, and dead material corrections.

The hadronic calibration weight, defined as  $w_{\text{cell}}^{\text{had}} = \frac{E_{\text{cell}}^{\text{dep}}}{E_{\text{cell}}^{\text{EM}}}$ , where the numerator is the truth amount of energy released in a shower, and the denominator is the measured amount. Look-up tables, created with single pion events, are developed for every cell in the detector in bins of the cell energy.

The out-of-cluster correction is used to account for energy which may be lost due to the significance cuts in the topo-clustering procedure. The correction is determined separately for EM and

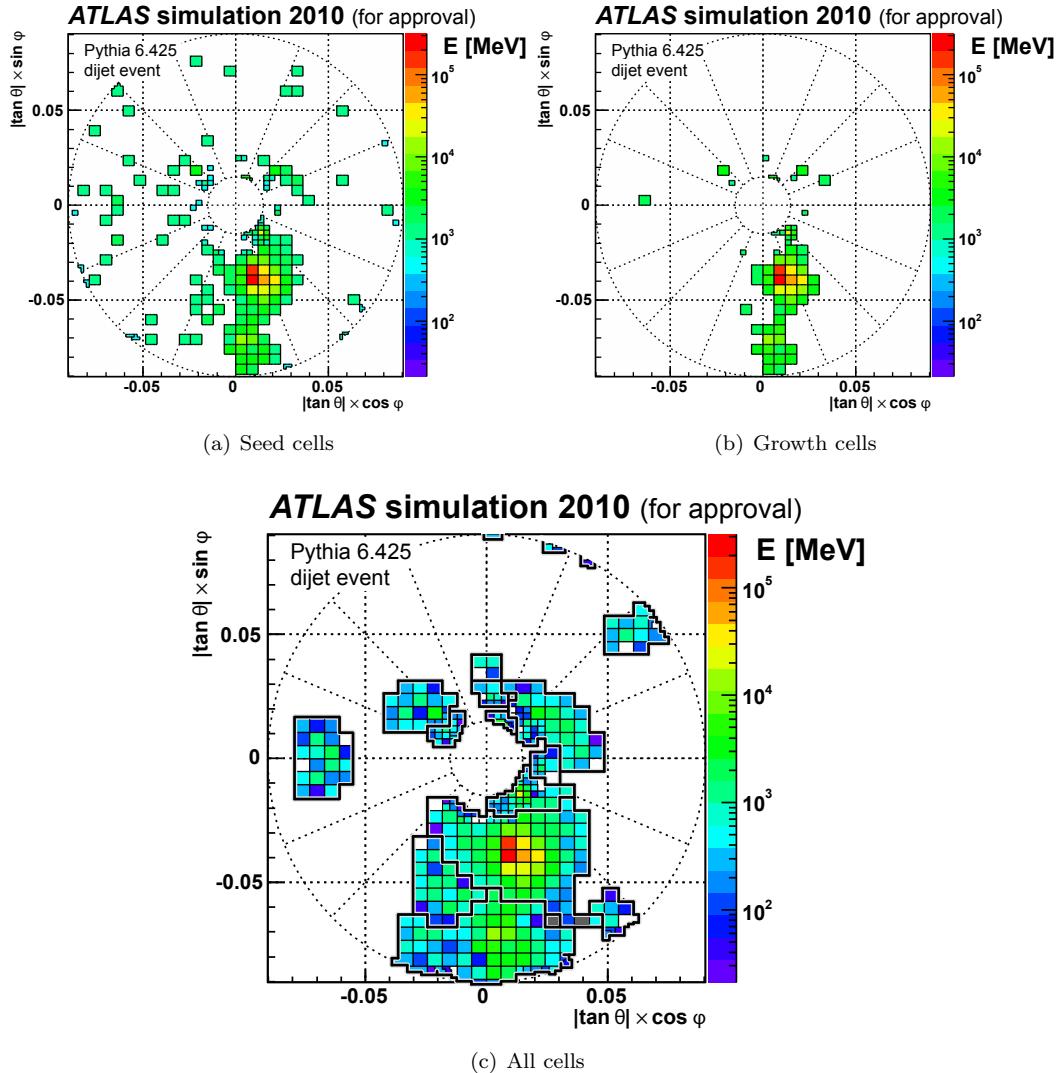


Figure 7.3: Topo-cluster cells during the clustering, showing first the seed cells, then the growth cells, and finally all cells. Only the first layer of the LAR-FCal is shown in this event display. The final display also shows the outlines of the final topo-clusters, after splitting.

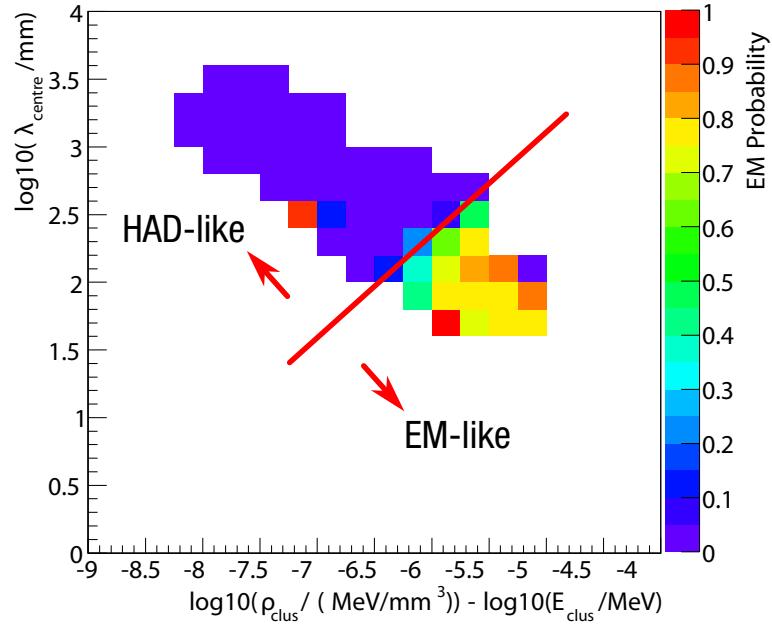


Figure 7.4: An example of the likelihood used for classification of EM vs hadronic showers, for a particular bin of energy and  $\eta$ . The diagonal line indicates the surface of a  $\mathcal{P} > 0.5$  cut.

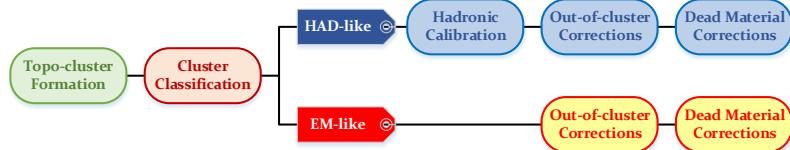


Figure 7.5: The form of the calibration algorithm for clusters in the LCW procedure.

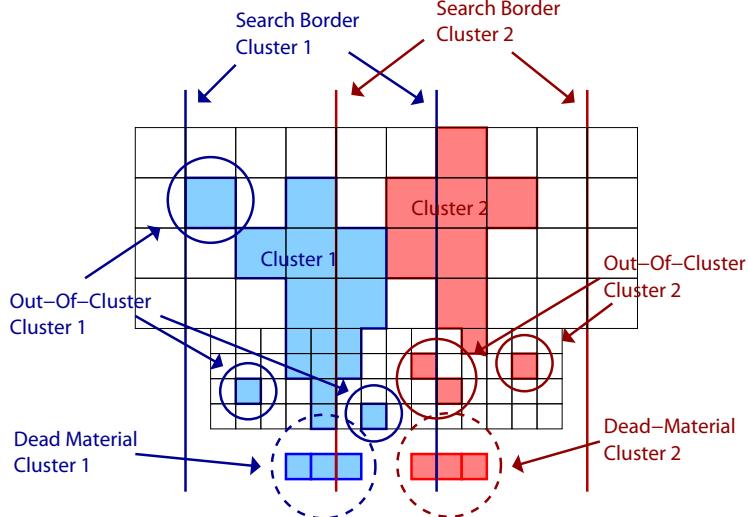


Figure 7.6: An example of the search procedures for the out-of-cluster and

hadronic clusters, and single particle MC simulations are used to determine the size of the corrections. A specially designed search algorithm is used to find unassigned cells close to clusters which are likely part of the same shower, and adds their energy back to the cluster.

A final correction, again developed separately for EM and hadronic particles using single particle simulation, accounts for dead material in front of the calorimeters. The energy lost in these regions is found, in these simulations, to be strongly proportional to the energy in the pre-sampler, or the first layer of the FCal in the forward ergion. Additionally, energy lost in the transition regions between the EM and hadronic calorimeters is found to be proportional to  $\sqrt{E_l^{\text{EM}} E_f^{\text{had}}}$ , where  $E_l^{\text{EM}}$  is the energy in the last layer of the EM calorimeter, and  $E_f^{\text{had}}$  is the energy in the first layer of the hadronic calorimeter. Figure 7.1.2 shows an example of the search strategies for both out-of-cluster and dead material corrections.

Each cell in a cluster then has a continuous calibration weight, based on the cluster's  $\mathcal{P}$ , as:

$$w_{\text{cell}}^{\text{cal}} = \mathcal{P}_{\text{clus}}^{\text{EM}} w_{\text{cell}}^{\text{em-cal}} + (1 - \mathcal{P}_{\text{clus}}^{\text{EM}}) w_{\text{cell}}^{\text{had-cal}} \quad (7.2)$$

where the individual  $w_{\text{cell}}$  terms are the products of the calibration factors previously described, for EM and hadronic showers. The final calibrated cluster then has the energy:

$$E_{\text{clus}}^{\text{cal}} = \sum_{i \in \text{cluster}} w_{\text{cell},i}^{\text{cal}} E_{\text{cell},i}^{\text{EM}} \quad (7.3)$$

which is just the sum of the individual cell energies with their respective weights. The cluster  $\eta$  and

$\phi$  are calculated using the cell weights in a similar way.

Most analyses which use substructure information use clusters calibrated to the LC scale: the calibration procedure brings particles much closer to their true energy, and removes at least some of the bias in which hadronic particles are measured at an incorrect scale. LC jets still require a JES calibration, described in the following sections, which indicates that the LC scale is not the complete truth scale: however, as substructure moments are calculated over all the constituents of a jet and usually normalized by the sum of their energies, it is most important that all particles be at a *consistent* scale, which the LC calibration procedure largely accomplishes.

### 7.1.3 Tracking

Tracks are objects constructed from *hits* in the inner detector: each hit corresponds to a particle interaction with a detector, and tracks correspond to the trajectories of these particles as they pass through. A number of sequential algorithms are used to find the tracks [50, 51]. The first is an “inside-out” algorithm which starts with 3-point seeds (colinear hits in either the pixel or SCT detectors, found with a fast seeding algorithm) and uses a Kalman filter to then iteratively add successive possible hits found along an extrapolated “road” in the detector. Each hit added to the track updates the track properties, and helps determine better the probable location of the next hit. Simultaneously, hits which dramatically increase the  $\chi^2$  of the fit are rejected. Ambiguities can occur in the track matching, especially in the dense environments of jets; these are resolved before the track is extrapolated into the TRT. A second, “outside-in” algorithm starts with TRT seeds and extrapolates inwards; this algorithm produces significantly less well measured tracks.

Tracks used in analyses are required to pass a number of quality criteria, which unfortunately can vary from analysis to analysis. Typically, the quality requirements for jet measurements (non  $b$ -tagging) are:

1.  $p_T > 500 \text{ MeV}$
2.  $z_0 \sin(\theta) < 1.5 \text{ mm}$  (relaxed for the purposes of JVF)
3.  $d_0 < 1 \text{ mm}$  (relaxed for the purposes of JVF)
4. At least 1 pixel hit
5. At least 6 SCT hits
6.  $\chi^2/\text{ndf} < 3$

Tracks can be used in hadronic measurements in many ways. Often, they are used as stand-alone inputs to jet algorithms, producing independent jets unbiased by the calorimeter measurements. Tracks can also be associated to jets, in order to measure additional properties of already determined

calorimeter jets. Tracks are associated to jets typically in two ways: a  $\Delta R$  association, or a “ghost” association. In the former, a distance between the track and jet axis is measured using the standard  $\Delta R$  definition; tracks with  $\Delta R < R_{\text{jet}}$  are considered as associated to the jet. The ghost association technique is more complicated, and requires the concept of a *jet area* to be defined, and so is described in Section 7.2.1.

## 7.2 Jet Calibration

Once a jet has been clustered, from either EM-scale or LC-scale constituents, it is not yet ready for use by analyses. The non-compensating nature of the ATLAS calorimeters guarantees that the energy measured by the detectors is not the full energy of the particles which passed through them. Jets on ATLAS therefore go through several stages of additional corrections and calibrations, as outlined in Figure 7.2. Each level of the corrections and calibrations is referred to as a *scale*. The steps involved are:

1. Jet clustering, producing jets at the *constituent scale* (or EM/LC)
2. Jet areas pileup correction, and a residual NPV and  $\mu$  dependent offset, producing jets at the *pileup corrected scale*
3. A jet origin correction, correcting the  $\eta$  of a jet for the true location of the primary vertex, creating jets at the *origin corrected scale*
4. A Monte Carlo based *Jet Energy Scale* (JES) calibration, producing jets at the *particle scale*
5. A Global Sequential Calibration to reduce flavor and hadronization sensitivity
6. In-situ data-driven calibrations, producing jets at the *fully calibrated scale*

All of these steps are applied in ATLAS to  $R = 0.4$  and  $R = 0.6$  jets, using both EM and LC-scale inputs. While the LC calibration of the clusters is able to correct for non-compensation to some extent (by noting the difference between hadronic and electromagnetic interactions in the calorimeter, and the corresponding different energies they deposit), even LC-scale jets require significant further calibrations to correspond to truth jets. Large- $R$  jets, as used by the analyses in this thesis, undergo only the MC JES calibration, for reasons discussed below. The following sections describe each of these steps in detail.

### 7.2.1 Pileup Corrections

The first stage of jet calibration is to correct for pileup. As the calorimeter has a poor pointing resolution<sup>1</sup>, it is not possible to determine which primary vertex (the hard-scatter, or pileup) an

---

<sup>1</sup>Except with the notable exception of the ECal presampler, though this information is still limited and not yet used for pileup identification.

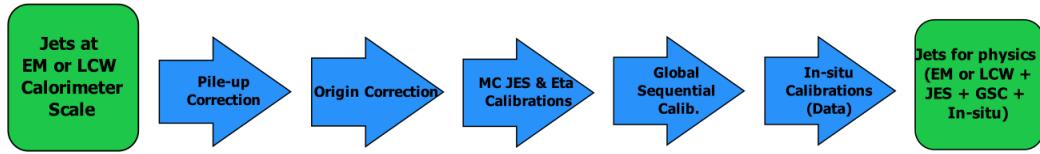


Figure 7.7: A diagram displaying the multiple steps which are used to transform a jet at the constituent scale to a fully-calibrated physics object for use in analysis.

energy deposit originated from. This means that as a calorimeter jet is clustered, it contains energy from both the interaction of interest and the additional less-interesting interactions which occurred during the same bunch crossing. Even if a particle-flow algorithm is used to replace charged hadrons with their tracker measurements, thereby allowing a charged-hadron subtraction using the vertex identification of the tracks, neutral pileup particles cannot be subtracted and will add energy to the jet. [Ed: *Cite this*]

Jet pileup corrections are a broad topic of active research in both the theoretical and experimental community. [Ed: *cite cite*] The approach currently used by ATLAS is referred to as the *jet areas* technique [52]. The basic approach is to measure, event-by-event, the *energy density*  $\rho$  in the calorimeter. Though the underlying event contributes, at moderate and higher ( $\mu > 10$ , approximately) numbers of interactions, the contribution due to pileup to the energy density is dominant. Once the event energy density is measured, and the *jet area* is measured, it is a simple matter to multiply the two and subtract off the pileup contribution to a jet.

The energy density can be measured in many ways. One approach, currently favored in the theory community, is simply to use sliding grid-shaped windows to scan the calorimeter, measuring the total energy deposit in each window, and then taking the median. The median is the best estimate of the ambient energy: measures such as the mean can be biased by the actual hard-scatter jets in the event. The approach used by ATLAS is similar, and follows an older prescription from the authors: the event is clustered into  $k_t$   $R = 0.4$  jets, and each of their areas is calculated using the *voronoi* technique (described below). The energy/area is calculated for each jet, and the median is used as the energy density (again in order to exclude outliers from real jets).

One detail of the topo-clustering algorithm creates an interesting effect when calculating the energy density. At approximately  $\eta = 2.5$ , the detector transitions from the barrel to the end-caps, which have a much higher expected noise due to pileup, as discussed in Section 7.1.1. This, along with the reduced granularity in the forward regions, means that the energy density outside of jets decreases substantially: jets themselves are often still energetic enough to go over the noise thresholds required for topocluster formation, but pileup is often not. Thus, when calculating  $\rho$ , it is important to exclude the forward region of the detector, as the ambient energy outside of jets has greatly different characteristics than in the central region.

There are also several ways of calculating the area of jets, the simplest of which is the voronoi

technique previously mentioned. A voronoi algorithm tiles a space (the calorimeter in  $y - \phi$  space, in this case) such that each tile contains only one element (i.e., only one topocluster), and each tile contains all the points that are closest to that tile's element compared to any other [53]. The voronoi area has the advantage of being fast to calculate, and gives (on average) the same value as more expensive calculations. The largest issue is that the algorithm does not take into account the energy of each element, which does not reflect the fact that the  $k_T$  distance metrics generally do use energy.

A more sophisticated treatment of the area of a jet asks the question “if a particle with very, very low energy were at some position  $y, \phi$ , which jet (if any) would it join?” This concept is at the heart of the *catchment area* of a jet [53]. To measure this area, special *ghost particles* representing locations in the calorimeter participate in the jet clustering. The ghost particles have negligible energy (typically set to some  $\epsilon$  value above 0), and so the IRC safety of the  $k_T$  algorithms guarantee that the ghosts do not affect the clustering of the real jets. Once the mixture of ghost particles and real particles is clustered, one can examine which jet the ghost particle joined. When enough ghosts are used, this can be used to define the area of a jet (up to some level of coarseness). If the ghosts representing all the different calorimeter points are all simultaneously clustered with the real particles, this is referred to as the *active area*; if on the other hand each point is added to the particles individually, and a separate clustering run each time, this is referred to as the *passive area*. Both techniques are much slower than the Voronoi area calculation, and the passive calculation is again much slower than the active. The best compromise in terms of performance and usefulness of results seems to be the active area, and this is the definition used by ATLAS. The catchment area solves the issue observed with the Voronoi area: jet boundaries are determined by the algorithm’s properties, and not just the closest point of a cluster. Anti- $k_t$  jets, for example, form circles in  $y - \phi$ , and overlapping jets favor the higher  $p_T$  jet: the  $p_T$  weighting of the algorithm means that if a particle could join one of two jets, it will join the one with more energy. Figure 7.2.1 shows an event display with the areas of many anti- $k_t R = 1.0$  jets and their  $k_t R = 0.3$  subjets: the circular nature of the anti- $k_t$  algorithm, and the more chaotic nature of  $k_t$ , are both visible.

Once the jet area and the energy density are known, the jet can be corrected. There are two approaches to this— the simpler one is referred to as the scalar correction, and is applied with:

$$p_T^{\text{corrected}} = p_T - \rho A \quad (7.4)$$

where  $A$  is the scalar area of the jet. It is also common to define the 4-vector  $A_\mu$  by treating each ghost as a 4-vector and taking the sum of all of these; this allows for the 4-vector correction:

$$p_\mu^{\text{corrected}} = p_\mu - \rho A_\mu \quad (7.5)$$

Often this is preferable, as not just the  $p_T$  but the mass of the jet is thus corrected for pileup.

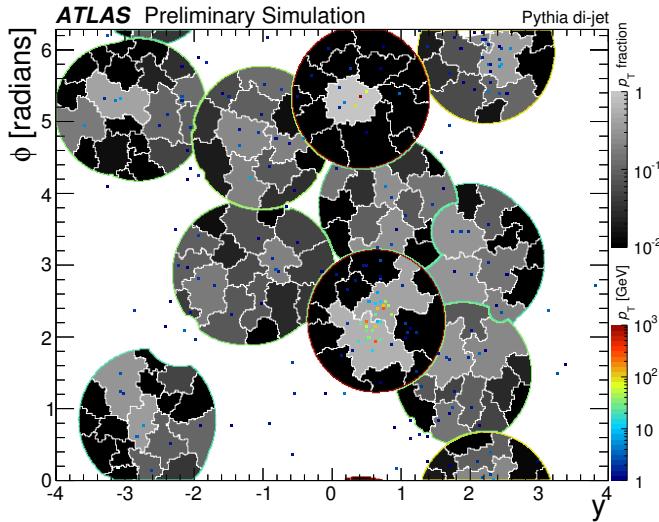


Figure 7.8: An event display showing a Pythia QCD simulation event with anti- $k_t R = 1.0$  trimmed jets, with subjets formed by the  $k_t$  algorithm with  $R_{\text{sub}} = 0.3$ .

However, in some situations it is possible for the jet mass to be over-corrected, resulting in a negative  $m^2$  and therefore imaginary mass. For this reason, ATLAS used only the scalar correction in Run 1. After the pileup correction, a jet is referred to as being at the “pileup corrected scale” and is ready for further calibration. Figure 7.2.1 shows the improvement in the RMS of the jet offset– a measurement of the resolution induced by pileup– as a function of  $\mu$ . The corrected distribution in blue shows a substantial improvement over the original distribution in black, and an average NPV based correction in red.

One important aspect to note is that these corrections are done on jet 4-vectors as a whole, and not on constituents– this means that jet moments, such as substructure observables, are not corrected. There are several extensions of the areas technique which aim to correct shapes, and some additional ideas which correct jet inputs before clustering, and therefore automatically correct shapes. While ATLAS explored some of these options in Run 1, the susceptibility of most variables to pileup was found to be rather small, putting off the need for dedicated corrections to Run 2. [**Ed:** *Cite David’s paper, others*]

### Aside: Ghost Association

Now that the concept of the jet area has been defined, it is possible to define the ghost association technique previously aluded to. This technique uses the active jet area, as defined with ghosts defined previously, to determine whether a track (or truth particle, etc.) should be associated to a jet. In particular, a track (or any other object) is replaced with a ghost copy– i.e. one with the same physical position, but some small  $\epsilon$  of energy. This ghost particle is allowed to participate in

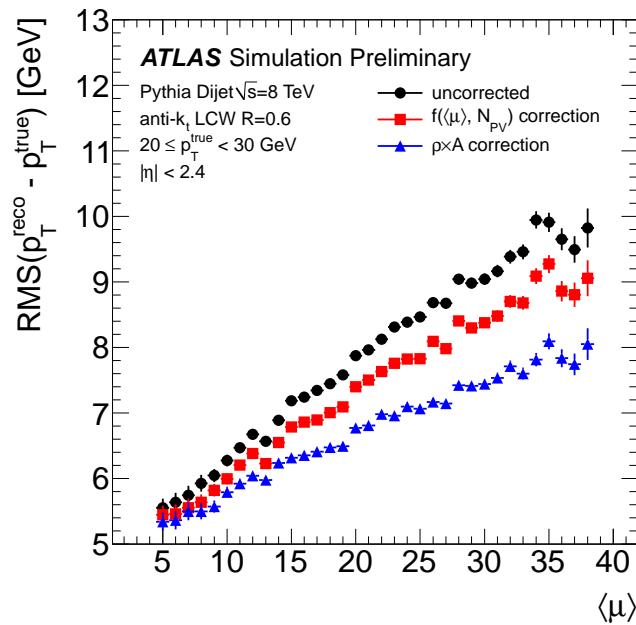


Figure 7.9: The improvement of the width of the jet offset (a measurement of the jet resolution in simulation) from the application of the jet areas pileup correction in blue, compared to an NPV based correction in red, and no correction in black.

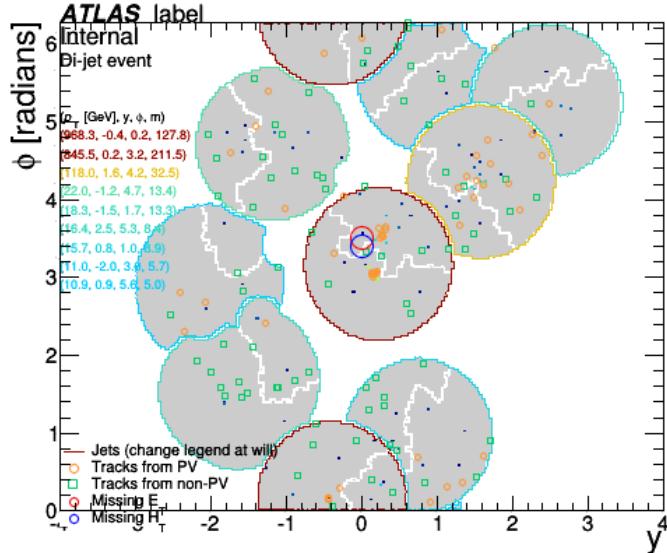


Figure 7.10: An example of the ghost association algorithm in action, showing the locations of tracks from pileup vertices and from the hard-scatter vertices overlaid on the area of calorimeter jets. Tracks within the grey areas are considered to be associated to a jet.

the jet clustering, and the jet which the ghost is clustered to identifies which jet the track should be associated with. Figure 7.2.1 is an event display showing such a matching of tracks to jets: even the complicated subjet shapes are able to have an unambiguous matching using the ghost association technique.

Isolated anti- $k_t$  jets are circular in shape, which motivates the  $\Delta R$  association, which is fast to compute and is very accurate for these simple cases. The ghost association technique is often useful for environments where jets are non-circular—i.e., when using the  $k_t$  or Cambridge-Aachen algorithms, or when jets are very dense and overlapping and therefore non-circular.

## 7.2.2 Jet Origin Correction

Before any other corrections are performed, the  $\eta$  of a jet is first adjusted, to take into account for the measured  $z$  location of the primary vertex:

$$\eta^{\text{corrected}} = \eta^{\text{detector}} - \frac{z_{PV} \cosh \eta^{\text{detector}}}{r} \quad (7.6)$$

where  $z_{PV}$  is the  $z$  location of the primary vertex, and  $r$  is the “center-magnitude” of the jet (i.e., a weighted sum of the jet clusters which averages over their energies to give the radial distance away from the center of the detector). Figure 7.2.2 shows the impact of the correction on the  $\eta$  resolution of the jet, which is quite substantial.

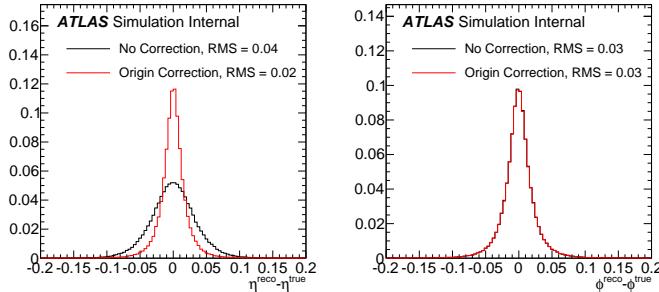


Figure 7.11: The improvement in the  $\eta$  resolution after the application of the jet origin correction; no change in  $\phi$  resolution is observed, as expected.

This correction is in fact a first order Taylor approximation to a more complete correction, of the form:

$$\eta^{\text{corrected}} = \text{asinh} \left( \sinh \eta^{\text{det}} - \frac{z_{PV} \cosh \eta^{\text{detector}}}{r} \right). \quad (7.7)$$

In principle, such a correction is best applied at the *cluster* level, so that the jet clustering algorithms are run on origin-corrected inputs. This strategy will hopefully be adopted during Run 2, but in the meantime, the jet as a whole is corrected as part of the calibration process. The Color Flow analysis described in Chapter 8 actually performs this cluster-level correction for a number of reasons, which will be discussed later.

### 7.2.3 MC Jet Energy Scale

The MC Jet Energy Scale is the next step of the jet calibration chain. The sampling and non-compensating nature of the ATLAS calorimeters means that the measured energy is only some fraction of the energy of the actual particles passing through the detector. Furthermore, as the detector technology changes as a function of  $\eta$ , topoclusters in different parts of the detector may be better or worse measured, leading to biases in the jet direction. The JES is a correction which restores (on average) both this full energy, and correct direction, of a measured jet [47]. The calibration is a multiplicative correction on energy, and an additive correction on  $\eta$ , binned in both the reconstructed jet energy and  $\eta$ .

Jets, composed of either EM or LC-scale clusters, are calibrated to the particle scale<sup>2</sup> in Pythia 8 dijet events. This requires that the reconstructed jets are matched to truth jets. The requirement for matching is such that the  $\Delta R$  between the reconstructed and truth jet is  $< 0.75 \times R$ . Furthermore, the matched jets (both truth and reconstructed) are also required to be isolated, such that no other jet of its type exists within  $\Delta R < 2.5 \times R$ . All well matched jets within the sample are used. The dijet sample is used because it produces a well-understood spectrum of jets at many energy scales.

---

<sup>2</sup>From now on, reconstructed jets will refer to jets of both EM and LC constituents.

The energy response is defined as:

$$\mathcal{R}^{\text{jet}} = E_{\text{reco}}^{\text{jet}} / E_{\text{truth}}^{\text{jet}} \quad (7.8)$$

and is measured in fine bins of  $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ <sup>3</sup> and  $E_{\text{truth}}^{\text{jet}}$ . Each bin produces a Gaussian distribution, which is fit and the mean value is extracted. Each  $E_{\text{truth}}^{\text{jet}}$  point in an  $\eta$  bin then is then transformed into the corresponding  $E_{\text{reco}}^{\text{jet}}$  point by this measured response—this step is the “numerical inversion” which gives the technique its name. An entire  $\eta$  bin is then fit by a log-polynomial function, of the form

$$\mathcal{F}_{\text{calib}}(E_{\text{reco}}^{\text{jet}}) = \sum_{i=0}^N a_i \ln(E_{\text{reco}}^{\text{jet}})^i \quad (7.9)$$

where  $N$ , the maximum order of the polynomial, extends from 1 to 6 and is determined by minimizing the  $\chi^2/\text{NDF}$  of each fit. Finally, this function is inverted to get the calibration correction:

$$E_{\text{JES}}^{\text{jet}} = \frac{E_{\text{reco}}^{\text{jet}}}{\mathcal{F}_{\text{calib}}} \quad (7.10)$$

Figure 7.2.3 shows an example of the Gaussian fit used to find the response in each energy and  $\eta$  bin; Figure 7.2.3 shows the result of an example fit for the full energy distribution in the same  $\eta$  bin. Figure 7.2.3 shows the calibration function for all of the standard jet collections for one bin of  $\eta$ . Finally, Figure 7.2.3 shows the JES for different energy bins as a function of the detector  $\eta$ , for both the EM and LC  $R = 0.4$  collections.

This is a rather complicated procedure, and a relevant question to ask is why the correction cannot be derived by simply measuring the correction factor directly in bins of  $E$  and  $\eta$ , and skipping the numerical inversion steps. The numerical inversion technique, while introducing complexity, is preferred because it removes the dependence of the calibration on the input  $p_T$  spectrum. If the correction were binned in  $E_{\text{reco}}$ , then the truth-jets matched to the reconstructed jet will have both up-fluctuations and down fluctuations due to the calorimeter response, but there are more likely to be down fluctuations, because there are more low  $p_T$  jets in the dijet sample than high  $p_T$  jets. This introduces a bias due to the  $p_T$  shape—if that shape changes, as it does in a different physics sample, then the calibration would no longer be valid. On the other hand, if we bin in  $E_{\text{truth}}$  to start, then the fluctuations up and down will depend only on the calorimeter response—the physics spectrum has already been accounted for by the  $E_{\text{truth}}$  binning.

The  $\eta$  correction mentioned previously is derived as a subsequent correction in much the same way, except that the response is defined additively:

$$\mathcal{R}_\eta^{\text{jet}} = \eta_{\text{reco}}^{\text{jet}} - \eta_{\text{truth}}^{\text{jet}} \quad (7.11)$$

and the correction is therefore also additive. The size of the correction is not large in the central

---

<sup>3</sup>The detector  $\eta$  is used as it corresponds better to the location of the jet in the calorimeter.

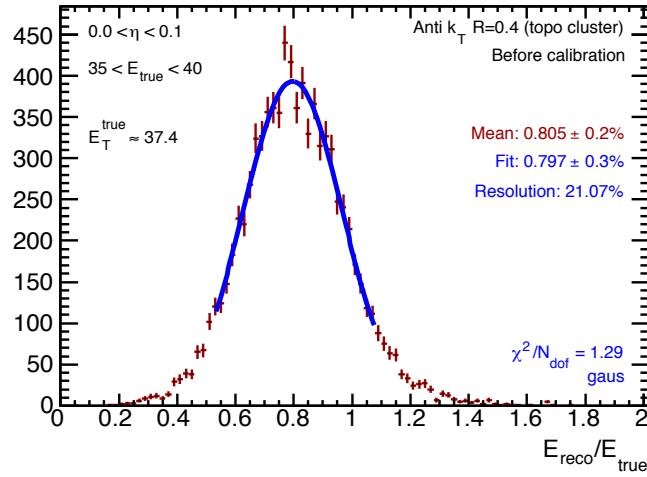


Figure 7.12: An example of the Gaussian fit used to measure the energy response in a  $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ ,  $E_{\text{true}}$  bin.

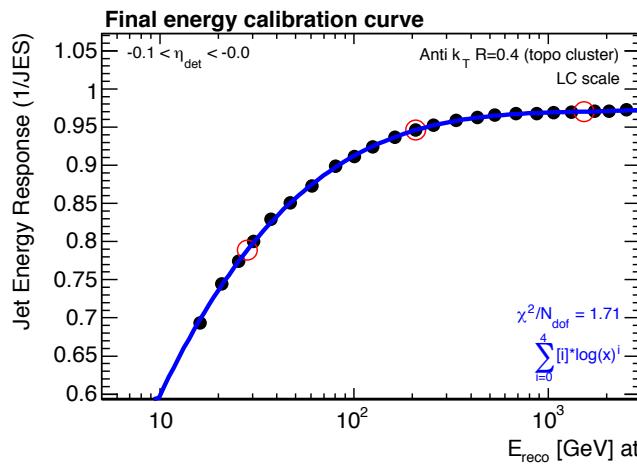


Figure 7.13: An example of the log-polynomial fit used to measure the jet response as a function of  $E_{\text{reco}}$  in a bin of  $E_{\text{detector}}$ . The inverse of this function is the energy calibration applied for each point.

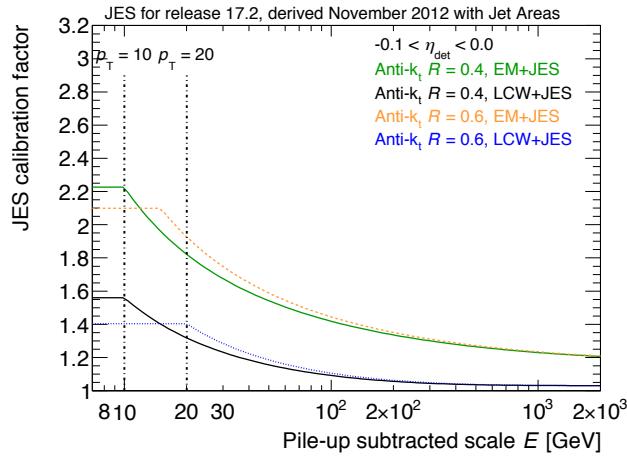


Figure 7.14: The size of the calibration constants for each of the standard jet collection for one bin of  $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ .

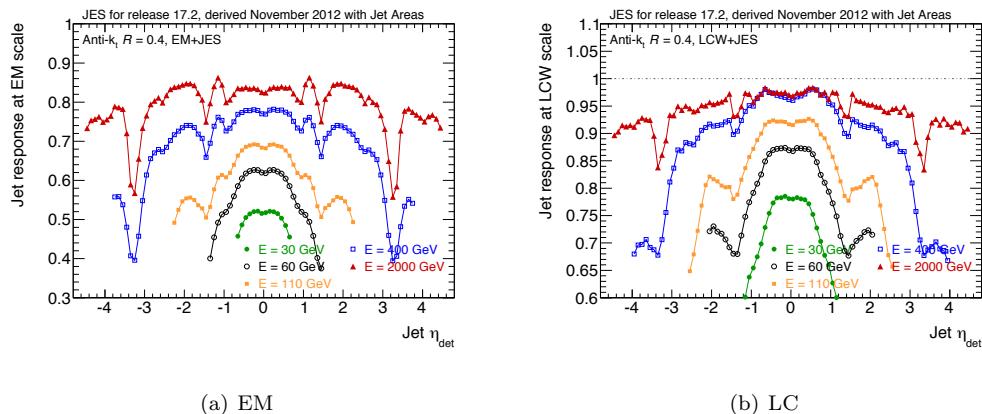


Figure 7.15: The size of the calibration constants for each of the standard jet collection for one bin of  $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ .

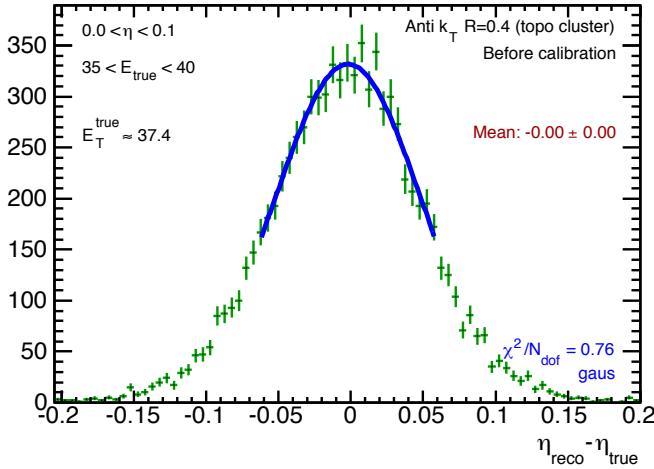


Figure 7.16: An example of the Gaussian fit used to measure the  $\eta$  response in a  $\eta_{\text{detector}}$ ,  $E_{\text{true}}$  bin.

region, where the uniform detector technology leads to consistently measured clusters, but becomes important especially in the transition regions between detectors. Figure 7.2.3 shows an example of the Gaussian fit used to determine the response; Figure 7.2.3 shows an example of the calibration function itself in an  $\eta$  bin where the correction is non-negligible. Finally, Figure 7.2.3 shows the full size of the correction for different energy bins as a function of  $\eta$  for  $R = 0.6$  EM jets in 2010– the correction is similar in 2012 conditions.

#### 7.2.4 Global Sequential Calibration

Jets are calibrated to the particle scale in an inclusive dijet sample, which has a particular quark/gluon composition. Due to their different showering and hadronization properties— gluons first split to quarks, and therefore typically have higher (but softer) particle multiplicities— quark and gluon jets will have a different response in the detector<sup>4</sup>. The Global Sequential Calibration of jets, following the JES, is a correction which uses measurable properties of jets to reduce this sensitivity to different types of hadronization, and therefore to quark/gluon flavor induced miscalibration [54]. Moreover, even jets of a single flavor type can fragment in wildly different ways, resulting in a range of possible responses: by measuring global jet properties, it is possible to better understand this fragmentation and correct the response jet-by-jet and thereby substantially improve the jet resolution.

Five variables are used to correct the jets; most of the variables are only available in some subset of the detector  $\eta$ . As the name of the technique suggests, these corrections are applied independently and sequentially. In order, these are:

---

<sup>4</sup>See Section 7.5 for a much large discussion of quark/gluon jet differences, and a more precise treatment of the exact labeling used to define these.

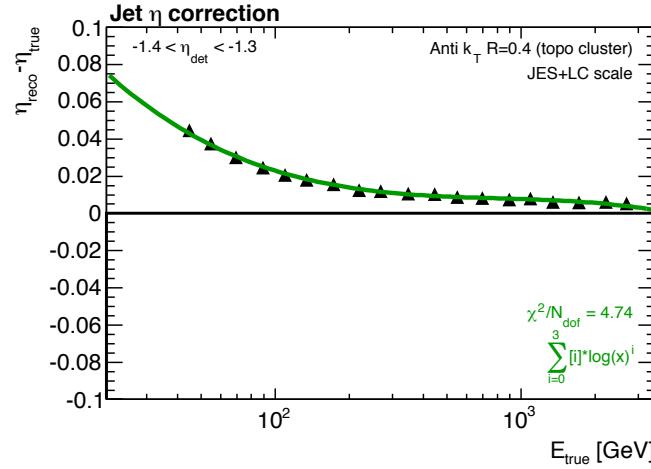


Figure 7.17: An example of the log-polynomial fit used to measure the jet  $\eta$ -response as a function of  $E_{\text{true}}$  in a bin of  $E_{\text{detector}}$ . The jet- $\eta$  correction is the negative of each point.

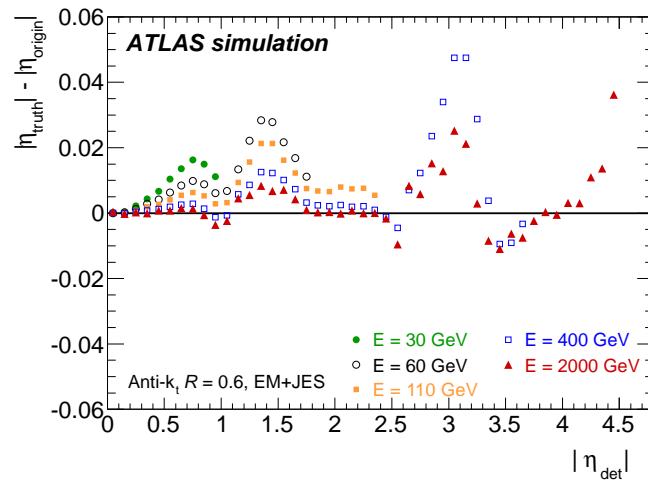


Figure 7.18: The full size of the  $\eta$  calibration corrections, for different bins of energy and as a function of the detector  $\eta$ , for  $R = 0.6$  EM jets in 2010.

1. In  $0 < |\eta| < 1.7$ ,  $f_{\text{Tile}0}$ , the fraction of energy in the first layer of the tile calorimeter.
  2. In  $0 < |\eta| < 3.5$ ,  $f_{\text{LAr}3}$ , the fraction of energy in the third layer of the LAr EM calorimeter.
  3. In  $0 < |\eta| < 2.5$ ,  $n_{\text{track}}$ , the number of primary-vertex tracks associated to a jet.
  4. In  $0 < |\eta| < 2.5$ , Track Width, the radial distribution of the  $p_T$  of tracks associated to a jet, defined as:
- $$\text{Track Width} = \frac{\sum_{i \in j} p_T^i \Delta R(i, j)}{\sum_{i \in j} p_T^i} \quad (7.12)$$
- where  $i$  iterates over tracks associated to jet  $j$ .
5. In  $0 < |\eta| < 2.7$ ,  $N_{\text{segments}}$ , the number of muon segments associated to a jet

The first two variables,  $f_{\text{Tile}0}$  and  $f_{\text{LAr}3}$ , measure the longitudinal shower profile of the jet.  $n_{\text{track}}$  measures the charged component of the jet fragmentation; the track width measures the shower profile in the  $\eta - \phi$  plane.  $N_{\text{segments}}$  measures the amount of hadronic activity in the muon spectrometer, a result of so-called “punch-through” wherein not all hadrons are stopped and sampled by the calorimeters. Because LC jets already contain longitudinal information in the topo-clusters, the first two variables are omitted for the GSC for that class of jets. Figure 7.2.4 shows the dependence of the jet response on these variables. The correction, as a function of the variable  $x$ , is defined as  $C(x) = \mathcal{R}^{-1}(x)$ , where  $\mathcal{R}$  is the  $p_T$  response. This correction is binned finely in both  $p_T$  and  $\eta$ , and is normalized such that the inclusive response does not change. After the calibrations, the average response is 1 when measured by any of these variables, indicating that the jet energy measurement variance has been substantially reduced. Figure 7.2.4 shows the improvement in the *jet resolution* (i.e., the width of a response measurement) as a function of  $p_T$ ; the lower values after the GS correction, in blue, compared to the nominal in black, indicate that fluctuations in jet measurement have been reduced.

### 7.2.5 In-situ Calibrations and Uncertainty Derivation

Following the JES and GSC calibration steps, a final data-driven *in-situ* calibration uses different jet balance techniques in data to develop a small residual correction and a measurement of the uncertainties on the final jet  $p_T$  scale.  $Z + \text{jet}$ ,  $\gamma + \text{jet}$ , and multi-jet measurements are used in low  $p_T$ , medium  $p_T$ , and high  $p_T$  regions respectively.

In  $Z + \text{jet}$  measurements, a well reconstructed  $Z$ -boson, decaying in either the  $e^+ / e^-$  or  $\mu^+ / \mu^-$  channel, is used as a reference object to probe the quality of the jet energy measurement. In particular, a reference  $p_T$  is defined as  $p_T^{\text{ref}} = p_T^Z \times |\cos(\text{jet}, Z)|$  in order to take into account the potential presence of additional parton radiation which might affect the direct balance of the  $Z$  and the leading jet. The mean of the response (defined as  $\mathcal{R}_Z = p_T^{\text{jet}} / p_T^{\text{ref}}$ ) is measured using Poisson fits at low  $p_T^{\text{ref}}$  (due to inefficiency of the trigger cutting off the low end of the response) and the

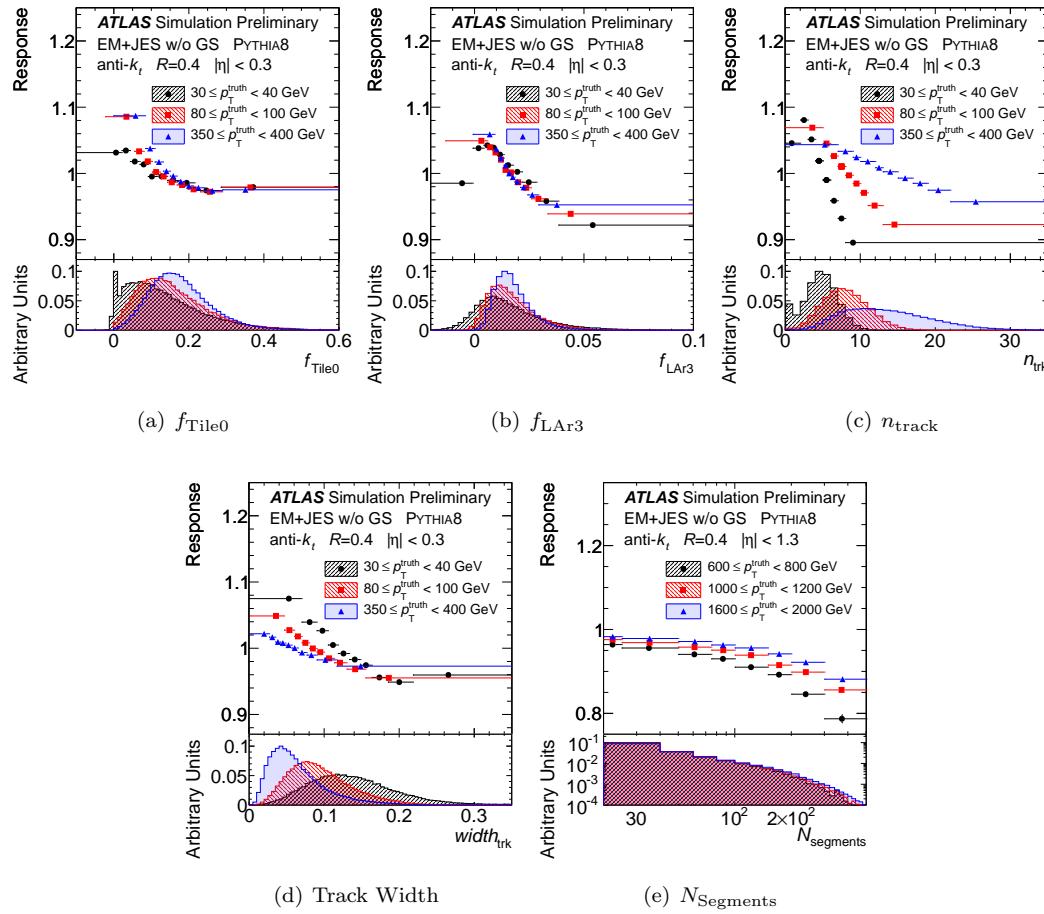


Figure 7.19: The average jet response, as a function of each GSC variable, in a central bin of jet  $\eta$ .

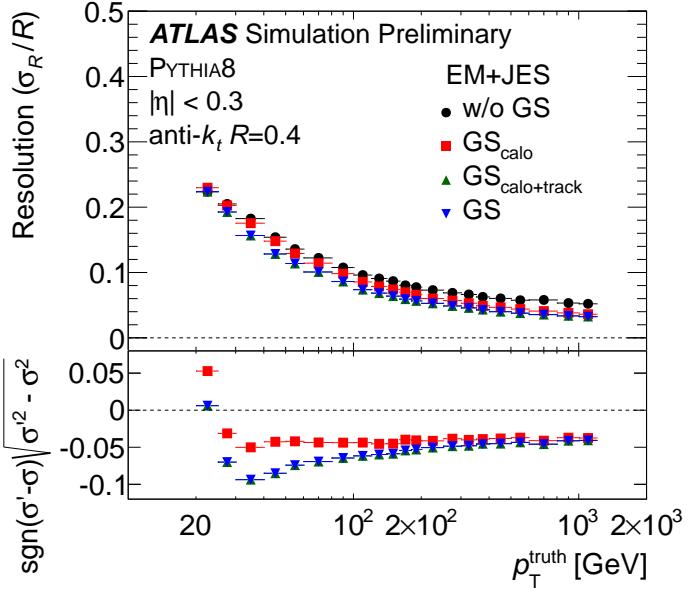


Figure 7.20: The improvement in jet resolution after applying the GSC correction.

arithmetic mean at higher values; the disagreement between data and MC, as a function of  $p_T^{\text{ref}}$ , is used to estimate the systematic uncertainty on the jet  $p_T$ . Figure 7.2.5 shows an example of one such fit in a bin of  $p_T^{\text{ref}}$ , and of the evolution of  $\mathcal{R}_Z$  as a function of  $p_T^{\text{ref}}$ .

The  $\gamma$ +jet measurements use a similar principle, and measures  $\mathcal{R}_\gamma = p_T^{\text{jet}}/p_T^\gamma$ . High quality photon events are selected in both data and MC, and the  $\mathcal{R}_\gamma$  is measured in both in fine bins of  $p_T$  and  $\eta$ . Poisson fits are used at low  $p_T$  because of trigger turn-on issues, and the arithmetic mean is used at higher values, to estimate the average response as a function of  $p_T^\gamma$ . Figure 7.2.5 shows an example of a fit to  $\mathcal{R}_\gamma$  in one bin of  $p_T^\gamma$  and the evolution of the mean value as a function of  $p_T^\gamma$ .

At high  $p_T$ , a multijet balance technique is used to derive uncertainties. In this technique, a leading jet with  $p_T$  significantly higher than a system of low  $p_T$  jets is balanced against that system; the uncertainties on the well-measured low  $p_T$  jets are propagated in order to estimate the  $p_T$  of the leading jet. The multijet balance is defined as  $\text{MJB} = \frac{|\vec{p}_T^{\text{jet}}|}{|\vec{p}_T^{\text{recoil}}|}$ ; events used in the analysis are required to have  $p_T^{\text{leading}}$  smaller than some fraction of  $p_T^{\text{jet}}$ . The analysis proceeds iteratively, starting with low  $p_T^{\text{subleading}}$  and proceeding higher as the uncertainties are successively iterated to higher values of  $p_T^{\text{jet}}$ . Figure 7.2.5 shows the value of the MJB as a function of  $p_T^{\text{jet}}$  before any iterations; the residual disagreement between data and MC in this plot, after all iterations, is used as the uncertainty at high  $p_T$ .

Each of the previously mentioned techniques, as well as creating an uncertainty band on  $p_T$ , also can determine the mismeasurement of the scale, which is typically 0 – 2%. These corrections are applied to data only, bringing the data and MC to the same scale after the full calibration procedure.

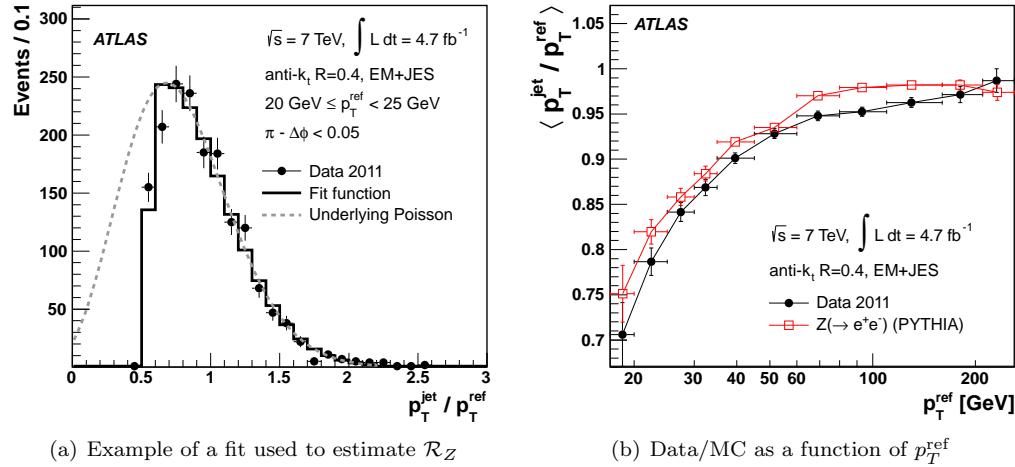


Figure 7.21: Examples of the measurements used to measure the uncertainties in jet  $p_T$  at low  $p_T$  using  $Z + \text{jet}$  events.

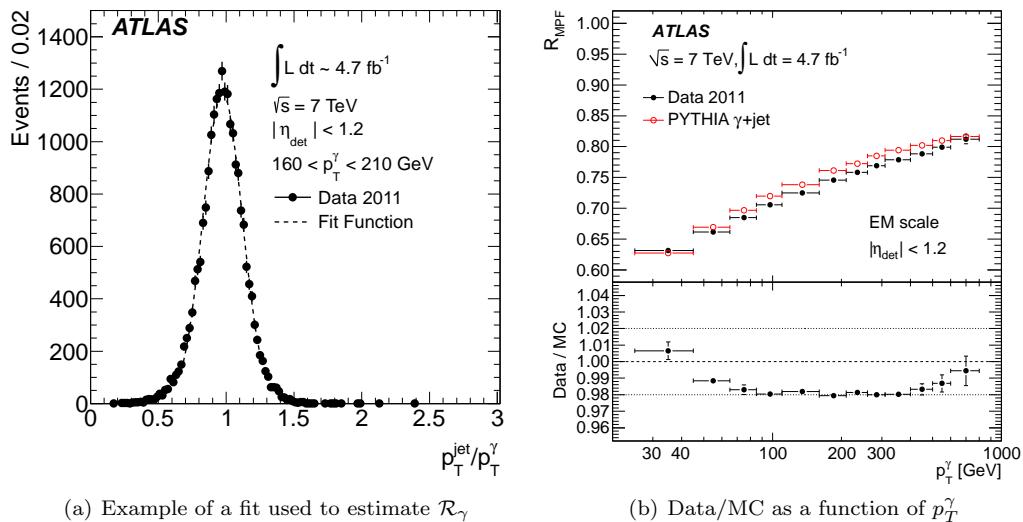


Figure 7.22: Examples of the measurements used to measure the uncertainties in jet  $p_T$  at moderate  $p_T$  using  $\gamma + \text{jet}$  events.

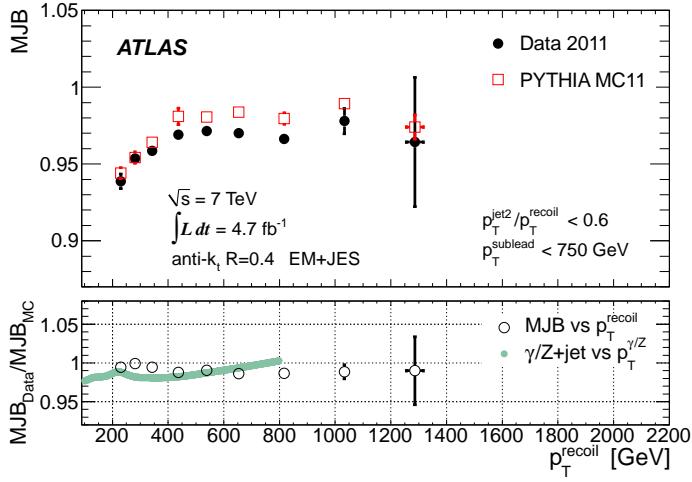


Figure 7.23: The value of the MJB, as a function of  $p_T^{\text{recoil}}$ , in data and MC. The residual disagreement is used to define the uncertainty at high  $p_T^{\text{jet}}$ .

Once each of these procedures is performed, they are statistically combined to create a total calibration and uncertainty. Each procedure is weighted, as a function of  $p_T$  and  $\eta$ , by the systematic and statistical uncertainty of that procedure: the combined calibration and uncertainty uses a measurement most heavily when its uncertainties are lowest. Figure 7.2.5 shows the result of this combination, and the applicable range of each measurement. This figure also shows the combined size of the residual calibration applied to data: a factor  $C = 1/\mathcal{R}_{\text{in-situ}}$ , where  $\mathcal{R}_{\text{in-situ}}$  is the value on the y-axis of the figure, is applied to data in order to bring the response in data and MC to the same level.

Figure 7.2.5 shows the size of the uncertainties as a function of  $p_T$  and  $\eta$ : jets are measured best at central  $\eta$  and at moderate  $p_T$ . The plots also show a breakdown of the physics sources of the uncertainties: pileup dominates at low  $p_T$ , but at higher values the in-situ measurements are largest (the relative *in-situ* refers to the  $\eta$ -intercalibration used to provide uncertainties at high  $\eta$ , using an iterative technique similar to the MJB). Additional terms are usually provided for the variation due to the unknown flavor response and flavor composition; the use of the GSC calibrations help reduce those terms.

### 7.2.6 Large- $R$ Calibrations

The standard jet calibration chain is run only on  $R = 0.4$  and  $R = 0.6$  jets, using both LC and EM scale inputs. For analyses which require the use of jets with a different  $R$  parameter and/or grooming, another set of calibrations must be performed. Optimization studies on a variety of signal classes in 2011 determined that the collection anti- $k_t R = 1.0$  with trimming applied, using

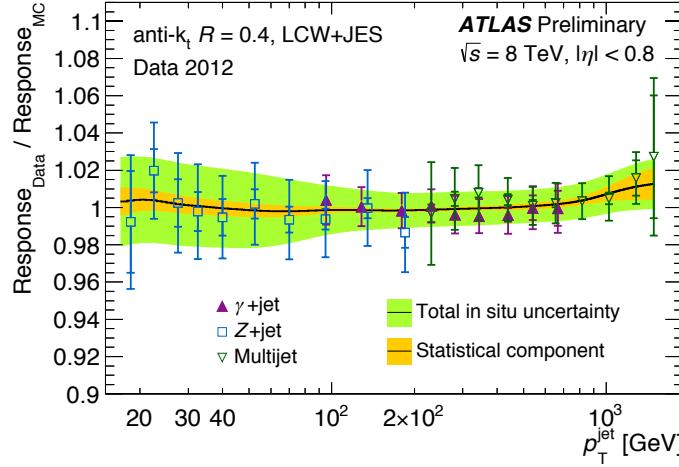


Figure 7.24: The combined uncertainty band, overlaid with the uncertainties derived from the  $Z$ +jets,  $\gamma$ +jets, and multijet analyses.

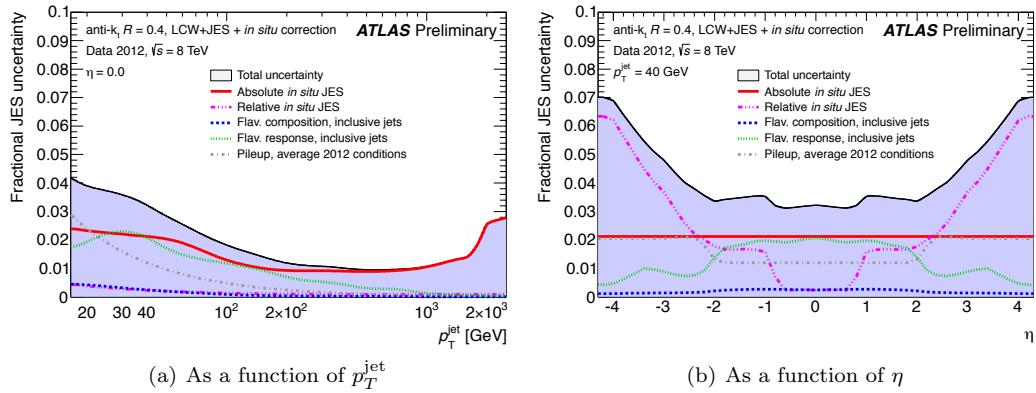


Figure 7.25: The combined JES uncertainty, as a function of  $p_T$  and  $\eta$ , in 2012 data, for anti- $k_t R = 0.4$  LC jets.

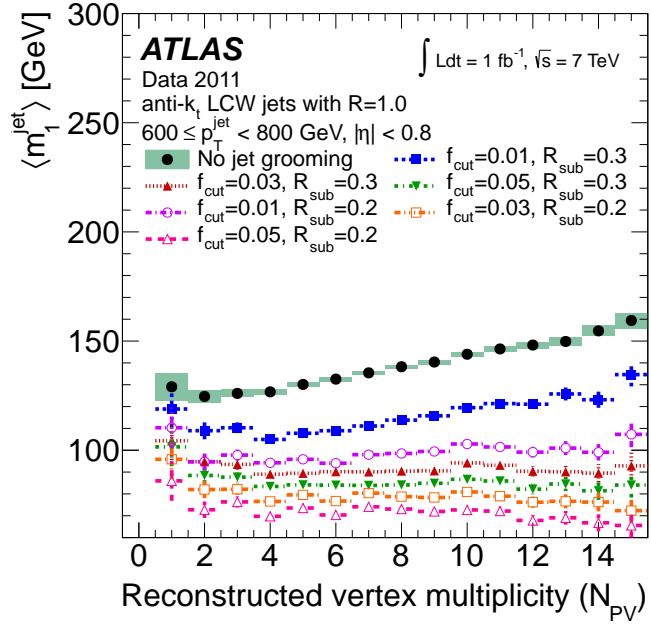


Figure 7.26: The dependence of the average lead jet mass in dijet events in 2011 data for ungroomed anti- $k_t$  jets and several configurations of trimming.

$R_{\text{sub}} = 0.3$  and  $f_{\text{cut}} = 0.05$ , performed very well in a number of final states, and presented a very small susceptibility to pileup as demonstrated in Figure 7.2.6 [55]. This collection was thus centrally supported in 2012, and both calibrations and uncertainties were provided.

The calibration procedure for these large- $R$  jets is slightly different than for the other collections. As most users are interested in the substructure properties of the jets, and using constituents at the hadron-scale is more sensible than the raw detector outputs, only LC inputs are used for large- $R$  jets. Additionally, because trimming effectively removes a large portion of the pileup contamination in the jets, no dedicated pileup correction procedure is applied (though in principle, it is possible to easily add an areas correction to the subjets before they are trimmed, and this should improve performance). This is visible in Figure, which shows the lack of sensitivity of the jet mass to additional pileup interactions. Thus, the MC JES procedure is performed on jets at the LC scale.

The MC JES procedure itself is identical to that described in Section 7.2.3, except that an additional *mass calibration* step is performed. This procedure defines a mass response in the typical way,

$$\mathcal{R}_m^{\text{jet}} = m_{\text{reco}}^{\text{jet}} / m_{\text{truth}}^{\text{jet}} \quad (7.13)$$

and performs a numerical inversion calibration procedure identical to the energy calibration procedure, after both the energy and  $\eta$  are calibrated. This procedure is required because of the varying

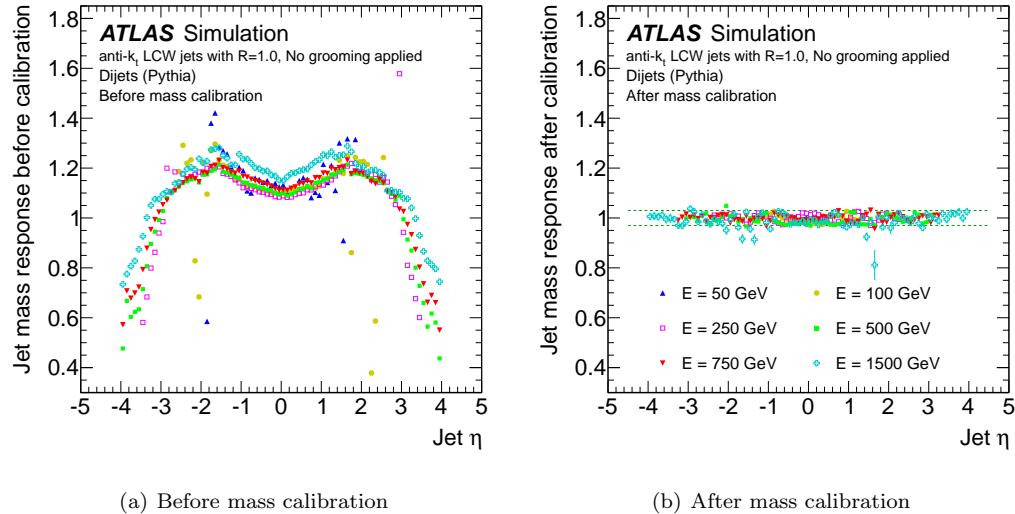


Figure 7.27: The mass response, for different bins of jet energy, as a function of jet  $\eta$ , before and after the calibration procedure.

mass response of the calorimeter, as displayed in Figure . This is again caused by the varying performance of detector technologies which change as a function of  $\eta$ : hadrons on one side of the jet, without a calibration, would cause more mass in the jet than the other side, even if they had the same energy. As the mass of large- $R$  jets is commonly used as a discriminating variable in analyses (as opposed to the  $R = 0.4$ , which is rarely if ever used), it is important that the variable have a consistent meaning as the detector technology changes. Figure 7.2.6 shows the effect of the jet calibration in 2011; while the mass response is close to 1 in central  $\eta$  bins, it can be substantially mismeasured at higher values of  $\eta$  when the jet energy is low.

Uncertainties on the large- $R$  jets are derived using a track-jet double ratio technique. Track-jets reconstructed with the same jet algorithm are matched to the calorimeter jets in a multi-jet sample, in both data and simulation. The ratio of the track-jet mass to the calorimeter mass is then measured: this provides a comparison of two independent measurements of the jet mass. The ratio of this ratio gives a bound on the disagreement of the modelling of the jet mass (or  $p_T$ , or other quantities) in the simulation. These uncertainties, while conservative because of the introduction of charged fragmentation modeling, provide an *in-situ* alternative measurement of the jet mass and other substructure properties. Figure 7.2.6 shows both the raw track-to-calo mass ratio, and the corresponding derived uncertainty as a function of the jet  $p_T$ , in 2011 data.

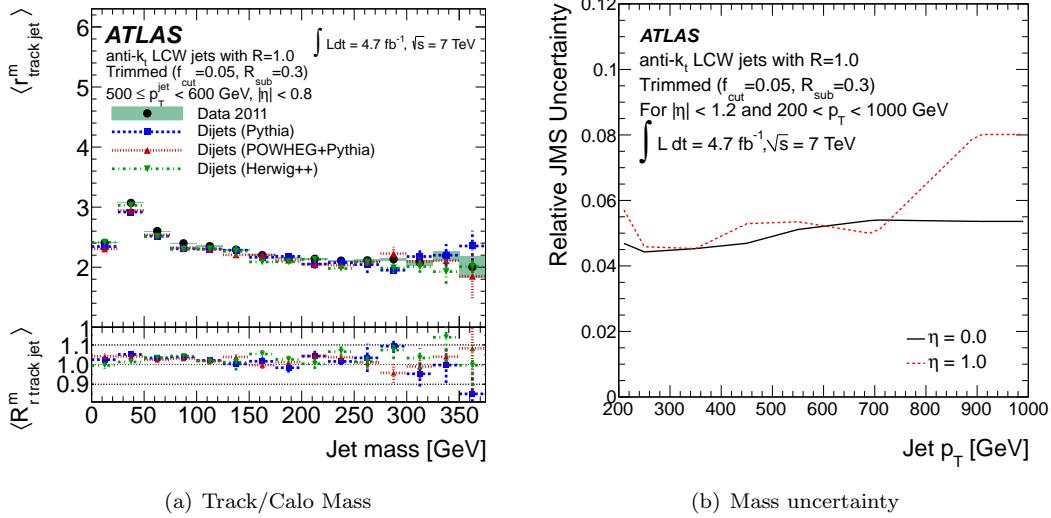


Figure 7.28: The jet track mass/ calo mass ratio in data and MC as a function of the jet mass, and the corresponding derived uncertainty as a function of jet  $p_T$ .

### 7.3 Pileup Jet Tagging

While the jet areas pileup suppression is able to remove the ambient pileup energy within *existing* jets, oftentimes pileup interactions can produce entirely new jets. There are two ways that this can happen. First, a pileup interaction can simply produce a dijet event with appreciable  $p_T$ : in this case, the jets are in some sense real, but come from an interaction different from the one of interest<sup>5</sup>. In other situations, particles produced by pileup interactions can by chance be concentrated in one location; in such a case, a new *stochastic* jet is produced by the products of many interactions. In both situations, tracking information can be used (at least within the tracker acceptance) to measure the degree of pileup particles contributing to a jet.

The simplest method of measuring this pileup contamination is with a variable called JVJF, which is defined as:

$$\text{JVJF} = \frac{\sum_k p_T^{\text{trk},k}(\text{PV}_0)}{\sum_l p_T^{\text{trk},l}(\text{PV}_0) + \sum_{n \geq 1} \sum_l p_T^{\text{trk},l}(\text{PV}_n)} \quad (7.14)$$

where the sums over tracks ( $k$  and  $l$  indices) are tracks which are ghost-associated to a jet [56]. Thus, the variable is defined as the primary vertex track  $p_T$  fraction: the amount of  $p_T$  in a jet originating from the primary vertex, compared to all other vertices. An example distribution in 2012 conditions is shown in Figure 7.3: real jets have a high fraction, as expected, and pileup jets have a low fractions. Jets without any tracks are assigned a value of  $-1$ . Analyses typically select jets with  $|\text{JVJF}| > 0.5$ , and apply this cut only when jets have  $p_T < 50$  GeV, as the rate of high  $p_T$

<sup>5</sup>Usually the primary interaction is defined as the vertex with the highest  $p_T^2$  of its associated tracks.

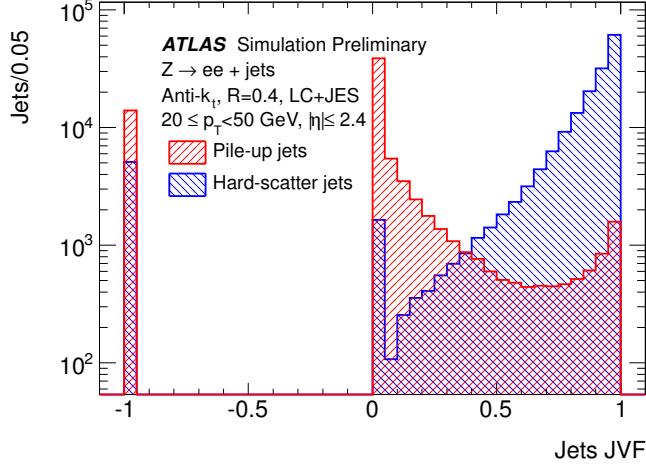


Figure 7.29: An example distribution of JVF measured for primary vertex and pileup jets in a  $Z+jets$  simulation sample.

pileup jets is exceedingly small.

One issue with JVF is that while it is indeed able to identify pileup jets, the second term in the denominator Equation 7.14 depends on  $N$ , the number of pileup vertices in the event [57]. Ideally, pileup suppression would be done using variables which are themselves not dependent on pileup, so that the efficiency and fake-rate of such variables do not change with the pileup conditions. One simple way to do this is to correct the problematic term in Equation 7.14, defining a new variable corrJVF as:

$$\text{corrJVF} = \frac{\sum_k p_T^{\text{trk},k}(\text{PV}_0)}{\sum_l p_T^{\text{trk},l}(\text{PV}_0) + \frac{\sum_{n \geq 1} \sum_l p_T^{\text{trk},l}(\text{PV}_n)}{\kappa n_{\text{trk}}^{\text{PU}}}} \quad (7.15)$$

where  $\kappa$  is an arbitrary factor, typically selected to be 0.01, and  $n_{\text{trk}}^{\text{PU}}$  is the *total* number of pileup tracks in the event [57]. This normalization prevents the arbitrary growth of the second term, and renders corrJVF insensitive to the number of pileup tracks, and just as performant as JVF. Another variable which is sensitive to pileup jets, but insensitive to the number of vertices, is  $R_{pT}$ , defined as

$$R_{pT} = \frac{\sum_k p_T^{\text{trk},k}(\text{PV}_0)}{p_T^{\text{jet}}}. \quad (7.16)$$

This variable is the simply the charged component of the jet  $p_T$  [57]. For typical jets, 2/3 of the energy is expected to occur in charged particles (due to there being two charges, and only one neutral “charge”), with some degree of fluctuation due to charged hadronization and detector inefficiencies. A lower value indicates either a strangely fragmenting jets, or more dangerously, a large degree of pileup contamination. As corrJVF and  $R_{pT}$  contain orthogonal information— one measures the pileup track contamination, and the other the neutral contamination— the variables can be combined using

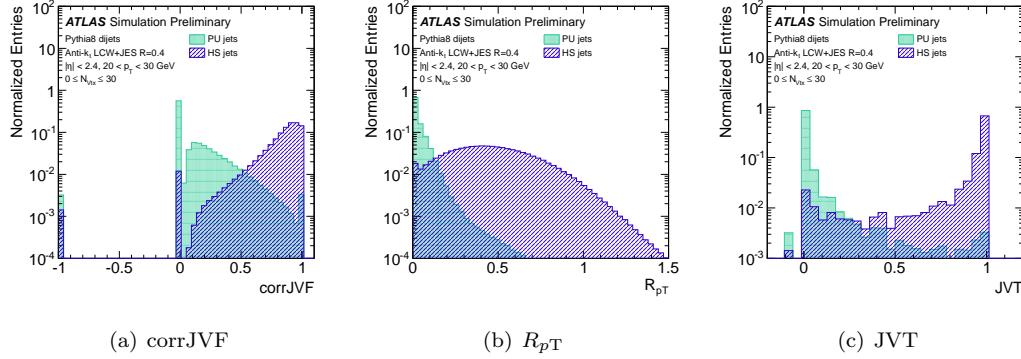


Figure 7.30: The distributions of various  $N_{\text{vtx}}$ -insensitive pileup tagging variables.

a likelihood into a new, more powerful variable: JVT (the jet-vertex-tagger). The distributions of corrJVF,  $R_{p\text{T}}$ , and JVT are shown in Figure 7.3.

The improvement in performance of JVT is shown in Figure 7.3 [57]. The left figure shows the fake rate (i.e. the rate of acceptance of pileup jets) as a function of the hard-scatter jet efficiency— a lower curve indicates stronger performance, and JVT clearly performs the best out of the different variables. The right figure shows the fake rate as a function of  $N_{\text{vtx}}$  for a fixed efficiency; the strong sensitivity of JVF is visible, while JVT is not affected.

### 7.3.1 Pileup in Large- $R$ Jets

Typically large- $R$  jets are not directly sensitive to the creation of new pileup jets: the high  $p_{\text{T}}$  thresholds used in these analyses typically mean that jets consisting of entirely pileup are very rare. One possible issue is the presence of pileup *subjets*: i.e., small subjets within an otherwise normal large- $R$  jet which are dominated by pileup [57]. Figure 7.3.1 shows an example of such a jet: the large- $R$  jet labeled as the truth  $Z$ -boson (in this simulated  $W' \rightarrow WZ$  event) has a mass of 90 GeV when using only the two subjets on the left, but rises to 120 when including the subjet on the right. However, it is also clear from this event display that the subjet on the right has no hard-scatter tracks associated to it, and only tracks from pileup interactions<sup>6</sup>. A subjet corrJVF discriminant could hypothetically remove such subjets, even if they remain after trimming (like this one did). In practice, Run 1 pileup conditions were low enough such that normal trimming generally performed the same as a corrJVF subjet tagger: higher pileup in Run 2 might make pileup subjet tagging a more important consideration.

<sup>6</sup>This figure nicely demonstrates the advantage of the ghost-association scheme for tracks: the non-trivial shape of the  $k_t$  subjets are captured by the ghost association, but not by a simpler  $\Delta R$  scheme.

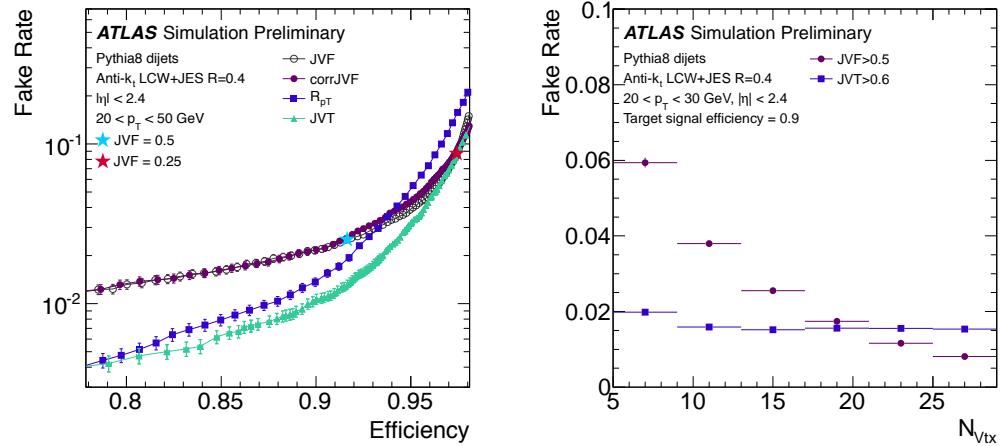


Figure 7.31: Performance of JVT compared to JVF, comparing both the efficiency vs. fake-rate and the sensitivity to changing  $N_{\text{vtx}}$  conditions.

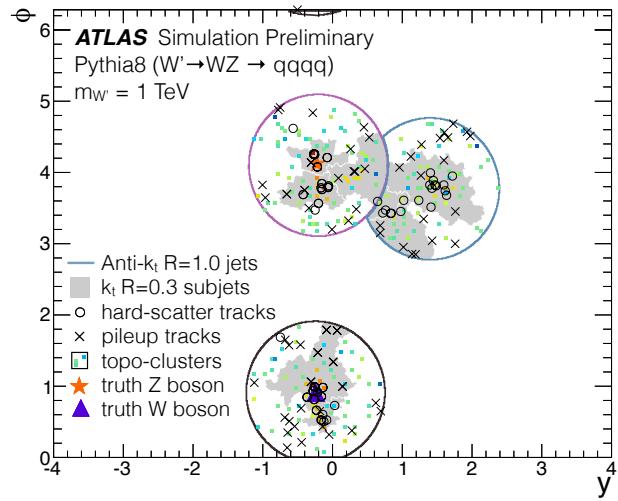


Figure 7.32: An example of a jet contaminated by a pileup subjet (i.e., the large- $R$  jet with the truth  $Z$ -boson).

## 7.4 Flavor Tagging

Another important aspect of jet reconstruction is the *flavor tagging* of jets. This refers to the identification of a long-lived (typically  $\tau \approx 1.5$  ps)  $B$ -hadrons within jets, and so is commonly also called *b*-tagging.  $B$ -hadrons, because of this comparatively long life time (long, compared to the  $10^{-20}$  s lifetimes of the  $W$  or  $Z$ , for example) and the relativistic time dilation at high energy, decay at macroscopic distances (typically a few mm) away from the primary vertex in the transverse direction at a location referred to as a *secondary vertex*. Precision tracking detectors are able to identify these displaced tracks and vertices, allowing  $B$ -jets to be identified against very large light-flavor backgrounds. As interesting physics signatures—SUSY, top decays, Higgs decays, and so on—often involve final states with  $b$ -jets, the identification of such jets is critical to the physics program of the LHC [58].

There are many different complementary techniques used to identify  $B$ -hadrons [58]. The following is a description of the most important techniques, and their comparative advantages. All the algorithms share a common baseline track association, which uses a  $p_T$ -dependent  $\Delta R$  cone of maximum size  $R = 0.45$  at  $p_T = 20$  GeV and  $R = 0.25$  at  $p_T = 150$  GeV. The actual tracks selected are tuned in detail to keep the best tracks for each algorithm; the restrictions on some include a requirement on the  $B$ -layer of the pixel detector or not, varying  $p_T$  thresholds (either 400 MeV and 1 GeV), and the rejection of two-track vertices with mass consistent with the decay or conversion of a  $\gamma$ ,  $K$ , or  $\Lambda$ .

### 7.4.1 IP3D

The simplest of the main ATLAS *b*-taggers, IP3D searches for tracks with significant impact parameters, which are therefore inconsistent with originating from the primary vertex [58]. Both the longitudinal ( $z_0$ ) and transverse ( $d_0$ ) impact parameters are measured, and a significance is calculated by dividing each distance by the estimated error on the measurement, and so well measured tracks are weighted more highly than poorly measured tracks. The sign of the impact parameter is also used: a positive sign indicates that the track extrapolation crosses the direction of the jet in front of the primary vertex and is consistent with the decay of a long-lived particle moving transversely from the primary vertex. Tracks from light-flavor decays can be mismeasured and appear in front of and behind the jet equally; thus, selecting jets with the tracks in front (i.e., with positive significance) can reduce light-flavor backgrounds. Figure 7.4.1 shows each of these variables in dijet data and MC from early data collected in 2011. The information from both of these variables is combined in a likelihood to create the output of IP3D, also displayed in Figure 7.4.1.

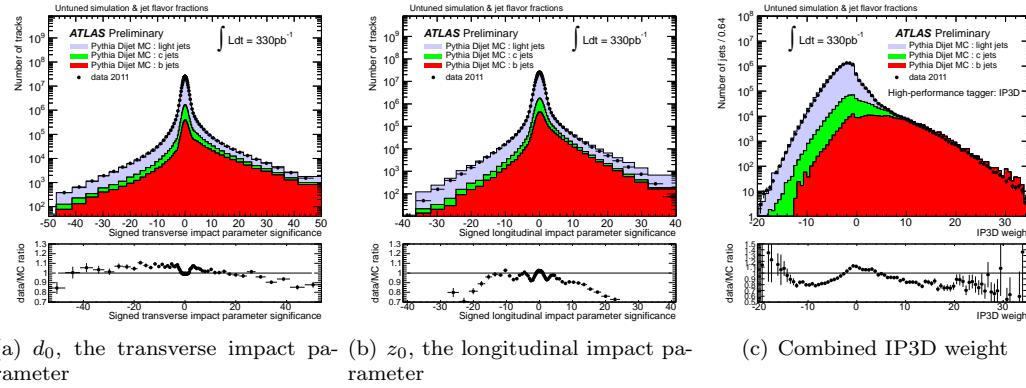


Figure 7.33: Distribution of the signed impact parameter significances used by the IP3D tagging algorithm, and the combined IP3D output, in a dijet sample in both data and MC.

### 7.4.2 SV1

The SV1 algorithm, as the named suggests, uses information about the secondary vertex reconstruction in the jet [58]. Two separate vertexing approaches are used: first, all two-track vertices are considered, with pairs rejected if they are consistent with a material interaction or decay of some non- $B$ -hadron. The number of these remaining vertices is used as a discriminating variable:  $b$ -jets are expected to have a higher number than light-flavor jets. Additionally, all the tracks from the surviving two-track vertices are combined to form an inclusive secondary vertex, which aims to reconstruct the true decay location of the  $B$ -hadron (though it also includes the decay of any subsequent  $D$ -hadrons, which may also be somewhat displaced). Tracks are iteratively removed from this secondary vertex until a  $\chi^2$  goodness of fit threshold is reached. The energy and mass of the remaining tracks associated to the secondary vertex are combined in a likelihood and used as a discriminating variable. The 3D displacement significance of this vertex,  $L_{3D}/\sigma_{L_{3D}}$ , is the primary variable used to discriminate between light-flavor and  $b$ -jets. Finally, the  $\Delta R$  between the direction of the jet and the secondary vertex is used as an additional discriminating variable. Several of these variables are displayed in Figure 7.4.2.

### 7.4.3 JetFitter

The JetFitter algorithm is the most sophisticated of the standalone taggers [58, 59], and targets the separate reconstruction of the  $B$ - and  $D$ -hadron decay vertices. Using a Kalman filter technique, tracks associated to a jet iteratively update the location of the primary vertex, the  $B$ -hadron flight direction, and the distance between the  $B$  flight direction and the track. Each intersection of the track with the flight direction is a potential secondary vertex; pairs determined to be close to each other, and likely to be part of the same physical vertex, are then iteratively merged. The result,

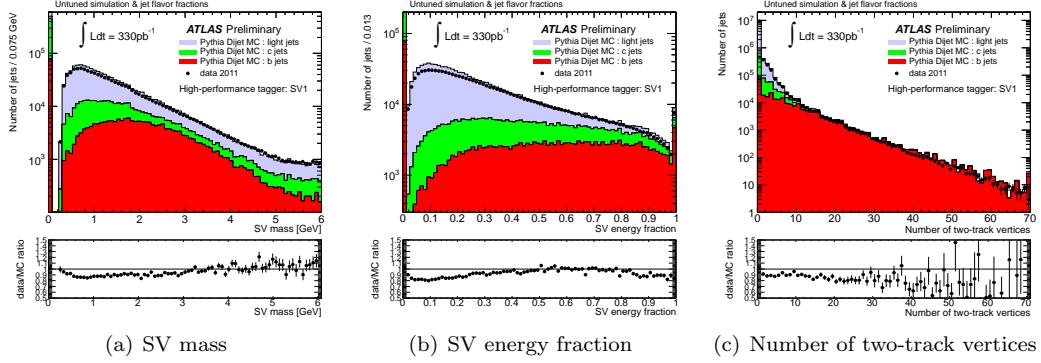


Figure 7.34: Several of the inputs used in the SV1  $b$ -tagging algorithm, in a dijet sample in both data and MC.

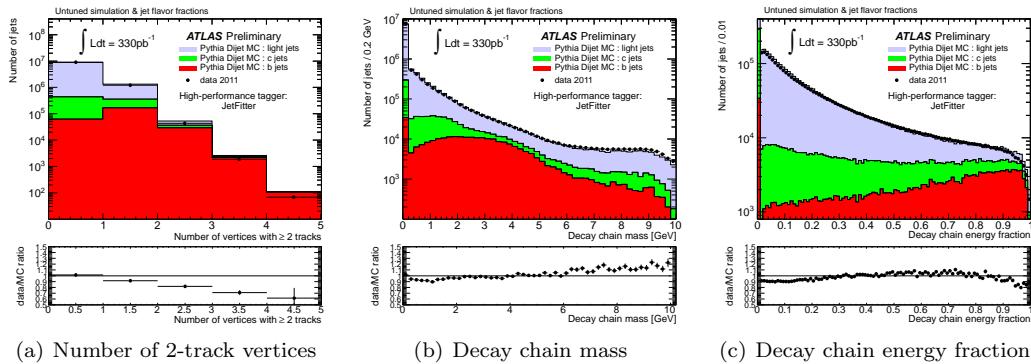


Figure 7.35: Several of the inputs used in the JetFitter  $b$ -tagging algorithm, in a dijet sample in both data and MC.

which typically leads to two reconstructed, in-line vertices (corresponding to the  $B$  and  $D$  decays), can be used as a tagger. A likelihood (binned in the number of tracks and vertices into 13 orthogonal categories) is formed using several pieces of information from each vertex: the mass of the tracks, the energy fraction of the tracks compared to the energy of the jet, and the weighted decay length significance. Figure 7.4.3 shows several of these input variables, and Figure 7.4.3 shows the output of the JetFitter likelihood.

#### 7.4.4 MV1

Each of these algorithms contains useful orthogonal information, and the most performant approach to  $b$ -tagging combines all of them. A neural network is used to combine the outputs of IP3D, SV1, and JetFitterCombNN (itself the output of a neural network combining IP3D and JetFitter),

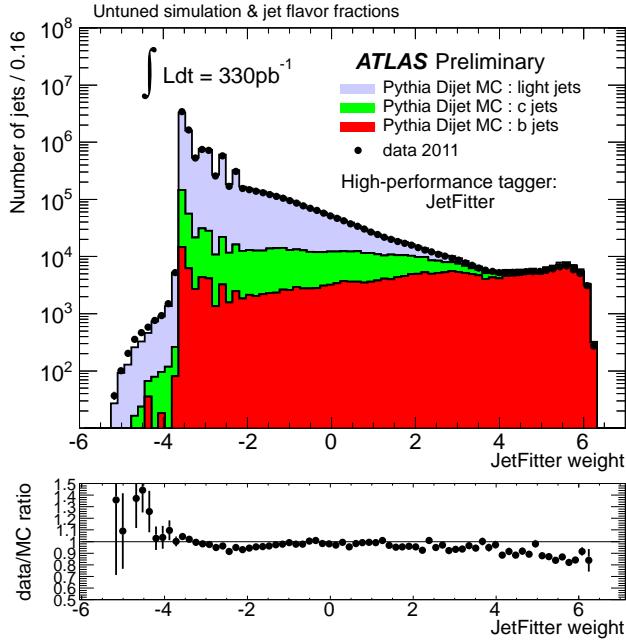


Figure 7.36: The output of the JetFitter  $b$ -tagging likelihood, in a dijet sample in both data and MC.

producing a variable called MV1 [60]<sup>7</sup>. Figure 7.4.4 shows the  $b$ -jet efficiency vs light jet rejection in MC; the improvement of the MV1 algorithm over the other taggers is substantial.

#### 7.4.5 Calibration

After  $b$ -tagging algorithms are developed, they also need to be *calibrated* in data in order to be useful for physics analyses. The algorithms are all trained in simulation, and have some dependence on the hadronization and fragmentation modeling of these MC generators: for this reason, the outputs of the algorithms can differ in data and MC (as seen in the previous figures), and so the efficiency of  $b$ -tagging (on both  $b$  and light jets) can also differ in data and MC [60, 61, 62, 63]. Many techniques are used to measure the efficiency in data (and derive the corresponding scale-factors to adjust MC to data), and determine the systematic uncertainties on these efficiencies. The scale factors are typically close to 1, and uncertainties are typically near 10%, as shown in Figure 7.4.5.

<sup>7</sup>The use of both IP3D separately, in combination in the JetFitterCombNN variable, is not optimal in the construction of a multivariate algorithm, but in principle the correlations can be properly measured and accounted for by the neural network

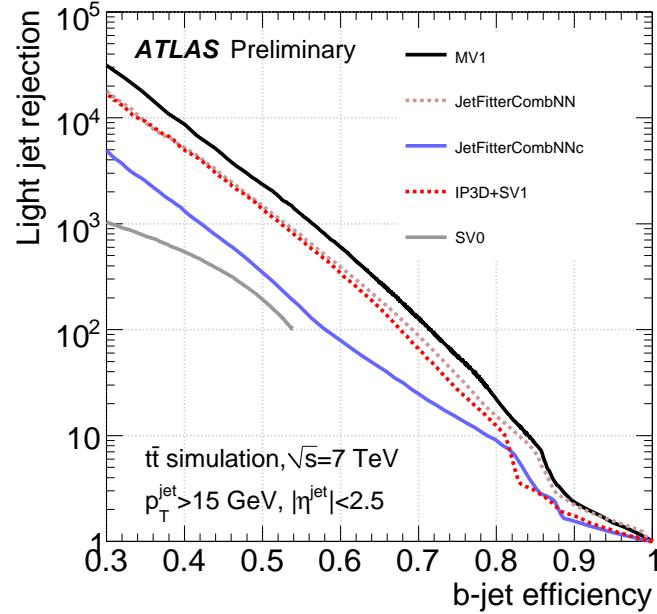


Figure 7.37: A comparison, using  $t\bar{t}$  MC, of the  $b$ -jet efficiency vs. light jet rejection of several  $b$ -tagging algorithms.

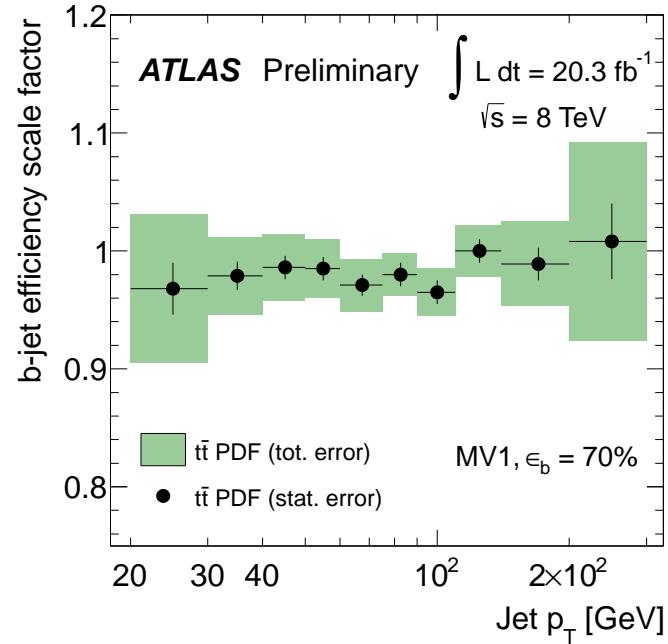


Figure 7.38: The size of the scale factor for  $b$ -tagging calibration in data, as a function of the jet  $p_T$ , and the size of the corresponding uncertainties.

## 7.5 Quark/Gluon Discrimination

### 7.5.1 Overview

Just as  $b$ -tagging is useful for search for new physics in channels with heavy flavor, the identification of *light quarks* can also be important when searching for new physics. Most commonly, the jets associated with multi-jet production arise from gluon radiation, and so a tool to eliminate these backgrounds can be very useful. Even searches for the Higgs boson decaying to hadronic  $W$ -bosons or  $Z$ -bosons can benefit, as once again the signal is dominated by light-quark jets and backgrounds are often gluon-induced.

This type of discrimination has been attempted at several experiments before ATLAS [64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, ?, ?, ?, ?]. This discrimination tends to rely on the different color charges for quarks ( $C_F = 4/3$ ) and gluons ( $C_A = 3$ ), which leads to a leading order prediction that gluon jets have  $C_A/C_F = 9/4$  more particles (which are consequently more widely distributed, and generally softer) than light-quark jets. OPAL’s measurement [67] indeed measured something very similar to this prediction. Because of their much simpler experimental environments, experiments like OPAL at  $e^+/e^-$  colliders have generally been much more successful at discriminating between quarks and gluons, as determining “pure” samples at a hadron collider is exceedingly difficult. However, recent developments from the theory community have suggested not just that pure samples suitable for calibration are obtainable, but also that discrimination is possible in the challenging underlying-event and pileup heavy environment of a hadron collider [72, 73]. [*Ed: Some of these citations need to be cleaned up*]

This section follows the results of the ATLAS paper on quark-gluon discrimination using 2011 data [74]. First, quark and gluon jets are more precisely defined, followed by a description of possible discriminating variables. The use of data-driven templates is discussed, and then the final tagger properties and power is presented.

### 7.5.2 Definition of Light Quark and Gluon Jets

The labeling of a  $b$ -jet or a  $c$ -jet is a fairly straightforward process: the initiating  $b$  and  $c$  quarks, though unmeasurable and therefore un-physical themselves, inevitably hadronize into observable  $B$  and  $D$  hadrons. Thus, the presence of a  $B$  or  $D$  hadron, at the MC simulation level, is enough to provide a label to the jet: if a  $B$  or  $D$  hadron is present, it is clear that a secondary vertex can occur, and the jet should be counted as being heavy-flavor.

This unambiguous hadronization does not occur for light-quark and gluon jets. In the parton shower process, gluons even split into pairs of quarks before hadronization: all gluon jets contain quarks, in some sense. Moreover, the observable particles— kaons, pions, protons, neutrons, and so on—are all identical for quark and gluon initiated jets. Even before attempting discrimination between the two classes, then, it is difficult to precisely state what we are discriminating between.

One potentially less ambiguous definition is to use the partons from the matrix element to label jets. This has the disadvantage that only some jets can be labelled— in particular, in multi-jet events, depending on the generator, as few as 2 partons are simulated as part of the matrix element, and therefore only two jets out of many could be labelled. A better strategy is to simply use the highest energy parton within  $\Delta R < R_{\text{jet}}$  of the jet. When studied with both Pythia 2 → 2 and MadGraph 2 → 4 generators, this matching followed the labelling from the matrix element in > 95% of events. This labelling has the advantage of also working on the hadronic decays of top quarks or  $Z$ -bosons. For the rest of the discussions in this section, this labeling scheme will be implied when discussing quark and gluon jets.

While this analysis does not directly attempt to tag  $b$  and  $c$  jets, they must often be subtracted from the samples in order to deal with only light-flavor jets. These jets are labelled with the following priority: if a  $B$ -hadron with  $p_T > 5$  GeV exists within  $\Delta R < R_{\text{jet}}$ , label it a  $b$ -jet. If two such independent hadrons exist, label it a  $bb$  jet (originating from a gluon splitting, but not considered in this analysis). If this fails, search for a  $D$ -hadron with  $p_T > 5$  GeV within the jet; if one is found, label it a  $c$ -jet, and if two are found, label it  $cc$ . Only after these steps have determined that there are no heavy flavor quarks within the jet is the jet’s light-flavor type assessed.

### 7.5.3 Data and MC Samples

Several different data and MC samples are used to study the properties of quark and gluon jets. There are two main categories: multi-jet and  $\gamma$ +jet events.

Multi-jet events are modelled by Pythia 6 and **Herwig++** simulation, and some smaller samples using Madgraph interfaced with Pythia 8. Events are selected in data with single jet triggers with various thresholds which are fully efficient at  $p_T > 40$  GeV. The lower  $p_T$  threshold triggers are *prescaled* to reduce the rate at high luminosity. When binning results in  $p_T$ , each bin is filled exclusively with events from a single trigger that is fully efficient in that range (and the second jet is used only if its  $p_T$  also is in this same bin). When studying tri-jet events, the same  $p_T$  binning and trigger thresholds are used.

The  $\gamma$ +jet sample is selected with single photon triggers, again with variable thresholds and corresponding prescales. The lowest threshold is at  $p_T^\gamma > 25$  GeV, and a back-to-back requirement between the  $\gamma$  and jet,  $\Delta\phi > 2.8$ , is imposed. An additional veto on soft radiation is imposed, wherein the uncalibrated  $p_T$  of the sub-leading jet is required to be less than 30% of  $p_T^\gamma$  [47]<sup>8</sup>. Each jet  $p_T$  bin is filled by a single-photon trigger that is fully efficient in that bin, as the balance between photon and jet guarantees. The same triggers are used in the  $\gamma$ +2jet sample, except that the subleading jet  $p_T$  cut is removed.

---

<sup>8</sup>In the corresponding 2012 analysis, it was discovered that this cut changes the  $p_T$  distribution within each  $p_T$  bin and slightly biases the result, lowering slightly the performance of the tagger.

### 7.5.4 Quark and Gluon Jet Properties

Given the expectations developed in Section 7.5.1, there are many different jet observables which could potentially distinguish between quark and gluon initiated jets. One approach is to try to measure the number of particles to take advantage of the color factor difference. In principle, a variable just as  $n_{\text{clusters}}$  would be ideal, as it is expected to be directly proportional to the number of stable particles interacting with the calorimeter. However, as the granularity of the calorimeter changes with  $\eta$ , and the number of clusters grows unbounded with pileup, this is not a very useful variable. A related alternative is  $n_{\text{track}}$ , the number of tracks associated to a jet<sup>9</sup>. This is expected to have much less  $\eta$  dependence, and because tracks from pileup vertices are able to be rejected, is stable with regards to the amount of pileup.

Other variables take into account the radial distribution of the energy inside the jet. One simple such variable is the *jet width*, as discussed in Section 7.2.4. The width is the first radial moment of the  $p_{\text{T}}$  of the jet: jets with a very focused core will have lower width, and jets with a more even distribution of energy will have a higher width. Gluons, because they first split to quarks, and because of their higher color factor, are expected to have broader energy distributions and therefore higher width. The width can be calculated with clusters as inputs, or the tracks associated to a jet. Because of the issues with pileup, track width is used in this analysis.

Many other variables, as documented in [72], are possible, but these two were the preferred combination from early theoretical studies. Another set of studies [75] indicated that a new observable, the energy-energy correlated angularity, could also be useful. This class of observables is defined as:

$$\text{ang}_{\text{EEC}} = \frac{\sum_i \sum_j p_{\text{T},i} \times p_{\text{T},j} \times (\Delta R(i,j))^{\beta}}{(\sum_i p_{\text{T},i})^2}, \quad (7.17)$$

where  $i$  runs over the tracks associated to the jet and  $j$  runs over the tracks associated to the jet with  $j > i$  (the calorimeter version is sensitive to pileup, and therefore not studied), and  $\beta$  is a tunable parameter typically  $O(1)$ . While this variable is in principle very sensitive, several effects conspire to limit its effectiveness and prevent it from being used in the final result (as will be discussed shortly).

To characterize the separation between quark and gluon jets with these variables, we define the *separation* as [7]:

$$s = \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{(p_q(x) - p_g(x))^2}{p_q(x) + p_g(x)} dx = \frac{1}{2} \sum_i \frac{(p_{q,i} - p_{g,i})^2}{p_{q,i} + p_{g,i}}, \quad (7.18)$$

where  $i$  runs over bins of a histogram. This is a measure of the overlap of two distributions,  $q(x)$  and  $g(x)$ , which are the quark and gluon distributions respectively in a Pythia dijet simulation. The result is shown in Figure 7.5.4: in general, the separation power increases as a function of  $p_{\text{T}}$ , and  $n_{\text{track}}$  is predicted to have the best power. Track width performs worse than many of the

---

<sup>9</sup>Note that in this analysis, tracks are associated with a  $\Delta R < R_{\text{jet}}$  requirement instead of a ghost association. As most jets considered are isolated, and anti- $k_t$  is used throughout, this is a reasonable simplification.

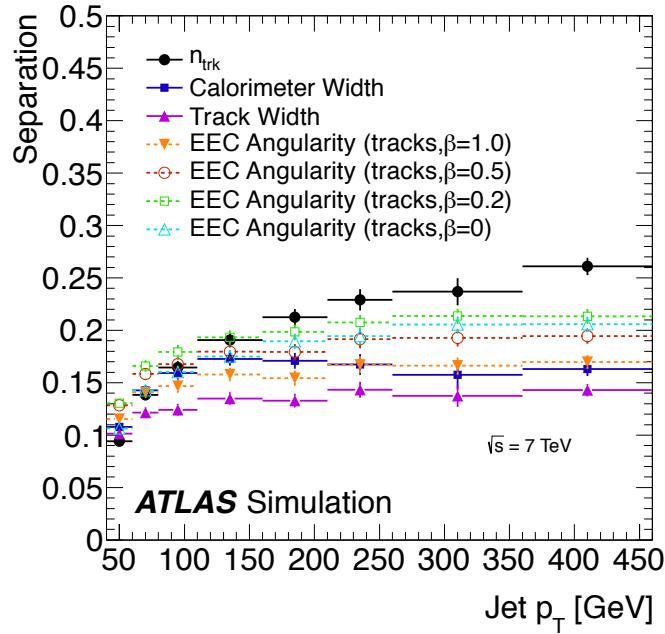


Figure 7.39: The size of the scale factor for  $b$ -tagging calibration in data, as a function of the jet  $p_T$ , and the size of the corresponding uncertainties.

other variables, but because of its resilience in modeling (compared to the EEC variables) and its robustness to pileup (compared to the calorimeter width), it will also be studied further. Moreover, the track width has a very low correlation with  $n_{track}$ : as low as 15% at low  $p_T$  and only 50% at high  $p_T$ , whereas the EEC variables have consistent correlations of 75%. This means that a combined observable from  $n_{track}$  and track width will likely outperform other options.

### 7.5.5 Data-Driven Templates

Figures 7.40 and 7.41 show the  $n_{track}$  and Track Width distributions for data, PYTHIA, and HERWIG++ generators, in both dijet and  $\gamma$ +jet topologies. The distributions show that while there is decent agreement for the width, the  $n_{track}$  variable is very poorly modelled: PYTHIA predicts too many tracks consistently, while HERWIG++ predicts too few.

This makes the usual prospect of constructing a tagger—beginning with a likelihood trained in MC and calibrating small residual differences in data—a challenging prospect. Instead, we first extract a pure quark or gluon shape from data, and construct the tagger from these shapes. To construct these shapes, we look at histograms in two different samples, where we can measure the quark/gluon flavor fraction very precisely using the matrix element of the generator<sup>10</sup>. For each bin  $i$

<sup>10</sup>And while generator hadronization properties vary greatly, this fraction of quark and gluon jets is rather consistent; any residual difference, at the 10% level, is taken as a systematic later in the procedure.

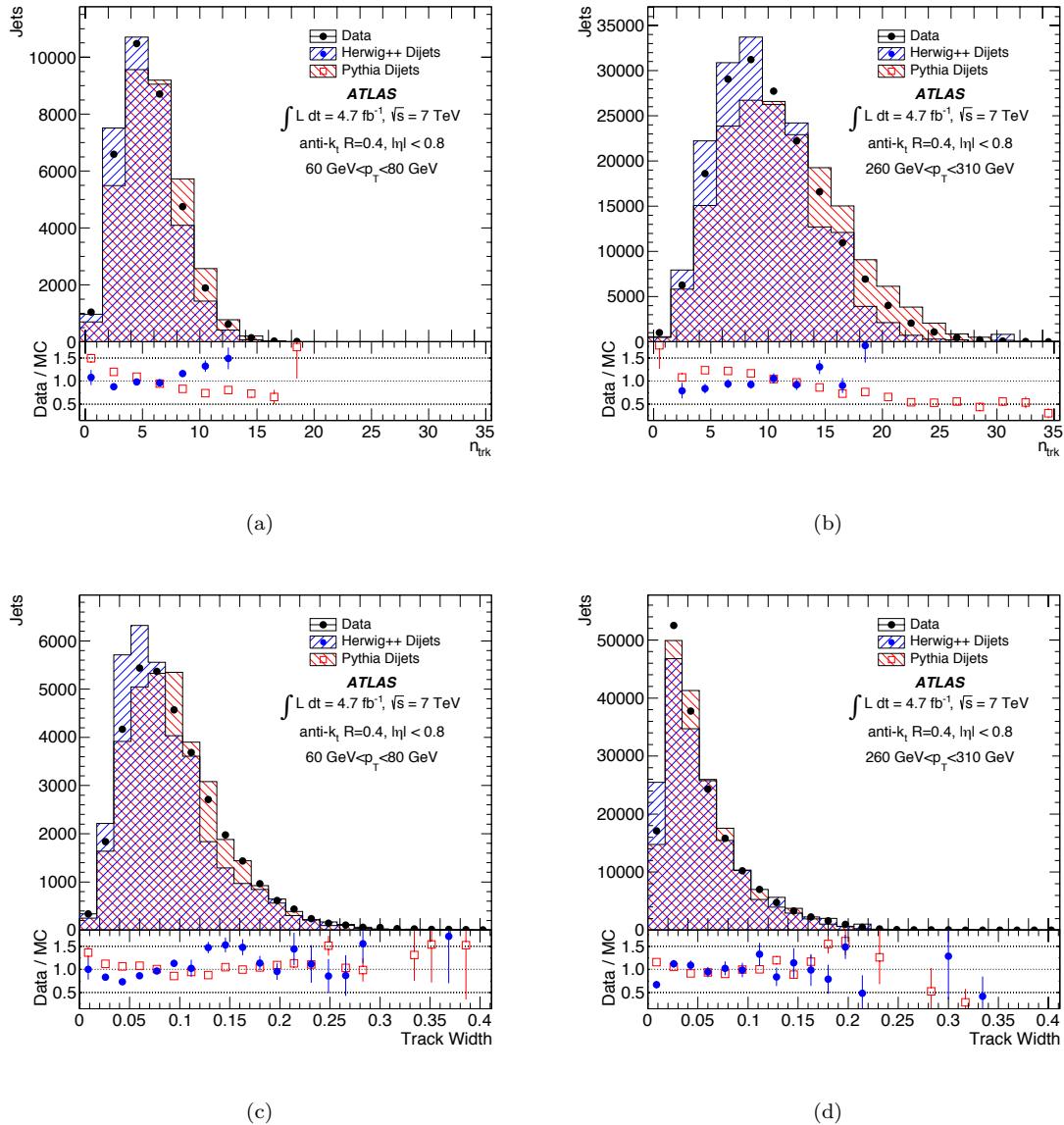


Figure 7.40: Jet  $n_{\text{track}}$  (top) and track width (bottom) for jets with  $60 < p_T < 80$  GeV (left) and  $260 < p_T < 310$  GeV (right) in PYTHIA 6, HERWIG++, and data, for a dijet selection. Jets have  $|\eta| < 0.8$  and are reconstructed with an anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with  $R = 0.4$ .

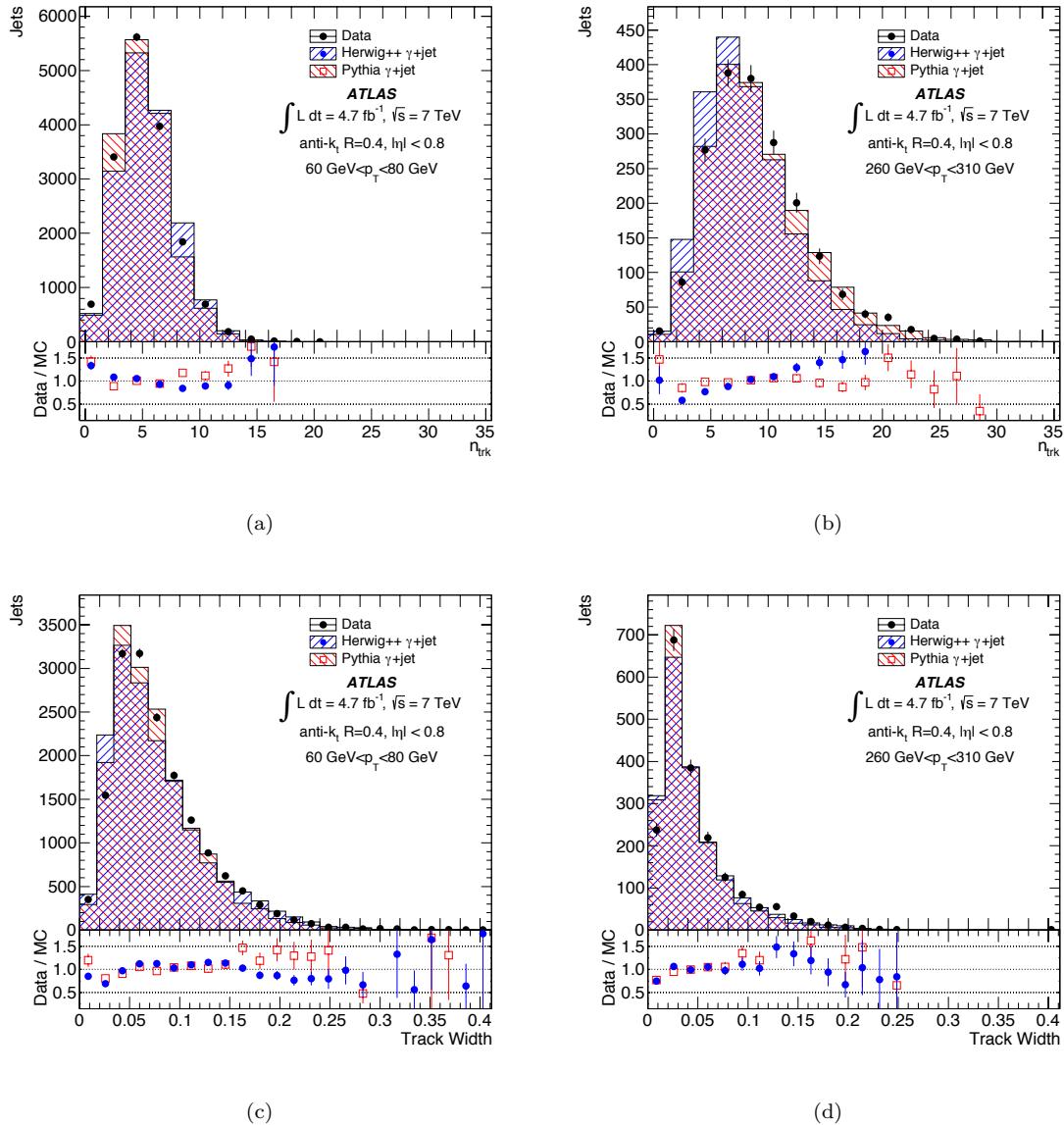


Figure 7.41: Jet  $n_{\text{track}}$  (top) and track width (bottom) for jets with  $60 < p_{\text{T}} < 80 \text{ GeV}$  (left) and  $260 < p_{\text{T}} < 310 \text{ GeV}$  (right) in PYTHIA 6, HERWIG++, and data, for a  $\gamma+\text{jet}$  selection. Jets have  $|\eta| < 0.8$  and are reconstructed with an anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with  $R = 0.4$ .

of jet  $\eta$ , jet  $p_T$ , and jet property (track width, number of tracks, or the two-dimensional distribution of the these), a set of linear equations is solved:

$$\begin{aligned} P_i(\eta, p_T) = & f_q(\eta, p_T) \times P_{q,i}(\eta, p_T) \\ & + f_g(\eta, p_T) \times P_{g,i}(\eta, p_T) \\ & + f_c(\eta, p_T) \times P_{c,i}(\eta, p_T) \\ & + f_b(\eta, p_T) \times P_{b,i}(\eta, p_T), \end{aligned} \quad (7.19)$$

where  $P_i$  is the value of the relevant distribution in bin  $i$  of the distribution in the dijet or  $\gamma$ +jet sample,  $f_q$  and  $f_g$  are the light-quark and gluon fractions predicted by PYTHIA at a given  $\eta$  and  $p_T$ , and  $P_{q,i}$  and  $P_{g,i}$  are the values of the relevant distribution for quark- and gluon-jets in bin  $i$  of the distribution. The fractions  $f_c$  and  $f_b$  for  $c$ -jets and  $b$ -jets are relatively small. They are taken from the MC simulation, together with the corresponding distributions  $P_c$  and  $P_b$ . The same is true for the fractions and distributions for  $g \rightarrow c\bar{c}$  and  $g \rightarrow b\bar{b}$ , not shown in Eq. 7.19 for brevity. The heavy flavor fractions are typically below 5 – 10%, and are taken directly from MC and subtracted from the distributions.

This leaves two equations (one for a dijet sample, and one for  $\gamma$ +jet), with two unknowns ( $P_q$  and  $P_g$ ), which can be solved bin-by-bin. The only MC input is from the fractions— the rest of the shape of the resulting distribution comes from data. The studies are performed in three bins of  $|\eta|$ :  $|\eta| < 0.8$ ,  $0.8 < |\eta| < 1.2$  and  $1.2 < |\eta| < 2.1$ , though in general only the results from the central bin will be shown for the sake of brevity. Note that this technique depends on the assumption that the shape of a quark jet in a  $\gamma$ +jet sample is the same as that of a quark jet in a dijet sample: as we will later see, this is largely true, but residual differences will account for the largest systematic. An additional fake term,  $f_{\text{fake},i}(\eta, p_T) \times P_{\text{fake},i}(\eta, p_T)$ , is added to the distributions in the  $\gamma$ +jet sample to take into account the fake photons which contaminate this sample [49].

This method is first tested for the individual distributions of  $n_{\text{track}}$  and Track Width in MC, as in the top subfigures of Figure 7.42. The closure in PYTHIA is very good: the small residual differences between the extracted templates and the inputs are taken as a systematic later. The dijet sample, as it contains more gluons, is in some sense the basis of the gluon distribution; likewise, as the  $\gamma$  is more likely to radiate from a charged object than a neutral, the  $\gamma$ +jet sample is more quark-enriched and the extraction leads to a quarks following the  $\gamma$ +jet sample more closely. With the technique validated in MC, we can also use it in data, replacing the relevant value from data into the  $P_i$  of Equation 7.19. The results of this are shown in Figure 7.42 in the bottom panel: we see now a confirmation of the earlier studies, in that the  $n_{\text{track}}$  variable is clearly poorly modelled by the MC. In particular, the *gluon* distribution is strongly incorrect for  $n_{\text{track}}$ , while quarks fare better; the Track Width distribution is reasonably well modelled for both quarks and gluons, as expected. As the differences between data and MC make quarks and gluons more similar than predicted by the

simulation, we can expect a degraded tagger performance compared to the naive expectation.

There are several sources of uncertainty in the extraction procedure:

1. Uncertainties on input fractions ( $f_{x,i}$ )
2. Uncertainties on the input shapes ( $P_{x,i}$ )
3. Uncertainties on the fake photon background
4. Sample dependent effects (the differences between quarks in  $\gamma$ +jet and dijet samples)

The input fraction uncertainties are addressed by comparing the fractions in PYTHIA and MadGraph, and taking the difference as directly as a systematic. This takes into account differences potentially due to different renormalization/factorization scales, and the different ways of simulating the emission of quarks/gluons. A 5% uncertainty, anti-correlated between the quark and gluon fractions, is assigned as a conservative systematic. The differences due to the mismodelling of the PDF is also included as a systematic. A combination of different PDF sets are assessed, each with different properties. They use different fitting procedures (MRST, CTEQ, and NNPDF), and are accurate to different orders in the perturbative expansion (MSTW2008lo for LO, CT10 for NLO), and have different assumptions about the  $\alpha_s$  calculation (MRST2007lmod for LO\* and MRSTMCal for LO\*\*). Another 5% anti-correlated systematic takes these effects into account conservatively.

Uncertainties on the shapes come from the MC dependence on the  $b$  and  $c$ -jet shapes. Uncertainties on the  $b$ -jet shapes are determined from a  $t\bar{t}$  sample with  $> 95\%$  purity: a 10% systematic is assigned on the  $b$ -jet properties to take this into account. For  $c$ -jets, templates with 10% increases in the rates of 2-prong, 3-prong, and 4-prong decays are used to estimate the effect of changes to the  $c$ -hadron decay. The largest propagated difference of these is used as the systematic uncertainty on the tagger.

The fake photon background is assessed in several ways. The fake-factors are developed using an ABCD procedure, and the cuts used to define each of the regions are varied to assess the sensitivity to these effects. This results in a purity difference of 10% for low  $p_T$  jets, and is the dominant uncertainty related to the photon measurement.

The sample dependent uncertainty is the largest, and takes into account the differences in the MC's seen in Figure 7.42. Uncertainties on the jet properties are estimated first from differences between the  $\gamma$ +jet and dijet samples of the properties of quark- and gluon-jets, using both PYTHIA and HERWIG++. The envelope of these variations is used to estimate a systematic uncertainty, but is prone to large fluctuations due to the limited statistics of the MC samples. These statistical uncertainties are estimated and used to smooth the  $p_T$  dependence of the uncertainty following the procedure described in [49]: a Gaussian kernel with size proportional to the inverse of the uncertainty averages over the  $p_T$  bins, weighting those with lower statistical uncertainty higher. The sample dependence is consistently the dominant systematic uncertainty for all jet  $p_T$ , and thus it is critical to take into account these variations.

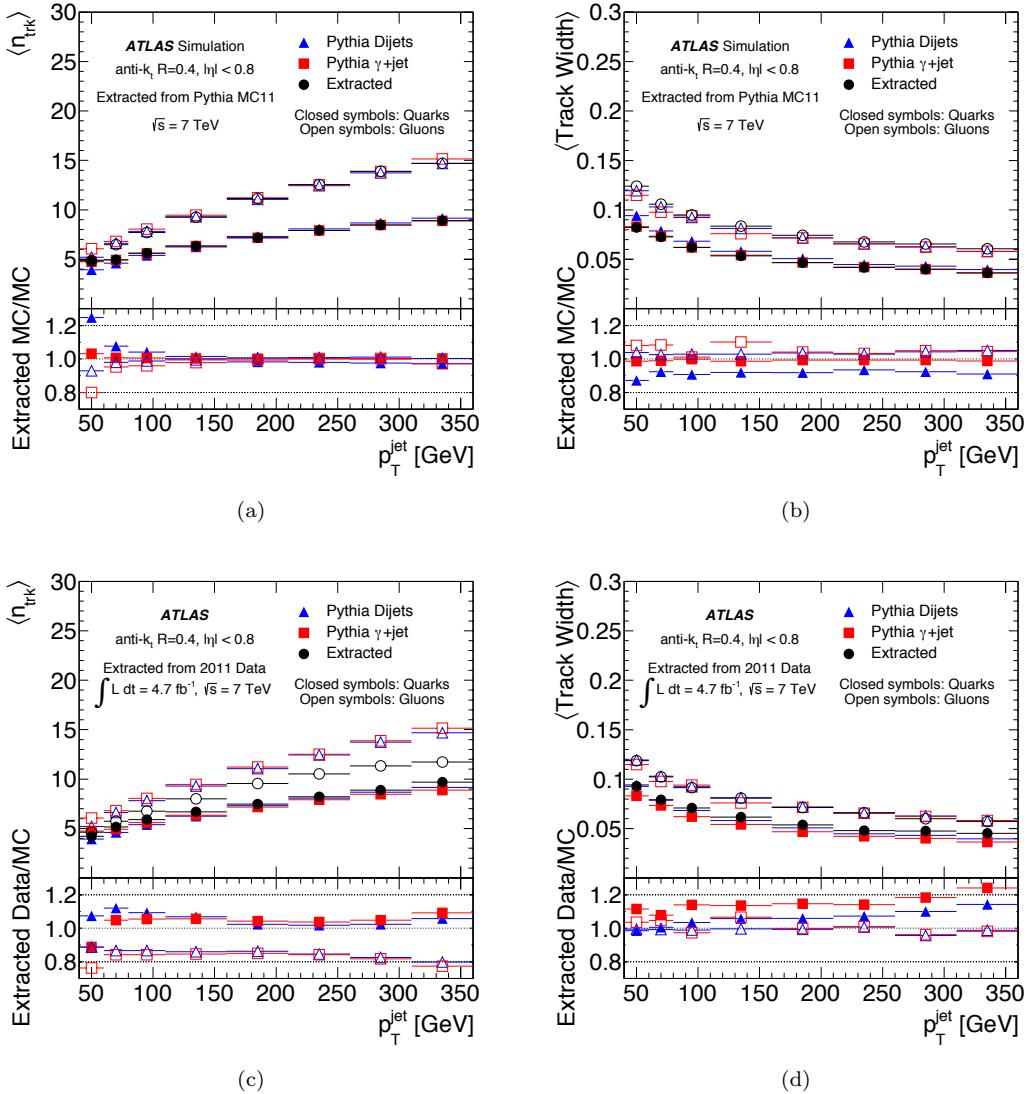


Figure 7.42: Average (a,c)  $n_{\text{track}}$  and (b,d) track width for quark- (solid symbols) and gluon-jets (open symbols) as a function of reconstructed jet  $p_T$  for isolated jets with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ . Results are shown for distributions obtained using the in-situ extraction method in PYTHIA 6 simulation (black circles, (a,b)) or data (black circles, (c,d)), as well as for labeled jets in the dijet sample (triangles) and in the  $\gamma$ +jet sample (squares). The error bars represent only statistical uncertainties. Isolated jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with radius parameter  $R = 0.4$ . The bottom panels show the ratio of the results obtained with the in-situ extraction method to the results in the dijet and  $\gamma$ +jet MC samples.

### 7.5.6 Validation with event-level kinematic cuts

While the shapes derived in the previous section are data-driven, the large data and MC differences motivate an independent check in completely separate samples for the purpose of validation. Luckily, [73] proposed several samples, accessible at hadron colliders, with quark/gluon purity of > 90% which could be used for validation purposes. These samples are very statistically limited and therefore insufficient to determine the shapes used for a tagger themselves, but can serve very well as test samples. Moreover, these independent samples give a feeling for any residual color-flow or event-level dependence which the previous uncertainty procedure may have missed.

Gluon jets are found in the dijet sample, particularly because the proton have a very large gluon component at low  $x$ . However, as  $p_T$  rises, the gluon fraction falls off rapidly, leaving a mixed sample when measured at any appreciable  $p_T$ . In multi-jet events, however, any radiated jet is relatively more likely to originate from a gluon. As this radiation is likely to be soft, the third-leading jet is thus more likely to be a gluon. A kinematic discriminant, using only information on the relative location of jets, can further purify the tri-jet sample:

$$\zeta = |\eta_3| - |\eta_1 - \eta_2|, \quad (7.20)$$

where  $\eta_i$  is the pseudorapidity of the  $i$ th leading jet. Cutting on  $\zeta < 0$  results in a tri-jet sample with gluon purity > 90%, as determined in MadGraph simulation. To evaluate the determination of the gluon shapes from Figure 7.42, those templates are directly compared to the sample with  $\zeta < 0$ . This comparison is presented in 7.43(a) and 7.43(b) of Figure 7.43. The agreement between the extracted template and the completely independent pure data sample of gluons is very good, for both  $n_{\text{track}}$  and Track Width. In particular, the  $n_{\text{track}}$  distributions agree quite well, and the purified sample agrees better with the data than the PYTHIA simulation.

Events with photons are already used to extract the more quark-like component of the templates: events with one jet and one photon have > 80% quark purity at  $p_T > 150$  GeV. Enrichment of this sample is difficult, and anyway, we have already used it for the template extraction and so validation requires a new sample. A sample with a single photon and two jets turns out to be more effective [73]: if no additional selection is applied, they have a lower purity, but another kinematic event-level cut can be used to significantly purify the sample by helping to identify the jets seeded by the parton that is most likely to have radiated the photon (which is more likely to be a quark because the photon requires electric charge to be radiated). The observable is defined as:

$$\xi = \eta_{\text{jet } 1} \times \eta_\gamma + \Delta R_{(\text{jet } 2, \gamma)}, \quad (7.21)$$

where  $\eta_\gamma$  ( $\eta_{\text{jet } 1}$ ) is the  $\eta$  of the photon (leading jet), and  $\Delta R_{(\text{jet } 2, \gamma)}$  gives the difference in  $\eta$ - $\phi$  space between the sub-leading jet and the photon. By imposing a requirement on this variable of  $\xi < 1$ , purities over 90% can be achieved (as validated with MadGraph simulation), although with a

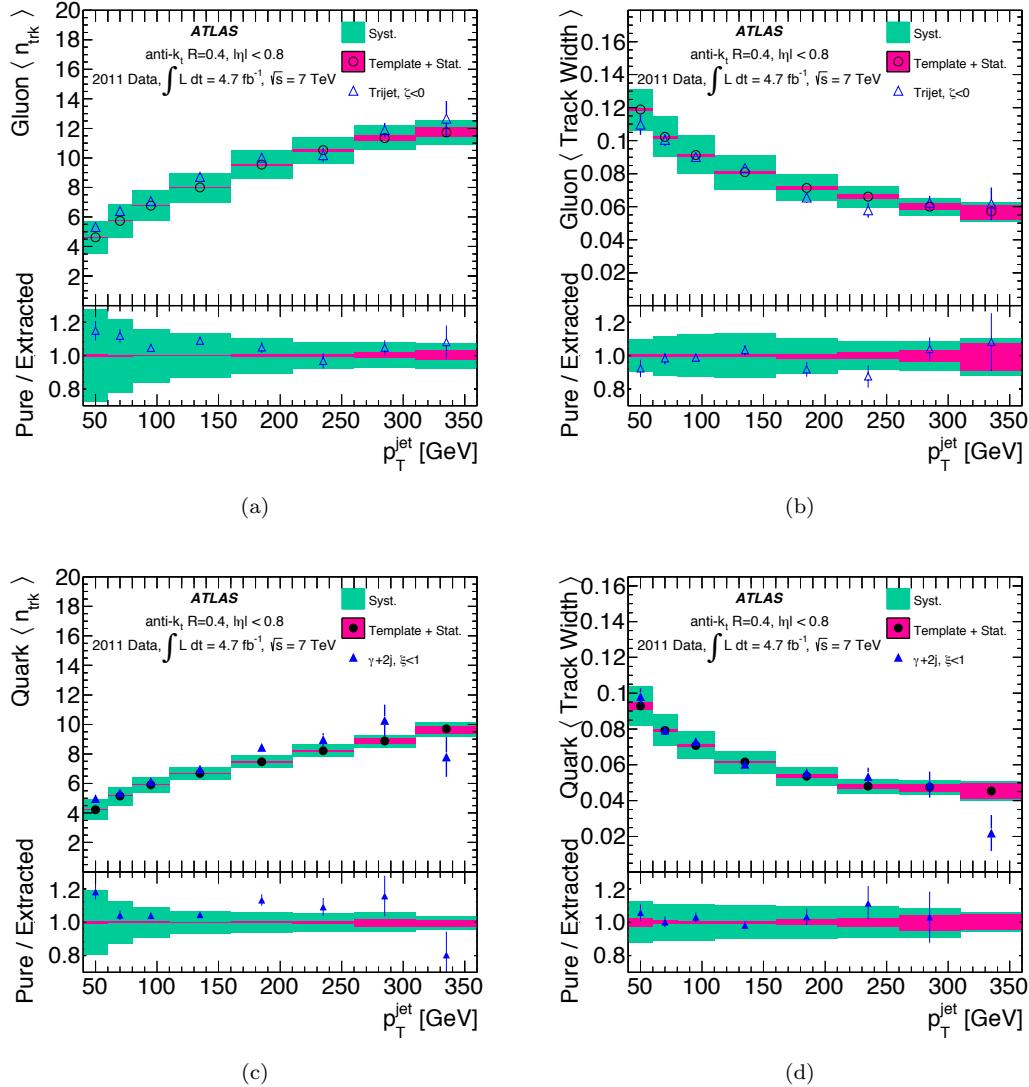


Figure 7.43: Top, the jet (a)  $n_{\text{track}}$  and (b) track width as a function of  $p_T$  for jets in a gluon-jet-enriched trijet sample (triangles) compared to gluon-jet extracted templates (circles) for  $|\eta| < 0.8$ . Bottom, the jet (c)  $n_{\text{track}}$  and (d) track width as a function of  $p_T$  for jets in a quark-jet-enriched  $\gamma$ +jet sample (triangles) compared to quark-jet extracted templates (circles) for jets with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ . Jets are reconstructed with the anti- $k_t$  algorithm with  $R = 0.4$ . The bottom panels of the figures show the ratios of the results found in the enriched sample to the extracted results. Error bars on the points for the enriched sample correspond to statistical uncertainties. The inner shaded band around the circles and in the ratio represents statistical uncertainties on the extracted results, while the outer error band represents the combined systematic and statistical uncertainties.

significant loss of events. This sample can again be compared to the extracted templates for quarks from Figure 7.42. This comparison is presented in 7.43(c) and 7.43(d) of Figure 7.43. Once again, the agreement between the independent data sample and the extracted templates is very good for both the  $n_{\text{track}}$  and Track Width variables, validating our use of our templates for both quark and gluon jets.

### 7.5.7 Creating a Tagger, and Results

As the discriminating power of Track Width and  $n_{\text{track}}$  changes with  $p_{\text{T}}$  ( $n_{\text{track}}$  gains power as  $p_{\text{T}}$  rises, while the opposite is true for Track Width), a combined likelihood between the two variables will be the most effective tool for quark-jet tagging<sup>11</sup>. Such a likelihood is defined using the normalized extracted two-dimensional distributions (called  $q$  and  $g$ ),

$$L = \frac{q}{q + g}. \quad (7.22)$$

A cut on this variable  $L$ , built in bins of  $p_{\text{T}}$  and  $\eta$ , will effectively discriminate between quarks and gluons. Note that the two-dimensional distributions are first smoothed with a Gaussian kernel and dynamically rebinned to ensure that all regions of the distributions are populated sufficiently<sup>12</sup>. The two-dimensional distribution of  $L$  is shown in the top of Figure 7.44, for both data and MC: it is clear that the taggers have very different properties in data and in the simulation. This figure also contains the projections of the  $L$  variable, when using the quark and gluon distributions used to build the tagger, before smoothing. Separation clearly exists for both data and MC taggers, but is much stronger in MC.

The performance of the tagger is determined using the two dimensional templates extracted from data, before smoothing, and for labelled jets in MC simulations. The tagger is independently derived in PYTHIA and HERWIG++, following the same procedure as in data. Systematic uncertainties are estimated by deriving alternative templates as described in the previous section and determining the change in efficiency and rejection for the same cut on  $L$ . Table 7.1 summarizes this performance for jets with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ . Several different operating points, at 30%, 50%, 70%, and 90% quark efficiency are evaluated. The statistical uncertainty is determined using pseudoexperiments via bootstrapping. Systematic uncertainties are combined in quadrature. Scale factors between data and MC are computed for the gluon efficiencies: quark efficiencies by definition have a scale factor of 1 (though there is some uncertainty) as the tagger (and the associated cut) is derived separately in data and MC. Several different  $p_{\text{T}}$  bins are shown in the table.

The largest scale factors occur at high  $p_{\text{T}}$  for the highest operating point, where the difference

---

<sup>11</sup>Though a gluon jet tagger is also possible, the details are not considered in this analysis.

<sup>12</sup>In particular, low statistics in the  $q$  distribution also causes a rebinning of the  $g$  distribution, in order to make the likelihood construction as simple as possible. To rebinning covers only areas of the distribution which are statistically limited: regions sufficiently populated are not rebinned

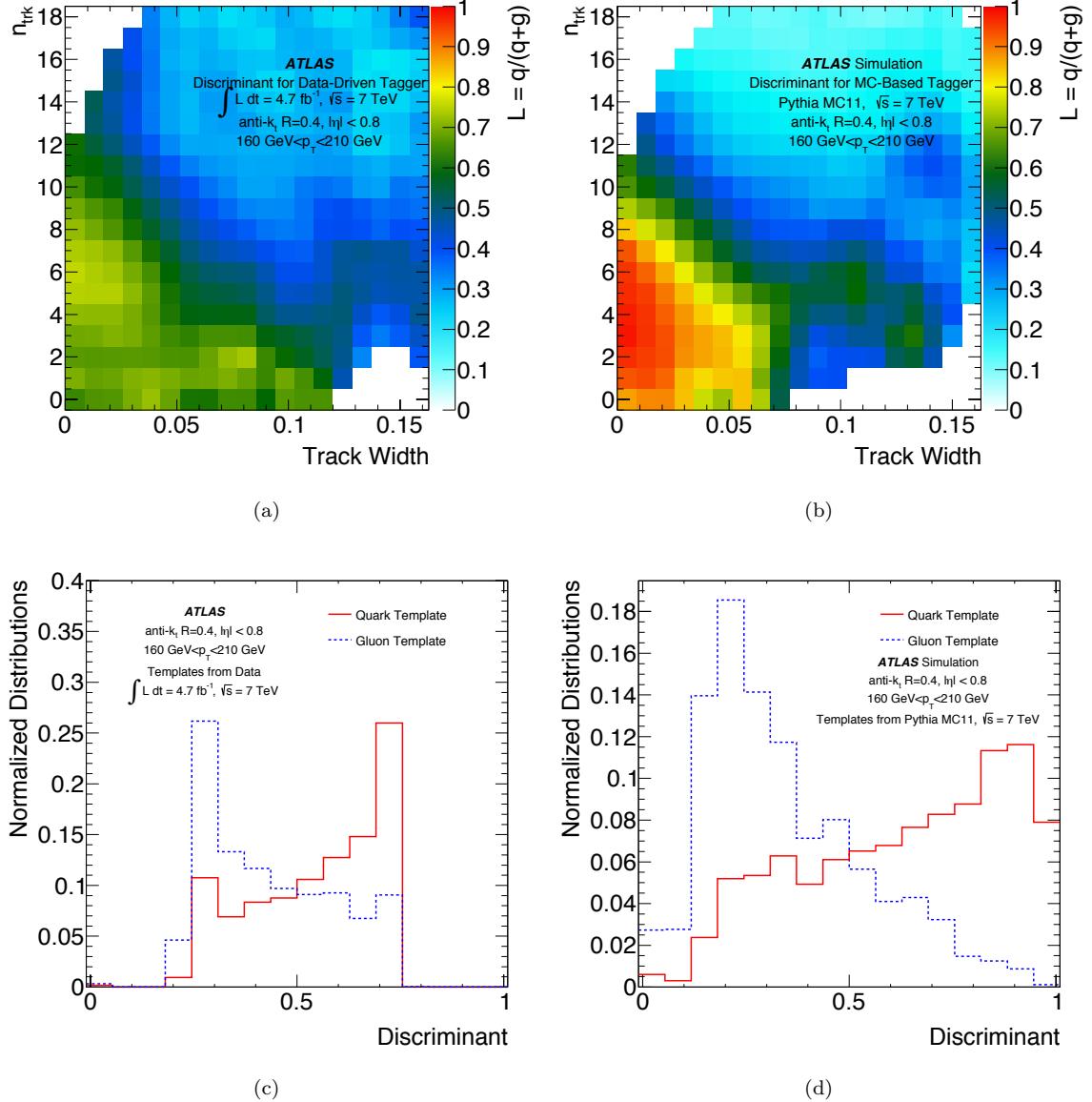


Figure 7.44: Value of the likelihood-based ratio  $L$  as a function of  $n_{\text{track}}$  and track width (top) and likelihood-based discriminant distribution for quark- and gluon-jets (bottom) for isolated jets of  $|\eta| < 0.8$  and  $160 < p_T < 210 \text{ GeV}$ . The plots have been obtained using data (left) and a PYTHIA 6 dijet sample (right). Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with radius parameter  $R = 0.4$ .

Table 7.1: Summary of the performance of the quark-jet tagger on quark- and gluon-jets in data and PYTHIA MC simulation for jets built with the anti- $k_t$  algorithm with  $R = 0.4$  and with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ . The first error corresponds to the statistical uncertainty, while the second corresponds to the systematic uncertainty. The scale factor is the ratio of data to MC simulation.

	Monte Carlo		Data		Scale Factor	
	$\epsilon_{\text{quark}}$	$\epsilon_{\text{gluon}}$	$\epsilon_{\text{quark}}$	$\epsilon_{\text{gluon}}$	$\text{SF}_{\text{quark}}$	$\text{SF}_{\text{gluon}}$
$p_{\text{T}} = 60\text{--}80 \text{ GeV}$	30%	8.4%	$(30.0 \pm 0.8^{+3.2}_{-5.3})\%$	$(11.9 \pm 0.3^{+7.5}_{-2.9})\%$	$1.00 \pm 0.03^{+0.11}_{-0.18}$	$1.42 \pm 0.04^{+0.89}_{-0.34}$
	50%	21.0%	$(50.0^{+1.4+4.3}_{-1.3-6.8})\%$	$(26.6^{+0.8+7.1}_{-0.6-3.9})\%$	$1.00^{+0.027+0.09}_{-0.026-0.14}$	$1.27^{+0.04+0.34}_{-0.03-0.19}$
	70%	41.5%	$(70.0^{+1.7+3.9}_{-1.5-11.0})\%$	$(48.4^{+1.1+4.7}_{-0.9-6.0})\%$	$1.00^{+0.024+0.06}_{-0.022-0.16}$	$1.17^{+0.03+0.11}_{-0.02-0.14}$
	90%	69.9%	$(90.0^{+1.5+1.7}_{-1.3-3.3})\%$	$(80.2^{+1.0+5.6}_{-0.8-2.2})\%$	$1.00^{+0.02+0.02}_{-0.01-0.04}$	$1.15^{+0.015+0.08}_{-0.012-0.03}$
$p_{\text{T}} = 110\text{--}160 \text{ GeV}$	30%	5.7%	$(30.0 \pm 0.6^{+2.8}_{-4.6})\%$	$(11.6^{+0.6+6.2}_{-0.4-4.6})\%$	$1.00 \pm 0.02^{+0.09}_{-0.15}$	$2.03^{+0.11+1.08}_{-0.08-0.81}$
	50%	13.9%	$(50.0 \pm 1.0^{+4.1}_{-6.1})\%$	$(24.3^{+1.2+7.4}_{-0.8-9.2})\%$	$1.00 \pm 0.02^{+0.08}_{-0.12}$	$1.75^{+0.09+0.53}_{-0.06-0.66}$
	70%	29.7%	$(70.0^{+1.0+3.9}_{-1.1-8.5})\%$	$(45.3^{+1.5+4.6}_{-1.1-9.3})\%$	$1.00^{+0.01+0.06}_{-0.02-0.12}$	$1.52^{+0.05+0.15}_{-0.04-0.31}$
	90%	64.8%	$(90.0^{+0.5+2.0}_{-0.6-2.6})\%$	$(78.1^{+1.0+3.5}_{-0.6-6.0})\%$	$1.00^{+0.006+0.02}_{-0.007-0.03}$	$1.21^{+0.02+0.05}_{-0.01-0.09}$
$p_{\text{T}} = 310\text{--}360 \text{ GeV}$	30%	3.9%	$(30.0^{+5.0+2.1}_{-7.1-4.7})\%$	$(11^{+5+8}_{-7-4})\%$	$1.00^{+0.17+0.07}_{-0.24-0.16}$	$2.8^{+1.4+2.0}_{-1.9-1.1}$
	50%	10.3%	$(50.0^{+8.1+3.0}_{-11.6-8.3})\%$	$(23^{+10+8}_{-12-9})\%$	$1.00^{+0.16+0.06}_{-0.23-0.17}$	$2.2^{+1.0+0.8}_{-1.1-0.9}$
	70%	23.5%	$(70.0^{+7.2+3.1}_{-8.8-7.0})\%$	$(43^{+8+6}_{-12-10})\%$	$1.00^{+0.10+0.04}_{-0.13-0.10}$	$1.81^{+0.35+0.23}_{-0.51-0.42}$
	90%	58.9%	$(90.0^{+5.0+1.8}_{-4.9-3.1})\%$	$(80^{+6+4}_{-10-7})\%$	$1.00^{+0.06+0.02}_{-0.05-0.03}$	$1.37^{+0.10+0.07}_{-0.17-0.11}$

between the predicted and observed  $n_{\text{track}}$  distributions are largest. Looser operating points, and lower  $p_T$ , have lower scale factors. Interestingly, the efficiency in data changes much less with  $p_T$  than predicted by PYTHIA: the simulation seems to predict the strongly growing strength of  $n_{\text{track}}$  with  $p_T$ , while the true gain is much slower. Results are shown only for the central  $\eta$  bin, but are consistent across  $\eta$  (though uncertainties, especially statistical, are higher at higher  $\eta$ ).

Figure 7.45 shows a summary of the performance, by plotting the quark efficiency vs the gluon efficiency in data and several simulations, for two different  $p_T$  bins. PYTHIA clearly shows a significantly lower gluon efficiency, i.e. an over-performance of the tagger. HERWIG++ shows a slightly higher gluon efficiency than in data, i.e. an under-performance of the tagger, though it is not significant outside of the uncertainties for some of the  $p_T$  bins and operating points.

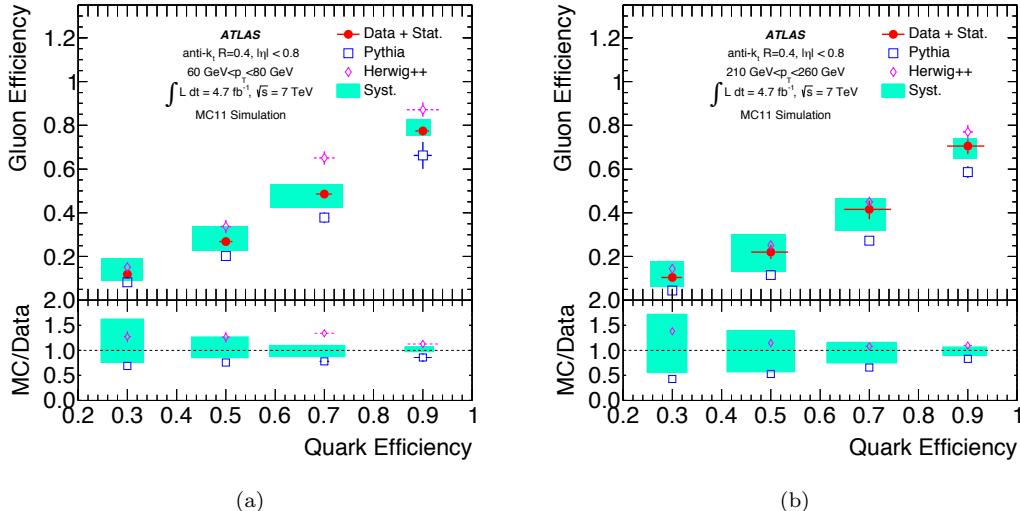


Figure 7.45: Gluon-jet efficiency as a function of quark-jet efficiency calculated using jet properties extracted from data (solid symbols) and from MC-labeled jets from the dijet PYTHIA (empty squares) and HERWIG++ (empty diamonds) samples. Jets with (a)  $60 < p_T < 80$  GeV and (b)  $210 < p_T < 260$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 0.8$  are reconstructed with the anti- $k_t$  algorithm with  $R = 0.4$ . The shaded band shows the total systematic uncertainty on the data. The bottom of the plot shows the ratios of each MC simulation to the data. The error bands on the performance in the data are drawn around 1.0.

The performance of the tagger can also be measured using the purified samples, i.e. the tri-jet and  $\gamma+2\text{jet}$  samples. The results of these comparisons are shown in Figure 7.46, at low  $p_T$  and high  $p_T$ . The performance in the purified sample is very similar to the data samples used to train the tagger, though the results are statistically limited. In any case, the tagging performance may be slightly worse in these samples, and is again not near the prediction from PYTHIA. Figure 7.47 shows the performance, separately for each operating point, as a function of the jet  $p_T$ , in PYTHIA, the nominal extracted data samples, and the purified data samples. Once again, over a wide range

of  $p_T$  bins the agreement between the extracted data and purified data is very good, while PYTHIA predicts a much lower gluon efficiency.

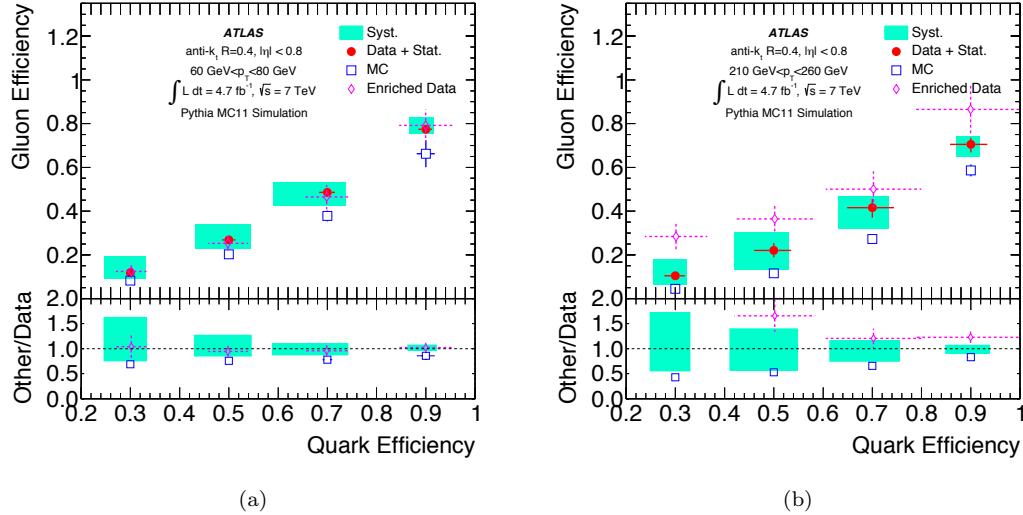


Figure 7.46: Gluon-jet efficiency as a function of quark-jet efficiency as calculated using jet properties extracted from data (solid symbols), purified in data through kinematic cuts (empty diamonds), and extracted from PYTHIA 6 MC simulation (empty squares). Jets with (a)  $60 < p_T < 80$  GeV and (b)  $210 < p_T < 260$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 0.8$  are reconstructed with the anti- $k_t$  algorithm with  $R = 0.4$ . The shaded band shows the total systematic uncertainty on the data. The bottom of the plot shows the ratio of PYTHIA 6 MC simulation or the enriched data samples to the extracted data. The error bands on the performance in the data are drawn around 1.0.

The dominant uncertainty is the sample dependence. This is evident from Figure 7.48 and 7.49, which show the breakdown of the systematic uncertainties by type as a function of jet  $p_T$ , for each operating point, and for gluon jets and quark jets respectively. Figures 7.50 and 7.51 show the breakdown of the origin of the non-closure uncertainty. Recall, the uncertainty is derived by creating a tagger in MC using the extraction procedure, and seeing how using a defined  $L$  cut varies the quark and gluon efficiency in a sample (compared to the extracted template used to define the tagger). No single generator, and no single flavor type, dominates the difference between the templates and the raw distributions, but substantial differences occasionally arise and need to be accounted for with the systematic.

### 7.5.8 Conclusions

While the ATLAS quark-gluon tagger saw performance in data much worse than the prediction of the PYTHIA MC, it was extremely elucidating to understand the data and MC disagreements in such detail. In the longer term, with an unfolded version of this analysis, generators could potentially be

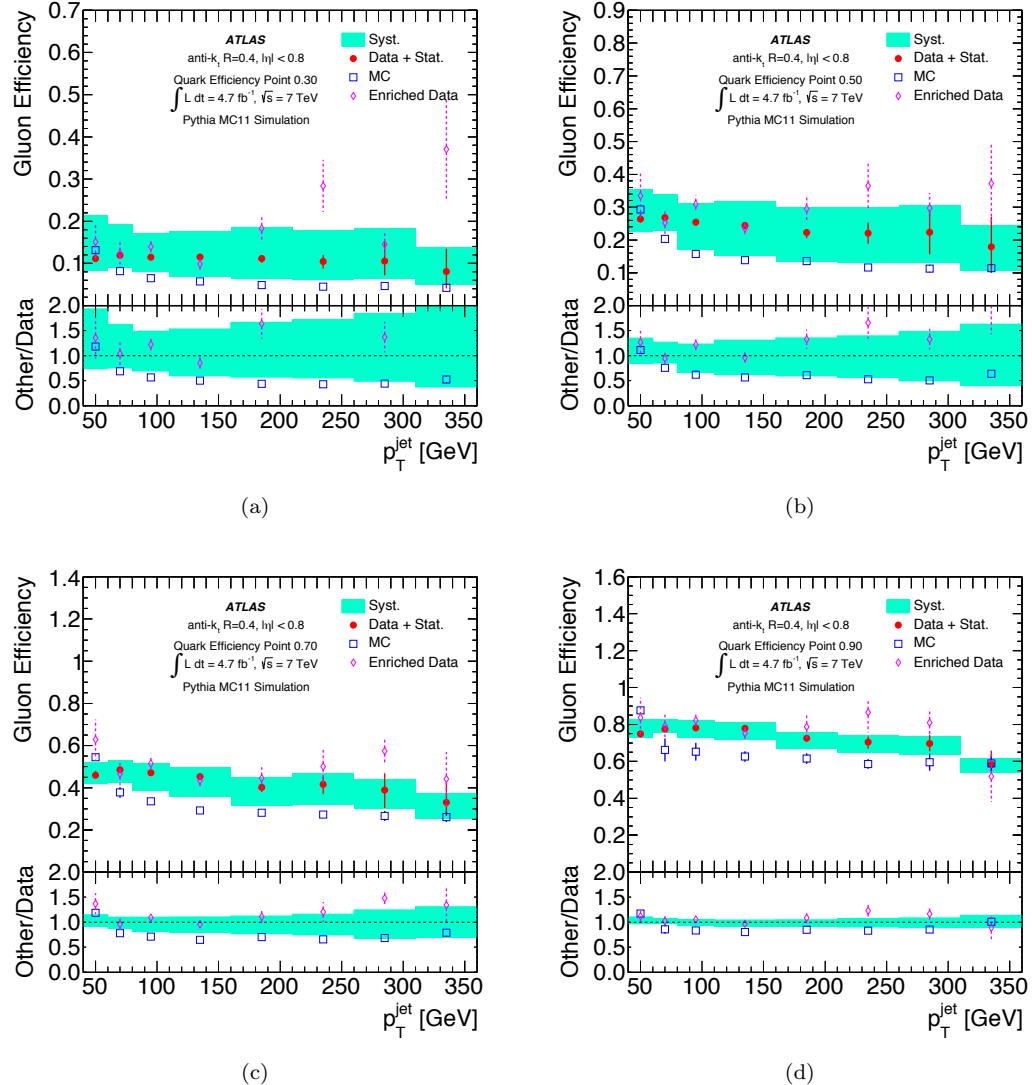


Figure 7.47: Gluon-jet efficiency for quark-jet efficiencies of 30% (a), 50% (b), 70% (c) and 90% (d) in data (solid symbols), enriched data (empty diamonds) and in PYTHIA MC simulation (empty squares) as a function of jet  $p_T$ . Systematic uncertainties are shown as error bands around the data. The bottom of the plot shows the ratio of data and MC simulation. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with radius parameter  $R = 0.4$  and reconstructed with  $| \eta | < 0.8$ .

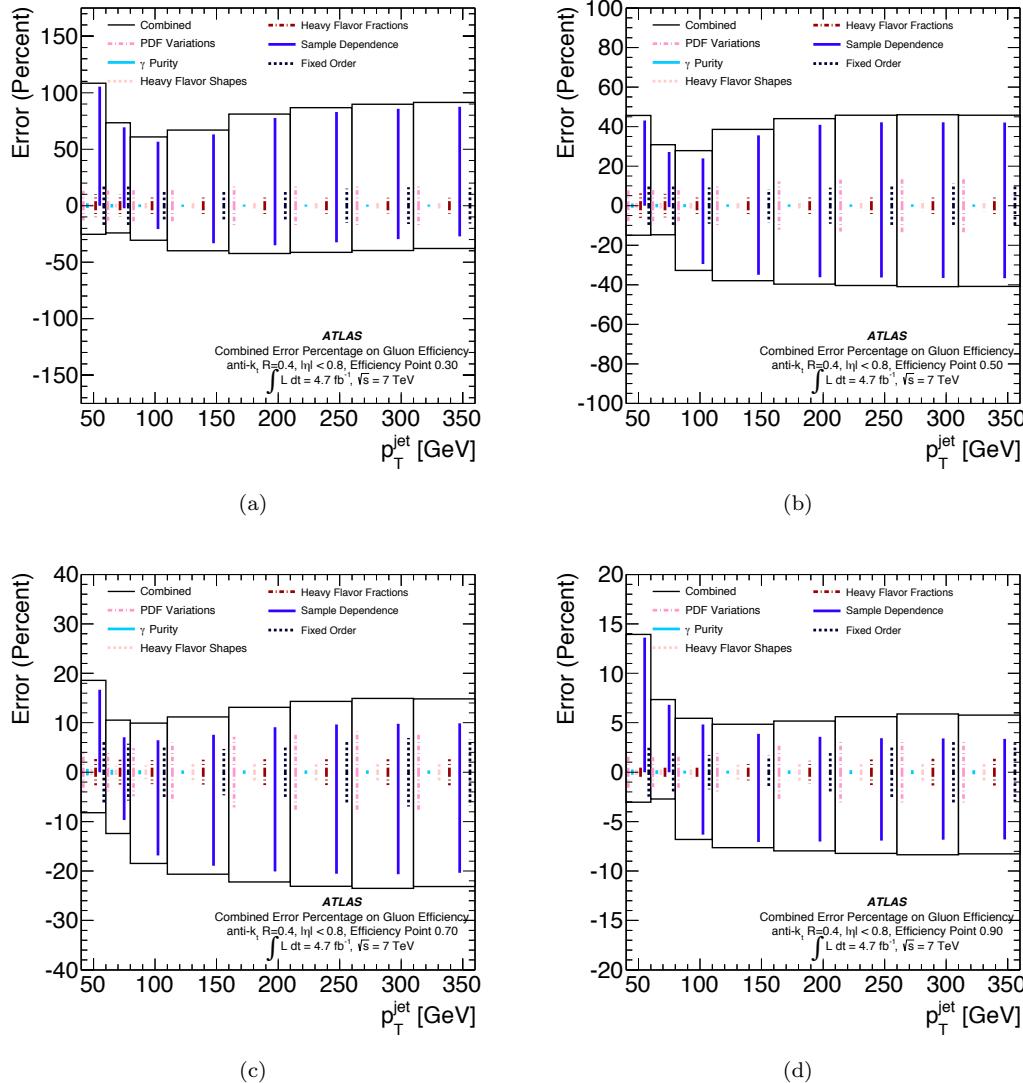


Figure 7.48: Contributions of the different systematic uncertainties to the gluon-jet efficiency for quark-jet efficiencies of 30% (a), 50% (b), 70% (c) and 90% (d) as a function of jet  $p_T$ . The combined systematic uncertainty is shown as an outer box. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with radius parameter  $R = 0.4$  and reconstructed with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ .

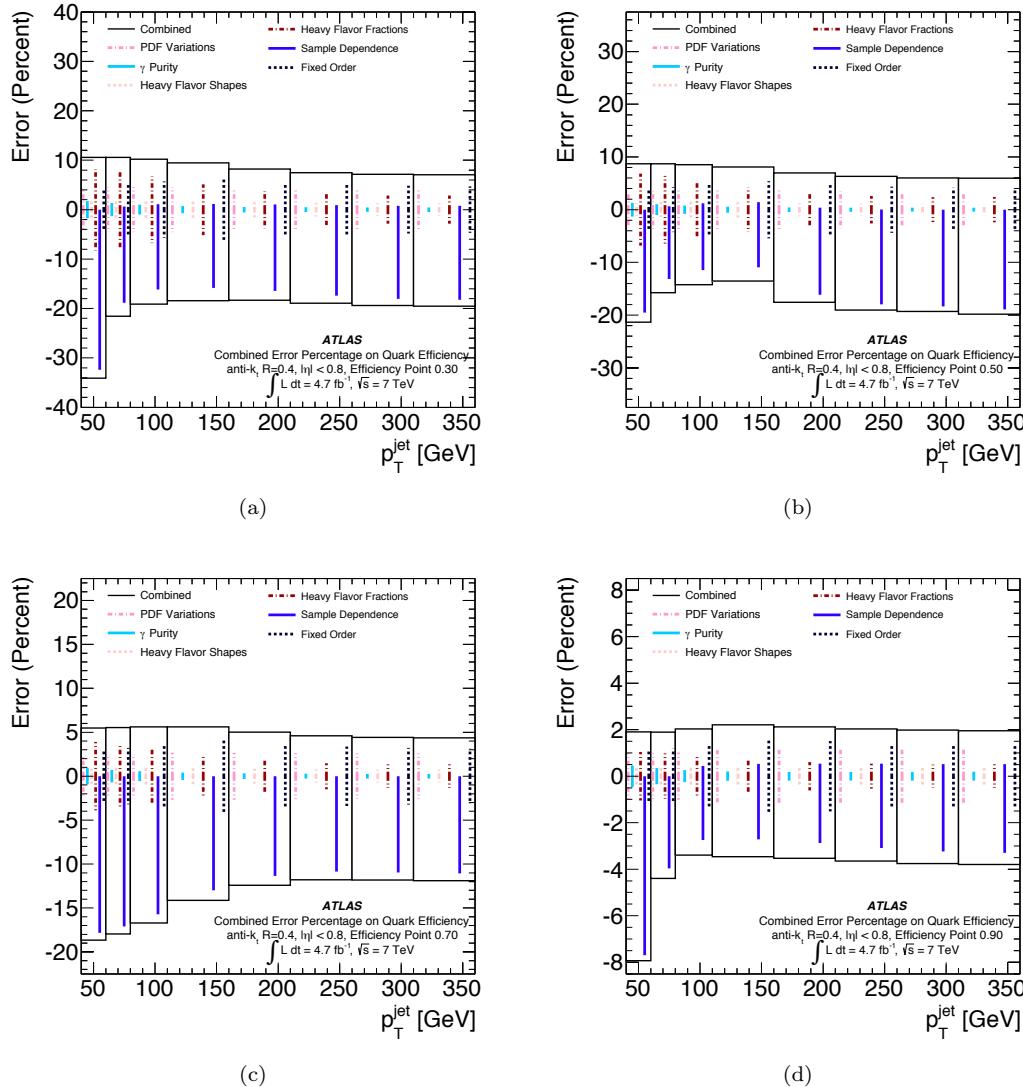


Figure 7.49: Contributions of the different systematic uncertainties to the quark-jet efficiency for quark-jet efficiencies of 30% (a), 50% (b), 70% (c) and 90% (d) as a function of jet  $p_T$ . The combined systematic uncertainty is shown as an outer box. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with radius parameter  $R = 0.4$  and reconstructed with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ .

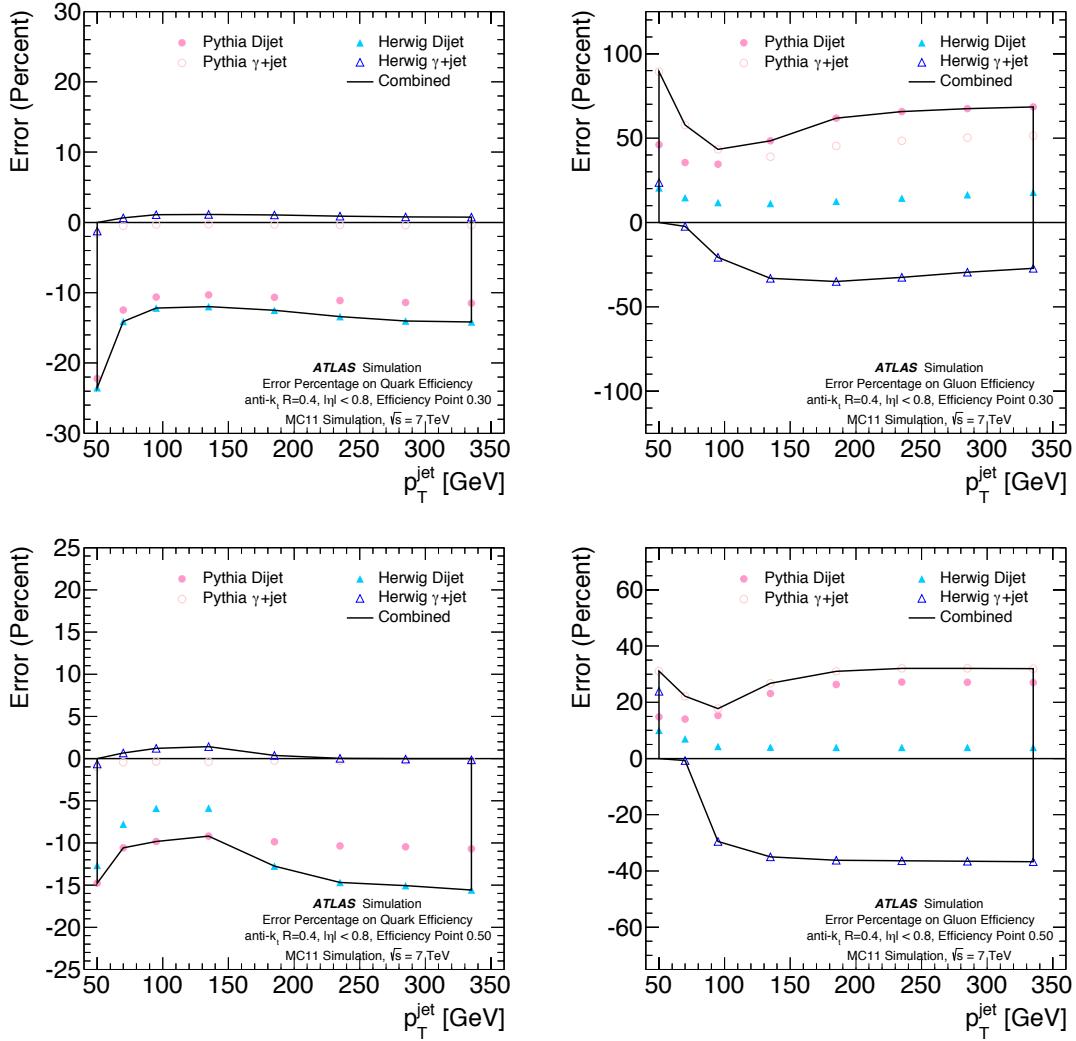


Figure 7.50: Sample-dependence effects on quark-jet (left) and gluon-jet (right) efficiency as a function of jet  $p_T$  for the 30% (top) and 50% (bottom) working points for jets with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ . Four different estimates of sample-dependence effects are shown: the effects of applying the tagger in the dijet and  $\gamma$ +jet PYTHIA 6 MC samples, and in the dijet and  $\gamma$ +jet HERWIG++ MC samples. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with radius parameter  $R = 0.4$ . A smoothing procedure has been applied to reduce the statistical uncertainties inherent in the sample comparisons.

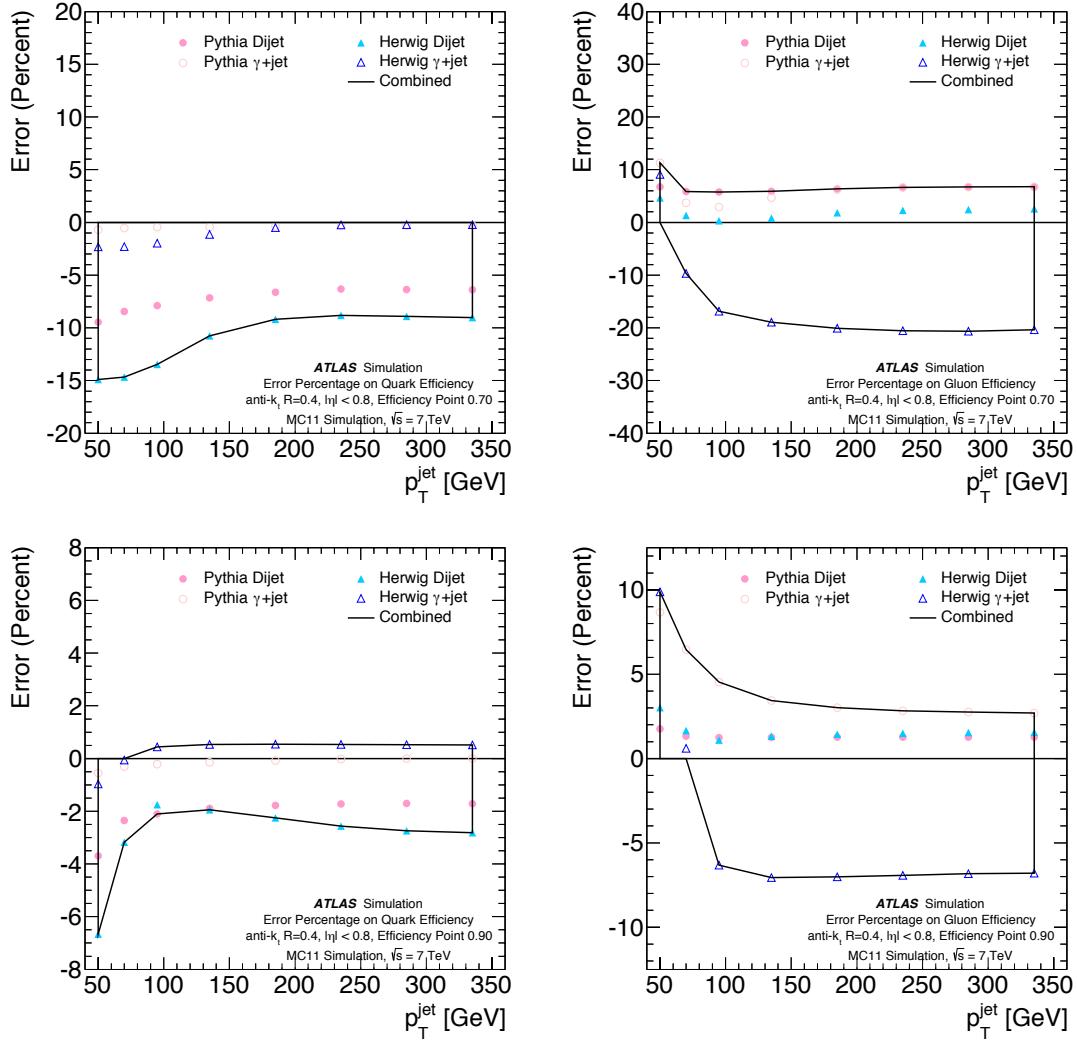


Figure 7.51: Sample-dependence effects on quark-jet (left) and gluon-jet (right) efficiency as a function of jet  $p_T$  for the 70% (top) and 90% (bottom) working points for jets with  $|\eta| < 0.8$ . Four different estimates of sample-dependence effects are shown: the effects of applying the tagger in the dijet and  $\gamma$ +jet PYTHIA 6 MC samples, and in the dijet and  $\gamma$ +jet HERWIG++ MC samples. Jets are reconstructed using the anti- $k_t$  jet algorithm with radius parameter  $R = 0.4$ . A smoothing procedure has been applied to reduce the statistical uncertainties inherent in the sample comparisons.

improved to show more reasonable showering distributions; in the short term, we know to be very skeptical of variables such as  $n_{\text{track}}$  which may not be very well modelled in MC.

## Chapter 8

# Seeing Color at the LHC

### 8.1 Motivation

What does it mean to see color?

In terms of the color we experience on a day-to-day basis, it means that our eyes (particle detectors in their own right!) respond differently to photons with different energy (that is, different wavelengths). In terms of color in the Standard Model— an aspect of the strong nuclear force now, instead of the electromagnetic— things are much more muddled. Asymptotic freedom and the process of hadronization mean that the particles observed by the LHC detectors are not actually colored themselves— and so unlike retinas, which measure energy directly, color at the LHC is much less direct.

The first question to ask, when considering color at the LHC, is what potential *measurable* effects color can have, even if the color charge itself is not directly accessible. After all—  $SU(3)_C$  singlets ( $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $\ell$  particles), triplets ( $q$  of all types), and octets ( $g$ ) exist: surely there must be some observable differences between these states. Certainly, seeing red-blue-green is not particularly useful— there’s no consequential differences between a red quark and a green quark. But, seeing the difference between an octet and a singlet might indeed be useful: gluon octets, for example, can be backgrounds to signal singlets of various types. Additionally, the magnitude of the color charge— in analogy to the magnitude of the electric charge— might be useful: different types of particles have different charges (0 for singlets,  $4/3$  for triplets, 3 for octets).

The first evidence of color at a particle collider was observed by the JADE experiment at PETRA— in a process very familiar to the studies of Section 7.5.6. At PETRA, it was observed that the third leading jet (ordered in  $p$ ) in tri-jet events had a *broader* distribution of energy (comparing the distance of particles to the center of the jet axis) than that of the leading two jets: this was interpreted as evidence for the third jet being more likely to a gluon, while the leading two were quarks [76].

This is exactly the same effect seen by ATLAS in Section 7.5.6, and is directly related to the magnitude of the color charge: the larger color charge for gluons implies that they fragment “more,” and consequentially have a higher multiplicity and less collimated shower. This first observation from PETRA sets the stage for color will be observed in other experiments: often it is not a direct effect on the 4-momentum of a jet, but is instead a property of the jet *shape*.

A similar property, also first measured by PETRA but now explored by a variety of analyses at PEP, the Tevatron, and the LHC, is called *color coherence*: this refers to the interaction of colored particles during the showering/fragmentation phase of an event, and implies that the angular distribution of jets should be somewhat different from the non-connected expectation. Many experiments have observed effects related to color coherence, at both  $e^+/e^-$  and hadron-hadron colliders, in multi-jet events. [77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84]. In this type of analysis, color is sometimes measured with jet shapes, and sometimes indirectly via the push/pull of the jet axis away/towards some other jet.

Colliders operating above the  $W/Z$  mass scale can produce the vector bosons, and as these are color singlets, they provide an interesting testing ground for the measurement of color. These can be a testground for further color coherence studies, as studied by the Tevatron by measuring the calorimeter activity around leptonic  $W$ ’s and jets [85]. L3 and DELPHI, in turn, studied the energy between  $W$  bosons in  $WW$  events, comparing pairs of jets from the same or different  $W$ , and observed that different color flow models predicted different behavior, in a process referred to as *color reconnection* [86, 87]. In these studies,  $W$  bosons were used as test samples to study color, usually by looking outside of the jet for additional radiation: color was visible not as a property of the jet, but of the environment surrounding it.

Most of these measurements have been sensitive to the presence of color— indeed, the seminal JADE measurement is even principle to the magntitude of the color charge— but most of them are used to constrain color *models*, and not determine the actual color properties of objects. That is to say, these measurements all help tune MC generators and shower models to more accurately reproduce the effects of hadronization and the residual effects of color, but none of them have measured the actual color representation of the  $W$ , for example. While it is clear from leptonic helicity measurements and  $W$ +jets production cross-sections that the  $W$ -boson is a color singlet, the hadronic decays of a  $W$  have not been used to *directly* measure the color type: the most direct way of *seeing color* at colliders has not been performed.

Figure 6 gives an example of the color flow in the SM on the left hand side: this blue line connecting the  $W$ -daughter quarks is the color connection between the two jets, and is determined by the color type of the  $W$ . Because it is a singlet, it cannot carry a color line itself, and so colored objects decaying from it must be connected (via blue/anti-blue, for example). On the right side is an example of a hypothetical alternative model, where the  $W$  acts as a color octet: then, it is able to carry *two* colors, and the  $W$ -daughter quarks do not share a color connection. The effect for this

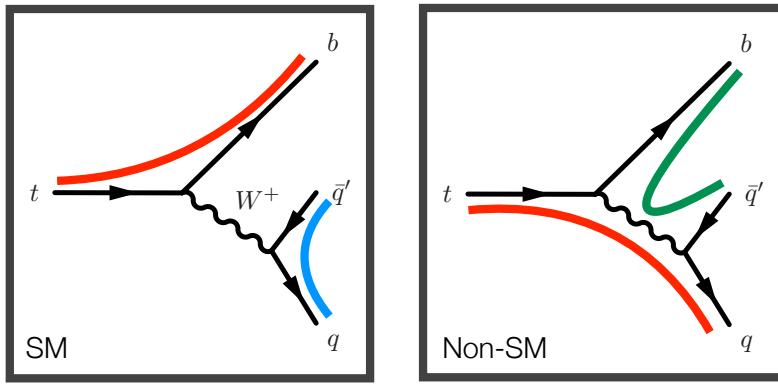


Figure 8.1: An example of the color flow in SM  $t\bar{t}$  events on the left, and a hypothetical exotic model where the  $W$  is an octet on the right.

connecting color line is often referred to as *color flow*. Does the blue color line in this figure exist in data? How can we tell?

This question is not just academic: telling the difference between a singlet and an octet can already be useful in LHC searches. For example, the Higgs boson has not yet been observed in its decay to  $b$ -quarks: as a singlet, it should have a different color flow from that of the main gluon backgrounds. Likewise, if a new particle is discovered in a dijet resonance, it will be immediately important to characterize its color representation: measuring the color flow, in a similar way to the schematic of Figure 6, will be critical.

## 8.2 The Pull Angle

What we have learned so far from previous color measurements is that two basic categories of information are useful in seeing color related effects:

1. Energy distributions inside, or surrounding, jets
2. Orientation of jet axes, and angular kinematics

One recently developed variable, the *jet pull*, combines both of these types of information [88]. The variable composes a vector of a  $p_T$  and radial distance weighted sum over constituents of a jet and determines the orientation of this vector in relation to other jets, thereby combining the structural information about the jet with the broader context of the event (in a strategy sometimes referred to as jet superstructure). The D0 and CMS collaborations, as well as theorists, have used this variable as a part of multivariate analyses to improve sensitivity to Higgs decays to  $b$ -quarks already. [89, 90, ?]. D0 also attempted a measurement of the color flow using the pull in top quark decays, comparing reconstructed data events to templates of the pull composed using singlet and octet  $W$ -boson models;

the result, however, was strongly statistically limited and not able to distinguish between singlets and octets.

The first step in measuring color flow with pull is to construct the *pull vector* for a jet, defined as:

$$\vec{v} = \sum_{i \in J} \frac{p_T^i |r_i|}{p_T^J} \vec{r}_i, \quad (8.1)$$

where  $i$  iterates over elements (topo-clusters or tracks or truth particles) associated to some jet  $J$ ,  $\vec{r}_i = (\Delta y_i, \Delta \phi_i)$  (i.e. the vector composed of the difference in rapidity and azimuthal angle between the element and the jet axis). The pull vector encodes the substructure information related to the color flow of the jet: the vector points in the direction that the jet is *leaning* in some sense. By itself, this information is not particularly interesting; what makes it useful is its relation to other jets. Given a pull vector composed for a jet  $J_1$ , the *jet pull angle*  $\theta_P(J_1, J_2)$  is the opening angle between  $\vec{v}_1$  and a jet  $J_2$  in  $(\Delta y, \Delta \phi)$  space [88]. Figure 8.2 is a sketch which demonstrates the various components of this variable:  $J_1$  sits at the origin of the  $(\Delta y, \Delta \phi)$  coordinate system, and its constituents (the small circles) are used to construct the pull vector  $\vec{v}$ ; the vector between  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  is also drawn, and the angle between these two vectors is called  $\theta_P$ , the observable of interest. This schematic also points out that there are two ways for a constituent to contribute strongly to the pull vector: either it has large  $p_T$  or a large  $r_i$ , or both. In a color connected pair of jets— that is, a pair of jets with a color line connecting them as in the left of Figure 6— it is expected that the jets should lean *towards each other*: their energy should be oriented between them, and the pull angle should tend to 0. On the other hand, un-connected jets— such as the right side of Figure 6— should have no preferred orientation, and so the pull angle is expected to be essentially isotropically distributed. Note that while in principle  $\theta_P$  ranges from  $-\pi$  to  $\pi$ , the distribution should be symmetric, and so in all of the following analysis we define  $\theta_P$  as the absolute value of the pull angle.

The following chapter discusses a new ATLAS measurement (as yet unpublished) which not only measures the color flow using the jet pull, but also unfolds the data to particle level. Our goal is to demonstrate that we can “see” the blue color line of Figure 6, but also to measure the energy distributions inside of jets in a context where these distributions are sensitive to color effects, in order to improve the modeling of such effects in MC simulation. Moreover, while 4-vector based measurements of color connection effects in multi-jet events have been performed at the LHC [84], there have been no measurements yet of the actual jet energy distributions which the pull angle tells us about. By demonstrating that we can tell the difference between singlets and octets, we can motivate the use of jet pull to search for the Higgs or characterize new particles; by measuring the distribution of the jet pull angle we can present to theorists the first measurement unfolded energy flow measurement at a hadron collider at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV.

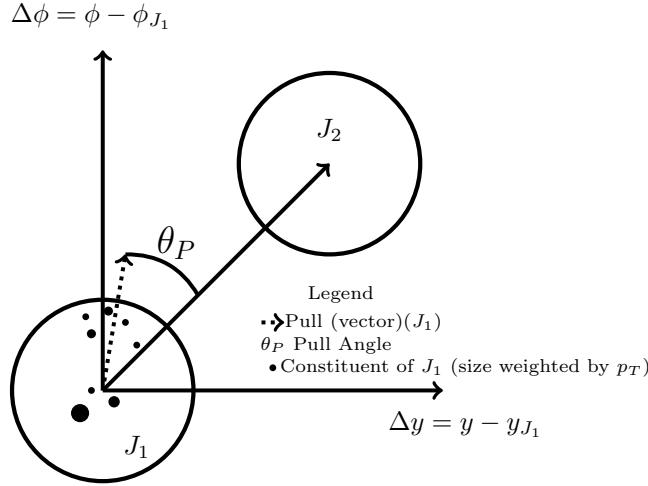


Figure 8.2: A diagram displaying the construction of the jet pull angle for a pair of jets.

## 8.3 Reconstructing Color

### 8.3.1 Defining the Analysis

Following the example of the D0 analysis [91], the measurement we perform uses  $t\bar{t}$  events as Figure 6 suggests. We employ a semi-leptonic selection, where one of the  $W$ 's in the event decays leptonically, to select a very pure sample of top quarks: with this topology, we are able to obtain a  $> 90\%$  pure top sample. The leptonic  $W$  acts essentially as a tag for the event, and we can then study the properties of the hadronically decaying  $W$ .

To compare the singlet  $W$ – generated using normal **POWHEG +PYTHIA**  $t\bar{t}$  samples– to an octet  $W$ , we need to generate a simulation of the octet. While it is possible to compose a full BSM model which includes octet  $W$ 's and generate MC in this way, this is slightly non-optimal: observables just as the jet  $p_T$  and angles will potentially change due to the different particle content, while we wish to assess *only* the power of color flow via the substructure. The most straightforward way to do this is to take the *same events* used to generate the nominal singlets and to create new events with an inverted color structure, as displayed in Figure 8.3. These events have their color structure flipped at the Matrix Element level, before showering and hadronization. Once the flip is performed, showering and hadronization are run as normal– except now reflecting the different color structure. The advantage of this scheme is that the  $p_T$  and angular distributions of jets should be largely the same as the nominal sample, except for the color flow effects: this is as fair a comparison as we can make.

Samples are produced with both **POWHEG +PYTHIA** and **POWHEG +HERWIG** generator+showering model schemes. Figure 8.4 shows the difference, at truth level, between the pull angle between two jets using the nominal color flow in black, and the flipped in blue. The difference is clear: the

----- PYTHIA Event Listing (hard process) -----										
no	id	name	status	mothers	daughters	colors	px	py	pz	
0	90	(system)	-11	0	0	0	0	0.000	0.000	8000.000
1	2212	(p <sup>+</sup> )	-12	0	0	3	0	0	0.000	0.000
2	2212	(p <sup>+</sup> )	-12	0	0	4	0	0	0.000	-4000.000
3	21	(g)	-21	1	0	5	8	504	503	0.000
4	21	(g)	-21	2	0	5	8	501	504	0.000
5	6	(t)	-22	3	4	9	10	501	0	81.617
6	-5	bbar	23	3	4	0	0	0	503	-0.916
7	3	s	23	3	4	0	0	502	0	-54.108
8	-4	cbar	23	3	4	0	0	0	502	-26.593
9	24	(W <sup>+</sup> )	-22	5	0	11	12	0	0	86.539
10	5	b	23	5	0	0	0	0	501	-4.922
11	-13	mu <sup>+</sup>	23	9	0	0	0	0	0	33.200
12	14	nu mu	23	9	0	0	0	0	0	53.339
Charge sum:				Momentum sum:				-0.000	0.000	-372.550
----- PYTHIA Event Listing (hard process) -----										
no	id	name	status	mothers	daughters	colors	px	py	pz	
0	90	(system)	-11	0	0	0	0	0.000	0.000	8000.000
1	2212	(p <sup>+</sup> )	-12	0	0	3	0	0	0.000	0.000
2	2212	(p <sup>+</sup> )	-12	0	0	4	0	0	0.000	-4000.000
3	21	(g)	-21	1	0	5	8	504	503	0.000
4	21	(g)	-21	2	0	5	8	501	504	0.000
5	6	(t)	-22	3	4	9	10	501	0	81.617
6	-5	bbar	23	3	4	0	0	0	502	-0.916
7	3	s	23	3	4	0	0	502	0	-54.108
8	-4	cbar	23	3	4	0	0	0	503	-26.593
9	24	(W <sup>+</sup> )	-22	5	0	11	12	0	0	86.539
10	5	b	23	5	0	0	0	0	501	-4.922
11	-13	mu <sup>+</sup>	23	9	0	0	0	0	0	33.200
12	14	nu mu	23	9	0	0	0	0	0	53.339
Charge sum:				Momentum sum:				-0.000	0.000	-372.550

Figure 8.3: Examples of the flipped portions of an LHE file used to generate the octet- $W$  sample. The flip occurs on lines 6 and 7.

nominal shows a peak at zero, while the flipped is much more isotropic, as expected.

Figure 8.4 shows one additional interesting element of the analysis: while the left-hand plot shows the pull angle calculated with all particles— i.e., what a measurement using the calorimeter corresponds to—the right hand plot shows the pull angle using only the *charged particles*— i.e., what the inner detector measures. Both show significant discrimination power, even though the charged-only measurement is throwing away 1/3 of the particles (the neutrals). The advantage of performing two measurements is that the experimental systematics are completely different for each: uncertainties on the tracker have a very different character from that of the uncertainties on calorimeter objects. Moreover, while the charged particle measurement throws away a significant amount of information, each particle is measured with a significantly better resolution: the  $p_T$  measurement of a track does not suffer the response fluctuations which dominate the resolution of a calorimeter. Thus, we proceed with both analyses in parallel— many aspects of them will be shared, but some will be different, and the ultimate power of each result can be compared at the end.

The goal of our analysis to obtain a pure sample of hadronically decaying  $W$ -bosons, and to measure the pull angle between the jets initiated by the decay of the  $W$ . To better allow the measurement to be utilized by theorists for generator tuning, and to compare to other models of color flow more easily, the analysis is corrected for detector resolution and efficiency effects and *unfolded* to particle level. At this stage, a comparison can be made between the data, the singlet MC, and the octet MC, and we can determine whether the data is able to tell the difference between

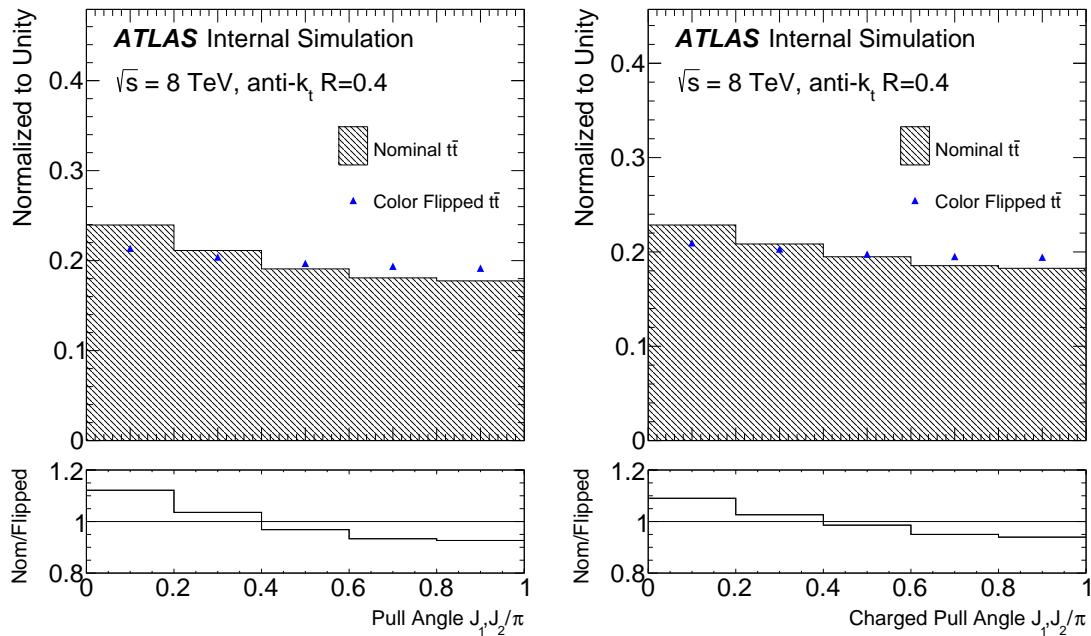


Figure 8.4: The pull vector angle between  $J_1$  and  $J_2$ , for the nominal  $t\bar{t}$  sample in black, and the flipped in blue. The left plot shows this calculated with all truth particles associated to the jet; the right shows the calculation with only the tracks. All figures are at truth level.

the two possibilities. All stages of the analysis are performed with both topological calorimeter clusters, which measure all interacting particles in a jet, and tracks reconstructed from the inner detector, which measure only the charged particles but with much improved resolution.

### 8.3.2 Finding Top Quarks

The following section discusses the object selections and cuts used to define the  $t\bar{t}$  sample used in the analysis.

#### Trigger

As the analysis is semi-leptonic in order to guarantee a high purity of  $t\bar{t}$  events, it is sensible to also use the lepton triggers. A logical OR between `EF_mu24i_tight`, `EF_mu36_tight`, `EF_e24vhi_medium` and `EF_e60_medium` is used for the whole data taking period. The first and second triggers are the muon triggers; the third and fourth are the electron triggers. The numbers in the trigger name refer to the  $p_T$  threshold of the online trigger. The first and third triggers require isolation at the trigger level, thereby allowing a lower  $p_T$  threshold; the second and fourth have no isolation requirement, but a much higher  $p_T$  threshold. The  $p_T > 25$  GeV cut on the offline lepton—described below—guarantees that the combination of isolated and non-isolated triggers are fully efficient.

#### Object Selections

This analysis makes use of many different object types: jets,  $b$ -tags, electrons, muons, and  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ . The exact quality and selection requirements for each are discussed below.

**Electrons** are tracks matched to isolated EM calorimeter clusters<sup>1</sup>, refit via a Gaussian Sum Filter technique to take into account the larger material interactions and radiations of electrons compared to the initial pion hypothesis [[Ed: Cite](#)]. For this analysis, they are required to pass the `Tight++` requirement with “author” equal to 1 or 3—this is a set of cuts on the shape of the electron cluster which suppresses backgrounds from jets and photons, and on track quality. The  $p_T$  of the electron is set to  $E_{\text{cluster}}/\cosh \eta_{\text{cluster}}$ , and  $|\eta| < 2.47$  is required. In addition, the so-called “crack” region of  $1.37 < |\eta| < 1.52$  is vetoed as electron identification is more difficult in this region. To ensure consistency with the primary vertex, a requirement on the track of  $|z_0| < 2$  mm with respect to the primary vertex is imposed. Furthermore, basic quality criteria are applied to reject electrons reconstructed from noisy or dead calorimeter clusters. The energy in a  $\Delta R < 0.2$  cone (measured with calorimeter cells) and the  $p_T$  within a  $\Delta R < 0.3$  cone (measured with tracks) are required to be small. This isolation requirement—used to suppress electrons from leptonic  $B$  decays and fakes from jets in general—is tuned to select 90% of all electrons. Finally, electrons are required to be isolated from the signal jets (defined below): the jet is removed in favor of the electron if  $\Delta R < 0.2$

---

<sup>1</sup>EM clusters for electrons are composed of 3x3 cells.[[Ed: Check this further](#)]

between any pair, and electrons are removed if  $0.2 < \Delta R < 0.4$ . This selection is optimized to efficiently keep electrons which are “faking” jets (very easy to do, as calorimeter clusters from the electron enter into jet clustering), while removing events where a real jet has emitted an electron (in leptonic  $B$ -decays, for example). Since this analysis is single-lepton, the electron is also required to match to the trigger electron.

**Muons** are generally inner detector tracks matched to muon-spectrometer tracks (though various combinations are possible—inner detector only, muon-spectrometer only, inner detector with a calorimeter tag, etc.). The muons in this analysis are required to be ‘tight’ combined muons, indicating that tracks are independently constructed in both systems and well matched via the MuID algorithm. Cuts of  $p_T > 25$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 2.5$  are applied. Several requirements on the track quality are applied: a b-layer hit is required if expected, and the number of silicon hits is required to be greater than 4, with the number of holes (crossings with no hit, but one expected) to be  $< 3$ . The  $|z_0|$  is again required to be  $< 2$  mm from the primary vertex. Additional requirements on the TRT hits are also applied. The isolation is defined using a variable cone scaling, summing the  $p_T$  of all tracks within a cone of size  $\Delta R < 10$  GeV/ $p_T^\mu$ : the scaling allows the better reconstructed high- $p_T$  muons to not be removed by overlaps with jets as the boost of the top quark increases. The cut applied is  $I_{\text{mini}}/p_T^\mu < 0.05$ . Muons are also required to be isolated from jets with a cone of  $\Delta R < 0.4$ . Similarly to the electrons, a good muon candidate must also match to a trigger muon.

**Jets** are reconstructed as per the discussion in Chapter 7. Cuts of  $p_T > 25$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 2.1$  are imposed; the  $\eta$  requirement is tighter than for other objects to insure that the jet is fully enclosed in the tracker so that the jets can be effectively  $b$ -tagged and its tracking properties measured for the track pull angle measurement. For jets with  $p_T < 50$  GeV a JVF cut of  $\text{JVF} > 0.5$  is required to reduce the impact of pileup jets. The origin correction of the jet is a particularly important element of the analysis, as the pull vector is very sensitive to the choice of axes. As described below, the topo-clusters are origin-corrected, removing smearing due to the changing  $z$ -location of the primary vertex, and the sum of their 4-vectors are used as the jet axis. The calibrated  $\eta$  is not used in the pull calculation, as it is offset from the center of the clusters, and this can produce large biases in the pull angle.

**B-tags** are defined using the MV1 algorithm at a 70% efficiency operating point.

**Missing energy** is calculated using all the calibrated signal objects in the analysis, and the unassociated topo-clusters in the calorimeter which form the “soft term” which measures the underlying event. The entire method is referred to as **METRefFinal**. [**Ed: Cite this**]

### Selection Cuts

The following cuts are used to define the data sample:

1. Require that there were no large scale detector or calorimeter issues during the event (GRL and detector quality cuts)

2. Require one primary vertex associated with five or more tracks with  $p_T > 0.4$  GeV
3. Require either the electron or muon trigger to have fired
4. Require exactly 1 good muon or electron (depending on which trigger fired)
5. Require that no jets with  $p_T > 20$  GeV fail quality criteria
6. Require that there exist 4 or more jets with  $p_T > 20$  GeV and  $|\eta| < 2.5$
7. Require  $E_T^{\text{miss}} > 20$  GeV
8. Require  $E_T^{\text{miss}} + m_T > 60$  GeV<sup>2</sup>
9. Require 2  $b$ -tagged jets
10. Require 2 non- $b$ -tagged jets

This is mostly a very standard selection for semileptonic  $t\bar{t}$ , and has been used by ATLAS in many analyses very consistently and effectively [*Ed: Cite this.*]. One change with respect to the standard selection is a change to point 9: the nominal selection chooses only 1  $b$ -tag, but we select 2 in order to more accurately classify and label the event. For this same reason, we require 2 non- $b$ -tagged jets: this allows for less ambiguity, as we have much stronger confidence that the  $b$ -jets from the top quark decay are appropriately identified. Figure 8.3.2 displays a diagram summarizing the object selections and the labeling scheme adapted: by requiring 2  $b$ -tagged jets, we can easily label  $B_1$  and  $B_2$  (ordered in  $p_T$ ).

The remaining question is how to assign the label of  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  in the case when there are more than 2 non- $b$ -tagged jets. There are two main possibilities: one could simply take the leading two jets in  $p_T$ , or take the two which form the mass closest to the  $W$  mass. In this analysis, we adopt the former, as it has several advantages. First, it is an easier scheme to compare to theory results, as requiring the leading two jets in truth is a simple requirement—whereas  $W$  mass requirements impose additional modeling uncertainties, for example. Second, the color flipped sample changes the mass distribution of the  $W$  slightly, which would change the efficiency of selection of the singlet and octet. In order to be sure that it is color flow we are observing, and not mass changes, it is better to use a selection which does not introduce this bias<sup>3</sup>.

Note that the following analysis uses the pull angle of the  $J_1$  with respect to  $J_2$ : while it is possible to use the pull angle of  $J_2$  with respect to  $J_1$ , the resolution actually suffers (as described in Section 8.3.5) and the added statistics would not strongly benefit the analysis.

---

<sup>2</sup>The  $m_T$  variable is the transverse mass, associated with the visible mass of the leptonically decaying  $W$  boson. It is defined as  $m_T^2 = 2p_T^{\text{lep}}E_T^{\text{miss}}(1 - \cos(\Delta\phi))$ .

<sup>3</sup>Note that we studied a reweighting of the mass distribution of the color-flipped sample to the “nominal” mass distribution to study the effect on the pull distribution, and there was no effect. This means that the mass changes and the color flow changes are separate effects, but it is still more straightforward to choose the simpler  $p_T$  based labeling.

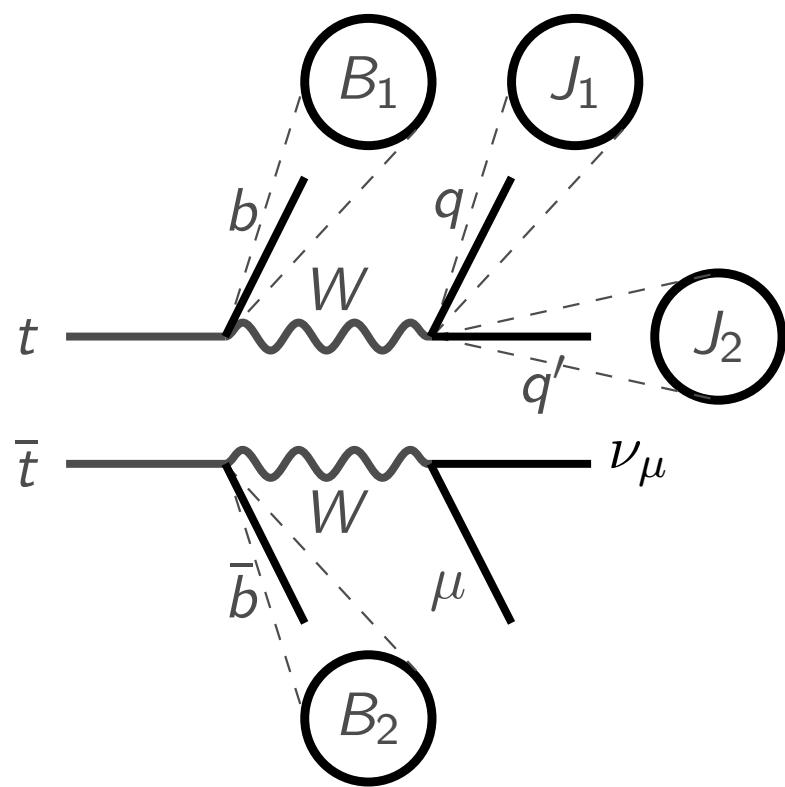


Figure 8.5: A diagram explaining the labeling of objects in the  $t\bar{t}$  selection used for the analysis.

Finally, a dedicated truth selection mimicing the reco-level selection is implemented for truth-level studies. This selection provides a fiducial region for targetting the unfolding. Final state electrons and muons are used as the leptons; photons with  $\Delta R < 0.1$  are assumed to originate from radiation from the lepton and are added back to the 4-vector. Final state neutrinos that do not originate from a hadron are used to determine the missing energy. Jets are clustered from final state particles that are not leptons or neutrinos.  $b$ -jets are labelled via a ghost-association scheme: truth  $B$ -hadrons with  $p_T > 5$  GeV are allowed to participate in the clustering of the truth jets (though with a scaled, ghost-level  $p_T$ ) and the jet to which they are clustered is labelled as originating from a  $B$ -hadron. All the same kinematic cuts from the reco-selection are then applied to the truth-objects.

### MC Backgrounds

While the selection above is optimized to select  $t\bar{t}$  events with very high purity, there are inevitably many different sources of background which must be assessed. The backgrounds are assessed in three ways: directly with MC simulation, using data-driven techniques, or a combination of the two. First, we discuss the MC-driven background estimates.

**Single top** is assessed in the  $s$ ,  $t$ , and  $Wt$  channel using samples generated with **POWHEG +PYTHIA**. The  $Wt$  channel assess its interference with the nominal  $t\bar{t}$  sample using the “Diagram Removal” scheme, while the contrasting “Diagram Subtraction” scheme is used to assess the theoretical systematics on the sample. The  $Wt$  channel contributes the most, and is a non-negligible background.

**Diboson** production is simulated using **SHERPA** version 1.4.1; this generator is found to model the production of dibosons in association with heavy flavor quarks— i.e., that final state with the largest contribution to our selection— better than **HERWIG++** and other generators. This background is negligible.

**Z+jets** are assessed with **Alpgen** interfaced with **PYTHIA**, generated with separate samples for each additional emission up to 5 partons. All the samples require the  $Z$  to decay leptonically in order to provide the leptons required for the analysis selection (hadronically decaying  $Z$ +jet events do not contribute to the selection). Dedicated filtered heavy flavor samples are produced, and the overlap with the inclusive samples is assessed with the “Heavy Flavor Overlap Removal” (HFOR) scheme. The  $Z$ +jets background is very small.

**W+jets** are assessed similarly to the  $Z$ +jets: **Alpgen** is interfaced with **PYTHIA**, and separate samples are generated for each real emission, up to 5 partons. All the  $W$ 's are required to decay leptonically, mimicing the leptonic  $W$  in the  $t\bar{t}$  decay. Separate samples are generated also for heavy flavor, with both  $c$  and  $b$  quarks; once again, the overlap is assessed using HFOR. The  $W$ +jets background is the largest in the analysis, and so a data-driven normalization (described below) is derived to ensure that it is accurately modeled.

### Data-Driven Backgrounds

The normalization on **W+jets** is assessed with a *lepton-charge-asymmetry* technique. More  $W^+$  than  $W^-$  events are produced at the LHC because the input hadrons are both positive. The ratio of these two,  $r_{MC}$ , is better predicted than the absolute cross-section. To derive a scale factor, we note that the sum of both charge types over the difference of charge types should be equal, up to the scale factor  $\alpha$ :

$$\alpha \frac{N_{\text{data}}^+ + N_{\text{data}}^-}{N_{\text{data}}^+ - N_{\text{data}}^-} = \frac{N_{\text{MC}}^+ + N_{\text{MC}}^-}{N_{\text{MC}}^+ - N_{\text{MC}}^-} \quad (8.2)$$

which we can rewrite with the ratio  $r_{MC}$  as:

$$\alpha \frac{N_{\text{data}}^+ + N_{\text{data}}^-}{N_{\text{data}}^+ - N_{\text{data}}^-} = \frac{1 + r_{MC}}{1 - r_{MC}} \quad (8.3)$$

which allows us to solve for the scale factor:

$$\alpha W = \frac{1 + r_{MC}}{1 - r_{MC}} (N_{\text{data}}^+ - N_{\text{data}}^-) \quad (8.4)$$

where  $W$  is the inclusive **W+jets** sample (i.e. the sum of both charges). This scale-factor is derived in bins of jet multiplicity, and separately for events with and without a  $b$ -tag<sup>4</sup>. The data-sample used is enriched in **W+jets** events to a very high purity, though background contributions from  $t\bar{t}$ , etc. mostly do not matter because they are largely charge-symmetric and drop out of the scale factor.

The shape of the **W+jets** background therefore is taken from MC, but the normalization is corrected using this data-driven approach, substantially reducing the theoretical uncertainties on the largest background to the analysis. The values derived are  $1.3 \pm 0.03$  for the  $bb/cc$  component,  $0.74 \pm 0.04$  for the single  $c$  component, and  $0.96 \pm 0.02$  for the light component.

**Multi-jet backgrounds** are very poorly modelled in the simulation, as fake leptons are difficult to predict correctly. A data-driven approach called the *matrix method* is therefore adopted to assess this background [92]. The goal of the method is to assess  $N_{\text{fake}}^{\text{tight}}$ : the number of fake “tight” leptons produced by multi-jet events. This number is derived using two samples, differing only in the definition of the leptons: either the “tight” nominal selection (described above), or a “loose” selection with some of these requirements removed (the differences in the loose selection for muons and electrons, which are assessed separately in this technique, will be described below). A tight lepton, by definition, passes the loose requirements. The tight sample mostly contains real leptons, while the loose sample is enriched in the fakes we are trying to measure, but both samples are a

---

<sup>4</sup>The scale-factor from the one-tag sample was determined to be consistent with the two-tag sample, which more closely corresponds to our selection.

mixture. Thus, we can write:

$$N^{\text{loose}} = N_{\text{real}}^{\text{loose}} + N_{\text{fake}}^{\text{loose}} \quad (8.5)$$

$$N^{\text{tight}} = N_{\text{real}}^{\text{tight}} + N_{\text{fake}}^{\text{tight}} \quad (8.6)$$

In addition, we can define the *efficiency* of the tight selection as:

$$\epsilon_x = \frac{N_x^{\text{tight}}}{N_x^{\text{loose}}} \quad (8.7)$$

where  $x$  is either real or fake. Here we are simply stating that the tight selection has a different efficiency of selecting real and fake leptons (i.e. it should be rather efficient for real leptons, but very low efficiency for fake leptons). The efficiencies  $\epsilon_x$  are measured separately in data (via a method described below), so we can take these as given for now. Plugging all these equations together, it is possible to solve for our desired quantity:

$$N_{\text{fake}}^{\text{tight}} = \frac{\epsilon_f}{\epsilon_r - \epsilon_f} (\epsilon_r N^{\text{loose}} - N^{\text{tight}}) \quad (8.8)$$

In order to derive kinematic distributions— and not just an overall number— this quantity can be converted to a series of weights for each event  $i$ :

$$w^i = \frac{\epsilon_f}{\epsilon_r - \epsilon_f} (\epsilon_r - \delta_i) \quad (8.9)$$

where  $\delta_i = 1$  if the event passes the tight selection, or  $\delta_i = 0$  otherwise. These weights are further normalized such that  $\sum_i w_i = N_{\text{fake}}^{\text{tight}}$ . When run over the entire dataset, these weights thus provide the expected multi-jet contribution to the selection.

Loose electrons are defined using the `medium++` quality criteria, with an additional requirement of a photon conversion veto (which is normally part of the `tight++` requirements). There is also no isolation applied. Together, these cuts substantially enrich the loose sample with fake leptons. Loose muons are similar: only the isolation requirement is dropped.

Efficiencies for real leptons are measured using a tag-and-probe method in leptonic  $Z$  decays: a tight lepton (the tag) is used to study loose leptons (the probe). The number of probes (i.e. loose leptons) which pass a tight requirement gives a measurement for  $\epsilon_{\text{real}}$ .

Efficiencies for fake leptons are measured using a control region which inverts the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  and  $m_T$  requirements, lowers the requirements on the number of jets, and loosens the  $d_0$  cut on leptons. This enriches a sample of fake leptons with kinematics similar of the signal region, but still contains a great deal of real leptons: these must be subtracted out by using MC simulation.

Process	Counts
$t\bar{t}$	$95400 \pm 200$
$Wt$ -chan single top	$2730 \pm 40$
$s$ - and $t$ -chan single top	$150 \pm 1$
$W$ +jets	$3710 \pm 70$
$Z$ +jets	$560 \pm 10$
Dibosons	$190 \pm 10$
Multijets	$2500 \pm 40$
Total SM	$105000 \pm 220$
Data	102987

Table 8.1: Estimated sample composition.  $W$ +jets and multijets estimations are data-driven. Only uncertainties due to finite statistics are listed.

### Data/SM Yields

Now that all the backgrounds have been assessed, we can compare the data and SM prediction yields after the selection described above. Table 8.1 shows the predicted and observed values; the sample has an excellent  $t\bar{t}$  purity of 91%. The muon channel comprises 53% of the data, so slightly more than the electron channel. Note that the  $t\bar{t}$  in this section is always the nominal color flow POWHEG +PYTHIA sample.

We can also make comparisons between the data and SM expectation for the various kinematic quantities of the events (and in particular, the  $W$ -candidates) to validate that the modeling is well predicting the data distributions well. Figures 8.6 and 8.7 show the leading and subleading  $W$ -jet candidates'  $p_T$  distributions for the muon (left) and electron (channels) in right. The purity of the  $t\bar{t}$  sample is immediately clear, but more concerning is the slope seen in the data/SM ratio. This is a well known effect related to the mismodelling of the top quark  $p_T$  in many MC simulations. Tests were performed to reweight the  $p_T$  distributions in simulation to agree with the data and to check if this had any impact on the pull angle observables: the result was a negligible change, and so this effect is not considered important<sup>5</sup>. Note also that the uncertainties in this plot (and all subsequent plots) include all detector effects described in Section 8.4.2, but no theoretical uncertainties from Section 8.4.3. In all cases, the MC simulation is normalized to the luminosity.

Figures 8.8 and 8.9 show the same type of distributions for the leading and subleading jet  $\eta$ . The angular distribution of the jets is very well modelled in MC.

Figures 8.10, 8.11, and 8.12 show various aspects of the combined  $W$ -system. Figure 8.10 shows the agreement in data/simulation in the  $\Delta R$  between the two jets: as this is something which could potentially bias the pull angle measurement, it is reassuring to see it is well modelled. Figure 8.11 shows the dijet mass: once again, very good agreement is seen, and moreover, a very convincing

---

<sup>5</sup>While the pull vector is normalized by the jet  $p_T$ , the angle is not directly affected and so the observables are not directly impacted by this mismodelling.

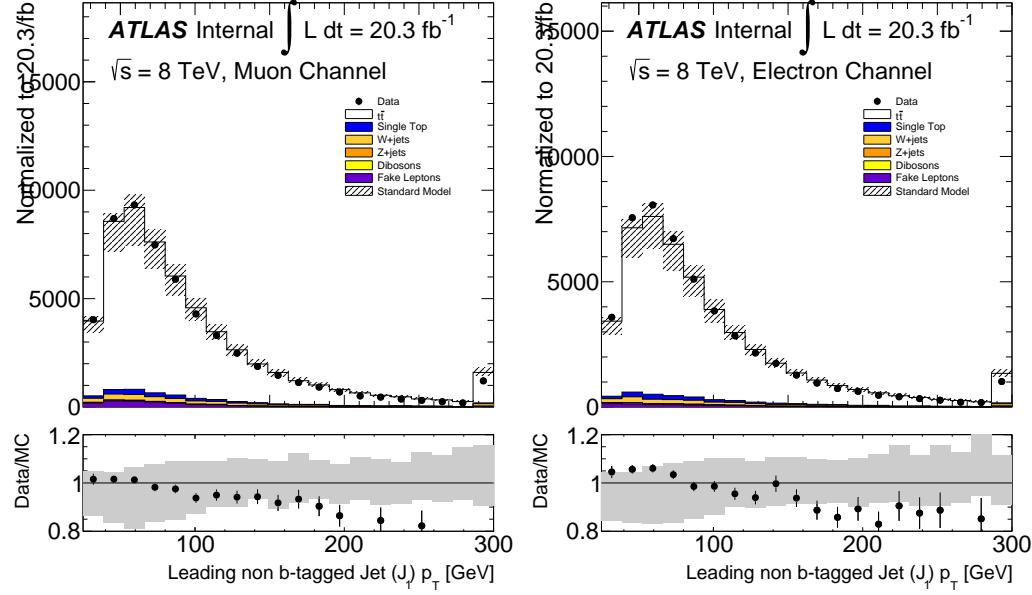


Figure 8.6: The leading  $W$  daughter jet  $p_T$  for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right).

$W$ -mass peak, highlighting the  $W$ -purity of the sample. Finally, Figure 8.12 shows the  $p_T$  of the  $W$  system: the ratio here shows the same slope seen in the individual jet distributions.

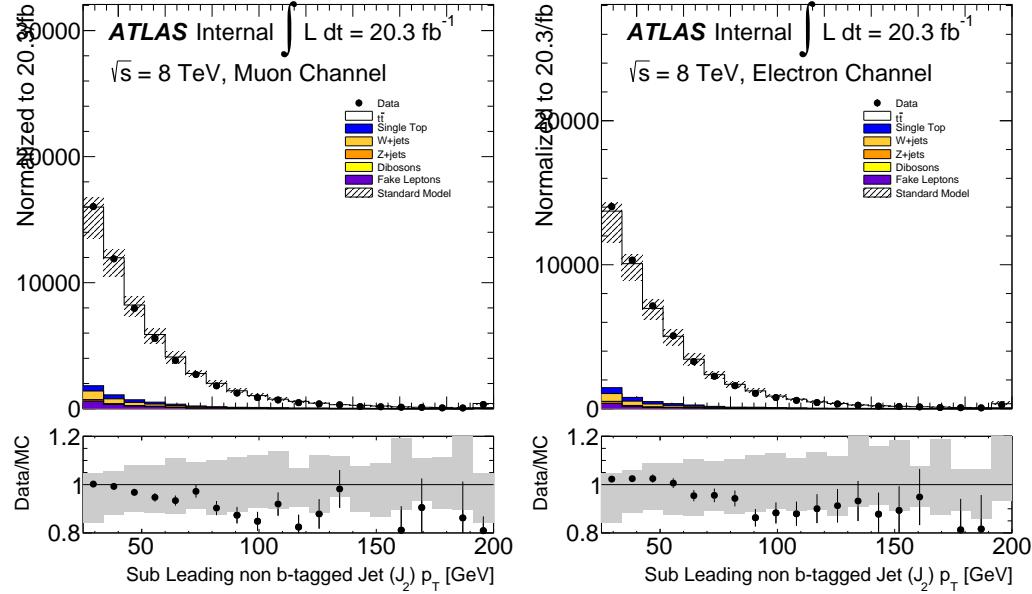


Figure 8.7: The sub-leading  $W$  daughter jet  $p_T$  for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right).

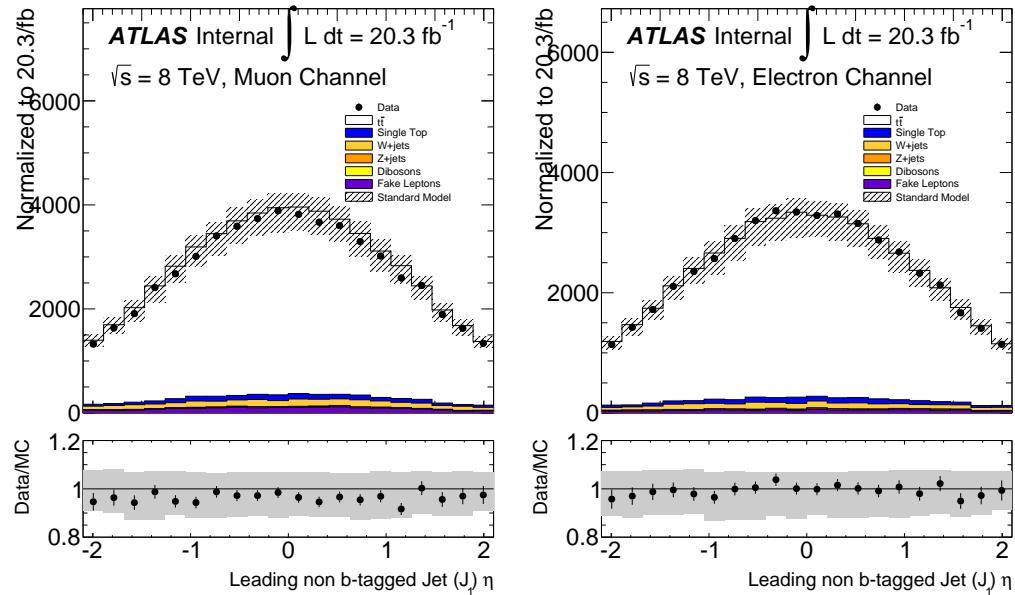


Figure 8.8: The leading  $W$  daughter jet  $\eta$  for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right).

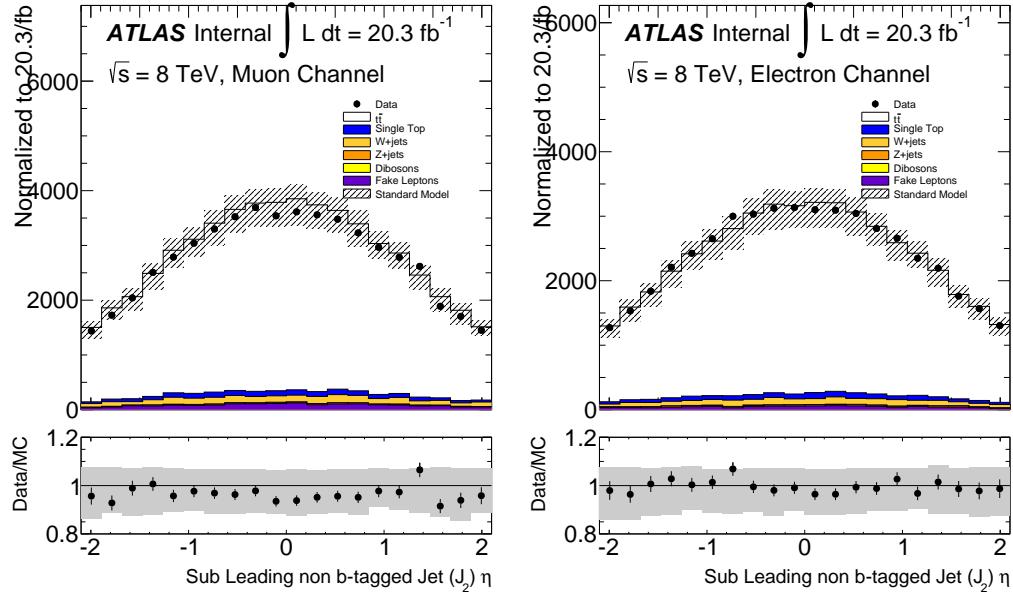


Figure 8.9: The sub-leading  $W$  daughter jet  $\eta$  for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right).

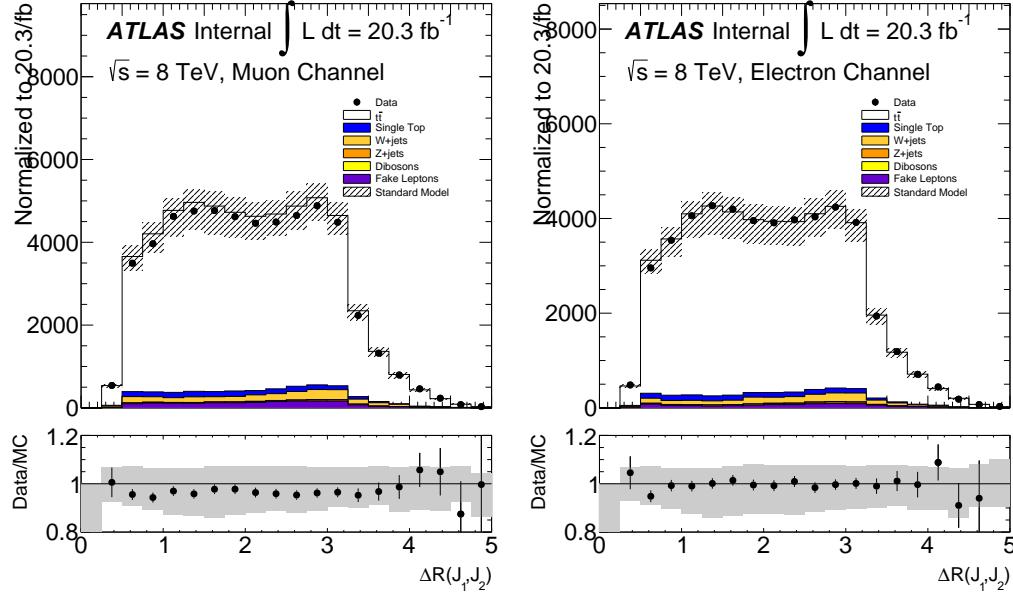


Figure 8.10: The  $\Delta R$  between  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right).

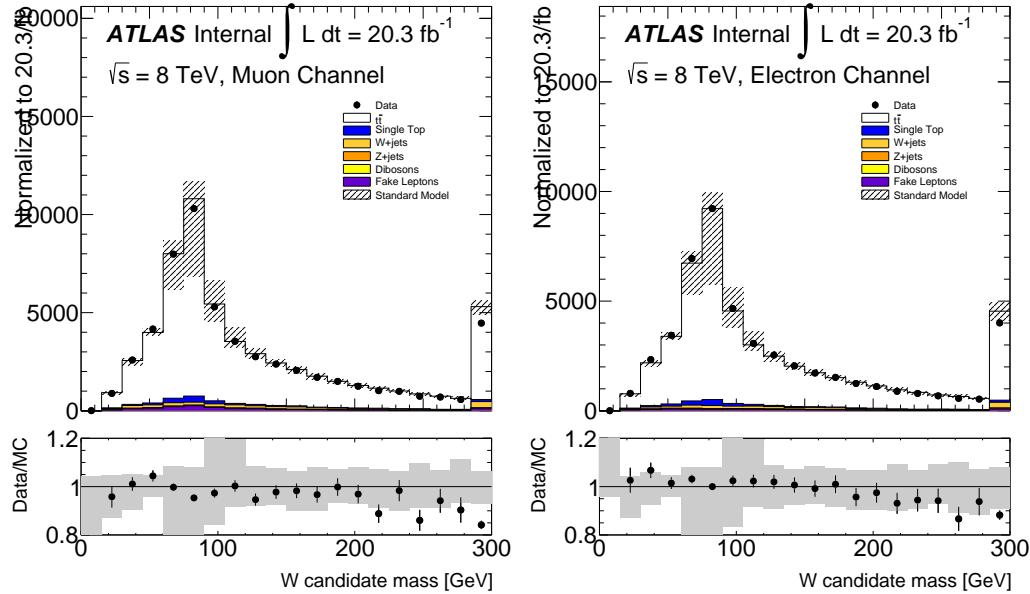


Figure 8.11: The dijet invariant mass of the combination of the leading and subleading  $W$  daughter candidate 4-vectors for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right).

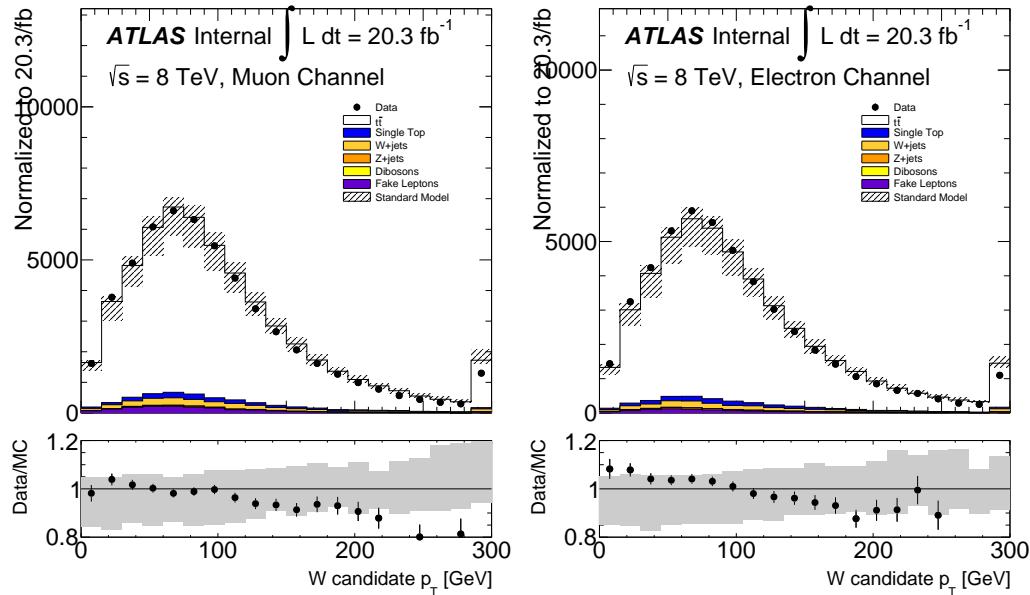


Figure 8.12: The  $p_T$  (right) of the combination of the leading and subleading  $W$  daughter candidate 4-vectors for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right).

### 8.3.3 Substructure Objects

Having obtained a high-purity sample of hadronically decaying  $W$ 's in both data and simulation, we can now begin to study the actual pull angle distribution. The first step is to define the input objects for the pull vector calculation.

#### Topological Calorimeter Clusters

Topological calorimeter clusters are familiar objects by now: these are the inputs to jet clustering, and are used to calculate substructure moments in many different analyses. Much has already been said on the topic in Section 7.1.1, and everything discussed there is used for the color flow measurement. In particular, the locally calibrated clusters are used: as is common for substructure, having all calorimeter elements as close as possible to the true particle scale helps ensure that all particles contribute to the reconstructed substructure moment.

Additionally, a new correction for the primary vertex origin is applied in this analysis. As discussed in Section 7.2.2, the  $z$ -coordinate of the primary vertex is not necessarily at the origin of the detector, and a correction to jets based on the measured location of the vertex can substantially improve the  $\eta$  resolution of the jet. As we use standard anti- $k_t$   $R = 0.4$  jets in this analysis, this means that the jet axis is origin corrected, but the clusters by default are not. This leads to a large bias in the  $r_i$  terms in the construction of the pull vector: the jet axis is not at the center of the clusters anymore.

One potential solution is to remove the origin correction from the jet axis. However, this is also not ideal: the pull vector (and consequentially, the pull angle) are very sensitive to the  $\eta$  resolution, as the  $r_i$  term comes in twice in the pull vector definition. One particularly interesting consequence of this is that the pull vector magnitude, especially, is sensitive to the different  $\eta$  resolutions in data and MC induced by differing  $z$ -vertex distributions. Because MC is run before data-taking is finished, it often uses an approximate  $z$ -vertex distribution predicted to match the data conditions, but this often turns out quite different in practice. Most observables do not depend on this, but the pull vector magnitude does: the un-corrected distribution in Figure 8.13 shows the large disagreement when there is no correction.

There is a better solution, then: one can correct the *clusters themselves* for the changing location of the primary vertex. The correction is given by:

$$\begin{aligned} z &= R \sinh \eta \\ z &\mapsto z' = z - z_{\text{corr}} \\ \eta &\mapsto \eta' = \text{asinh}(z'/R) = \text{asinh}(z/R - z_{\text{corr}}/R) = \text{asinh}(\sinh(\eta) - z_{\text{corr}}/R) \end{aligned} \quad (8.10)$$

where  $R$  is the radial depth of the cluster. The  $p_T$  of the corrected cluster is defined similarly:

$$p_T = E/\cosh(\eta) \mapsto E/\cosh(\eta') = p_T \cosh(\eta)/\cosh(\eta') \quad (8.11)$$

As this correction is data-driven (it is not calibrated in MC), it corrects the resolution of both data and MC to the same level. Figure 8.15 below shows the effect of the correction on the pull vector magnitude: removing the different levels of smearing due to the primary vertex’s  $z$  location has substantially improved the agreement.

Now that the cluster origins are corrected, we define the jet axis in such a way as to minimize any residual bias: we use the location of the 4-vector sum of the origin-corrected clusters. This is effectively removing the  $\eta$  calibration from the jet, and restoring the the axis to the “center” of the clusters for the purposes of the substructure calculation.

### Tracks

Tracks are automatically origin-corrected: there is no assumption of the location of the vertex at the origin of the detector, as the appropriate primary vertex is determined via the measured  $z_0$  of the track. However, the axis bias may still exist: since the jet axis is formed from clusters, and not tracks, there is no guarantee that it lies in the center of the tracks. To correct for this, all track pull measurements are constructed with respect to axes formed by summing the 4-momenta of the associated tracks.

Track quality requirements are rather standard. They are required to have  $p_T \geq 500$  MeV,  $|\eta| < 2.5$ , and  $\chi^2/\text{ndf} < 3$ . Furthermore, 1 hit in the pixel detector at least 6 hits in the SCT are required, and the tracking parameters  $z_0^{\text{PV}} < 2$  mm and  $|d_0^{\text{PV}}| < 2.5$  mm are required. The tracks are ghost associated to the jets, as described in Section 7.2.1.

### 8.3.4 Data/SM Comparisons

Now that we have defined the input objects to the pull vector, we can begin to show the data/SM agreement of the observable. In the following figures, various corrections described previously are turned on and off to display the importance of each decision. All uncertainties shown include the detector uncertainties described in Section 8.4.2, and the uncertainties on the clusters/tracks used as inputs to the pull as described in Section 8.4.1.

Figure 8.2 shows the pull angle and charged pull angle using the origin corrected jet axis, but uncorrected clusters. Two problems are evident: the bias due to an inconsistent jet center creates a peak at  $\pi/2$  in the distribution, and the mismodeling of the jet angular resolution (due to the different beam spots in data and MC) create data/MC difference. Similarly, Figure 8.14 shows the charged pull angle in a similar configuration. As the tracks are also origin corrected by construction, there is no additional bias due to jet angular resolution, but the bias due to inconsitent axis choice

leads to the small peak at  $\pi$  in this case.

Both of these issues are corrected by using origin corrected clusters, and always using an axis composed of the 4-vector sum of the inputs to the pull calculation. The corrected versions are shown in Figure 8.15 and 8.16: both show an improvement in the shape (in that there is a peak at 0, and a monotonically falling distribution afterwards) and the data/MC agreement.

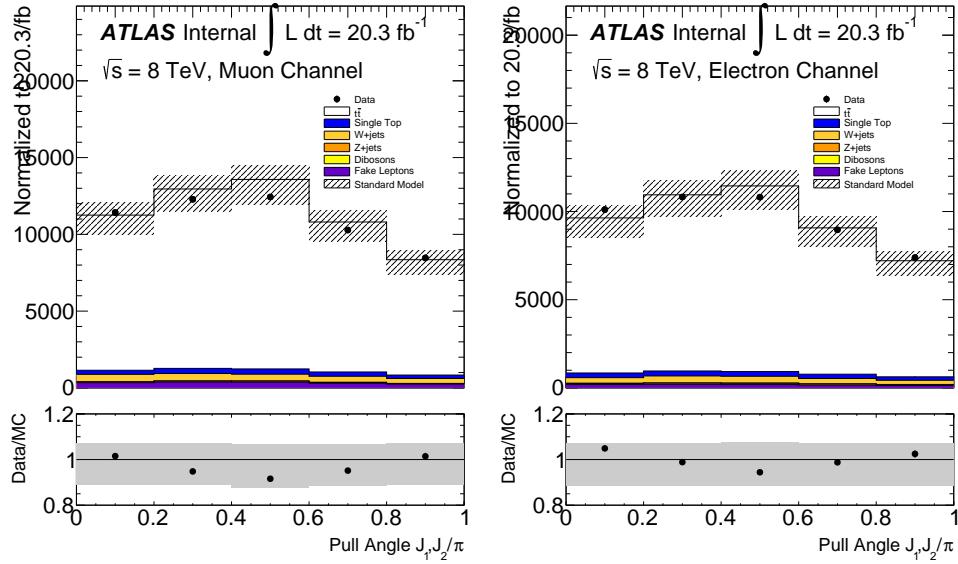


Figure 8.13: The jet pull angle for  $J_1$  with respect to  $J_2$  with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the mis-modelling of the jet angular resolution and inconsistent axis choice. Figure 8.15 shows the corrected version of this plot.

A similar set of comparisons is now presented for the pull vector magnitude and the charged pull vector magnitude. Figure 8.17 uses the origin-corrected jet axis, but uncorrected clusters: the bias in shape due to the incorrect axis, and the disagreement in data/MC induced by the beamspot modeling, is even more evident. To exaggerate the issue even further, Figure 8.18 shows the same for  $J_2$ 's pull vector magnitude: though this observable is not used in the analysis, the problematic modeling before the corrections motivates strongly the further steps taken. Figure 8.19 shows the result after the cluster origin correction and jet axis reconstruction: the agreement is again substantially improved.

Figure 8.20 shows the un-corrected charged pull vector magnitude: once again, the incorrect axis choice leads to a bias in the shape. Figure 8.21 shows the same for  $J_2$ ; again the effect is exaggerated. Finally, Figure 8.22 shows the charged pull vector magnitude, using the reconstructed track-only jet axis: the shape of the distribution is significantly simplified.

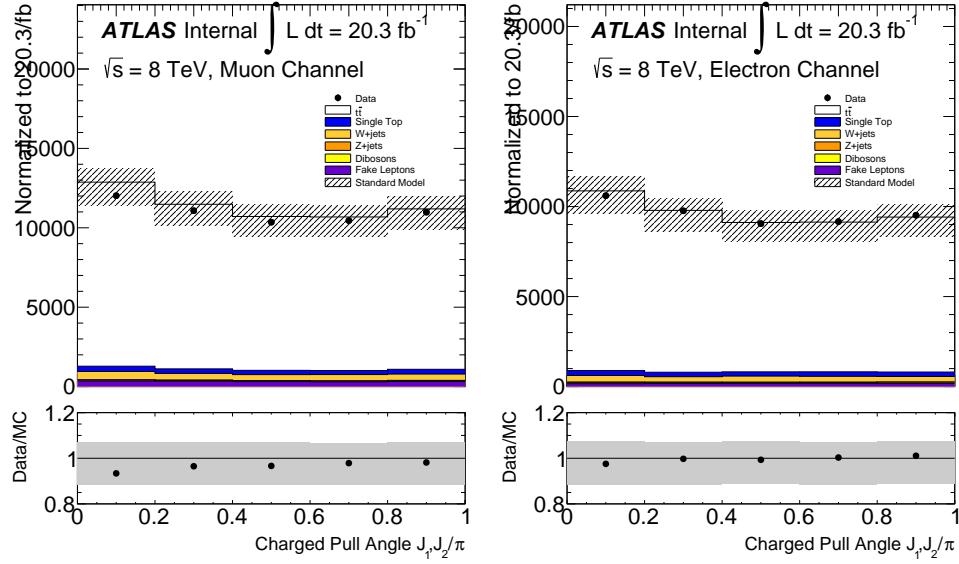


Figure 8.14: The jet track pull angle for  $J_1$  with respect to  $J_2$  with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the bias induced by an incorrect axis choice, especially in the last bin. Figure 8.16 shows the corrected version of this plot.

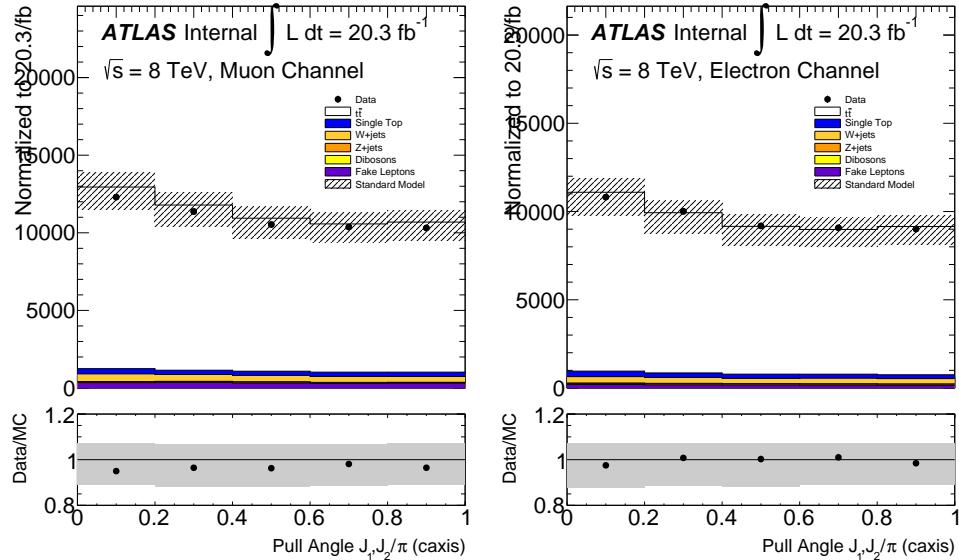


Figure 8.15: The jet pull angle for  $J_1$  with respect to  $J_2$  with cluster origin corrections and the jet axis constructed from the four-vector sum of clusters for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). Figure 8.2 shows the uncorrected version of this plot.

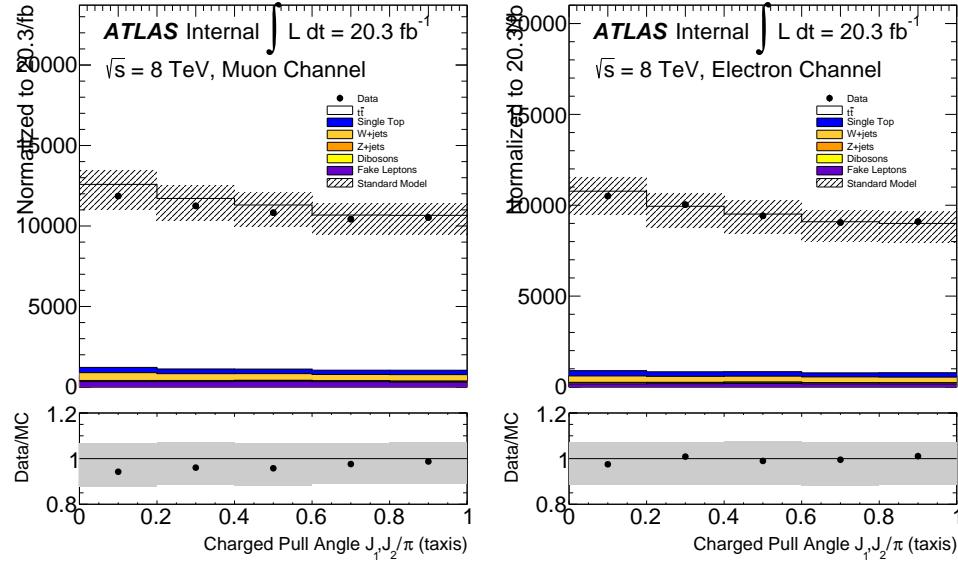


Figure 8.16: The jet track pull angle for  $J_1$  with respect to  $J_2$  were the jet axis is the four-vector sum of tracks for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). Figure ?? shows the uncorrected version of this plot.

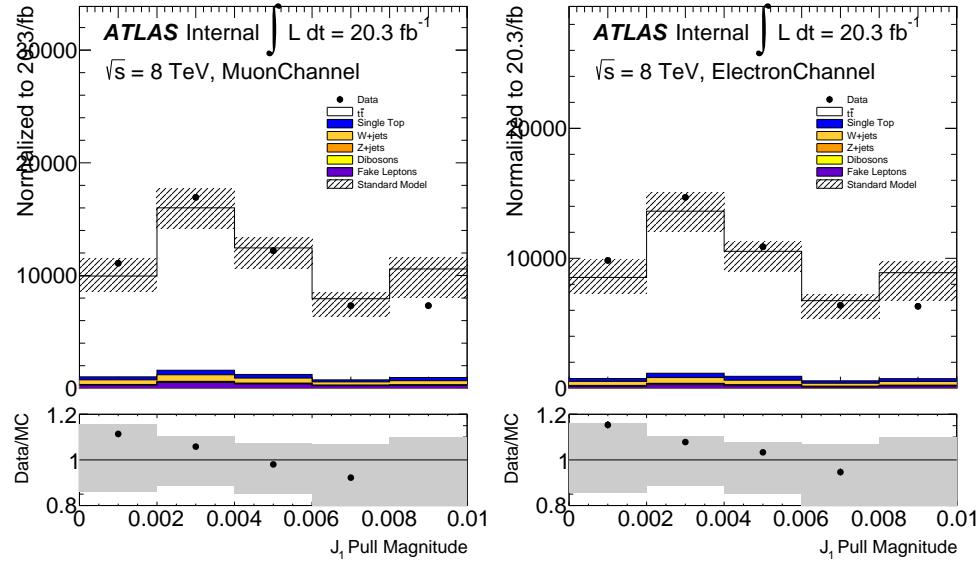


Figure 8.17: The jet pull vector magnitude for  $J_1$  with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the impact of the mis-modelling of the jet angular resolution and biased axis choice. Figure 8.19 shows the same quantities after corrections for these effects.

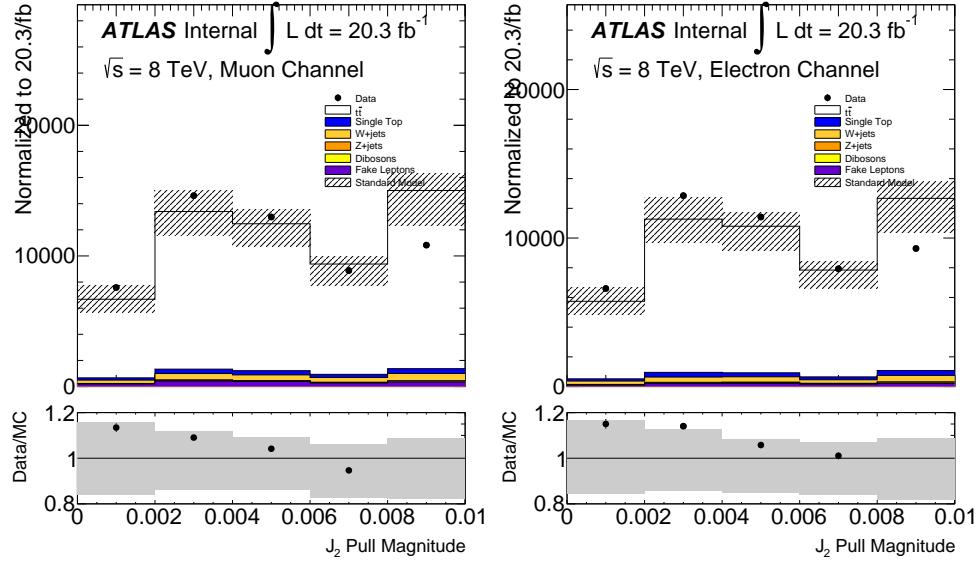


Figure 8.18: The jet pull vector magnitude for  $J_2$  with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the impact of the mis-modelling of the jet angular resolution.

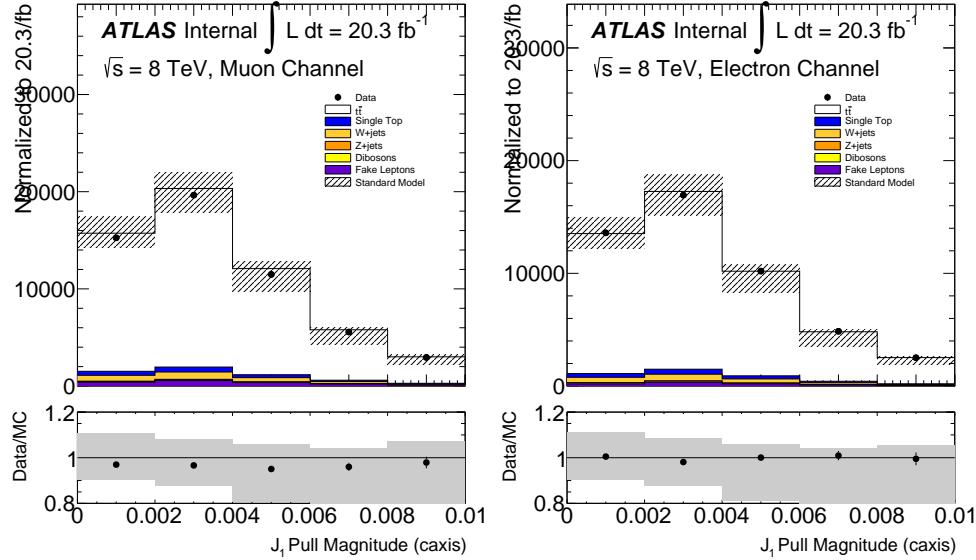


Figure 8.19: The jet pull vector magnitude for  $J_1$  with cluster origin corrections and the jet axis constructed from the four-vector sum of clusters for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). Figure 8.17 shows these same quantities before the corrections.

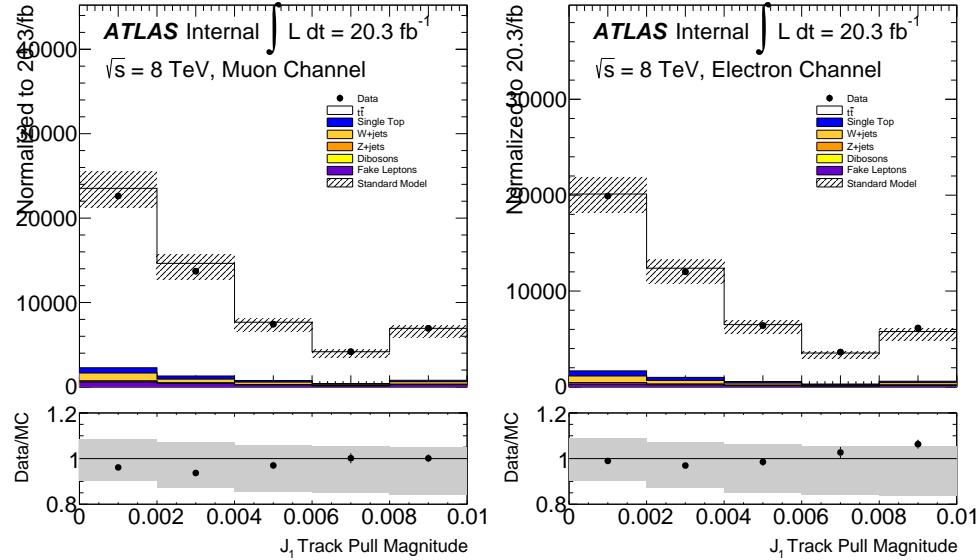


Figure 8.20: The jet track pull vector magnitude for  $J_1$  with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the bias due to the inconsistent jet axis choice. Figure 8.22 shows the corrected version of this plot.

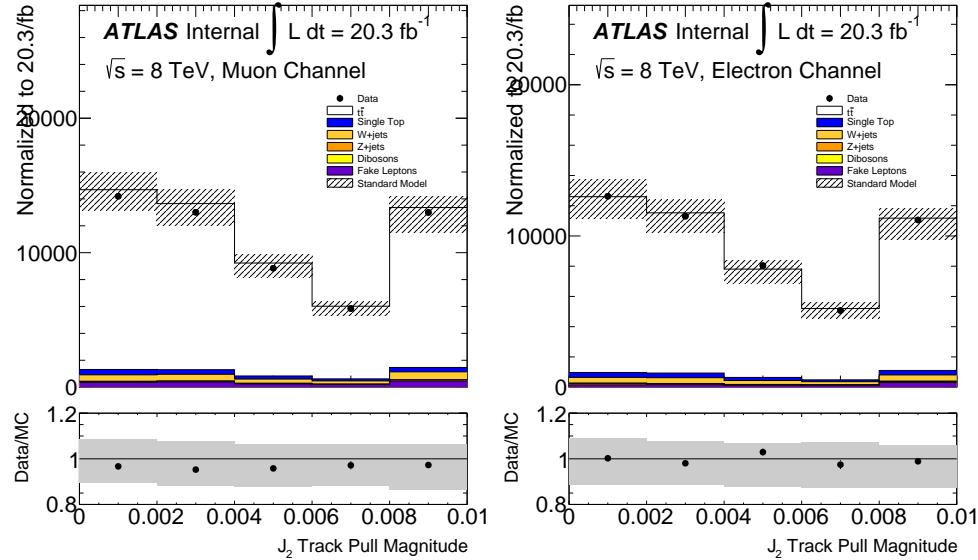


Figure 8.21: The jet track pull vector magnitude for  $J_2$  with the jet origin correction (but no cluster correction) for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). One can clearly see the bias due to the inconsistent jet axis choice

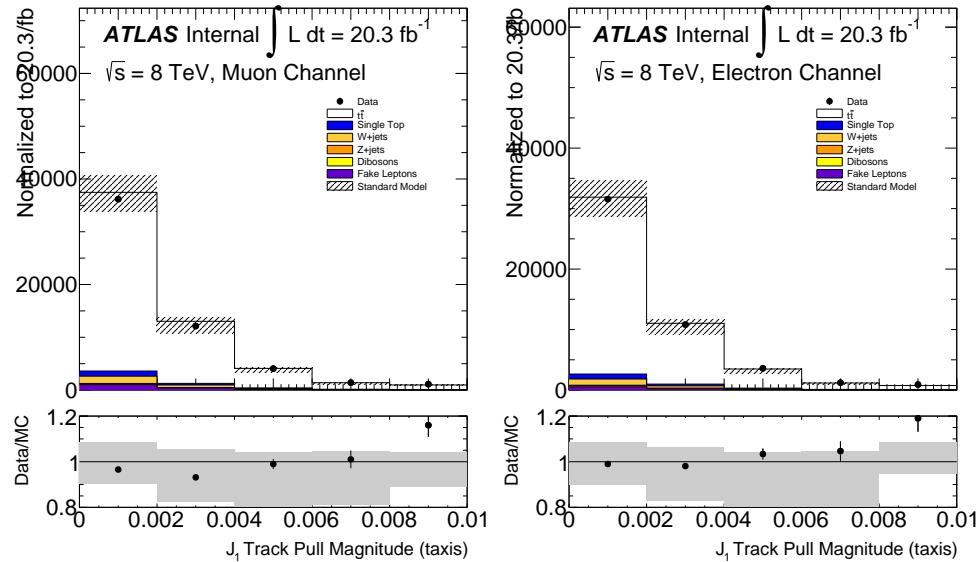


Figure 8.22: The jet track pull vector magnitude for  $J_1$  were the jet axis is the four-vector sum of tracks for the muon channel (left) and the electron channel (right). Figure 8.20 shows the uncorrected version of this plot.

### 8.3.5 Resolution Effects

Having established the basic event selection, object construction, variables used, and data/MC agreement, it is useful to also consider the experimental *resolution* of various choices in the analysis. Figure 8.23 shows the pull angle response for  $J_1$ , defined as the difference between the truth pull angle and the reconstructed pull angle for the same event, using several different objects as inputs to the calculation. All the distributions are centered at zero, indicating that on average the correct pull angle is being reconstructed; however, the width of the distribution changes dramatically the input object used. In particular, the origin uncorrected clusters show the worst resolution: the smearing induced by the beamspot modeling is substantial, and simply origin correcting the clusters improves the resolution significantly. Tracks, finally, have the best resolution by far: while the neutrals are being thrown away and the amount of information is reduced in principle, the fact that the tracks are so much better measured than calorimeter clusters leads to a significantly improved quality of the measurement.

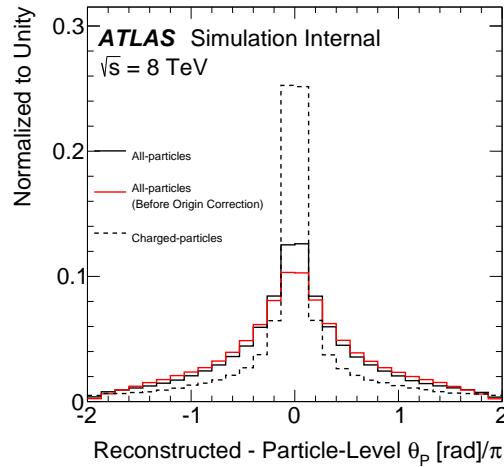


Figure 8.23: The pull angle response (defined as  $\theta_{\text{truth}} - \theta_{\text{reco}}$ ), for  $J_1$ , measured in several ways: clusters before origin correction, clusters after origin correction, and using tracks.

Figure 8.24 shows the resolution (the RMS of the response) as a function of the  $p_T$  of  $J_1$ . There is a clear improvement in the resolution as a function of  $p_T$ ; however, no additional selection is imposed on  $J_1$ . Instead, this motivates the use of only  $J_1$  to measure the color flow, and to ignore the lower  $p_T$  jet  $J_2$ .

Figure 8.25 shows the resolution as a function of the pull vector magnitude: the resolution steadily improves as the magnitude increases. This is easily explained: with a larger magnitude, the jet is *leaning* more strongly in some particular direction, and it is less likely that fluctuations can disrupt this larger effect. The effect is quite dramatic, and so a cut on the pull vector magnitude is

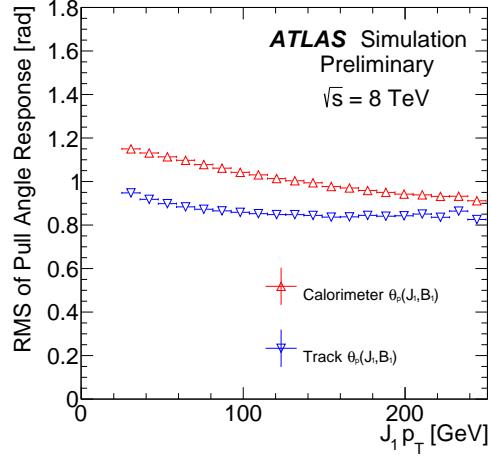


Figure 8.24: The resolution (the RMS of the response) for the charged and all particles pull angle, as a function of the  $p_T$  of  $J_1$ .

considered in the final optimization of the analysis.

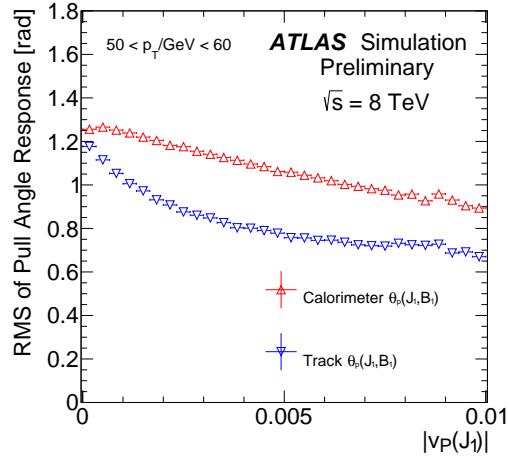


Figure 8.25: The resolution (the RMS of the response) for the charged and all particles pull angle, as a function of the pull vector magntitude.

## 8.4 Uncertainties

With the details of the measurement defined, the uncertainties are the next topic that should be addressed. There are four main categories of uncertainties:

1. Track and cluster related (related to the measurement)
2. Other detector effects (related to selection)
3. Theoretical uncertainties
4. Unfolding uncertainties

The first three will be addressed in the following sections, while the unfolding uncertainties will be addressed in Section 8.5.5 after the unfolding procedure itself is defined.

Practically, each uncertainty is used to shift the properties of events in simulation in some way (in multiple different ways for some of the uncertainties); the resulting selected events are used to perform the same unfolding procedure as the nominal MC, and the difference in the final result is taken as the systematic. For the reco-level figures of previous sections, the difference between the nominal and systematic selection are summed in quadrature over the variations from the detector objects and the resulting band is overlaid on the nominal MC distribution<sup>6</sup>.

### 8.4.1 Track and Cluster Uncertainties

The uncertainties on the input objects to the pull calculation are of prime importance to the analysis: they characterize the degree to which the detector gives a consistent measurement of the actual physics of interest to us. These obviously come in two categories: those for tracks, and those for calorimeter clusters.

#### Track Uncertainties

The following uncertainties characterize various aspects of tracking in ATLAS: they all affect only the construction of the charged pull angle.

The **Tracking Efficiency** is an assessment which characterizes how well the MC reproduces the efficiency of reconstruction of charged particle tracks in data. This uncertainty is derived by measuring in detail the charged particle multiplicities in minimum bias events [*Ed: Cite me, 61 in CF*]. The effect on the analysis is estimated by removing tracks from jets with an  $\eta$  dependent probability. The effect is largest in the region  $2.3 < |\eta| < 2.5$ , where the probability is 7%;  $1.9 < |\eta| < 2.3$  has 4%;  $1.3 < |\eta| < 1.9$  is 3%, and finally  $|\eta| < 1.3$  is 2%.

---

<sup>6</sup>Note that for measurement related quantities, such as the pull angles, the uncertainties on the measurement objects are included, but for selecton related quantities, such as the jet  $p_T$ , they are ignored.

The **Track Energy** assessment analyzes the degree to which high  $p_T$  tracks in dense environments, such as high  $p_T$  jets, may be mismeasured [Ed: Cite this too, 62]. The effect on the analysis is once again assessed by dropping tracks with some chance and then re-calculating the pull angle; in this instance, the probability is parameterized by the associated jet  $p_T$ . There are no tracking issues for jets with  $p_T < 400$  GeV, so the bulk of the analysis is unaffected. Between 400 and 500 GeV, the probability of removal is 0.08%; this rises to 0.8% for jets between 500 and 600 GeV, once again rises to 1.9% for jets between 600 and 800 GeV, and finally is 3.7% for jets between 800 and 1000 GeV. There is no probability derived at higher  $p_T$ , but as the analysis has very few jets with this much energy, this is not an issue.

The **Track Energy Resolution** takes into account potential mismeasurements of track  $p_T$ , and is again assessed from minimum-bias data [Ed: Cite 61]. The energy of each track is simultaneously randomly smeared by 10%.

### Cluster Uncertainties

Cluster uncertainties are slightly more complicated, as there are fewer direct physics measurements which can be used to constrain them as was done for the tracker. For most measurements of cluster properties, the corresponding measurement of the tracker is known to be much higher resolution: the tracker measurements can therefore often be used as a standard candle to assess the cluster uncertainties.

In principle there are two limitations to this approach: first, there is no assessment for  $|\eta| > 2.5$ , and second, there is no assessment for neutral particles. In terms of the  $|\eta|$  acceptance, the jet selection cuts mean that this is not a concern for us. The neutral clusters are more troubling: the uncertainties from charged particles are used on them, which is not strictly correct. However, the overall size of the systematic is very small, and is taken to be very conservative in all cases: if it was a dominant component of the analysis, it would be more critical to carefully consider the effect of neutral clusters.

The **Cluster Angular Resolution** is measured in  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$  events, following the example of a 2011 analysis [Ed: Cite this]. In this technique, isolated tracks and isolated clusters are matched to each other in  $\Delta R$  space, using the track position extrapolated to the second layer of the calorimeter. Events with  $p_T^Z > 30$  GeV are selected: tracks are matched to the closest cluster, and are required to have only one cluster with  $\Delta R < 0.5$ . Only high quality tracks not belonging to the reconstructed muons are used, and only clusters with  $E > 0$  are considered. Example distributions are shown in Figure 8.26 for the barrel region of the detector. Two peaks are visible in most plots: the second one is always at  $\Delta R = 0.15$ , and is induced by the requirement of having no additional clusters within this range. There are clearly two peaks in the distribution: the first is interpreted as being caused by the proper charged track being matched to the cluster, while the second is seen as contamination from neutral particles not measured by the tracker. One change from the 2011 study is that a cut

on  $\Delta R < 0.075$  is performed in order to isolate the first peak: ultimately, this leads to a substantial reduction of the uncertainty compared to 2011.

The peak of each of these histograms (and many others, for various  $\eta$  regions in the detector), are compared between data and MC. The  $\Delta\eta$  and  $\Delta\phi$  are studied separately, as the detector changes in each direction are different. Moreover, various selections are applied to the central position of the cluster to separately study clusters in the different calorimeter subdetectors. These are then characterized as a function of the track momentum  $p$  in Figures 8.27 and 8.28. In all cases, the disagreement is significantly smaller than 1 mrad. In order to be conservative, the analysis ultimately implements a 5 mrad random smearing on the cluster location, as was derived in the 2011 analysis. The effect is still rather small on the ultimate result.

The **Cluster Energy Uncertainty** is assessed similarly, and uses inputs from the 2012  $E/p$  analysis [[Ed: Cite me](#)]. In that analysis, isolated tracks are matched to isolated tracks (similarly to the previous section) in minimum bias events: the ratio of the calorimeter energy measurement  $E$  is then compared to the tracker momentum measurement  $p$ , as a function of  $p$ . The ratio of the  $E/p$  measurements in data and MC is taken, and a band is drawn on top to bound the change from unity. The band has an analytic form of:

$$f_{\pm}(p|\alpha, \beta) = 1 \pm \alpha \times \left(1 + \frac{\beta \text{ MeV}}{p}\right), \quad (8.12)$$

so the band is parameterized by two terms,  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , and  $p$  here is taken as the cluster momentum. This band is taken as the uncertainty on the energy measurement of the calorimeter. The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  terms are  $\eta$  dependent. Figure 8.29 shows two bins of the  $E/p$  measurement, and the corresponding derived uncertainty band in blue.

Two different approaches are used to assess the impact of  $f$ , and the most conservative choice is adopted for each bin of the pull angle.

First, one can use each ‘up’ and ‘down’ component of  $f_{\pm}$ , making a coherent shift for all clusters up and down simultaneously (though with different sizes, due to the changes in  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  over the detector). This assessment treats the calorimeter uncertainty is global by not allowing local regions to fluctuate up and down independently.

Second, one can smear the cluster energies with a width of  $f_+ - 1$  for each cluster, generating the random numbers for the smearing in strips of  $\eta$ . This allows for some measure of coherence—the binning in  $\eta$ , but allows various unrelated regions of the detector to fluctuate randomly with respect to each other.

The ultimate size of the uncertainty, even assessed in this conservative manner, is very small.

One final uncertainty on clusters is related to **Dead Material Effects** in the detector. This uninstrumented material (dead in the sense that energy measurements do not take place) is taken into account by the LC scheme in order to improve the energy measurement as discussed in Figure 7.1.2,

but the dead material can also prevent new clusters from being formed. Using a measurement from  $\sqrt{s} = 900$  GeV data, clusters with energy  $E < 2.5$  GeV are randomly removed with probability  $r \leq 25\% \times \exp(-2E/\text{GeV})$ .

### Jet Angular Resolution Uncertainty

Note that in principal, the angular uncertainty on jets can be measured directly in data, and indeed, [*Ed: CITE THIS*] does exactly this. Since the jet axis choice has been shown to have a large impact on the analysis, this is clearly an important effect, and the corresponding uncertainty should be assessed. However, for the reasons previously discussed, the jet axis for the calculation of the pull quantities is computed from the specific corrected objects used in the construction of the pull. As these objects already have corresponding angular uncertainties—discussed previously—these uncertainties can be assessed from their effect on the input objects, as they are directly propagated to the jet axis.

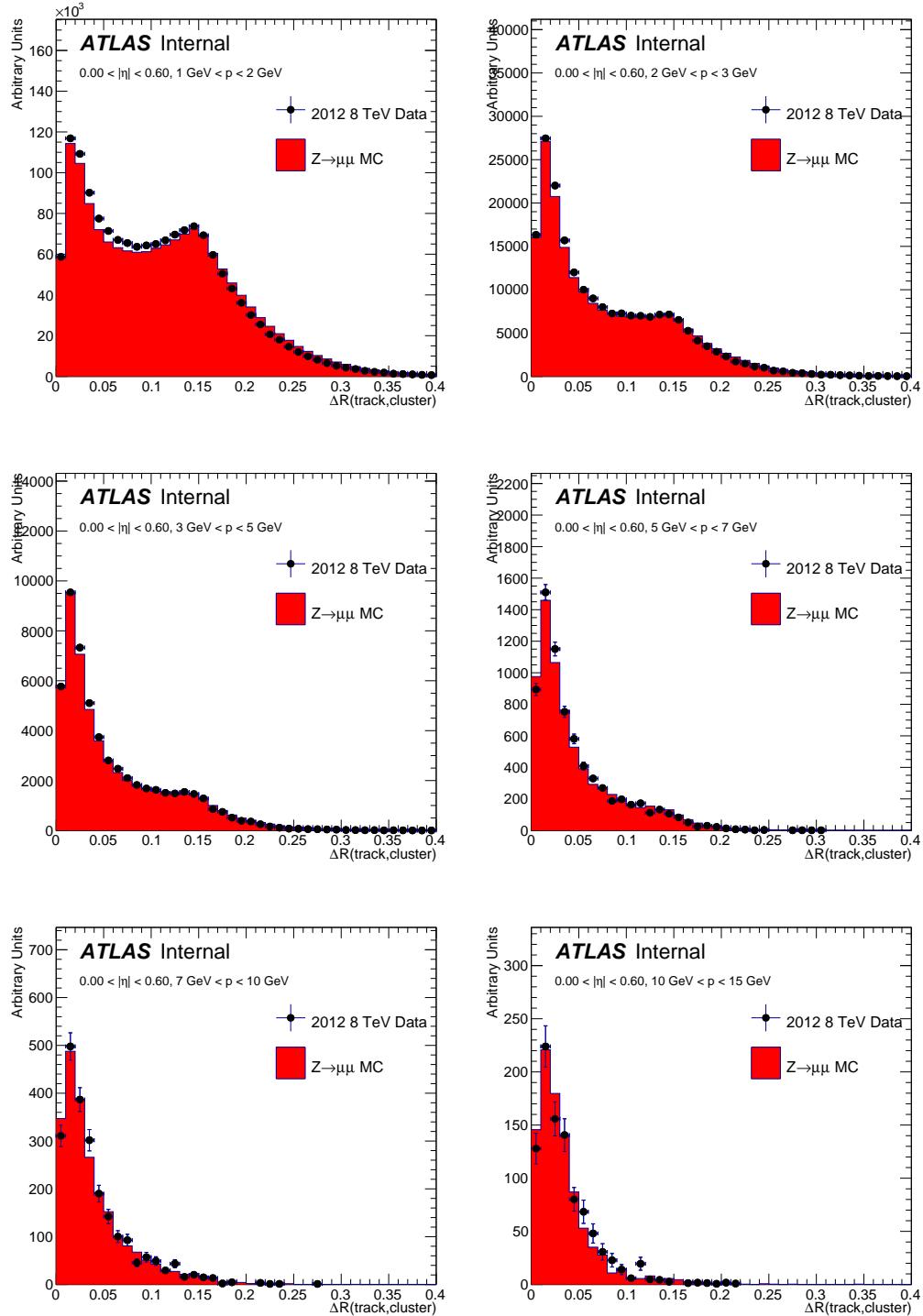


Figure 8.26: The  $\Delta R$  between isolated tracks and clusters in  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$  events in the barrel of the detector.

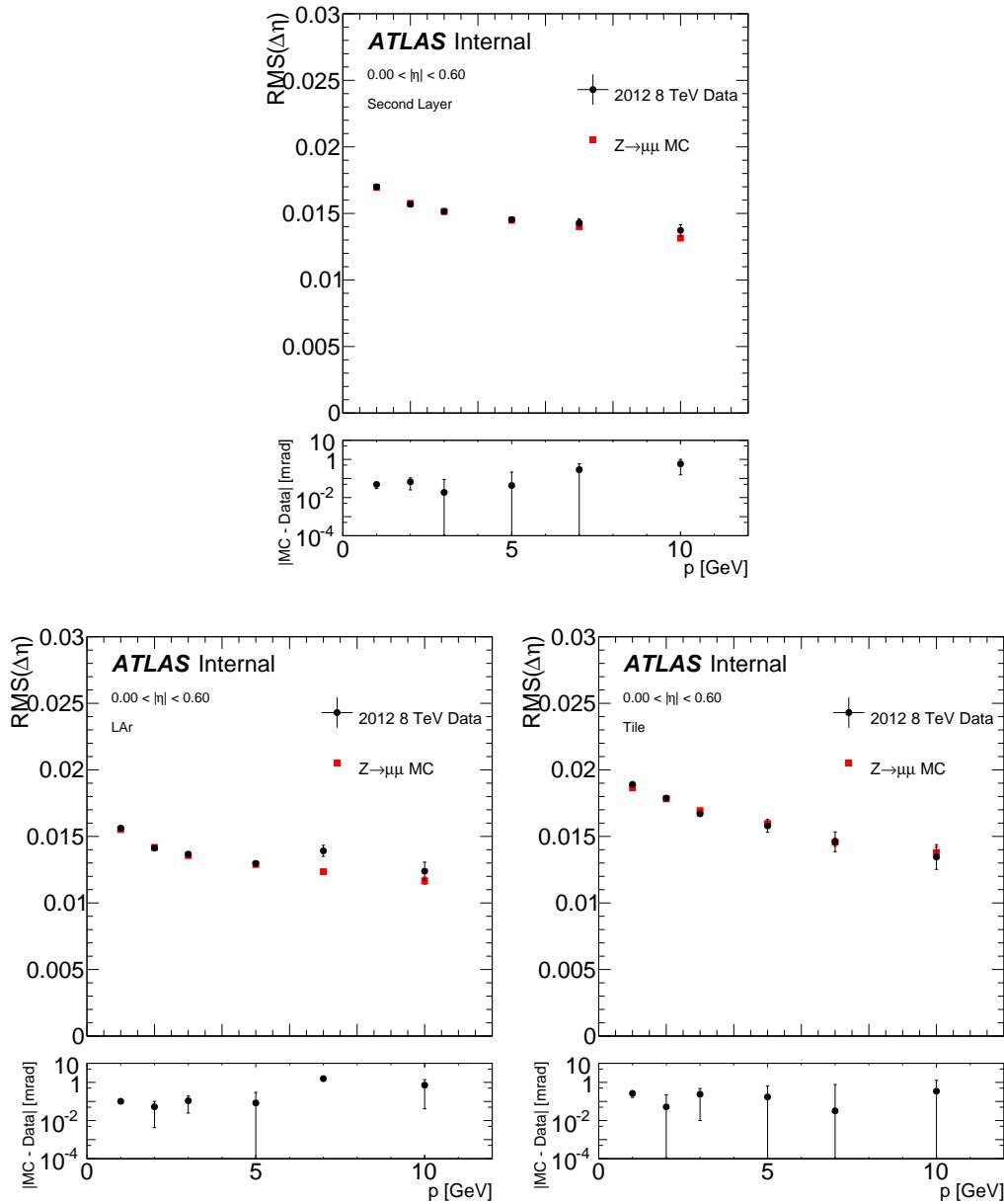


Figure 8.27: The differences between data and MC for the RMS of the  $\Delta\eta$  between isolated single particle tracks and clusters for various regions of the calorimeter in the barrel.

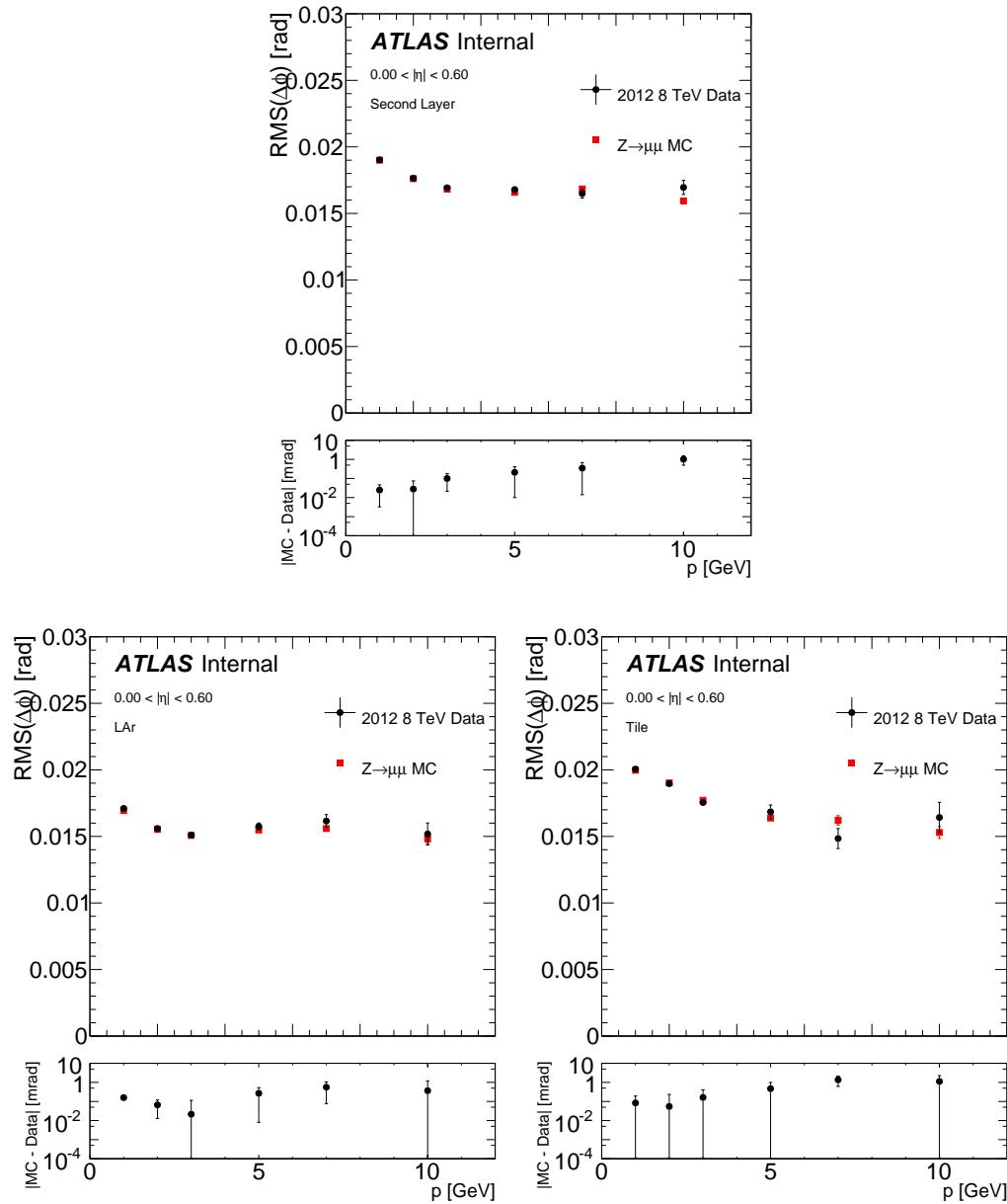


Figure 8.28: The differences between data and MC for the RMS of the  $\Delta\phi$  between isolated single particle tracks and clusters for various regions of the calorimeter in the barrel.

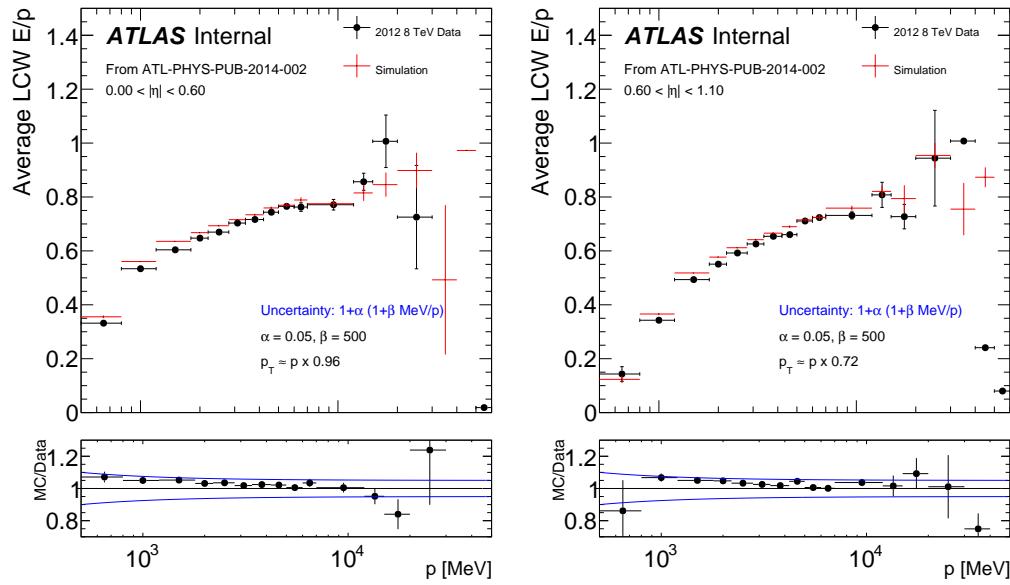


Figure 8.29: The average LCW E/p for  $0 < |\eta| < 0.6$  (left) and  $0.6 < |\eta| < 1.1$ . The blue band in the ratio shows the estimated uncertainty used for the cluster energy scale uncertainty.

### 8.4.2 Other Detector Uncertainties

This section describes the various sources of uncertainty that arise from the measurement of the properties of events used in the selection. In all cases, these assess the degree to which the MC predicts the properties of some object in the event.

*[Ed: These all should be cited.]*

The **Jet Energy Scale** (JES) uncertainty describes the precision to which the  $p_T$  of a jet is understood, as described in Section 7.2.5. The JES is known to a few percent; its main effect on the analysis is its effect on the acceptance of jets, as the  $p_T$  threshold of 25 GeV is sensitive to variations in the  $p_T$  scale.

Note that there is one other place the  $p_T$  uncertainty comes into play: the pull vector magnitude is normalized by it. This means that if the analysis cuts on the pull vector magnitude in order to improve the pull angle resolution, it also has the effect of increasing the effect of the JES on the analysis.

Note finally that the acceptance change affects both the all particles and charged particles measurements, as the selection is common between the two of them.

The **Jet Energy Resolution** (JER) is similar to the JES, except it a measurement of the *width* of the energy response instead of the mean value. In some  $p_T$  and  $\eta$  regions, the energy resolution in MC is overly optimistic, so a smearing is applied to take this into account; a corresponding uncertainty characterizes the accuracy of this assessment (performed very similarly to the in-situ JES analyses of Section 7.2.5, but always measuring the width instead of the mean). Similarly to the JES, this affects mainly the acceptance, but if a cut on the pull vector magnitude is performed, the resolution's impact is amplified. Finally, as with all acceptance effects, the JER affects both the all particles and charged particles measurements.

The **Luminosity Uncertainty** is  $\pm 2.8\%$ . It is derived, following the same methodology as that detailed in [93], from a preliminary calibration of the luminosity scale derived from beam-separation scans performed in November 2012. The final measurement subtracts backgrounds from the data to perform the unfolding, so the luminosity uncertainty only comes into play on the normalization of the backgrounds that are estimated from MC (i.e. the diboson, single top, and  $Z+jets$  components). Since the  $W+jets$  and multijet backgrounds are derived (or at least normalized) to data, the luminosity uncertainty does not affect them.

**Lepton uncertainties** come in several types, but affect the analysis only minimally: they are much smaller than the JES uncertainties, and since only one lepton is required, the effect is not increased by the multiplicity requirements. There are separate components for muon and electron trigger scale factors: these parameterize the understanding of the efficiency of the lepton triggers. There are also uncertainties on the lepton efficiency, characterizing the performance of lepton reconstruction, especially taking into account the uncertainty on the cuts used to define the “tight” leptons used in the analysis. Both the lepton trigger and lepton general uncertainties are on

efficiencies, so they act as scale factors on the event without changing the raw acceptance. Finally, there are uncertainties on the lepton energy scale and resolution: these directly affect the acceptance of the analysis. All these uncertainties are very tiny, and all affect both the all particles and charged particles measurements.

**Missing Energy and Soft Term** uncertainties are related to the measurement of the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  in the event used in the selection. All the jet and lepton energy uncertainties are used to recalculate the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  whenever they are applied, and a separate uncertainty exists for the soft term of the missing energy. The effect on the analysis is again minimal, and affects both the all particles and charged particles measurements.

**b-tagging** uncertainties are related to the calibration of the efficiencies of the  $b$ -tagging on light jets and  $b$ -jets, as described in Section 7.4.5. The scale factors derived to take into account data-MC differences in the efficiency of tagging various objects come with uncertainties which characterize the precision of this assessment. The effect on the analysis is not very large, and once again, affects both the all particles and charged particles measurement.

### 8.4.3 Theoretical Uncertainties

The final class of uncertainties are the theory uncertainties on the MC prediction. These describe our lack of understanding of various inputs to the MC prediction, and are assessed by changing generators and parton showers, or changing the parameters and inputs to the generators.

Often the MC samples used to study these uncertainties are only available using the ATLAS Fast-Simulation framework (AFII). AFII is notoriously bad at measuring substructure because it parameterizes the showering processes in the calorimeter somewhat poorly, so direct comparisons between AFII and the full-simulation samples is not possible. For this reason, the uncertainties are assessed by comparing the unfoldings with the nominal POWHEG +PYTHIA  $t\bar{t}$  simulated with AFII. As some of these samples also affect the truth prediction which we are ultimately comparing to, we often also show the uncertainty on the truth prediction itself. [*Ed: Clean this up*]

**PDF Uncertainties** reflect our limited knowledge of the proton structure: as these govern the actual inputs to collisions simulated in MC, they can have a broad impact on the scale and rate of events. These are evaluated using the standard PDF4LHC recommendations [?] by reweighting events with

$$w = \frac{\text{PDF}(x_1, f_1, Q)\text{PDF}(x_2, f_2, Q)}{\text{PDF}_0(x_1, f_1, Q)\text{PDF}_0(x_2, f_2, Q)}, \quad (8.13)$$

where PDF refers to a new PDF set,  $\text{PDF}_0$  is the nominal,  $x$  is the longitudinal momentum fraction of the incoming partons,  $f$  is the flavor of the partons, and  $Q$  is the scale of the event. Three different PDF sets are compared: the nominal CT10nlo, and the variations of MSTW2008 and NNPDF2.3. The reweighted distributions are used to re-unfold the data: the size of this effect is summarized in Figure 8.30. The boxes correspond to the uncertainties on each PDF set itself; a band constructed

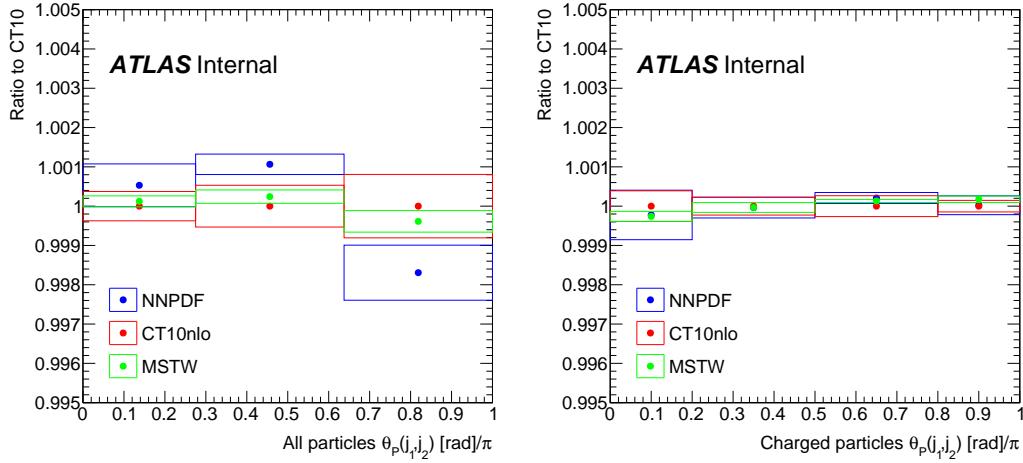


Figure 8.30: The ratio of each PDF set (and their uncertainties) to the nominal PDF set.

from all of them is used as the PDF uncertainty of the measurement. The effects are clearly negligible, but impact both the all particles and charged particles measurement.

**Shower Model** uncertainties are more complicated: this is an attempt to assess the dependence of the unfolding procedure on our choice of parton shower description. PYTHIA, which uses a color-string model, can predict rather different distributions from HERWIG, which uses an angular-cluster model. Figure 8.31 shows some comparisons for the nominal color flow model, and various other simulations, at truth level. The clear result from these comparisons is that changing the hard-scatter (POWHEG to MC@NLO for example) does not have a large impact on the distribution, while changing the showering does indeed have a large impact. Due to the limited MC samples available, this systematic is assessed using the flipped MC (the exotic model used to compare against), but cross-checked using several other techniques at truth level.

**Color Reconnection** is expected to have some impact on color sensitive analyses, as it does involve the exchange of color lines between quarks during the parton shower. However, since it is an effect of the parton shower, it is expected to be subdominant compared to the color set by the Matrix Element— and indeed, and indeed, previously studied variations have shown that the reconnection has a small impact on the pull angle [?]. **[Ed: cite boost report]** Simulated ‘low color reconnection’ truth level samples are used to assess the potential impact: these samples use the lowCR Perugia tune to significantly suppress the interactions between partons but not so far as to be inconsistent with minimum bias measurements. The effect is shown in Figure 8.32, and is clearly less than 1%. Again, this affects both the all particles and charged particles measurement.

**ISR/FSR** uncertainties reflect our lack of understanding on the production of extra jets due to radiation of quarks or gluons off of incoming or outgoing particles. These are typically assessed

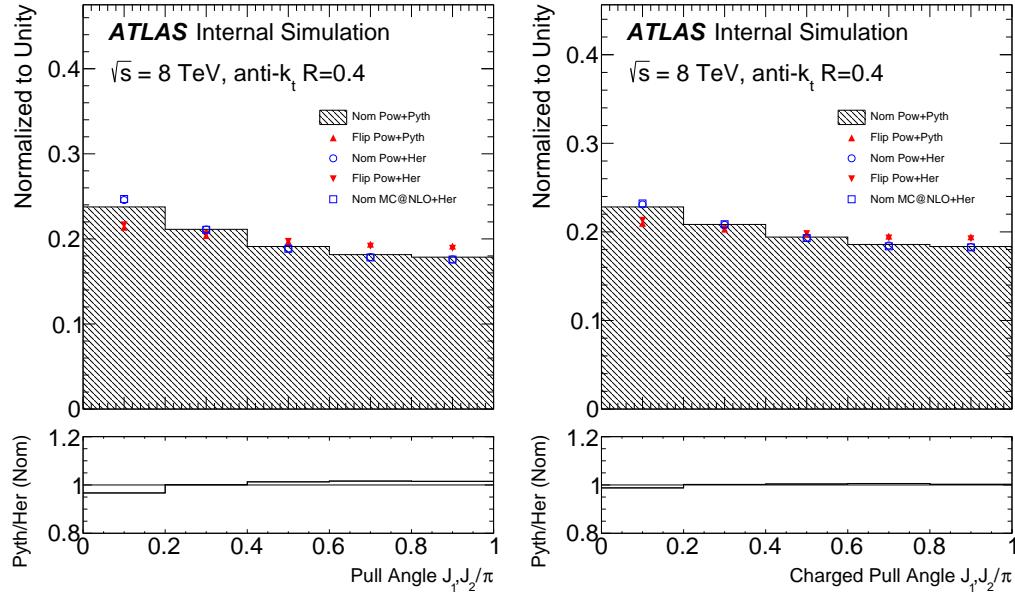


Figure 8.31: Truth level distributions comparing Pythia and Herwig for the all particles pull angle (left) and the charged particles pull angle (right). Electron and muon channels combined.

by using **ACERMC** to generate distributions with more or less radiation, and then compared to the nominal distribution. This can have an important effect on the analysis, as the production of jets and dilute the purity of the  $W$  selection, as well as having standard acceptance effects. Figure 8.33 shows comparisons of these effects, which are important for both the all particles and charged particles measurements.

The uncertainty on the **Top Quark Mass** is assessed by comparing samples with different values of the top quark mass. The effect is negligible.

The choice of **Color Flow Model** is the largest uncertainty: this shows the dependence of the analysis on the unfolding using the nominal color flow, and how different the result would be if we changed our prior and unfolded instead with the octet color flow. Since all samples exist in full simulation, this is assessed directly via the unfolding. Because it has a large impact on the unfolding (for reasons described later), it will be discussed in more detail in the following sections.

Note that while this uncertainty is important for the comparison of the two color flow models, in principle the answer is already known— the  $W$  is a singlet— and so this uncertainty should be ignored when tuning MC generators.

**Background Normalizations** need also to be assessed.  $Wt$  single top— the largest single top contribution— is evaluated by using a sample with “diagram subtraction” as opposed to the nominal diagram removal. The  $W+jets$  data-driven normalization has several uncertainties associated with

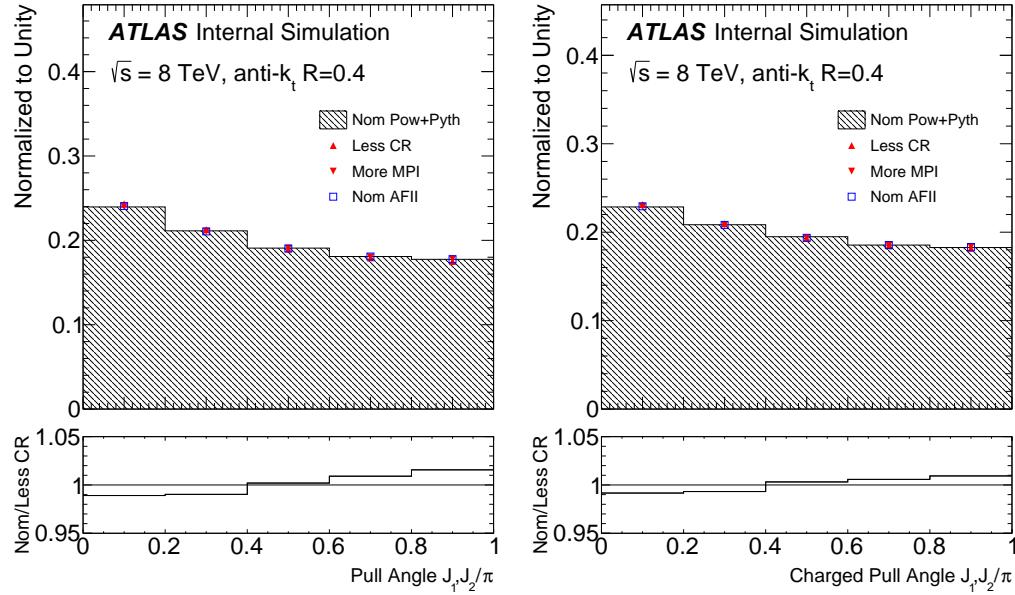


Figure 8.32: Truth level distributions comparing the nominal and low CR tunes of Pythia for the all particles pull angle (left) and the charged particles pull angle (right). Electron and muon channels combined.

the charge asymmetry method; similarly, the multi-jet normalization has uncertainties related to the matrix method (and in particular the measurement of the lepton efficiencies in various samples).  $Z+jets$ , smaller single top contributions, and dibosons are so small that uncertainties are not considered on them.

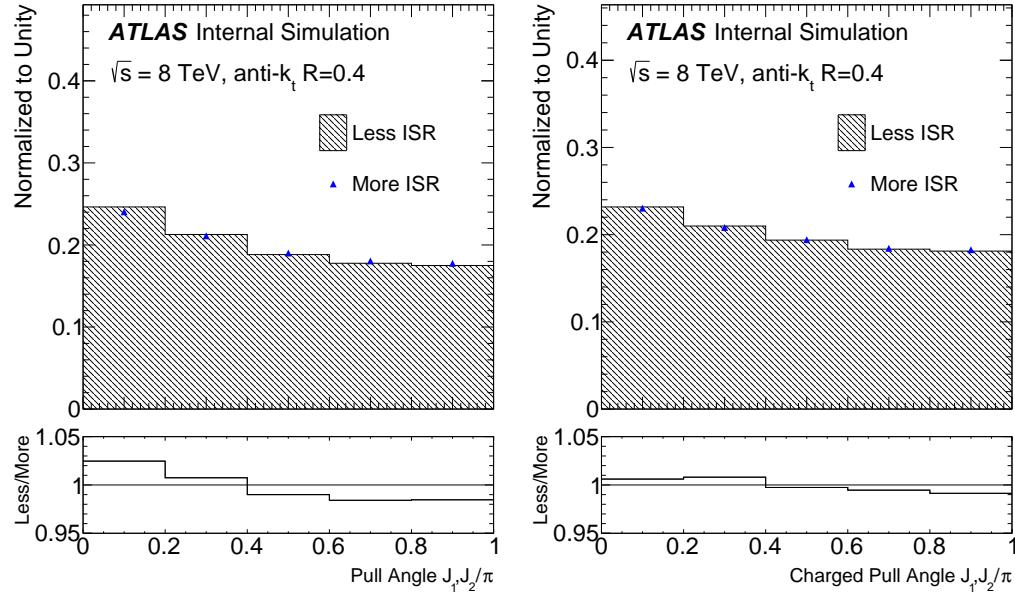


Figure 8.33: The ISR/FSR variations at truth level for the all particle pull (left) and the charged particles pull (right). Electron and muon channels combined.

## 8.5 Measuring Color

Finally, all the preliminaries are defined and the final analysis can proceed. We understand the selection of  $t\bar{t}$  events, the data/MC agreement in this sample, and the various sources of uncertainty on our measurement. We can now proceed to *unfold* the pull angle distribution, creating a distribution of data corrected for the various detector effects—thus allowing us to truly see color at the LHC.

### 8.5.1 Unfolding

The problem of unfolding can be thought of as a simple equation:

$$\mathbf{A} \cdot \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}, \quad (8.14)$$

where  $\mathbf{y}$  is a vector describing some quantity at the reconstructed level,  $\mathbf{x}$  is a vector describing the same quantity at truth level, and  $\mathbf{A}$  is a matrix which smears  $x$  into  $y$ —i.e.,  $\mathbf{A}$  is a detector or detector simulation. Typically one measures  $\mathbf{y}$  in data, and then wishes to extract  $\mathbf{x}$  from the data: this requires obtaining and then inverting  $\mathbf{A}$  in some way. The procedure adopted by this analysis is an *Iterative Bayesian Unfolding*, which assesses the matrix probabilistically. [Ed: Cite this]

The same problem can be defined in terms of probabilities as:

$$d'_i = \sum_j P(T_i|M_j) d_j = \sum_j \theta_{ij} d_j, \quad (8.15)$$

where  $d'_i$  is the probability of a measured event occurring in some bin  $i$  of a truth distribution,  $P$  is an element of  $\theta_{ij}$ —the so-called “unfolding” matrix—and  $d_j$  is the probability of actually measuring the event in the reconstructed bin  $j$ .  $\theta_{ij}$ , then, encapsulates our knowledge of the probability of observing an event having a true value in bin  $i$ , even though we measured it in bin  $j$ —something very close to our original matrix  $\mathbf{A}$ .

The Bayesian portion of the unfolding comes from our use of Bayes’ Theorem to rewrite  $P(T_i|M_j)$  as  $P(M_j|T_i)$ : i.e., the probability of having some measured value in a bin  $j$ , for some truth bin value  $i$ . This can be written as:

$$\theta_{ij} = P(T_i|M_j) = \frac{P(M_j|T_i) \cdot P(T_i)}{\sum_i P(M_j|T_i) \cdot P(T_i)} = \frac{a_{ji} \cdot P(T_i)}{\sum_i a_{ji} \cdot P(T_i)}, \quad (8.16)$$

and now the comparison to  $\mathbf{A}$  from before is complete: the  $a_{ji}$  are the elements of our smearing, or response matrix, from before. The  $P(T_i)$  is referred to as a *prior*: this is the probability of finding an event in bin  $i$  of the actual true distribution—which of course we do not know. However, any reasonable guess for this true distribution often suffices, and there is a procedure to remove the dependence on this prior assumption which will be discussed shortly.

What exactly has this accomplished? We have been manipulating a matrix  $\theta_{ij}$ , which can be applied to some normalized reconstructed data distribution  $d_j$ , in order to obtain a truth-level distribution  $d'_i$ : this is a tool we can apply to data in order to obtain a real measurement, correcting for detector efficiency and resolution effects. When we started, we had no way of constructing this matrix—but now, we have found how to define it in terms of  $\mathbf{A}$ , the response matrix. The response matrix can readily be assessed using MC simulation since the truth and reconstructed quantities are both known, so in principle we have everything we need.

The previously mentioned downside of the unfolding—the dependence on the prior  $T_i$  distribution—remains to be addressed, however. The issue is mitigated by applying the procedure *iteratively*—and so the remaining reason for the naming of the technique becomes clear. Each time the result is unfolded, it is used as a prior to the construction of a new  $\theta_{ij}$  and then applied again: each time, the bias due to the choice of the initial  $T_i$  decreases. There is a price, however: the statistical fluctuations in the unfolding are amplified as they are being incorporated into the result each time the unfolding is iterated. There is a tension, then, between minimizing the dependence on the prior, and minimizing the statistical uncertainty due to the unfolding—this is the topic of Section 8.5.2.

There are a few remaining details which are important to consider when performing an unfolding in practice. The response matrix  $\mathbf{A}$  is by definition filled using events which pass both the truth-level

and reco-level selection– but there are also events which pass only one of the two selections. Fiducial factors  $f_i = \frac{N_i^{\text{truth} \wedge \text{reco}}}{N_i^{\text{reco}}}$  are defined to measure the rate at which events which pass the reconstructed selection do not pass the truth selection. Simiarly, correction factors  $c_i = \frac{N_i^{\text{reco} \wedge \text{truth}}}{N_i^{\text{truth}}}$  define the rate at which events pass the truth selection but not the reconstructed selection. Together, these correct the reconstructed fiducial selection to the truth-level fiducial selection.

Now, defining  $\mathbf{d}$  as the original data distribution with  $n$  bins, and  $d_i$  as the element in bin  $i$ ;  $\mathbf{b}$  as the distribution of expected background events;  $\mathbf{y}$  as the signal distribution; and  $\mathbf{x}$  as the unfolded distribution itself, we can say:

$$\begin{aligned} y_i &= (d_i - b_i) \cdot f_i \\ x_i &= (\theta \cdot \mathbf{y})_i / c_i \end{aligned} \quad (8.17)$$

where  $\theta$  is our familiar friend constructed via  $\mathbf{A}$  and the prior as discussed earlier. Finally, it should be noted that in this analysis we present normalized distributions of the unfolded quantity  $Z$ , and so the unfolded result in a bin  $j$  is presented as:

$$\frac{1}{\sigma} \frac{d\sigma}{dZ_j} = \frac{1}{\Delta Z_j N} \cdot x_j , \quad (8.18)$$

where  $\Delta Z_j$  is the width of the bin  $j$  and  $N$  is the normalization of the unfolded histogram.

Does this technique work? One simple way to check is to unfold simulation with itself, as shown for many iterations in Figure 8.34. Indeed, after one iteration the unfolded distribution matches the truth distribution, and additional uncertainties only serve to increase the statistical uncertainty (plotted as a vertical bar). Note that in general our prior will be the POWHEG +PYTHIA  $t\bar{t}$  sample: we assume (to start, anyway) that the truth color flow is that of a singlet, and that PYTHIA well describes the showering.

### 8.5.2 Optimization

#### Range of Optimization

To define the final analysis, several choices still need to be made. In particular, the *binning*, *pull vector magnitude cut*, and *number of iterations* need to be optimized separately for the all particles and charged particles measurements.

The **binning** is a seemingly trivial choice– we naturally prefer a fine binning, especially given that we have a fair amount of  $t\bar{t}$  events to unfold. However, we also want a diagonal response matrix, so that the unfolding has to do less work and is less prone to flucutations. Unfortunately, the utility of additional bins is somewhat diluted by the very broad resolution of the pull angle, which is indeed on the same order as the bounded size of the observable itself. On the other hand, the charged particles measurement is expected to allow more bins because of its improved resolution.

The **pull vector magnitude cut** is a simple tradeoff between resolution and statistics: can we

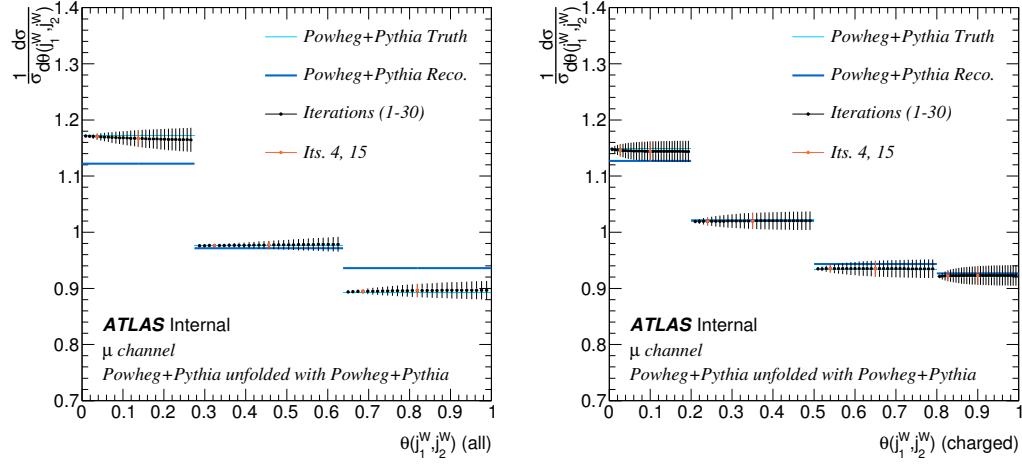


Figure 8.34: The results of unfolding POWHEG +PYTHIA events using the same POWHEG +PYTHIA events for various numbers of iterations. The vertical lines correspond to the statistical uncertainty. The all-particle and charged-particle pull angles are shown at detector level and truth-hadron level in dark and light blue respectively.

afford to throw away events we think are less well measured, at the price of increasing the statistical uncertainty?

Finally, the **number of iterations** is directly related to the iterative unfolding approach. We know already that the sensitivity to the prior decreases with more iterations, but the statistical uncertainty increases.

### Optimization Metric

It is also important to consider exactly what the metric for optimization is. One reasonable choice is the total uncertainty on the measurement, assessed using a subset of the most important uncertainties on the analysis. The effects of each of these on the optimization is described below.

The **Color Flow Model** compares the unfolding using the nominal POWHEG +PYTHIA  $t\bar{t}$  MC and the flipped, color octet POWHEG +PYTHIA. This is a direct test of the sensitivity of the prior, as these have the maximally different pull angle distribution.

The **Shower/Hadronization Model** compares the unfolding using a flipped POWHEG +PYTHIA sample with a flipped POWHEG +HERWIG sample: this is another direct assessment of the effect of our prior choice of showering model.

The **Method Non-Closure** is a systematic assigned for the Bayseian unfolding's non-closure: this is described in more detail in Section 8.5.5.

The **Data Statistical Uncertainty** is the propagated statistical uncertainty on the input to

the unfolding: more iterations, more cuts on the pull vector magnitude, and more bins are expected to increase this.

Likewise, the **MC Statistical Uncertainty** is the propagated statistical uncertainty on the response matrix. This is also sensitive to binning choices and additional cuts on the fiducial volume.

### Optimization Results

336 different configurations are tested for the charged pull distribution; 784 configurations are tested for the all particles pull. The results are summarized in Figure 8.35, where each  $x$ -axis point is a different configuration of the optimization. The general trend of both figures is due to the increasing of the cut on the pull vector magnitude; the high frequency oscillations are due to repeated scans of the number of iterations. Figure 8.36 shows the uncertainty due to each effect for the optimal configuration.

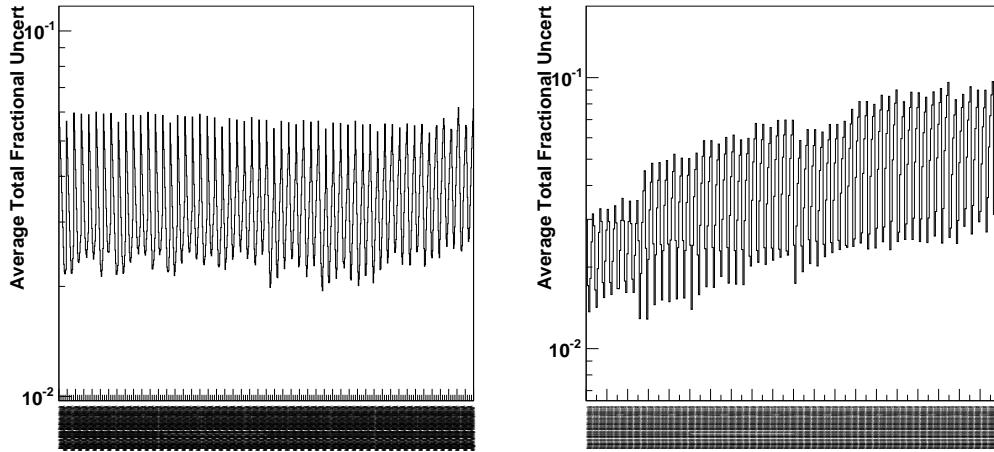


Figure 8.35: The sum in quadrature of the fractional uncertainty due to the color flow model, the shower/hadronization model, the method non-closure, and the data and MC statistics, for the all particles pull angle on the left and the charged particles pull angle on the right. The uncertainty is normalized by the number of bins. Electron and muon channels combined.

From this study, we can extract the optimal parameters:

- 3 bins for the all particles measurement, and 4 bins for the charged particles measurement.
- A cut on the pull vector magnitude for the all particles case is slightly preferred; no cut is preferred for charged particles. Because this optimization is so shallow, and the cut will introduce additional complications with the JES and JER uncertainties, it is decided to apply no cut in both measurements.

- 4 iterations for the charged pull angle, and 15 for the all particles angle.

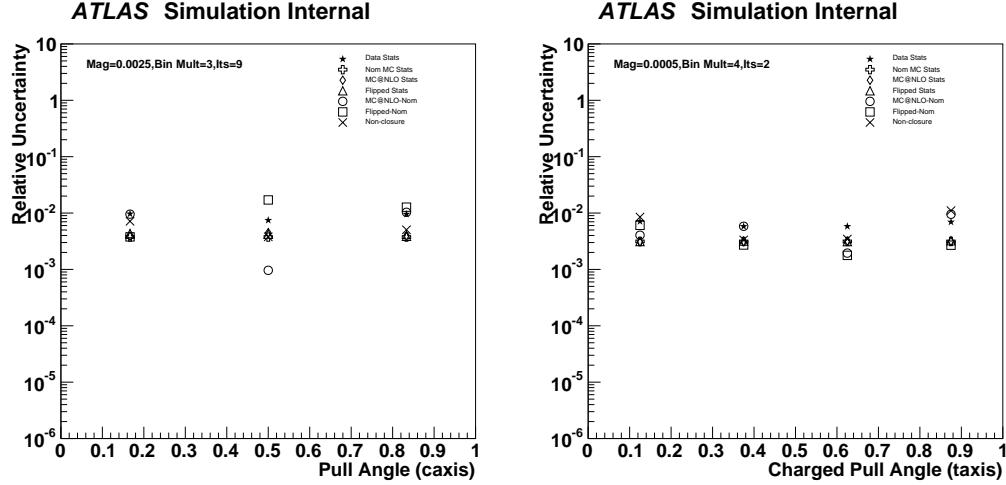


Figure 8.36: The fractional uncertainty due to the main systematic uncertainties for the optimization scan parameters with the smallest bin-averaged uncertainty. Electron and muon channels combined.

One particularly useful way to understand the physics motivation for this selection is presented in Figure 8.37. Here, the fractional uncertainty on the unfolding in each bin is shown as a function of the number of iterations. It is clear that there is a minimum in the total uncertainty, and that it is mostly driven by the minimization of the color flow model uncertainty: i.e., the prior distribution.

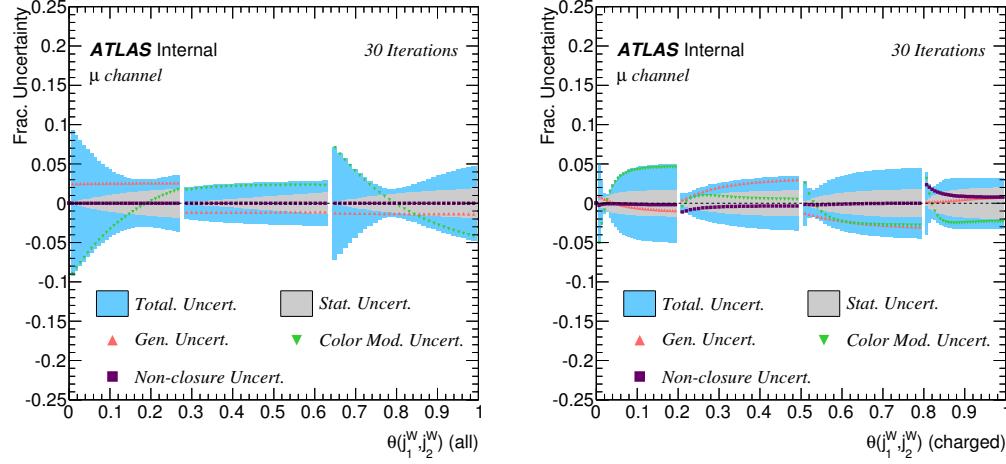


Figure 8.37: Fractional uncertainties due to statistics, generator modelling and the color flow model on the two pull angles considered.

### 8.5.3 Unfolding Inputs

Now that we have the binning and final selections optimized, we can show the various unfolding factors derived in MC: the response matrix  $\mathbf{A}$ , the fiducial factors  $f_i$ , and the correction factors  $c_i$ . All of these are shown for **POWHEG +PYTHIA  $t\bar{t}$** , the nominal MC used for the unfolding.

Figure 8.38 shows the response matrices separately for electron and muon channels, for both charged and all particles measurements. The electron and muon channels being so similar will motivate us to later combine the channels and unfold together. The non-diagonal nature of the responses matrices is immediately apparent: the resolution is quite poor, but the charged particles resolution is slightly better.

Figure 8.39 shows the fiducial factors for several generators, and Figure 8.40 shows the correction factors. These are all approximately consistent amongst the generators.

### 8.5.4 Combining Lepton Channels

We have previously seen that the response matrices for the muon and electron channels are nearly identical, in Figure 8.38. This motivates the combination of the channels and the simultaneous unfolding of the entire distribution, as this is the easiest way by far to combine the result and benefit from the increase in statistics. To test whether this is actually appropriate, Figure 8.41 compares the unfolded results of each channel separately to the combined result. These are clearly all compatible, and so going forward the results will be shown for the combined analysis.

### 8.5.5 Unfolding Uncertainties

#### Unfolding Non-closure

One final uncertainty has so far not been discussed: this is the uncertainty most intimately related to the unfolding, and measures the non-closure of the technique. A standard ATLAS procedure is used to assess this, in order to consider possible effects in the data which could bias the unfolding itself. First, the reconstructed MC is reweighted to match the data more closely using a first-order polynomial: this is shown in Figure 8.42. The reweighted sample (mimicing the data) is then unfolded using the nominal MC unfolding matrix: the resulting unfolded distribution is compared to the reweighted truth level distribution. If the reweighting is not pathological, it should have affected both the truth and reconstructed distributions similarly, and the difference should be small. In general, it is a few percent.

#### Uncertainty Summaries

Before we present the final results, it is important to understand the main sources of uncertainty. Figure 8.44 shows a breakdown of the dominant uncertainties in each bin of both analyses. The

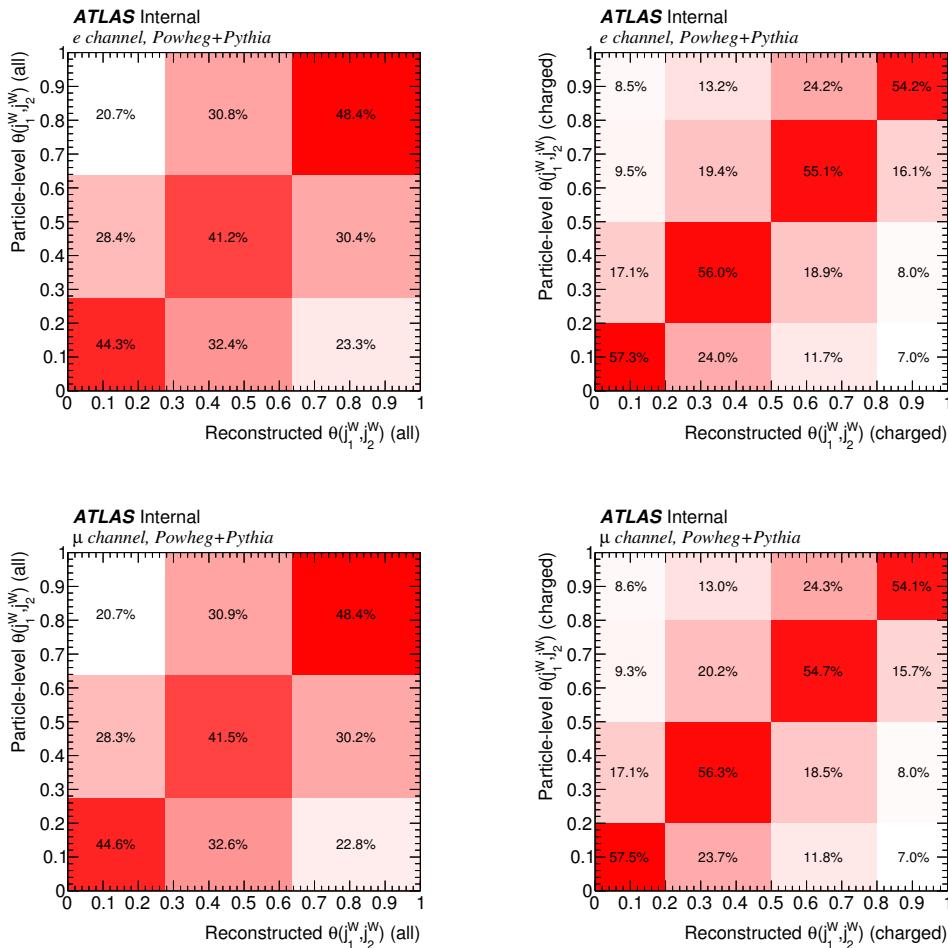


Figure 8.38: Nominal response matrices used in this analysis. Each bin is normalised such that each row equals 100%.

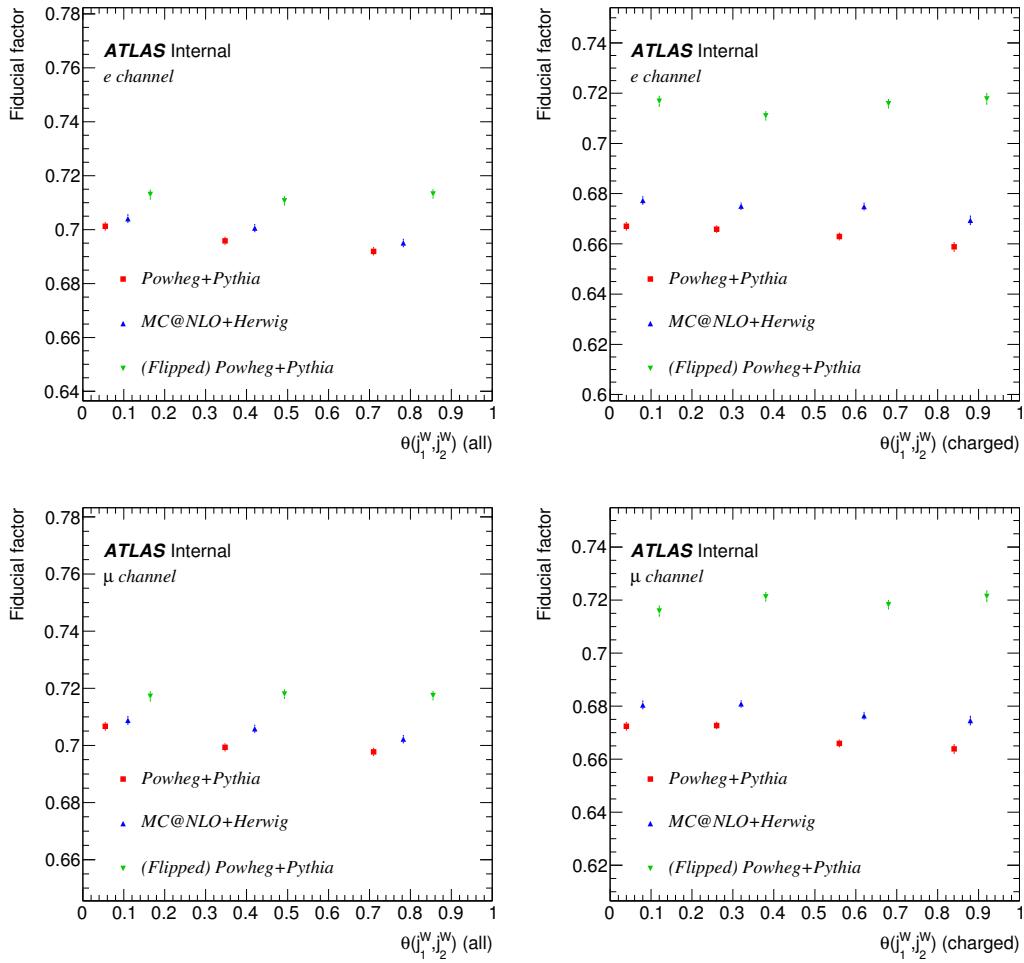


Figure 8.39: Fiducial factors obtained for three different generators. The fiducial factors change by less than one per-cent with respect to pull angle, and are consistent between generators.

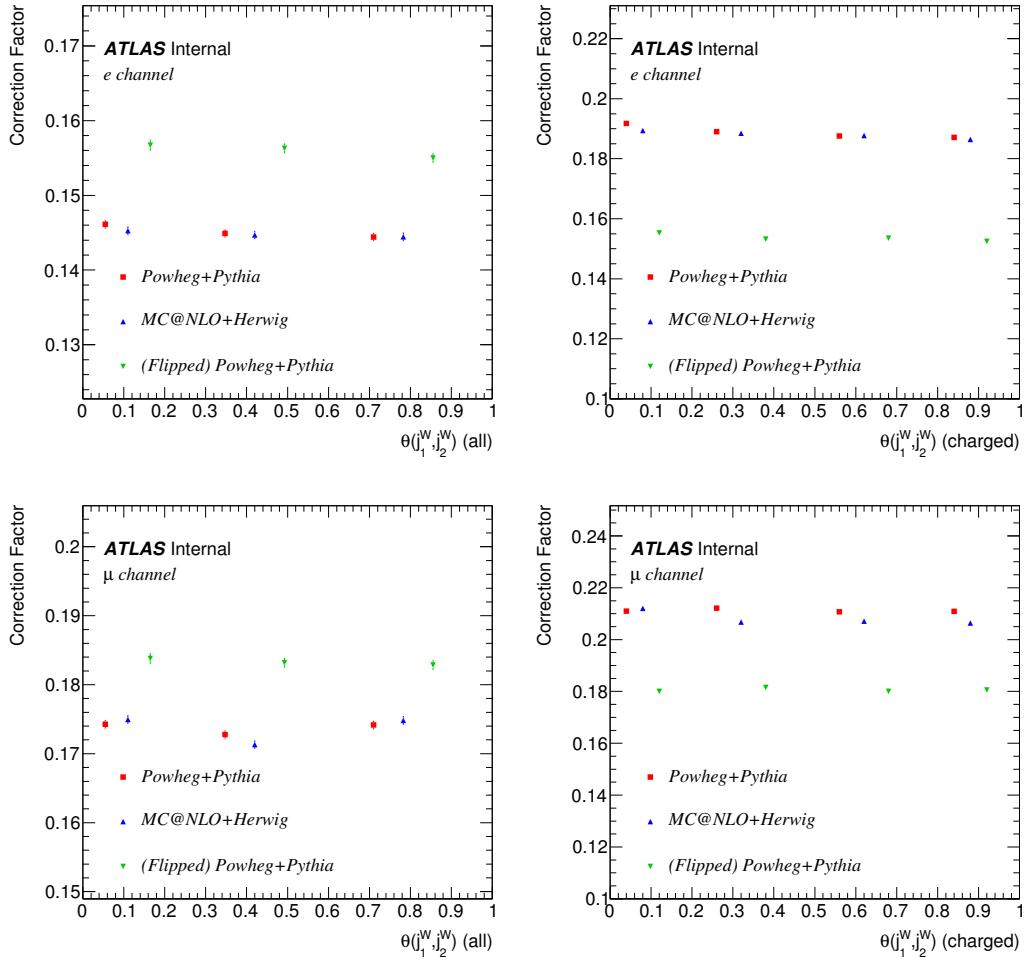


Figure 8.40: Correction factors obtained for three different generators. The fiducial factors change by less than one per-cent with respect to pull angle, and are consistent between generators.

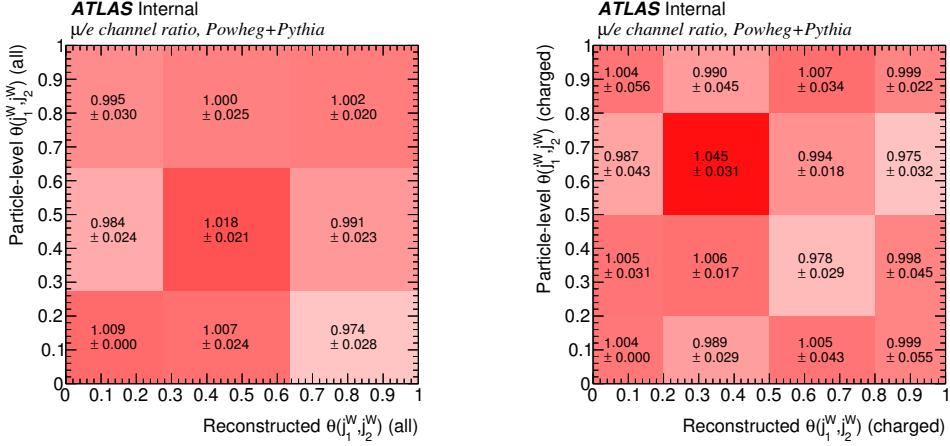


Figure 8.41: The ratio of the muon channel over electron channel response matrices for the all-particle and charged-particle pull angles.

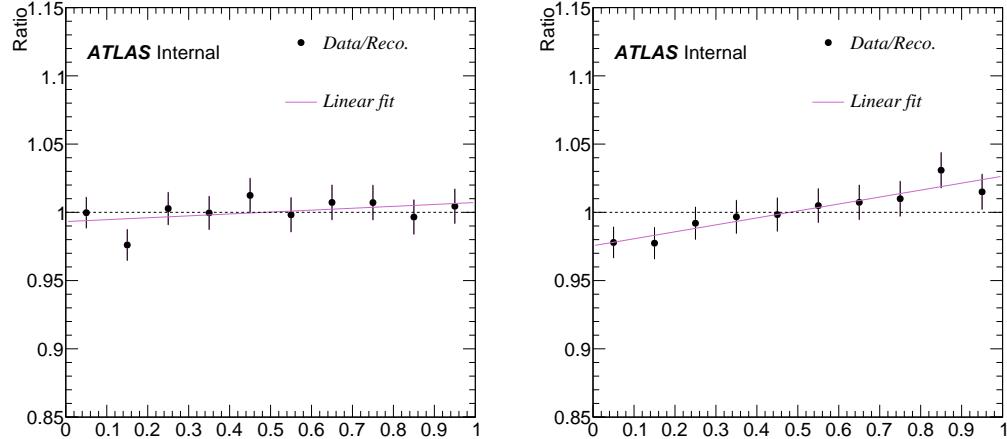


Figure 8.42: Data/MC ratios for the two pull angles. The ratio is fitted with a straight line (shown in magenta).

subdominant uncertainties are combined into the “other” grouping in this figure; these are broken down in Figure 8.45. Many of these, such as the lepton scale, are related to the experimental acceptance and have vanishingly small effects on the final result. Figure 8.46 shows the breakdown of the various theoretical uncertainties previously discussed. Changing both the matrix element and the parton shower model changes the result in a large way. Finally, Figure 8.47 shows a breakdown of the dominant sources of uncertainty in just the first bin of each analysis, showing the size of each

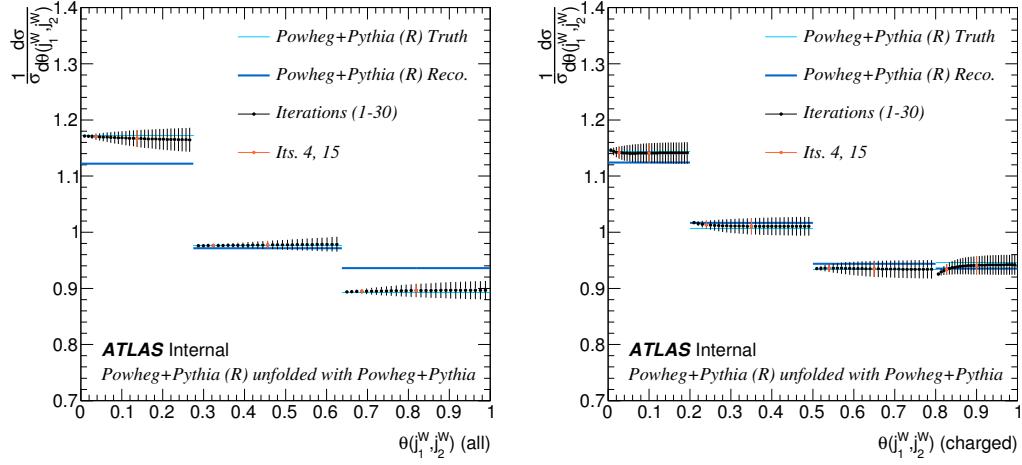


Figure 8.43: The results of unfolding a reweighted (R) POWHEG +PYTHIA sample using the nominal POWHEG +PYTHIA sample for varying number of iterations. The uncertainty due to non-closure is defined as the difference between the truth-level reweighted MC and the unfolded reweighted MC.

uncertainty more clearly. Many of the negligible uncertainties are grouped together in the “other” category of this plot.

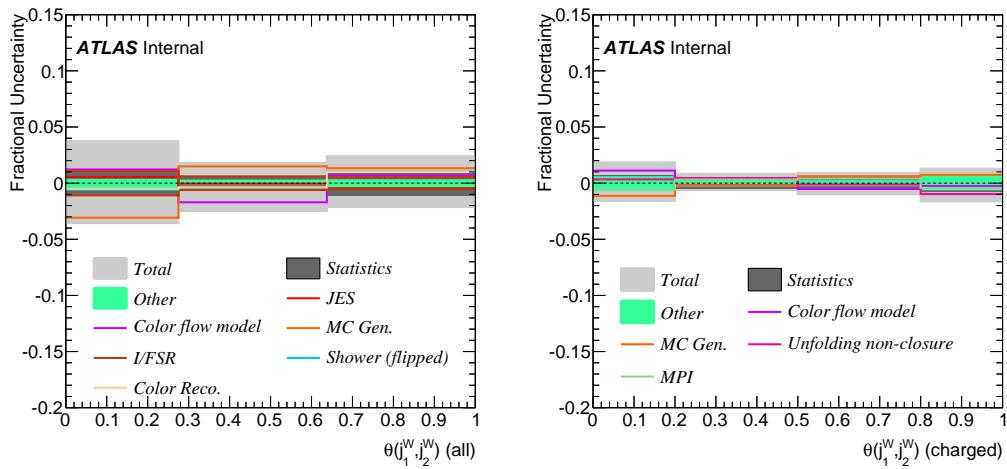


Figure 8.44: Breakdowns of dominant systematic uncertainties affecting the all particles pull angle and the charged particles pull angle distributions for the combination of the electron and muon channels respectively. Sub-dominant systematics (those which do not have one bin in which the uncertainty is larger than 0.5%) are summed in quadrature in the band labeled other and are shown in more detail in Figure 8.45

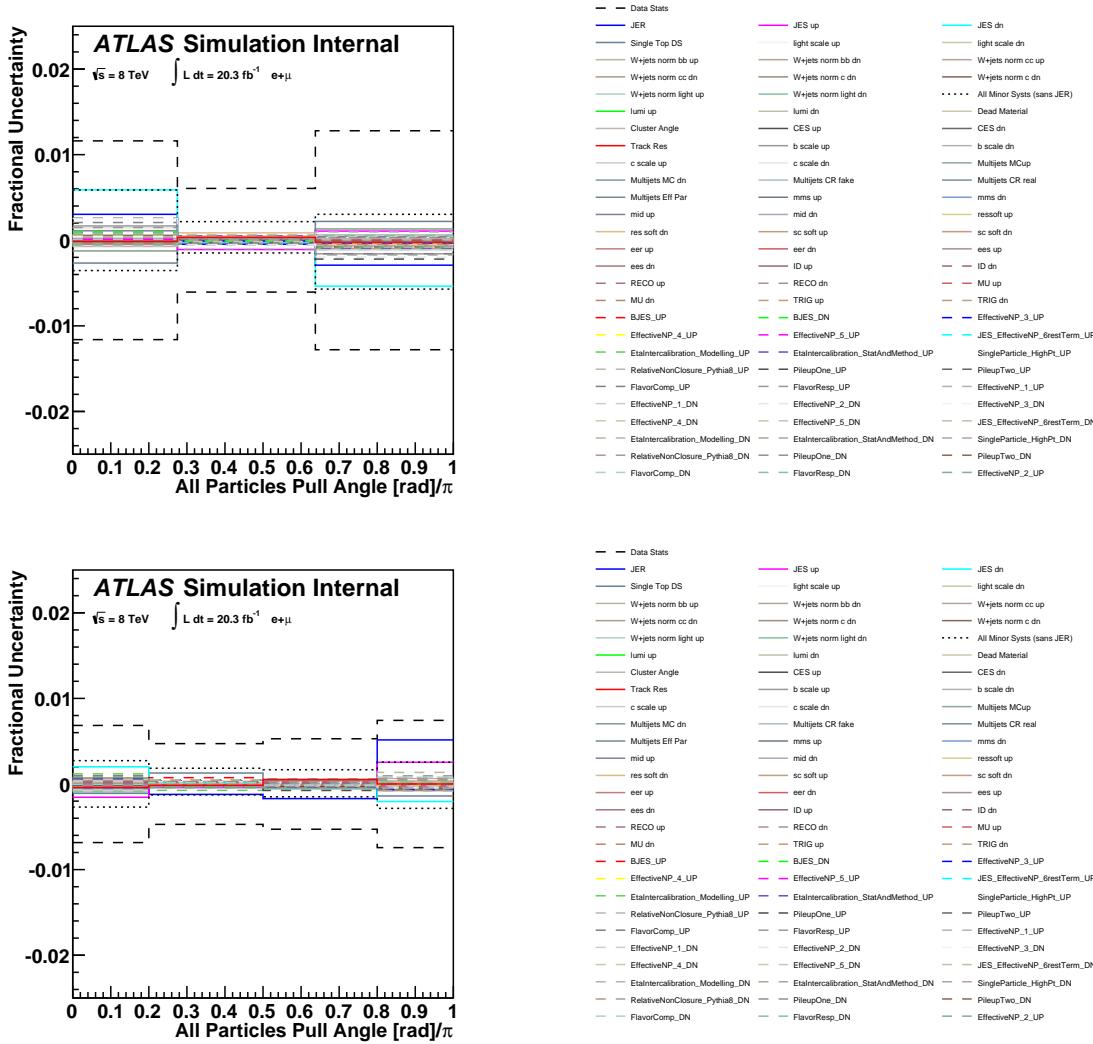


Figure 8.45: A breakdown of the relative uncertainty due to the sub-leading systematic uncertainties affecting the (a) all particles pull angle and (b) the charged particles pull angle. Electron and muon channels combined. The labels are defined as JER = jet energy resolution, JES up/dn = one component JES (for illustration purposes only), Single top DS = compare DS and DR schemes, light/c/b scale up/dn =  $b$ -tag scale factor uncertainties,  $W+jets$  norm X up/dn =  $W+jets$  scale factor uncertainties, lumi up/dn = luminosity uncertainty, CES = cluster energy scale, Multijets XYZ = uncertainties associated with the matrix method, mms/mid = muon uncertainties, eer/ees = electron uncertainties, res/sc soft = MET soft term uncertainties, \_UP/\_DN = JES component uncertainties.

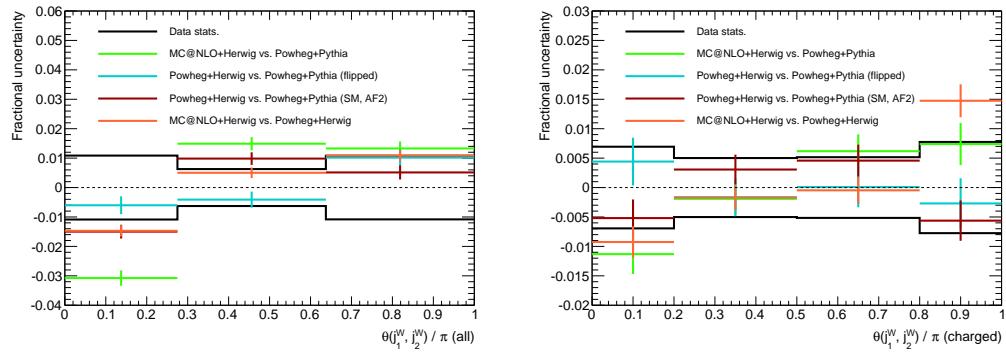


Figure 8.46: Systematic uncertainties due to  $t\bar{t}$  modelling. The error bars on each point represent the MC statistical uncertainties from the two samples used to find the ratio.

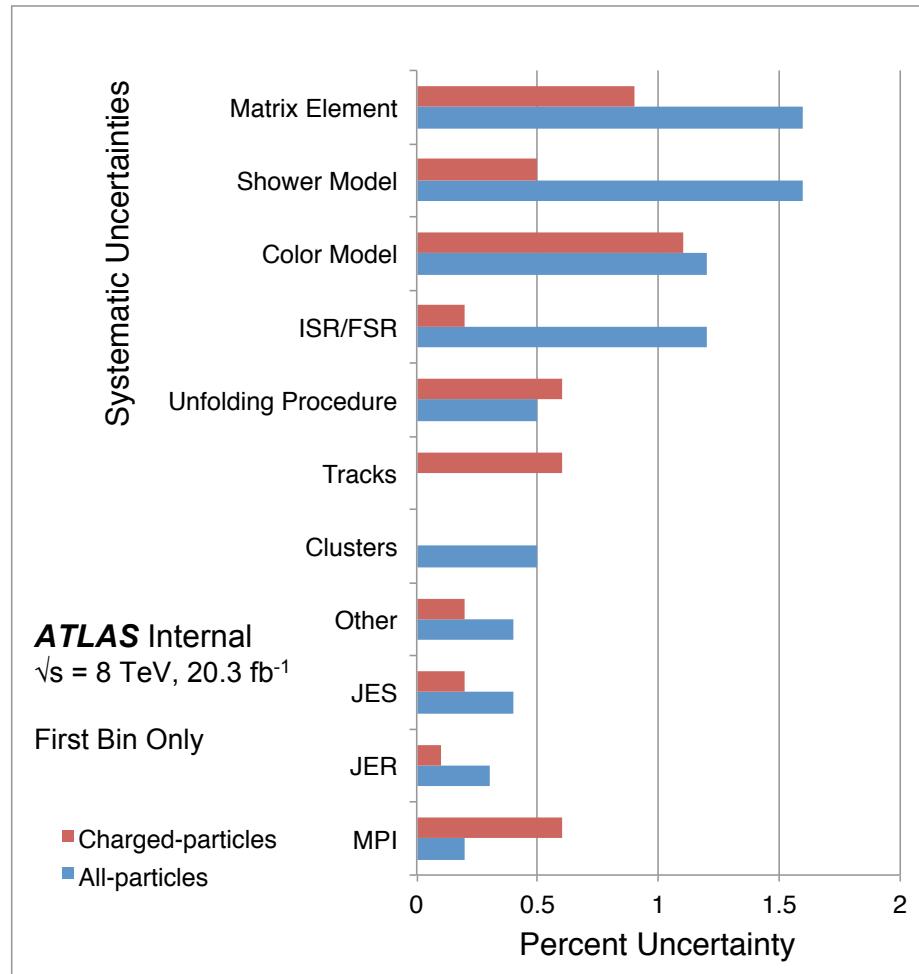


Figure 8.47: A chart showing the size of the systematic uncertainties, for the all-particles and charged particles measurement, in the first bin of each measurement.

### 8.5.6 Results

With the final uncertainties quantified, we can now show the final unfolded result. Figure 8.48 shows the result for the all particles measurement, and Figure 8.49 shows the result for the charged particles measurement. In both measurements the data clearly agrees very well with the expectation for the Standard Model color flow— that of the  $W$  singlet— and disagrees very much with the exotic color flow— that of the  $W$  octet.

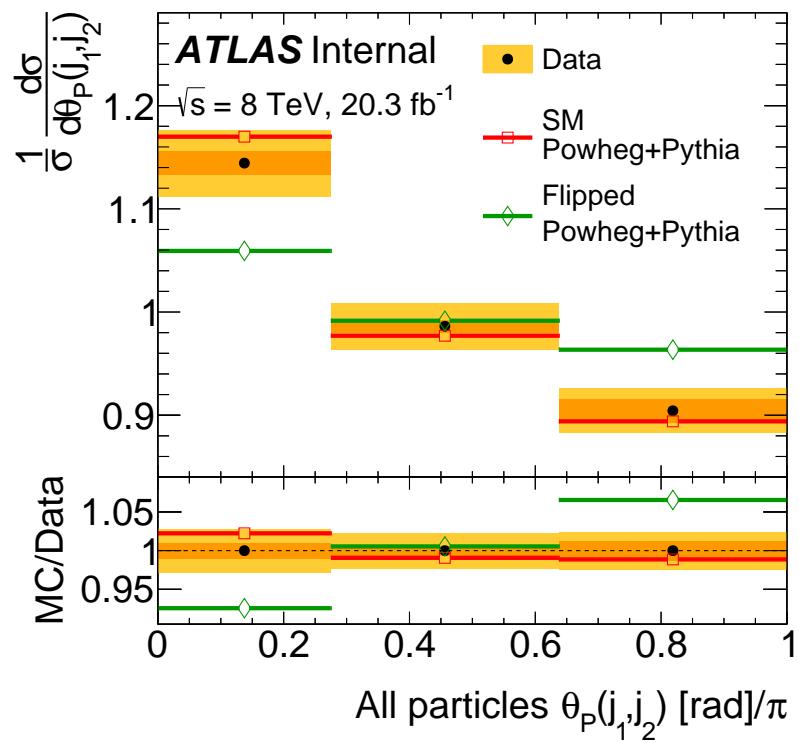


Figure 8.48: The all-particle pull angle. Uncertainties on the data are shown as orange bands, with the darker band representing the statistical uncertainty only and the lighter band showing the total uncertainty (statistical plus systematic). Two MC predictions are shown for SM (red) and flipped (green) POWHEG + PYTHIA MC.

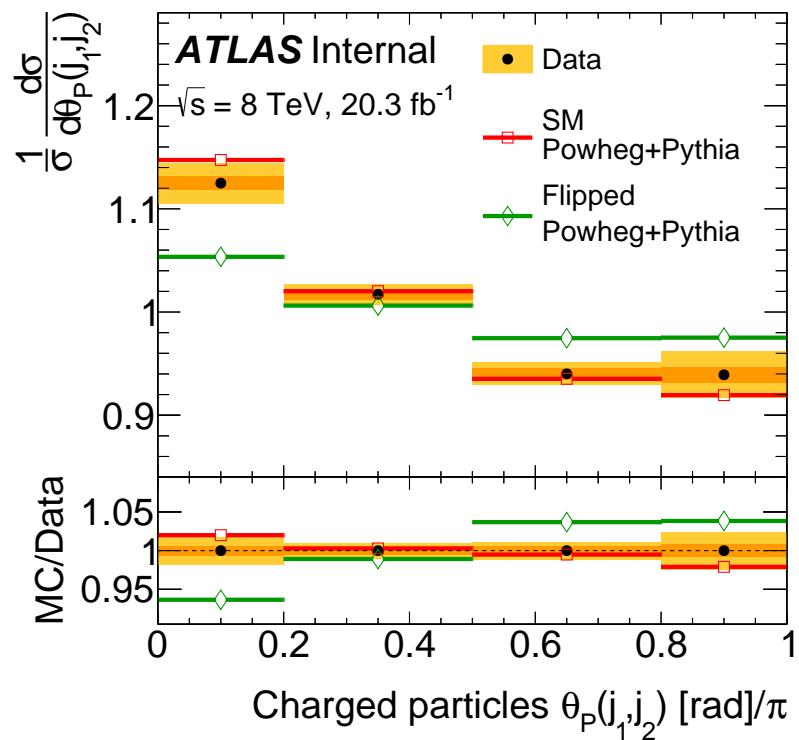


Figure 8.49: The charged-particle pull angle. Uncertainties on the data are shown as orange bands, with the darker band representing the statistical uncertainty only and the lighter band showing the total uncertainty (statistical plus systematic). Two MC predictions are shown for SM (red) and flipped (green) POWHEG +PYTHIA MC.

Figure 8.50 and 8.51 show the unfolded data compared to the **POWHEG +HERWIG** SM and flipped models. The agreement with the **HERWIG** showering is substantially worse than with **PYTHIA** showering. **HERWIG** predicts colorflow to be a larger effect (i.e., a larger peak at 0) than is observed in data. This demonstrates the importance of comparing the unfolded data to different generators and tunes: we can see that different MC codes predict different distributions, and our measurement can help constrain these effects.

### 8.5.7 Hypothesis Testing

Now that the unfolded measurement is complete and we have compared the data to various models of color flow, it is clear that the Standard Model prediction of a color-singlet color flow is the correct description of nature. It is interesting to quantify the extent of the agreement between the data and the various models, to demonstrate that this preference is actually statistically and systematically significant.

In order to quantify this difference, a  $\Delta\chi^2$  test is performed, where

$$\chi_m^2 = \sum_i \frac{(d_i - m_i)^2}{m_i}, \quad (8.19)$$

where  $d_i$  is the value in data for some bin  $i$ , and  $m_i$  is the value in some model. Two models are tested simultaneously, and the difference in  $\chi^2$  is a test-metric for preference to either model. For our analysis, we are comparing:

$$\Delta\chi^2 = \chi_{\text{SM}}^2 - \chi_{\text{flipped}}^2. \quad (8.20)$$

In particular, probability distribution functions for each model,  $f(\Delta\chi^2|m_i)$ , are generated using pseudo-data generated from the full covariance matrix for the SM prediction<sup>7</sup>. The covariance matrices— one for the all particles and one for the charged particles measurement— encode the bin-by-bin correlations of the uncertainties of the variables of interest; generating pseudo-data from the covariance matrix allows the toy data to take into account these correlations properly. The covariance matrix for a given uncertainty is defined as:

$$C_{ij} = \bar{v}_i v_j - (\bar{v}_i \bar{v}_j) \quad (8.21)$$

where  $v_x$  contains the value of the measurement in a bin  $x$ , and the means are taken over ensembles of pseudo-data generated with a Gaussian width specified by the size of the uncertainty. The sum over the individual uncertainties' matrices is like a sum in quadrature of an uncertainty for one number, and therefore encodes the full uncertainty of the analysis. These matrices are displayed in Table 8.2 and Table 8.3 for the all particles and charged particles measurements, respectively.

---

<sup>7</sup>Using covariance matrices from the flipped model, as well as from the data itself, were also studied, and found to be entirely compatible with the SM covariance matrix.

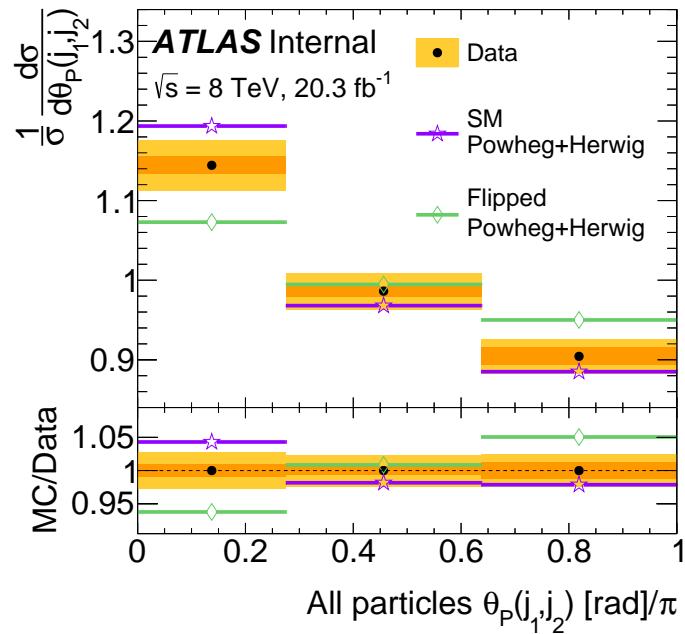


Figure 8.50: The all-particle pull angle. Uncertainties on the data are shown as orange bands, with the darker band representing the statistical uncertainty only and the lighter band showing the total uncertainty (statistical plus systematic). Two MC predictions are shown for SM (red) and flipped (green) POWHEG +HERWIG MC.

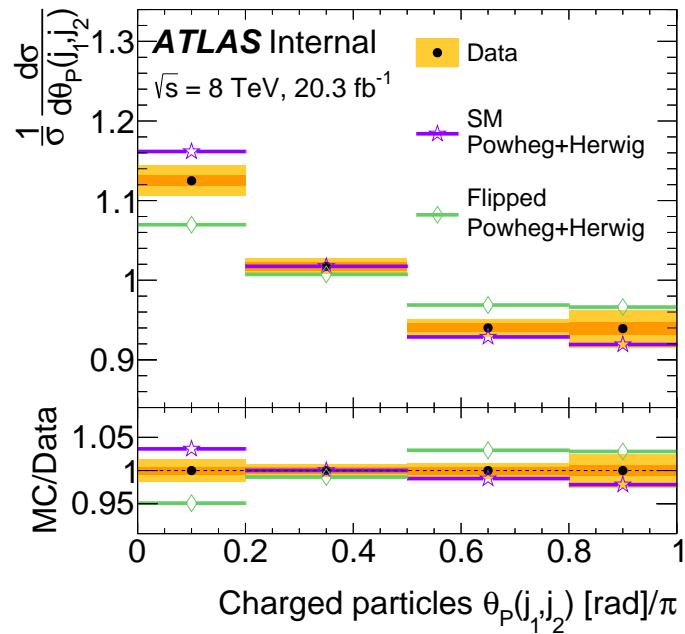


Figure 8.51: The charged-particle pull angle. Uncertainties on the data are shown as orange bands, with the darker band representing the statistical uncertainty only and the lighter band showing the total uncertainty (statistical plus systematic). Two MC predictions are shown for SM (red) and flipped (green) POWHEG +HERWIG MC.

$\times 10^{-4}$	0.0 - 0.275	0.275 - 0.6375	0.6375 - 1.0
0.0-0.275	13.28	-5.81	-4.0
0.275-0.6375	-5.81	5.21	-0.28
0.6375-1.0	-4.0	-0.28	3.9

Table 8.2: Full covariance matrix for the all-particle pull angle.

$\times 10^{-4}$	0.0 - 0.2	0.2 - 0.5	0.5 - 0.8	0.8 - 1.0
0.0-0.2	4.77	-0.08	-1.57	-2.21
0.2-0.5	-0.08	0.98	0.14	-1.51
0.5-0.8	-1.57	0.14	1.11	-0.25
0.8-1.0	-2.21	-1.51	-0.25	4.85

Table 8.3: Full covariance matrix for the charged-particle pull angle.

Covariance matrices can be normalized to appear as correlation matrices by dividing by the diagonal elements; these are shown for each of the measurements in Figure 8.52.

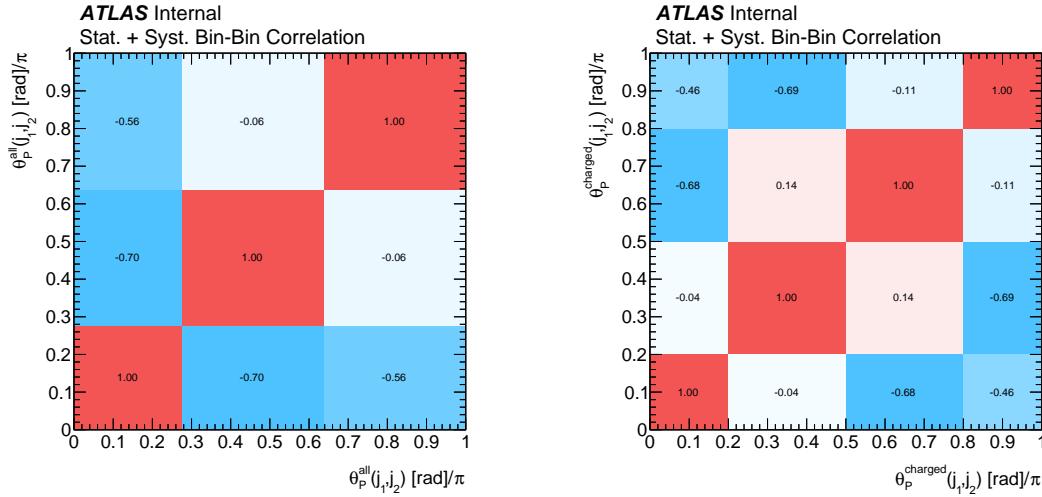


Figure 8.52: The correlation in the statistical and systematic uncertainty between bins of the all-(charged-) particles pull angle on the left (right) after unfolding.

Distributions are generated for  $f(\Delta\chi^2|\text{SM})$  and  $f(\Delta\chi^2|\text{Flipped})$  using toys pulled from these covariance matrices: these toys change the value of the  $d_i$ , and generate a probability density function of possible values of  $\Delta\chi$  which could have been observed if that model was true. Figure 8.53 shows the distributions of these toys for the two measurements; the blue histogram corresponds to  $f(\Delta\chi^2|\text{SM})$  and the red to  $f(\Delta\chi^2|\text{Flipped})$ .

	All-particle		Charged-particle	
	<i>p</i> -value	<i>Z</i> [ $\sigma$ ]	<i>p</i> -value	<i>Z</i> [ $\sigma$ ]
SM (expected)	0.5	0	0.5	0
SM (observed)	0.24	0.7	0.13	1.1
Flipped (expected)	0.0003	3.4	$4 \cdot 10^{-6}$	4.5
Flipped (observed)	0.004	2.7	$4 \cdot 10^{-4}$	3.3

Table 8.4: Expected and observed compatibility between the data and two models, SM and flipped.

The expected *p*-value for compatibility with the flipped model (i.e., the *p*-value assuming that the data will look exactly like the SM prediction) is given by:

$$p_{\text{flipped}}^{\text{exp}} = \int_{-\infty}^{\Delta\chi^2_{\text{SM,mean}}} f(\Delta\chi^2 | \text{flipped}) d(\Delta\chi^2). \quad (8.22)$$

This is essentially an integral of the flipped PDF up to the expected SM value, or the dashed black line in Figure 8.53. The *p*-value can be converted to a  $\sigma$  using a Gaussian-equivalent *Z*-score: for the all particles measurement, the expected significance is  $3.4\sigma$ , and for the charged particles measurement, it is  $4.5\sigma$ . This indicates that the charged particles measurement is expected to be more sensitive: the improved resolution has ultimately proved more important than the neutral particle measurement. Indeed, this is clear from the  $\Delta\chi$  distributions: the all particles measurement is significantly broader and the overlap between the two hypotheses is much larger.

Finally, the actual observed data is used to calculate a  $\Delta\chi$  value as well: this is shown as the black solid line in Figure 8.53. As expected, the observed value is slightly offset from the SM, between the SM and Flipped distributions: this is entirely compatible with the distributions in Figure 8.48 and Figure 8.49. These can be converted to a *p*-value using:

$$p_{\text{flipped}}^{\text{obs}} = \int_{-\infty}^{\Delta\chi^2_{\text{obs}}} f(\Delta\chi^2 | \text{flipped}) d(\Delta\chi^2). \quad (8.23)$$

The observed compatibilities with the flipped model are  $2.7\sigma$  and  $3.3\sigma$  for the all particles and charged particles measurements respectively. Note also that the SM compatibility can be measured in a similar way (by integrating  $f(\Delta\chi^2 | \text{SM})$ : the compatibilities are  $0.7\sigma$  and  $1.1\sigma$  for the all particles and charged particles measurements respectively. All the *p*-values and *Z*-scores are summarized in Table 8.4.

From these values, we are able to conclusively state that the decays of *W*-bosons in data are compatible (with  $1\sigma$ ) with a color singlet hypothesis, and strongly incompatible (greater than  $3\sigma$ ) with a color octet hypothesis. This is the first direct measurement of the color charge of the *W*-boson.

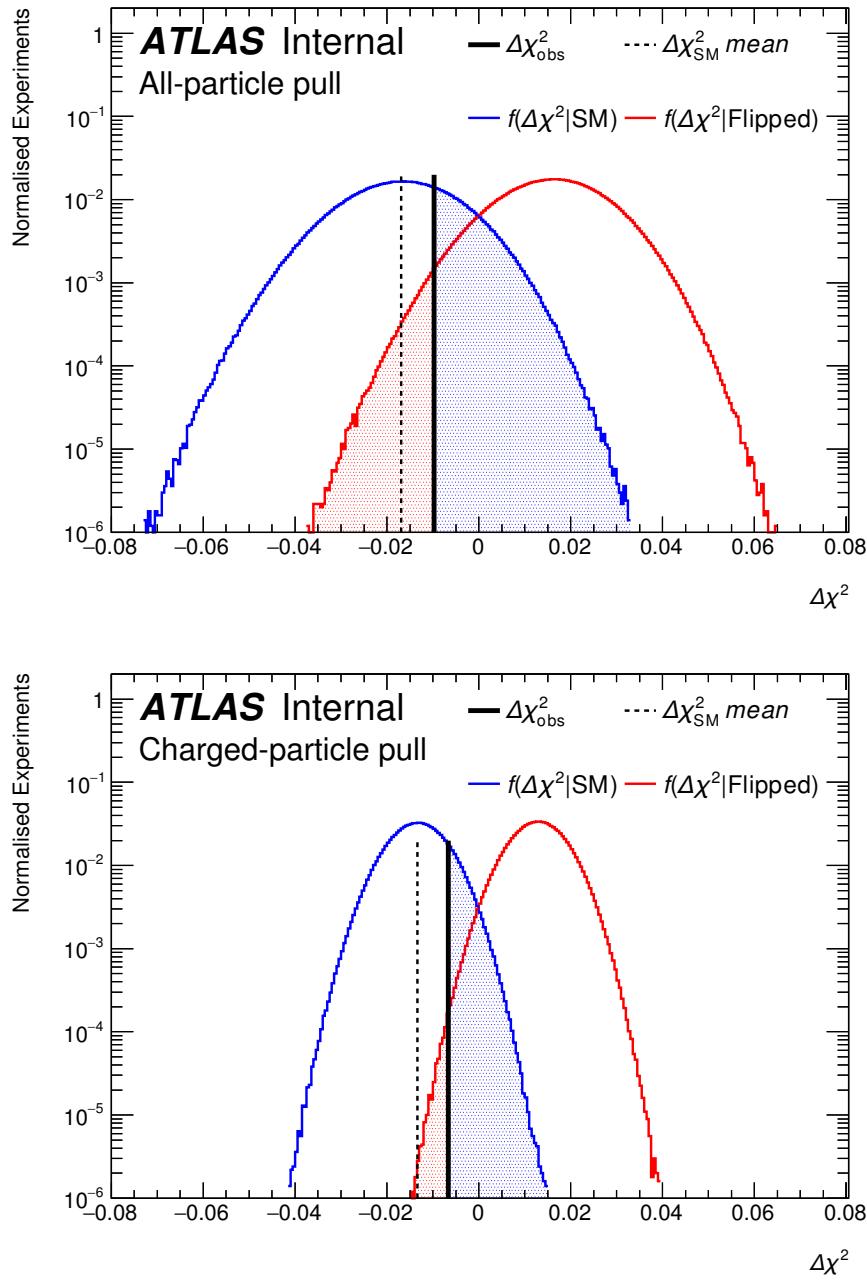


Figure 8.53: PDFs of  $\Delta\chi^2$  for the SM (blue) and flipped (red) scenarios and the value of  $\Delta\chi^2$  in data. Pseudo-experiments less compatible with the model from which they are generated than the observed data are shown by the shaded areas under the two histograms.

## 8.6 Conclusions

In this analysis, we have studied an observable called the *jet pull*. The jet pull is sensitive to the color connections between two jets: this phenomena is expected to appear in the SM, but is poorly understood, especially in the complicated environments of hadron colliders. Our measurement has demonstrated that we can tell the difference between color singlets and octets in the data by testing the  $W$ -boson, a well known color singlet, against an octet hypothesis. This demonstrates that BSM or Higgs searches can use this variable to aid in discrimination between signal and background, or the characterization of a signal. Our data can also be used to help constrain color flow models in MC simulations: **HERWIG++** shows significantly worse agreement with the observed color flow than **PYTHIA**, but agreement with both simulations can be improved with better tuning of the generators.

Figure 8.54 shows an event display from data where two jets are clearly color connected. Events as clear as this are exceedingly rare, as the effect of color flow is extremely subtle, but we have demonstrated for the first time that such a measurement is possible at a hadron collider.

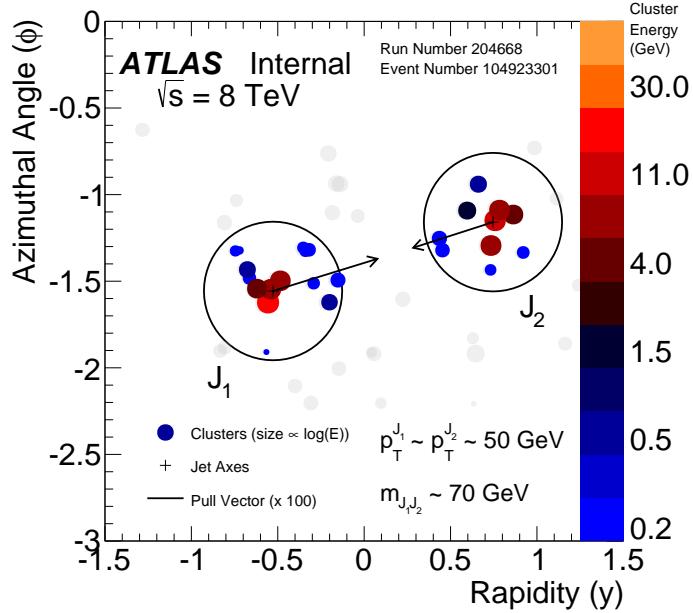


Figure 8.54: An event in data passing the selection in the one-muon channel. The selected  $W$  daughter candidate jets, labeled  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  each have  $p_T \sim 50 \text{ GeV}$  and their dijet mass is  $\sim 70 \text{ GeV}$ . The two pull angles  $|\theta_P(J_1, J_2)|, |\theta_P(J_2, J_1)| < 0.01$ . Jet constituent clusters are colored and sized according to their energy. The pull magnitudes for  $J_1$  and  $J_2$  are approximately 0.005 and 0.004, respectively.

While substructure has been a key part of many searches at the LHC, we have demonstrated that it can also be applied for the measurement of the Standard Model. Even small radius jets—

the objects which have been treated as simply 4-vectors at hadron colliders, even in the age of boosted physics— have been demonstrated to have observable structure. Moreover, this structure can be resolved in several ways, using independent calorimeter and tracker systems to verify the measurement. Substructure has enabled a unique measurement of the Standard Model, which will hopefully play a role in improving our understanding of showering and hadronization.

# Chapter 9

# Searching for Supersymmetry with Super Jets

## 9.1 Motivation

As discussed in Section 4.3, the state of ATLAS SUSY searches at the Run 1 is somewhat disappointing, in the sense that gluinos have been excluded up to even 1.4 TeV in some signal models. This is providing significant pressure on the argument of naturalness of the Higgs which SUSY had attempted to solve: without light gluinos and top-partners, SUSY requires large “accidental” cancellations and becomes significantly less elegant. As Section 4.4 described, one scenario which is significantly less explored is that in which  $R$ -parity is violated, allowing for the decay of the LSP to SM particles.

One particularly unexplored possibility is that of  $\lambda'' > 0$ , i.e., the case in which the LSP decays via ‘UDD’ couplings through off-shell squarks. Feynman diagrams of this type are displayed in Figure 9.1: the final state is composed entirely of SM particles, and in particular, entirely quarks. As there is no missing energy expected in these events, existing ATLAS SUSY analyses, which require significant  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  to define signal regions, will not select these events. For this reason, even rather light gluinos— with masses as low as 600 GeV— could reasonably be hiding within the ATLAS dataset. Final states with neutralino LSPs are particularly well motivated: all the naturalness benefits of SUSY are maintained, but at the cost of a dark matter candidate.

Many different possibilities for the flavor structure of the quarks in this diagram exist. As discussed in Section 4.4, the  $\lambda''_{ijk}$  coupling is actually an anti-symmetric tensor which couples together one up type and two different down type quarks. This means, for example, that the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  can decay to a top-bottom-strange triplet, but not a top-bottom-bottom. The most generic assumption is to set all possibilities as equal, as a priori there is no preference for any particular combination.

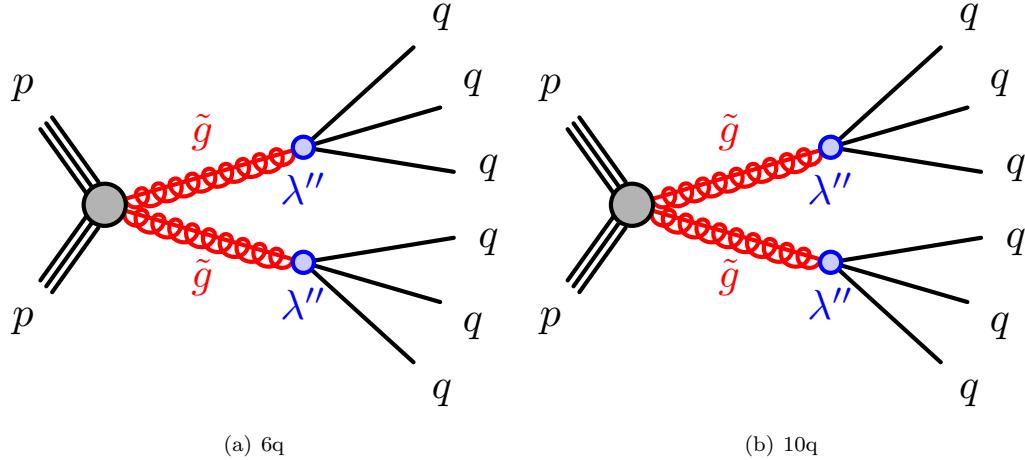


Figure 9.1: Feynman diagrams for a 6q and 10q final state with gluino pair production and RPV decays of the LSP. The 10q final state proceeds through an intermediate neutralino LSP.

Moreover, there is an additional place for quark flavor to be decided, in the quarks coming from the gluino decay: these are set by the masses of the off-shell squarks in the theory. If the stop was very much lighter than the other squarks, for example, the gluinos would all decay through off-shell stops, leading to only tops from the gluino decays. Again, however, the most generic assumption is to set all squark masses to be degenerate (at 5 TeV, well above threshold), so all decays that are kinematically possible will happen. Ultimately, this means that in decay chains with many hadronically decaying top quarks can have up to 22 quarks in the final state, or as few as 10 in the case where no tops are included in the decays.

Final states like these have largely been ignored because of the extremely difficult backgrounds: QCD multi-jet processes, which are usually suppressed by  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  cuts, are dominant. The problem with a multijet background is actually two-fold. First, the extremely high cross-section requires very powerful variables to replace the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  cut in order to become sensitive. Additionally, the modeling of these backgrounds is also very challenging, generally requiring sophisticated data-driven techniques because of the inadequacy of MC simulation to model the high-multiplicity multijet final states.

An analysis searching for final states of this type is thus very attractive: SUSY could exist at rather low mass, and could be discovered if new analysis strategies and background estimation techniques were developed. Thankfully, jet substructure tools provide an answer to both elements of the problem. The following chapter describes a new search for RPV SUSY using jet substructure techniques, as published in [94]. This is the first search for the 10-quark model previously described, and sets strong limits on the production of gluinos in all-hadronic final states.

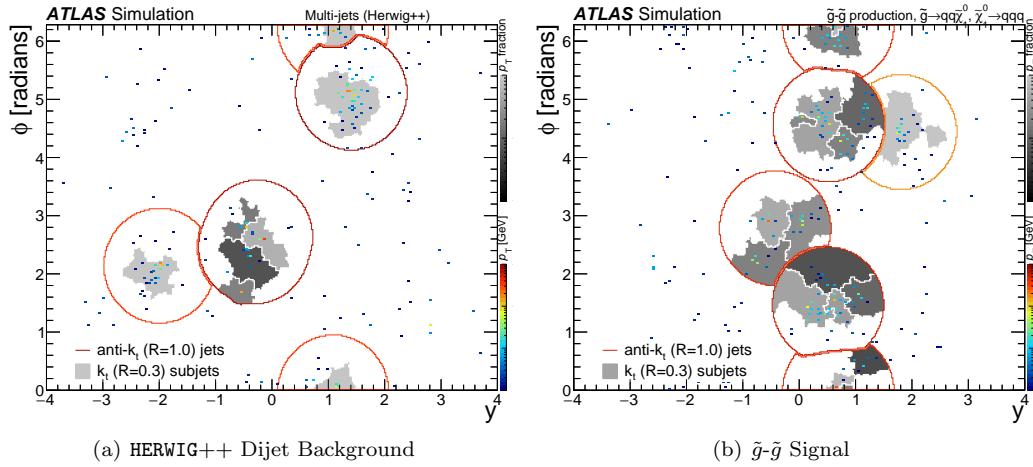


Figure 9.2: Event displays for background and signal events with very similar  $H_T$  (sum of jet  $p_T$ ), but very different *jet masses*.

## 9.2 Why Jet Substructure?

The best way to understand the utility of jet substruture for this analysis is to consider an event display, as in Figure 9.2. This display shows in the  $y/\phi$  plane the anti- $k_t R = 1.0$  Trimmed jets run on a background (left) and signal (right) event. Typically, analyses have used variables such as  $H_T$ —the sum of the transverse momentum of the jets—to define a signal region. In this case, the  $H_T$  of the two events is very similar, near 2 TeV. However, the event on the right shows significantly more *structure* in its jets than the event on the left: QCD jets are generally single-prong, while the jets in the signal have a richer topology.

Interestingly, these large- $R$  jets do not correspond to any particular top quark, or  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  decay, or  $\tilde{g}$  decay products: the complicated, high multiplicity environment, along with relatively low  $p_T$  for quarks from the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  because of 3-body decays, means that most decays are not actually very collimated, and there is a great deal of overlap between quarks. All hope is not lost, however: instead of requiring mass windows, one can simply look for lots of structure. This approach is referred to as *accidental substructure*: the quarks from various parts of the event accidentally overlap in the large- $R$  jets used to reconstruct the event, and simply trying to identify “lots of structure” is sufficient to discriminate between signal and background. For this reason, analyses implementing this strategy generally require four large- $R$  jets in an event, and use the properties of these jets to search for new physics. [Ed: Cite me]

Thus, jet substructure provides a path to discrimination between signal and background, which will be discussed further in Section 9.2.1. Jet substructure actually provides a path for background estimation as well: the *expected structure* of QCD can be measured in control regions and extrapolated to a signal region. This strategy is discussed in Section 9.2.2. [Ed: Cite me]

### 9.2.1 Total Jet Mass, and Other Variables

A variable like  $H_T$  (or  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ ) is convenient for analysis because it reduces the complexity of the event to a single scalar variable which quantifies the total energy (or missing energy) in an event. Using this approach as in inspiration, it is also possible to create variables which describe not the amount of energy, but the amount of structure in an event. [*Ed: Cite all of me*] The simplest possibility is called the *Total Jet Mass*, and is defined as:

$$M_J^\Sigma = \sum_{i=1}^4 M_J^i, \quad (9.1)$$

where  $i$  iterates over jets with some  $p_T$  and  $|\eta|$  thresholds (typically 100 GeV and 2.5 respectively, though the exact  $p_T$  cuts on the jets depend on the trigger and signal points, as described in Section 9.3). The  $n_{\text{jet}}$  requirement is usually set to  $\geq 4$ . This  $M_J^\Sigma$  variable is expected to be rather sensitive to the signal: the large- $R$  jets in a  $\tilde{g}$ - $\tilde{g}$  event are expected to be composed of many quarks each, and thus each have substantial mass compared to dominantly single-prong QCD backgrounds. In Figure 9.2, for example, the background has  $M_J^\Sigma = 260$  GeV, while the signal has  $M_J^\Sigma = 705$  GeV: a substantial difference, even though the  $H_T$  is very similar!

There are many other similar variables which can be composed using the structure of the large- $R$  jets. For example, the *Event-Subjettiness* is defined as:

$$T_{MN} = \left( \prod_{i=1}^4 \tau_{MN} \right)^{1/4}. \quad (9.2)$$

This is the geometric mean of the n-subjettiness ratios of the leading four jets: the variable is designed to distinguish to search for compatibility of an  $M$ -prong structure, compared to an  $N$ -prong, where  $M > N$ . Typically  $M = 3$ ,  $N = 2$  and  $M = 2$  and  $N = 1$  are studied.

Another potentially useful variable is *subjet counting*:

$$N_X^\Sigma = \sum_{i=1}^4 N_X^i, \quad (9.3)$$

i.e. the total number of sub-jets (defined with some algorithm  $X$ ) in the leading four jets in the event [95]. The number of subjets is again expected to be strongly discriminating: for signal, it should be approximately equal to the number of quarks in the final state, and for background it should be much lower (approximately equal to one subjet per jet). Many different algorithms are possible for defining the subjet algorithm, but two particularly well optimized choices seem most promising [95], referred to as the  $k_t$  and Cambridge-Aachen (though the clustering algorithms are far more involved than the algorithms previously defined). In general, the  $k_t$ -counting technique looks for subjets with differing  $p_T$ , while the Cambridge-Aachen-counting looks for more balanced

$p_T$  distributions (following the asymmetry cuts in the original BDRS algorithm [10]).

Finally, there are also more kinematic variables which can be constructed from the event (as opposed to the previously discussed structure-based variables). One particularly powerful variable is the difference in pseudo-rapidity between the leading two jets:

$$\Delta\eta = |\eta_J^1 - \eta_J^2|. \quad (9.4)$$

Supersymmetry is produced in  $s$ -channel processes, which are generally more centrally produced, and therefore have small  $\Delta\eta$ , whereas QCD also contains many  $t$ - and  $u$ -channel processes which have more forward production, and therefore a very high  $\Delta\eta$ . It is also possible to define  $\Delta y$ , the difference in absolute rapidity, but the performance in the two variables is essentially identical.

One last set of variables which can potentially be useful are various ways of using the  $p_T$  of the third leading jet,  $p_T^3$ . Generally multi-jet backgrounds are dominated by di-jet like topologies, where the third jet has relatively low  $p_T$  compared to the leading two jets which dominate the event: signal, on the other hand, should have a more even  $p_T$  distribution, and therefore a higher  $p_T^3$  than background. Likewise, one can look at the ratio  $p_T^3/p_T^1$ , which normalizes the third  $p_T$  by the first. The  $p_T$  distributions between signal and background are generally very similar, but in combination with many of the other mass cuts, this can be a useful pre-selection device.

### 9.2.2 Jet Mass Templates

The second important aspect of jet substructure in the analysis is in the measurement of the background. Because the main discriminating variables are composed of the *structure* of jets, and the kinematics of these events are less sensitive to new physics, one can form a background prediction based on the structure of jets in a signal-depleted control region, and use the kinematics as a transfer factor into a signal region. These measurements in the control region are formulated as *jet substructure templates*, and are defined in detail in [96]. Figure 9.2.2 summarizes the procedure: the template, constructed from the training sample, is convoluted with the kinematics of the signal sample, produced a Dressed Sample, which is a distribution of a substructure variable usable for the background estimate.

The background strategy can be formally described as follows. First, we consider  $J_{ij}(z)$ , which is a  $D$ -dimensional vector of variables  $z$ , which can be “inputs” (i.e., kinematic variables like  $p_T$  or  $\eta$ ) or “outputs” (i.e., substructure variables like mass or  $\tau_{21}$ ), and where  $j$  is indexed over events and  $i$  for jets in each event. One can define a histogram  $T_i = \{J_{i1}, J_{i2}, \dots, J_{iN_T}\}$ , which is the multi-dimensional distribution of the variables  $z$  defined separately for each jet  $i$ . To increase statistics, various sums over  $i$  can also be attempted (for example, using the leading and sub-leading jets together). When  $T$  is normalized, it represents a probability distribution function for the jet  $i$  to have various properties. However, as this is a highly multi-dimensional object, there can be various regions of this

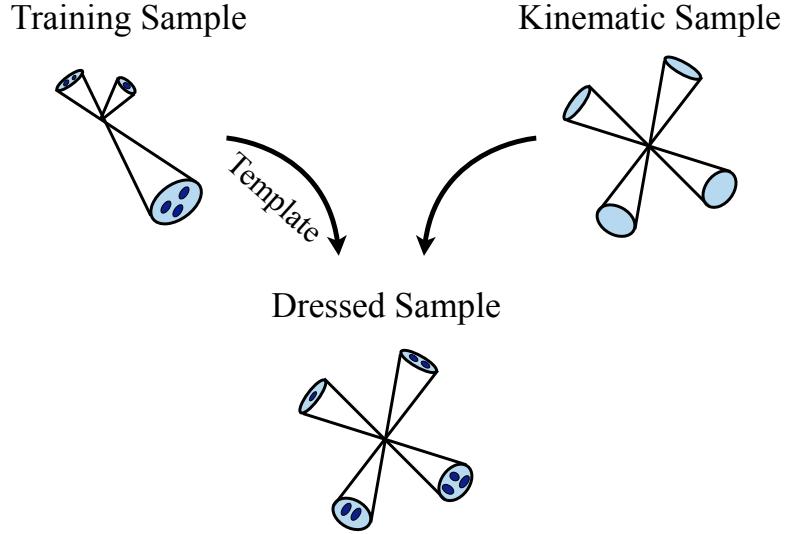


Figure 9.3: The strategy used to develop background estimates using jet substructure templates.

function which are not filled by the training sample, but which are still important for the background estimation. The histograms are therefore smoothed using a Gaussian kernel method, which produces the final templates. In particular, the smoothed template for each jet  $i$  is:

$$\hat{\rho}_i(z) = \frac{1}{N_T} \sum_{J \in T_i} K_h(z - z_J) \quad (9.5)$$

where  $K_h$  is the smoothing kernel term, defined as:

$$K_h(z) = \frac{1}{(4\pi)^{D/2} \det h} \exp \left[ - (h^T h)^{-1}_{ij} z^i z^j \right] \quad (9.6)$$

where  $h$  is a matrix which describes the width of the kernel. Thus, the template is nothing more than the sum of the multi-dimensional smoothed Gaussians formed by every point in the training. The last point is determining the exact form of the matrix  $h$ . Usually the best choice is defined by the “Asymptotic Mean Integrated Squared Error”, which is:

$$h_{ij}^{\text{amise}} = c \hat{\sigma}_{ij} N_T^{-\frac{1}{D+4}} \quad (9.7)$$

where  $c$  is an  $O(1)$  constant, and  $\hat{\sigma}$  is the estimate of the square root of the covariance matrix for  $\rho(z)$  (the true distribution). For the analysis below,  $c = 0.01$  is typically used. A schematic diagram summarizing the technique is shown in Figure 9.2.2

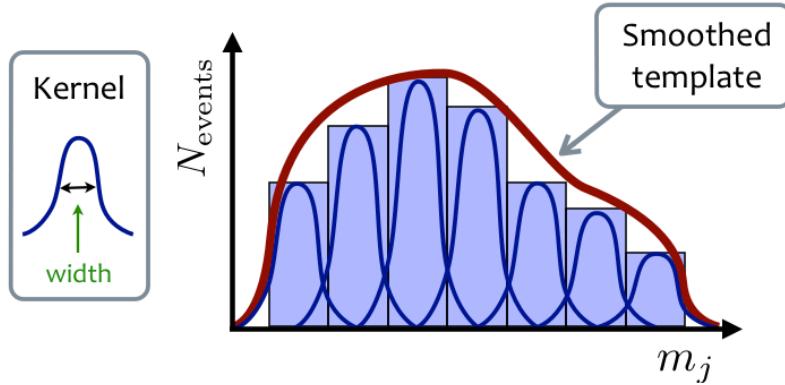


Figure 9.4: A schematic describing the use of the Gaussian Kernel smoothing method to generate a smoothed template.

There are two sources of error due to this smoothing: the *bias* and the *variance*, defined as:

$$\begin{aligned} b(z) &= \rho(z) - \hat{\rho}(z) \\ v^2(z) &= \langle \hat{\rho}(z)^2 \rangle - \langle \hat{\rho}(z) \rangle^2. \end{aligned} \quad (9.8)$$

There is also a potential error due to physics: the extrapolation from a control region to a signal region may not be fully controlled by the kinematic distributions. This is discussed in more detail in Section 9.3.4.

The bias is an important potential source of error: by definition, it is exactly the difference between the true distribution and the estimate. If we can find an estimate for the bias, we can even correct for this error immediately and derive an improved estimate. In fact, such an estimate can easily be derived by smoothing again the smoothed distribution: this is accurate to first order in  $h$  (as shown in detail in Appendix A of [96]). The twice smoothed template is:

$$\hat{\rho}(z) = \int d^D z' \hat{\rho}(z') K_h(z - z') \quad (9.9)$$

and so the bias estimator is:

$$\hat{b}(z) = \hat{\rho}(z) - \hat{\rho}(z). \quad (9.10)$$

This in turn defines the bias corrected template:

$$\hat{\rho}^*(z) = \hat{\rho}(z) - \hat{b}(z). \quad (9.11)$$

This is the final template (actually, the median of a set of toys of such templates) used for the background estimate. The full difference between the corrected and the un-corrected term (i.e., the

full size of  $\hat{b}(z)$ ) is used as a systematic error in the analysis.

Before describing the estimate of the variance  $v^2$ , we can define how the template  $\hat{\rho}^*(z)$  is used to generate a background prediction. In particular, we want to understand the distribution of the substructure variables  $x$  as a function of the kinematic variables  $k$ , which were previously concatenated into one vector  $z$ . Currently, we have a joint probability distribution  $\hat{\rho}^*(x, k)$ , but we want a *conditional* probability distribution  $\hat{\rho}^*x|k$ . This is derivable as:

$$\hat{\rho}^*x|k = \frac{\hat{\rho}^*(x, k)}{\hat{\rho}^*(k)} = \frac{\hat{\rho}^*(x, k)}{\int d^d x' \hat{\rho}^*(x', k)} \quad (9.12)$$

where  $d$  is the number of kinematic variables in  $k$ , and  $\hat{\rho}^*x|k$  defined such that the integral over  $x$  is normalized to 1. The remaining question is how to do the non-trivial integral in the denominator of Equation 9.12. One simple solution is to perform the integral using a Monte Carlo approach: each possible value of  $x$  (sampled across the full domain of the variable with 500,000 steps, each referred to as  $\alpha$ ) is evaluated simultaneously with the kinematics  $k$ , returning a weight  $w_\alpha$  (or  $w_\alpha^*$  for the bias-corrected template) for such a combination. Thus, every kinematic event  $k$  creates a distribution for the substructure variables  $x$  which is compatible with those kinematics, and this distribution is normalized to 1 (the weight of the particular kinematic event is in total 1). To combine the templates of multiple jets, the product of these weights is computed, as the convolution of the probability density functions of each jet gives the combined probability. For example, for a given event with jet kinematics  $k_1$  and  $k_2$ , one could calculate  $M_1 + M_2 = \{w_{\alpha,1}^* w_{\alpha,2}^*\}$ , i.e. creating a histogram for the variable  $M_1 + M_2$  filled with the product of all the weights; this histogram could then be used to fill another histogram for every event  $j$ , giving a combined distribution of  $M_1 + M_2$  for all the kinematic events in the analysis. This histogram is normalized correctly to the number of events in the dataset: a cut on  $M_1 + M_2$ , either creating mass windows or a simple cut-and-count region, can be compared directly to the observed mass distribution to search for new physics.

There is one subtlety to this point: if new physics is present, then the ‘extra’ events from new physics would be included in the normalization— and so would pass undetected in the inclusive distribution. However, if the  $p_T$  of new physics and QCD is the same, the bulk of the ‘predicted’ masses would fall in the low mass range, near the peak of QCD— the tails would see a very small, sub-percent, additional contribution (as they are a factor of a million or lower compared to the peak in QCD). Thus, the standard interpretation of a background prediction, with a signal appearing as an additive excess, is reasonable in the tails of the mass distribution, even though the overall normalization would be preserved (and so in the case of an observation of new physics, the peak would see a slight under-prediction of the mass). The technique in [96] avoided this issue by using normal MC simulation, normalized to luminosity, to create the kinematic sample used to create the background prediction: however, as multi-jet  $p_T$  spectra are notoriously difficult to normalize, and using an MC simulation would add JES related systematics, a data-only technique is used by this

analysis.

Finally, the direct analytical calculation of the variance is very difficult, but a different straightforward technique is easy to apply. *Bootstrapping*— i.e., generating toys via varying the number of events in each bin in the histogram  $T_i$  via the Poisson distribution centered at the bin value, performing the same procedure on all the toys, and calculating a new final histogram for each toy. Then, each mass bin of interest can be assessed by the full ensemble of these toy histograms: the median is used as the nominal value, and the  $\pm 1\sigma$  values (i.e., the 68th and 32nd sorted entries when using 100 toys) are used to bracket the derived variance. This corresponds to the statistical uncertainty of the templates. Note that because the variance computed in this way is exact (up to fluctuations based on the number of toys) while the bias is a first order approximation, typically  $c$ , the constant in the rule-of-thumb, is selected to *undersmooth*: this raises the size of the variance (which we know very well) and lowers the size of the bias. In the limit that the variance dominates, higher order corrections to the bias estimation do not matter.

Thus, by measuring jet properties (such as the mass, or the n-subjettiness) as a function of the kinematic variables using mass templates, one can use jet substructure as a background estimation technique. In this sense, jets are used as a tool to divide up the event, and characterize the expected properties of portions of the detector.

## 9.3 Constructing a Search

### 9.3.1 Optimization

While the complicated multi-jet backgrounds generally require the previously discussed data-driven background techniques to create reliable predictions for the final analysis, it is cumbersome to use these techniques for performing the optimization over a large number of possible variables. For this reason, we use signal MC and `HERWIG++` di-jet MC to explore the previously defined variables, and to select the most useful way of defining the analysis. The goal is to find two variables which are *uncorrelated*: that is, that they provide discrimination power more or less independently of each other. In this way, one variable can be used to define signal and control regions, while another can be used as the final cut in the signal region to define the precise search region.

One initial question is the number of jets required in the signal region, and which jet algorithm to use. The jet algorithm is the anti- $k_t R = 1.0$ , built from locally calibrated topological clusters, with trimming of  $R_{\text{sub}} = 0.3$  and  $f_{\text{cut}} > 5\%$ , as described in Chapter 7. These jets are available to 100 GeV: below this point, the calibrations and uncertainties are not valid. An initial optimization found that requiring  $\geq 4$  jets above this threshold was the most effective strategy: exactly 3-jet and lower multiplicities are background dominated, while the signal efficiency for  $a > 5$  is rather low. Note that the requirement on 4 jets is inclusive: jets with higher multiplicity are allowed. It should also be noted that jets are required to fall with  $|\eta| < 2.5$ , the region of validity of the systematic

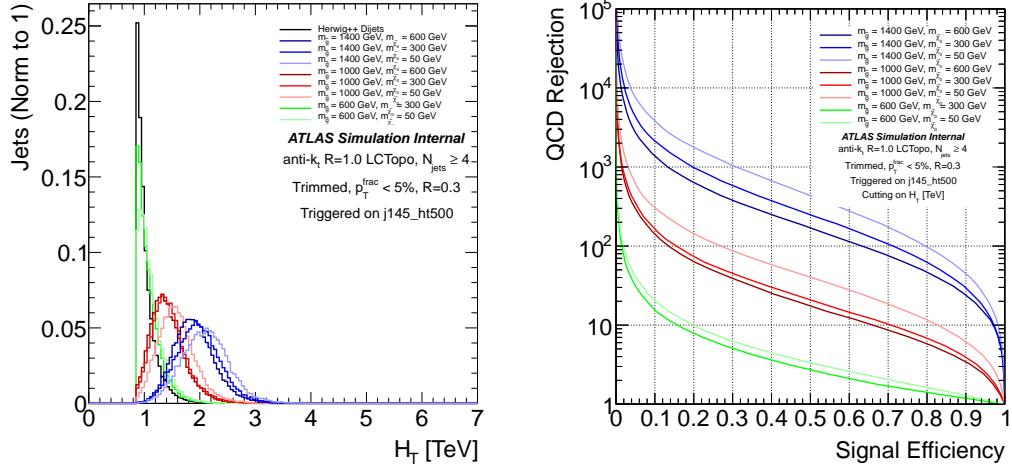


Figure 9.5: Distribution of  $H_T = \sum_{i=1}^4 p_T^J$ , a typical variable used to measure the energy in an event and discriminate between signal and background. Several signal mass points and the **HERWIG++** di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the  $H_T$  distribution.

uncertainty measurement: jets outside of this requirement are not considered, so the ordering of the 4 jets in the analysis takes into account only jets within this proper fiducial region.

### 1D Optimization

Figures 9.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.1, and 9.3.1 show the distribution of a given variable for both signal (in colors) and background (in black) on the left, while the right shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection (defined as 1/(background efficiency)). Several trends are clear for most of the variables: higher  $m_{\tilde{g}}$  raises the energy of the event and increases the discrimination power of most of the variables. Some variables have less dependence on this, however, such as  $T_{21}$  and  $T_{32}$ .

Finally, Figure 9.3.1 shows two efficiency vs. rejection curves for two different mass points, comparing all of the various variables previously shown (though  $\Delta\eta$  is not shown, its performance is slightly stronger than  $p_T^3/p_T^1$  on these plots). Several important conclusions are clear:

1. While  $H_T$  is sometimes strongest at very high signal efficiency, and  $N_{kT}$  and  $N_{CA}$  sometimes strongest at very, very low signal efficiency,  $M_T^\Sigma$  is generally the strongest variable by far.
2.  $H_T$  is generally the second strongest variable, though it is a kinematic variable and so the background estimation may not work well with it.
3.  $N_{kT}$  and  $N_{CA}$  generally work very well– but integer type variables may be problematic with

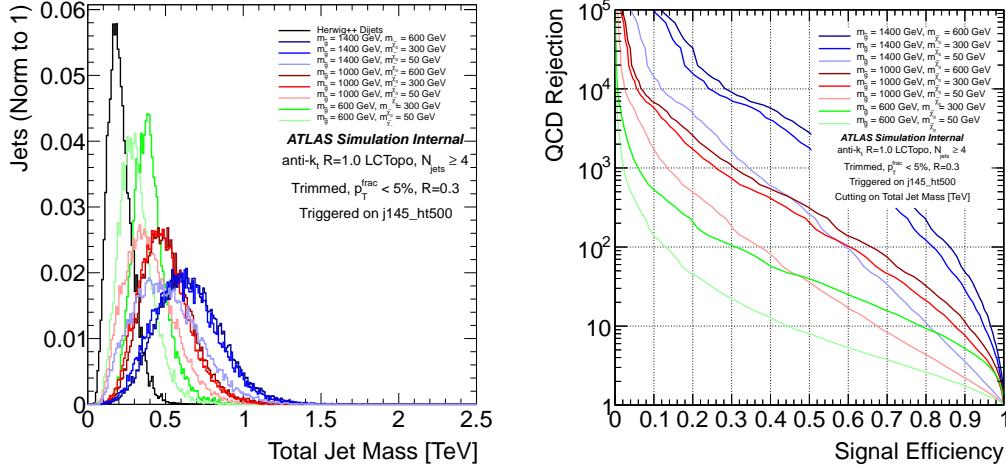


Figure 9.6: Distribution of  $M_j^\Sigma$ , a variable describing the total mass in the event. Several signal mass points and the **HERWIG++** di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the  $M_j^\Sigma$  distribution.

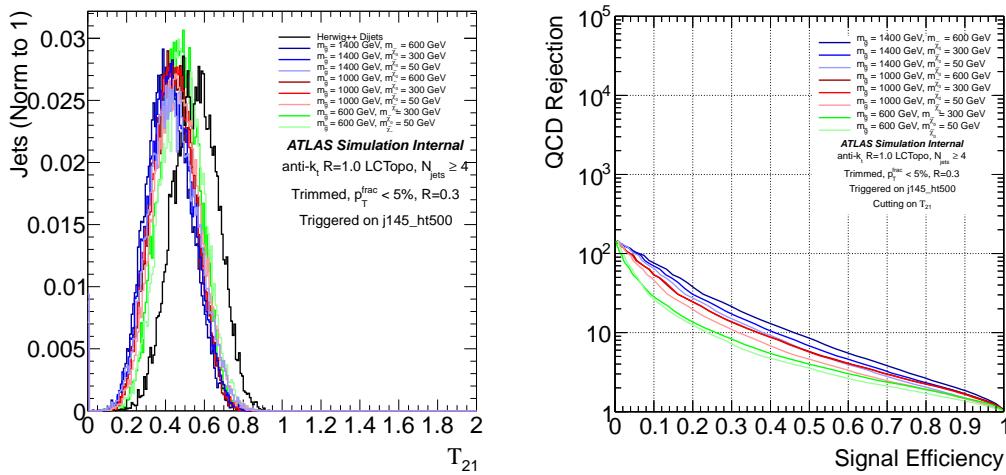


Figure 9.7: Distribution of  $T_{21}$ , a variable describing the average n-subjettiness ( $\tau_{21}$ ) in the event. Several signal mass points and the **HERWIG++** di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the  $T_{21}$  distribution.

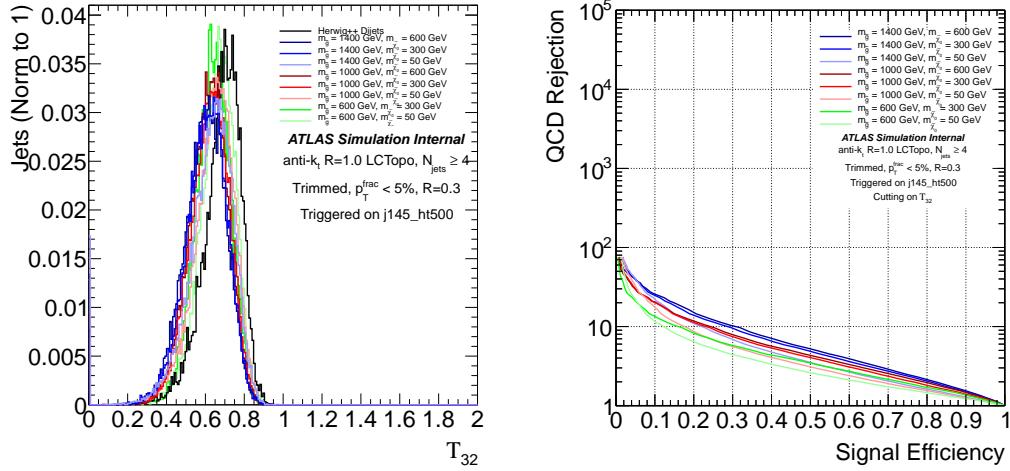


Figure 9.8: Distribution of  $T_{32}$ , a variable describing the average n-subjettiness ( $\tau_{32}$ ) in the event. Several signal mass points and the HERWIG++ di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the  $T_{32}$  distribution.

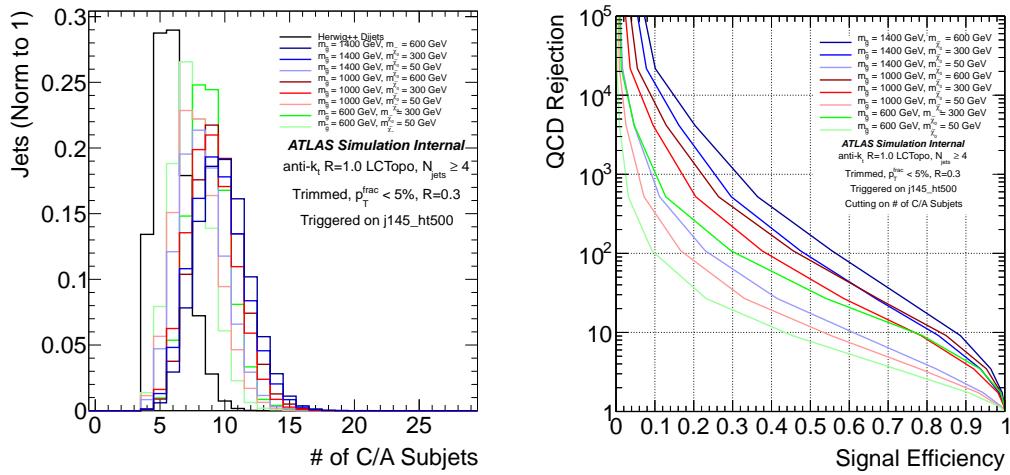


Figure 9.9: Distribution of  $N_{CA}$ , a variable describing the total number of C/A subjets in the event. Several signal mass points and the HERWIG++ di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the  $N_{CA}$  distribution.

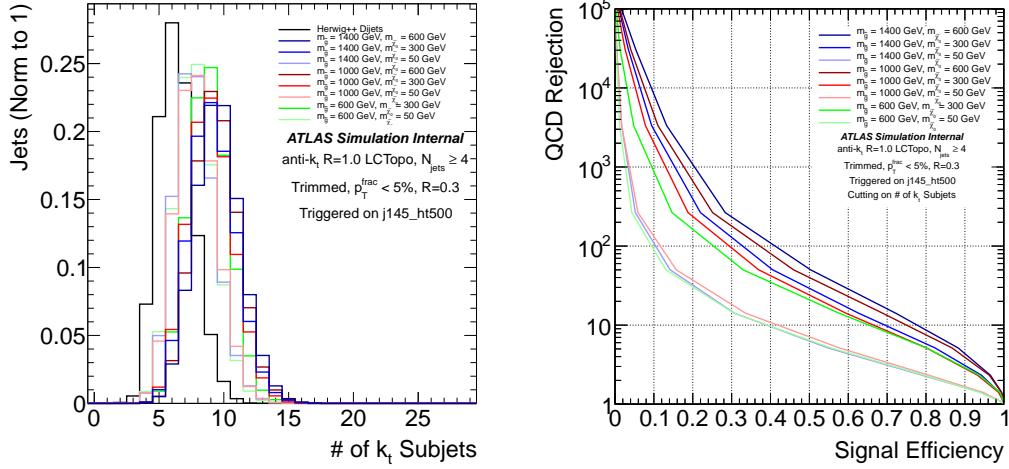


Figure 9.10: Distribution of  $N_{kT}$ , a variable describing the total number of  $k_t$  subjets in the event. Several signal mass points and the HERWIG++ di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the  $N_{kT}$  distribution.

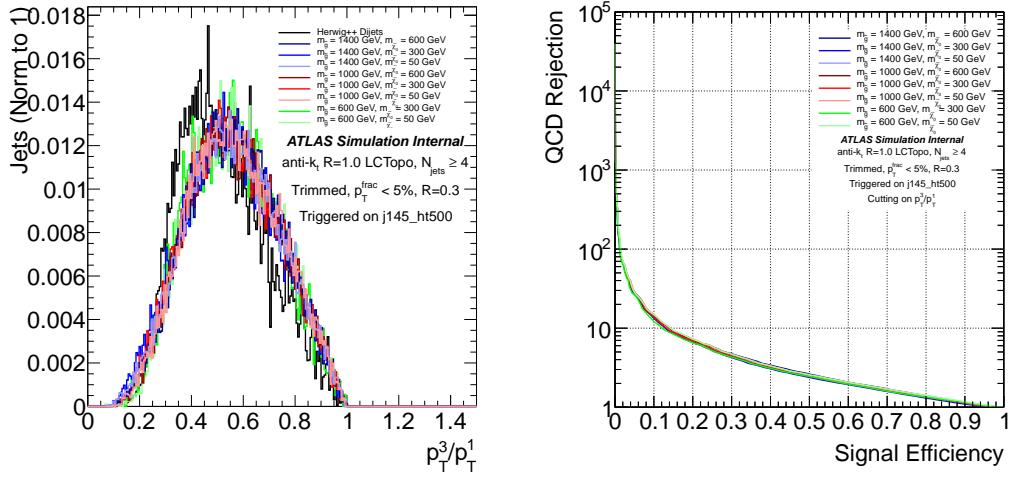


Figure 9.11: Distribution of  $p_T^3/p_T^1$ , a variable describing the amount of energy in the third jet in the event. Several signal mass points and the HERWIG++ di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the  $p_T^3/p_T^1$  distribution.

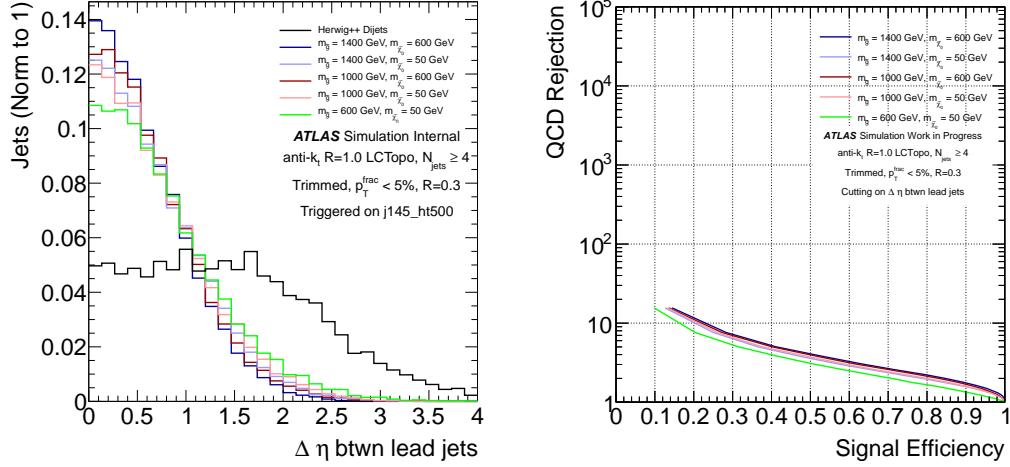


Figure 9.12: Distribution of  $\Delta\eta$  a variable describing the difference in pseudo-rapidity between the leading two jets. Several signal mass points and the HERWIG++ di-jet background are shown. The right-hand plot shows the signal efficiency vs. background rejection of a scan of possible cuts on the  $\Delta\eta$  distribution.

a Gaussian kernel smoothing.

4.  $T_{32}$  and  $T_{21}$  perform worse than the subjet counting variables, but do have some power.
5.  $p_T^3/p_T^1$  has comparatively low power.

From this set of results, it is clear that  $M_J^\Sigma$  is a good candidate for a final discriminant variable which can apply the most discrimination between signal and background. There are several other candidates for the second variable used for defining signal and control regions, but these need two-dimensional correlation studies in order to understand the best pairing.

Throughout these studies, the event-level variables have been constructed from the leading 4 jets (recall that the signal region was pre-selected to have  $\geq 4$  jets). Other possibilities—such as constructing the substructure observable from only the leading 2 jets—could potentially make the background estimation easier, but come at a price of slightly reduced discrimination (as the third and fourth jets do have useful substructure information to contribute). Similarly, one could add more jets to the sums/means if they existed, but this was found to not contribute at all to discrimination, and as it would further complicate the background estimation, this strategy was not adopted. For this reasons, all the variables considered simply use the leading 4 jets in the event.

One important consideration, for the sake of the background estimation, is understanding whether the  $p_T$  spectrum is sensitive to new physics (as we use the  $p_T$  spectrum to determine the background expectation). Figure 9.3.1 shows that the  $p_T$  spectrum is essentially unchanged, showing that we can use the kinematics without worry of biasing the background estimate.

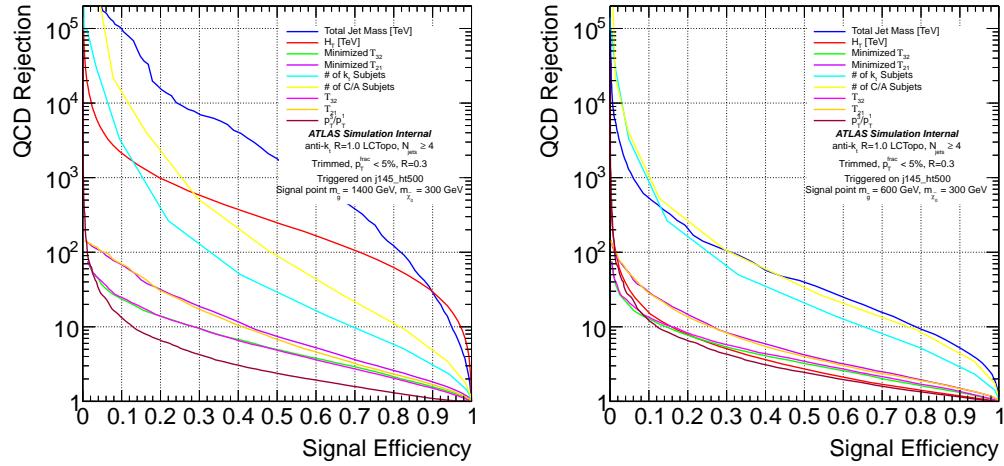


Figure 9.13: Signal efficiency vs. background rejection curves for two pass points, comparing the power of various variables.  $\Delta\eta$  is not shown, but has similar power (though slightly stronger) than  $p_T^3/p_T^1$ .

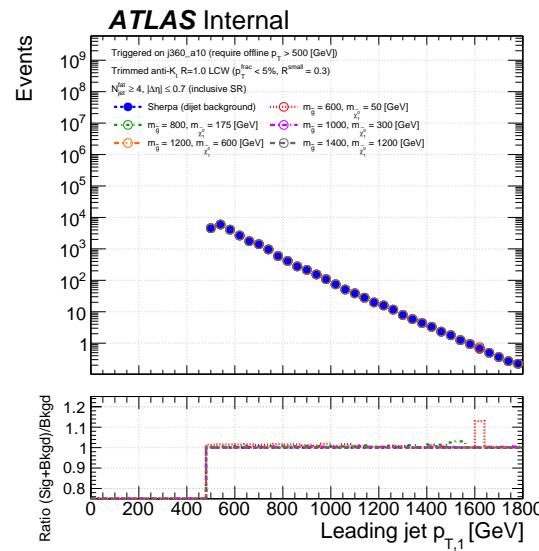


Figure 9.14: An example of a  $p_T$  distribution for the leading jet, using SHERPA multi-jet backgrounds, with various signal models overlaid.

### Additional 1D Studies

Additionally, one could ask whether individual jet masses are useful for signal discrimination. Figures 9.15 and 9.16 show the leading and subleading mass distribution as compared to `HERWIG++` backgrounds: the important thing to notice is that for no signal point is the mass of the  $\tilde{g}$ , or the mass of the  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$ , properly and consistently reconstructed. This demonstrates the advantage of the accidental substructure approach: for such a complicated signal, the significant overlaps between various decay products mean it is easiest to simply use the mass as a discriminant, without trying to reconstruct a specific particle's mass.

Finally, while our main goal is to study the  $\tilde{g}$ - $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  model inclusively in flavor, it is interesting to consider whether we are particularly sensitive, for example, to  $\tilde{g}$  decays mediated through  $\tilde{t}$ , or whether we are pick out mostly  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  decays to  $\tilde{t}$ . In principle, top decays should slightly increase the quark multiplicity, as leptonic decays produce only one quark and hadronic decays produce three. While it is difficult to tell because of the limited statistics in the flavor-sliced samples, Figure 9.17 shows the difference between situations in which the  $\tilde{g}$  or  $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  decay to tops, compared to an inclusive sample. Both the  $M_J^\Sigma$  and leading jet mass are approximately consistent over these comparisons, showing that the analysis selects flavor without large amounts of bias.

### Two-Dimensional Optimization

The second phase of optimization involves deciding on variable to be used in combination with  $M_J^\Sigma$ . Additionally, as this second variable is meant to determine the creation of signal and control regions, it should not be strongly correlated with  $M_J^\Sigma$ : large correlations could bias the information determined in a control region, such that it would not be directly applicable to a signal region anymore.

The easiest way to see the differences between pairs of variables is to construct two dimensional likelihoods, defining:

$$L = \frac{S}{S + B} \quad (9.13)$$

where  $S$  and  $B$  are two-dimensional histograms in the two variables of interest, separately for signal and background. A useful pair of variables will have a high  $L$  in a corner of this space: this would indicate that both variables are useful, and that they provide complementary information. Highly correlated variables appear as a line: this indicates that the power of one variable is strongly associated to a second, and that a cut on only one of them would be sufficient.

Figure 9.3.1 and 9.3.1, for example, show the likelihoods formed with the subjet counting variables. While  $N_{CA}$  and  $N_{kT}$  are useful on their own, they provide little information on top of  $M_J^\Sigma$ : a horizontal cut in this plane would provide just as much power as a diagonal (or curved) cut. The correlation levels in the background between  $M_J^\Sigma$  and these variables is over 60%, indicating that indeed little additional information is contained.  $T_{32}$  and  $T_{21}$  are also similarly correlated to  $M_J^\Sigma$ ,

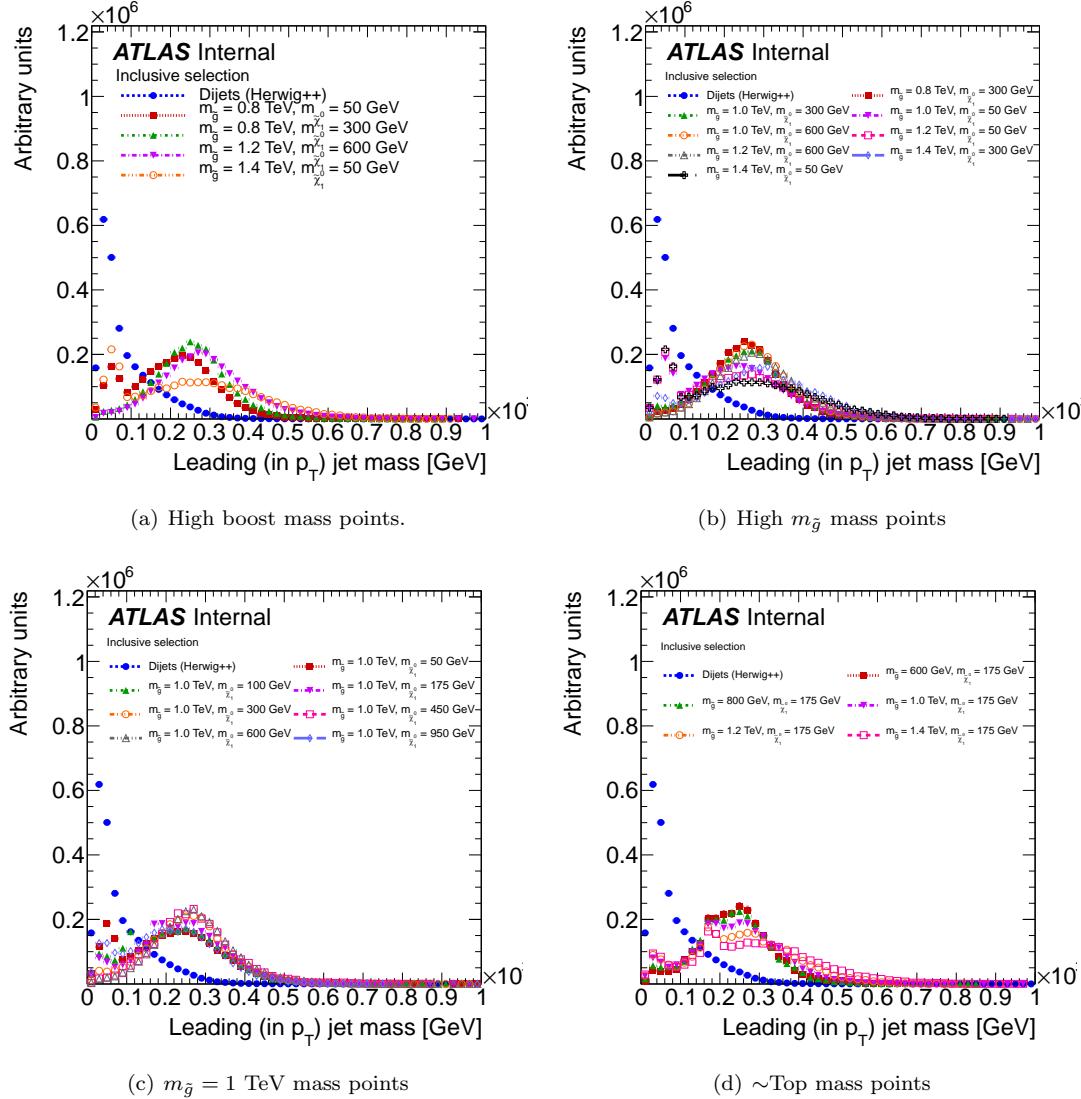


Figure 9.15: Leading jet mass distributions for many different signal mass points, compared to the Herwig++ dijet background.

and therefore are also not particularly useful.

Other variables have less correlation, and therefore potentially improved utility. Figure 9.3.1, for example, shows the likelihood constructed with  $p_T^3/p_T^1$ : a diagonal cut, incorporating the discriminating power of both variables, would be clearly helpful. In this case, the correlation in the background between the two variables is at 20%: still substantial, but significantly reduced compared to the substructure based variables. This is reasonable, as all substructure variables are correlated to some extent: mass arises from the presence of wild angle radiation, which also causes extra subjets

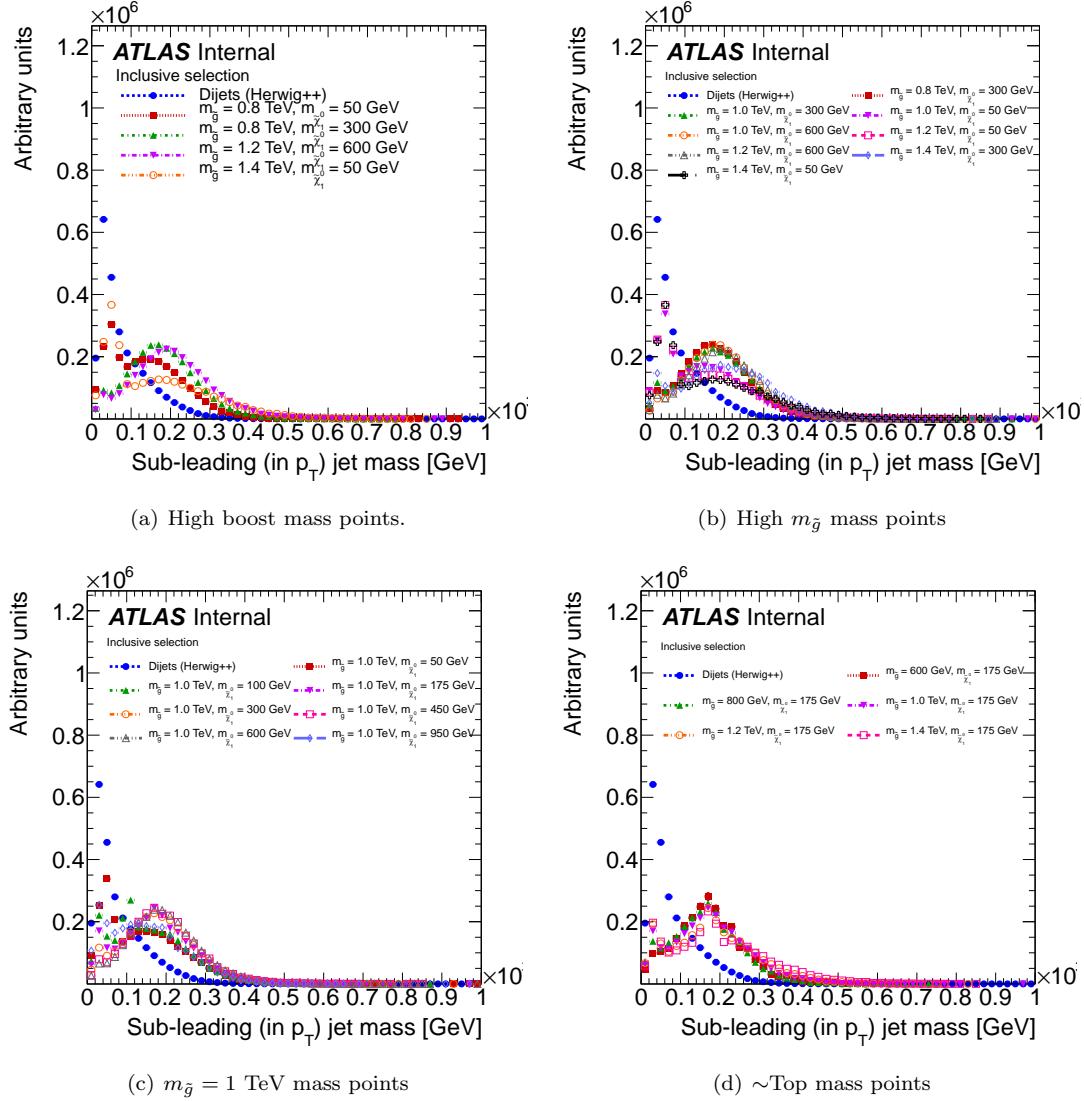


Figure 9.16: Subleading jet mass distributions for many different signal mass points, compared to the Herwig++ dijet background.

or lower talues of  $\tau_{32}$ , etc. Kinematic information like  $p_T$  is slightly correlated with masses as well, but less when looking at a ratio of  $p_T$ 's, and looking at only some of the jets (instead of  $H_T$ , which looks at the  $p_T$  of all them like much like  $M_J^\Sigma$ ).

Finally, Figure 9.3.1 shows the likelihood constructed with  $|\Delta\eta|$ . Once again, the discrimination is improved by a diagonal cut, and even better, the correlation is significantly lower in these variables, at  $< 10\%$ . Figure 9.3.1 shows the distribution in the HERWIG++ di-jet sample: this evident very low level of correlation between the variables makes  $|\Delta\eta|$  ideal to define signal and control regions, as

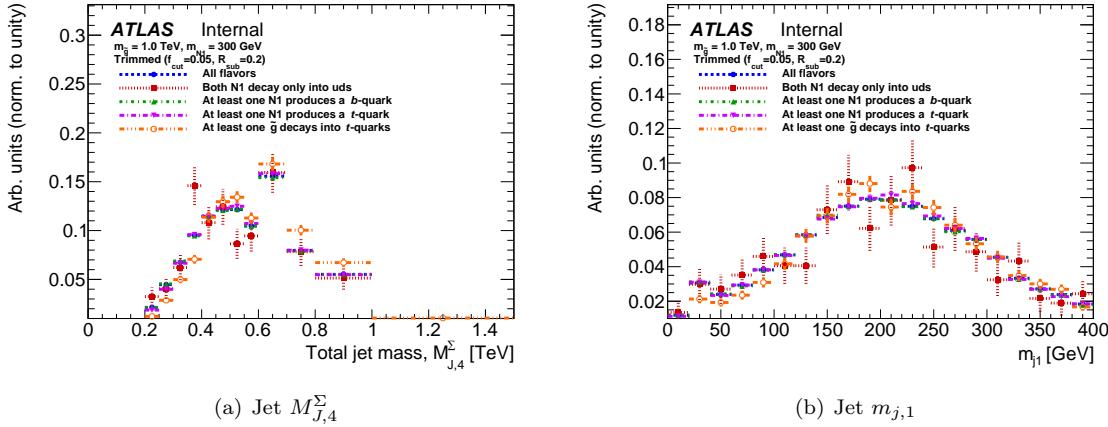


Figure 9.17: Mass distributions for different truth particle final state flavors. The shape of the distributions was shown to be approximately independent of the final state.

will be discussed in Section 9.3.3. For this reason, the two variables used to define the analysis were chosen to be  $M_J^{\Sigma}$  and  $|\Delta\eta|$ .

Note also that other combinations without  $M_J^{\Sigma}$  were also considered:  $H_T$  and  $T_{32}$ , for example, are substantially less correlated because  $H_T$  does not use substructure information. These pairings were all less effective than  $M_J^{\Sigma}$  and  $|\Delta\eta|$  combination. Additionally, pre-selection cuts on  $T_{32}$  and  $T_{21}$  were attempted, in combination with the  $M_J^{\Sigma}$  and  $|\Delta\eta|$  variables: adding the additional discrimination from the n-subjettiness variables did not significantly increase the discrimination.

### 9.3.2 Event and Trigger Selections

To perform the analysis in data, only events which pass a general quality selection and particular trigger configuration are used. The quality selection is rather generic to many ATLAS analyses:

1. Events are required to have not occurred during periods with limited detector operations.
2. Events are required to contain a primary vertex consistent with the LHC beamspot, reconstructed from at least 2 tracks with transverse momenta  $p_T^{\text{track}} > 400$  MeV
3. Jets reconstructed with the anti- $k_T$  algorithm using a size parameter of  $R = 0.4$  and a measured  $p_T^{\text{jet}}$   $> 25$  GeV are required to satisfy the looser requirements, which are targetted at reducing background from photons and electrons (by requiring the EM fraction to be at least 5%), as well as poorly functioning regions of the detector (by requiring that no jet be allowed to have more than 99% of its energy in one layer) [97]. Furthermore, jets with a majority of their energy in the HEC are required to have no problematic noise characteristics, and no more than 60 GeV of negative energy (both indications of read-out problems); jets enclosed in the

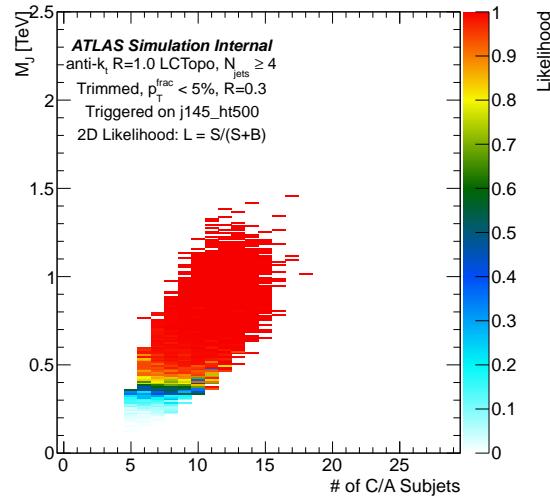


Figure 9.18: A likelihood for discrimination between a high  $m_{\tilde{g}}$  point and a `HERWIG++` di-jet background, using  $M_J^\Sigma$  and  $N_{CA}$  as inputs.

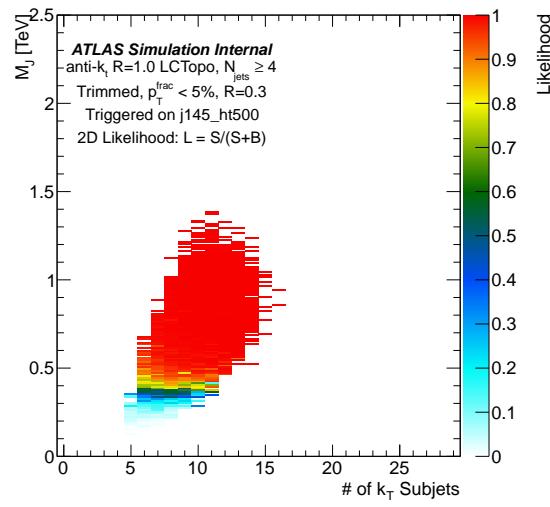


Figure 9.19: A likelihood for discrimination between a high  $m_{\tilde{g}}$  point and a `HERWIG++` di-jet background, using  $M_J^\Sigma$  and  $N_{kt}$  as inputs.

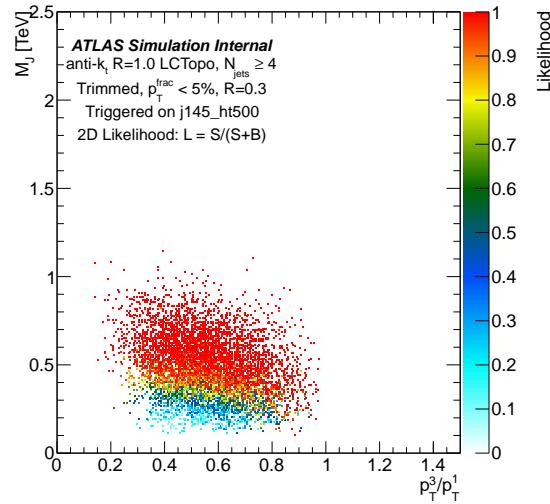


Figure 9.20: A likelihood for discrimination between a high  $m_{\tilde{g}}$  point and a `HERWIG++` di-jet background, using  $M_J^\Sigma$  and  $p_T^3/p_T^1$  as inputs.

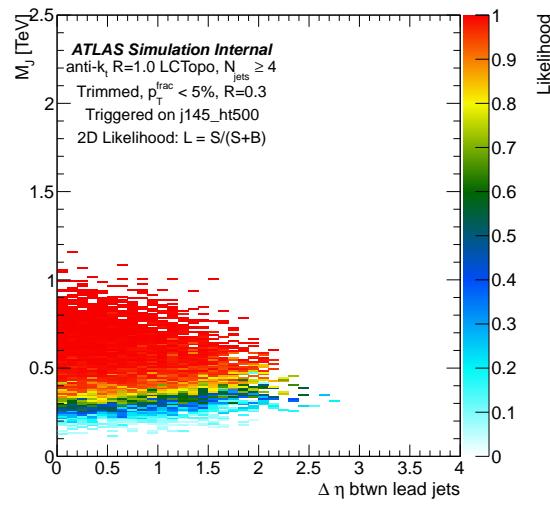


Figure 9.21: A likelihood for discrimination between a high  $m_{\tilde{g}}$  point and a `HERWIG++` di-jet background, using  $M_J^\Sigma$  and  $\Delta\eta$  as inputs.

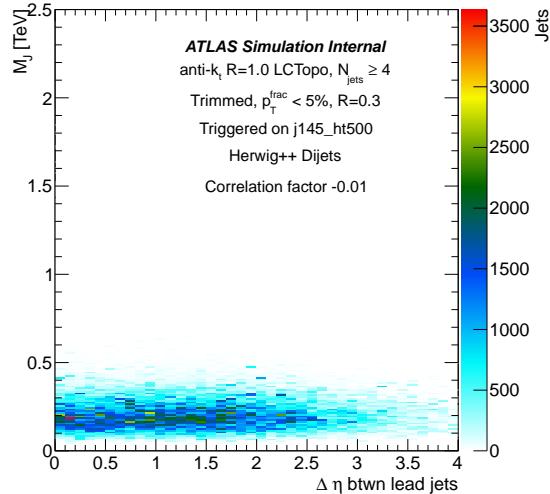


Figure 9.22: A likelihood for discrimination between a high  $m_{\tilde{g}}$  point and a HERWIG++ di-jet background, using  $M_j^\Sigma$  and  $\Delta\eta$  as inputs.

ECal are required to have good pulse shapes in all layers. If any jet with  $p_T^{\text{jet}} > 25$  GeV is found to fail any of these criteria, the event is rejected.

A three-stage trigger system is used to select interesting events for the analysis. The Level-1 trigger... [*Ed: Need to add L1 and L2 details!*]

The high- $p_T$  trigger at the event filter, EF\_j360\_a10tcem, has an online cut of 360 GeV on the leading jet  $p_T$ , constructed using the anti- $k_tR = 1.0$  algorithm from online EM-scale topo-clusters. Fluctuations due to jet energy resolution and differences between online and offline reconstruction (for example, the online jet has no trimming applied, and the clusters are only EM-scale instead of locally calibrated) mean that a jet with a given offline  $p_T$  may or may not have actually fired the trigger. As the modeling of the trigger in the simulation is somewhat unreliable, we require the offline jet  $p_T$  to be fully efficient: i.e., that the  $p_T$  is so high that the trigger is guaranteed to have fired.

To measure the efficiency of the j360 trigger, its measurements are compared to a *reference* trigger. A reference trigger has a lower  $p_T$  threshold, but is pre-scaled to avoid taking data at too high a rate. A higher  $p_T$  threshold trigger is considered fully efficient if it fired on every event on which the lower  $p_T$  threshold trigger fired. The ratio of their efficiencies is called the *turn-on* curve. In order to make the trigger fully efficient an offline  $p_T$  cut on the trimmed jet pT at 500 GeV was used, as motivated by Figure 9.23.

The j360 trigger is fully unprescaled, and the integrated luminosity collected by the trigger (and passing basic detector quality criteria) corresponds to the full  $20.3 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  ATLAS dataset.

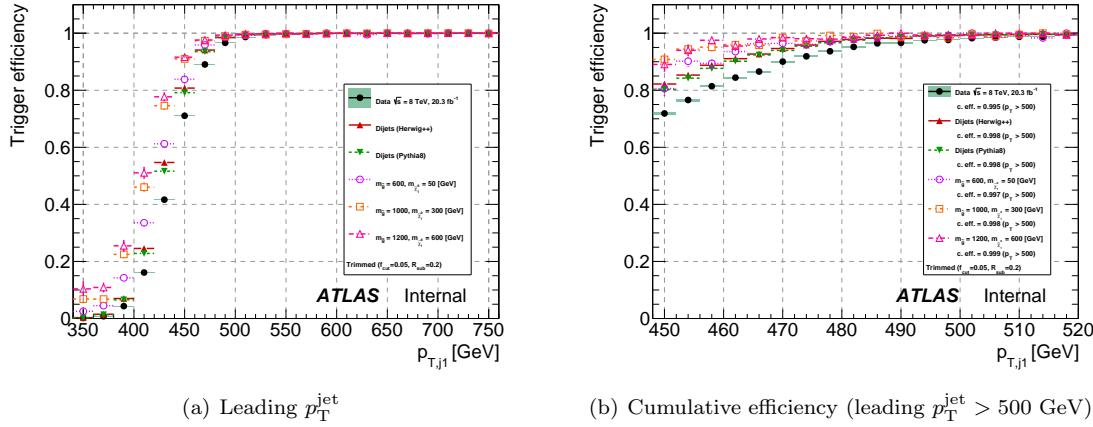


Figure 9.23: Efficiency for the `EF_j360_a10tcem` trigger as a function of leading  $p_T^{\text{jet}}$ . The efficiency is calculated using `EF_j240_a10tcem` as the reference trigger. The cumulative efficiency (shown in the legend) is the ratio of the sum of the number of events passing the trigger `EF_j360_a10tcem` and the number of events passing the reference trigger `EF_j240_a10tcem`.

### 9.3.3 Analysis Regions

Several basic requirements in the analysis have thus been defined: we require high quality events, we use events with several large- $R$  jets, and we require the leading such jet to have  $p_T^{\text{jet}} > 500 \text{ GeV}$ . Two classes of region are now defined: the exclusive 3-jet control region (referred to as the 3jCR) and the various  $\geq 4$  jet regions (referred to with the prefix 4j). These are summarized in Figure 9.24. To count for the signal region definition, as previously discussed, a jet must have  $p_T > 100 \text{ GeV}$  and  $|\eta| < 2.5$ .

The 3jCR is inclusive in all variables. This region is strongly enriched in the multi-jet background: a requirement of exactly 3-jets highly reduces the signal in this region (and moreover, the natural cross-section of a 3-jet region is an order of magnitude higher than that of the  $\geq 4$  jet region). This makes the 3jCR a perfect candidate for the training sample of the substructure template background estimation technique.

As previously implied in 9.3.1,  $|\Delta\eta|$ 's power is not very strong, but it is rather uncorrelated with  $M_J^\Sigma$ . This means that a selection on  $|\Delta\eta|$  designed to select background—i.e., a cut on  $||\Delta\eta||$  to be high—can expose a region with high  $M_J^\Sigma$ , but comparatively low expected signal. This allows for the assessment of the templates and the derivation of additional topology related uncertainties, even in the 4j regions. The 4jCR (control region) is defined with  $|\Delta\eta| > 1.4$ ; the 4jVR (validation region) is defined as  $1.4 > |\Delta\eta| > 1.0$ . The two separate regions allow for the derivation of corrections and uncertainties in one, and then the assessment of these in an orthogonal region. Finally, a cut of  $||\Delta\eta|| < 0.7$  defines the signal region (4jSR), where new physics is hoped to be found.

One additional criteria is based on the strength of the  $p_T^3/p_T^1$  variable previously discussed. Two

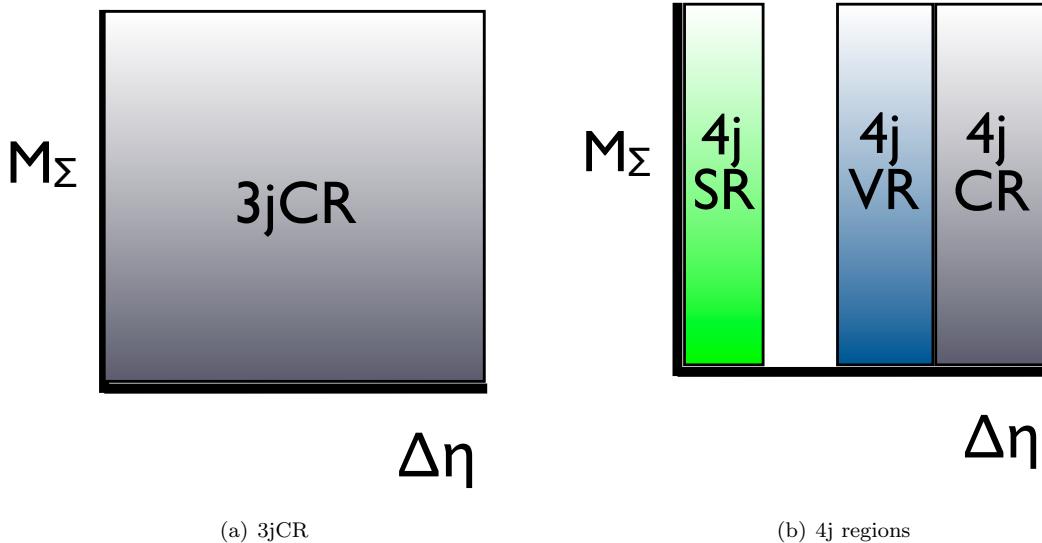


Figure 9.24: Diagrams summarizing the 3j and 4j regions used in the analysis

different 4jSR's are defined to take advantage of the relative power of  $p_T^3$  in various portions of the  $\tilde{g}\text{-}\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  mass plane. The SR100 is defined with the nominal  $p_T^3$  threshold of 100 GeV, and the SR250 is defined with  $p_T^3 > 250$  GeV.  $p_T^3/p_T^1$  is not used, as it is more straightforward to apply the cut to the  $p_T$  of the third jet only.

As will be described later, the  $M_J^\Sigma$  distribution in the SR100 and SR250 is tested for its compatibility to the SM prediction: the template is method is able to predict a full shape, not just a value after a cut, and so the analysis takes full advantage of this additional information. In order to facilitate more straightforward comparisons to theoretical results, one additional region, defined similarly to SR250 but using a strict cut of  $M_J^\Sigma > 625$  GeV (SR1), is used.

All of the various regions of the analysis are summarized in Table 9.1. Each sub-region of the 4jSR has a corresponding 4jVR and 4jCR; the 3jCR is used to train these all together. Since the only differences between the various 4j regions are cuts on  $p_T$  and  $\eta$ , which are controlled for by the template, this uniform training is possible.

### 9.3.4 Background Estimates

Now that the sensitive variables, background estimate strategy, and analysis regions are defined, it is time to actually develop the expected Standard Model contribution to the signal region. The first priority is assessing the construction of the templates in the 3jCR.

It should be noted that for the purposes of constructing the templates, steeply falling distributions like jet masses and  $p_T$  are actually not very optimal: the rapidly falling distribution means that

Region Name	$n_{\text{jet}}$	$ \Delta\eta $	$p_T^3$ [GeV]	$p_T^4$ [GeV]	$M_J^\Sigma$ [GeV]
3jCR	$n_{\text{jet}} = 3$	—	—	—	—
4jCR	$n_{\text{jet}} \geq 4$	$> 1.40$	$> 100$ $> 250$	$> 100$	— —
4jVR	$n_{\text{jet}} \geq 4$	1.0–1.40	$> 100$ $> 250$	$> 100$	— —
SR1			$> 250$		$> 625$
SR100	$n_{\text{jet}} \geq 4$	$< 0.7$	$> 100$ $> 250$	$> 100$	$> 350$ (binned) $> 350$ (binned)
SR250					

Table 9.1: Control (CR), validation (VR), and signal regions (SR) used for the analysis.  $p_T^3$  and  $p_T^4$  represent the transverse momentum of the third and fourth jet in  $p_T$ , respectively.

statistics are not evenly distributed through the boundaries of the variable. The solution is to apply a transformation to these two variables: instead of  $p_T$ ,  $\log(p_T/50)$  is used, and instead of mass,  $-\log(m/p_T)$  is used. These transformations are trivial to reverse back into  $p_T$  and  $m$  after the background prediction is extracted.

### Template Construction in the 3jCR

Should the templates for jets be constructed inclusively— that is, without differentiating between jet number— or exclusively? Figure 9.25 shows the results of two possibilities for the leading (left) and subleading (right) jets. In this figure, the black points correspond to the actual mass distributions, the blue points correspond to the exclusively constructed template, and the red points correspond to an inclusively (in the leading two jets) constructed template. The inclusive template has an advantage of a doubling in the size of the training sample, but the performance in reproducing the input distribution is reduced. A slope exists in the ratio of the inclusive template to the actual mass points, and this goes in different directions for the leading and subleading jets: this indicates that the inclusive template is correctly averaging between the two distributions, but that there is in fact a difference between them (as was also observed in the equivalent theory studies [96]).

Figure 9.3.4 shows a similar comparison for the third leading jet. The black points are again the distribution of actual jet masses in the 3jCR, while the blue are the outputs of a template constructed with only the third leading jet, and the red points are a template constructed from only the first two jets. This shows the marked difference between the first two jets and the third: while using a training of the leading on the subleading would have been quite close (double the difference observed in Figure 9.25), the difference here is much larger. For this reason, the templates for all the jets are constructed inclusively. It is still an open question of how the fourth leading jet should be modelled; this will be discussed shortly.

Next is the consideration of input variables to the templates: in particular, since the  $|\Delta\eta|$  cuts

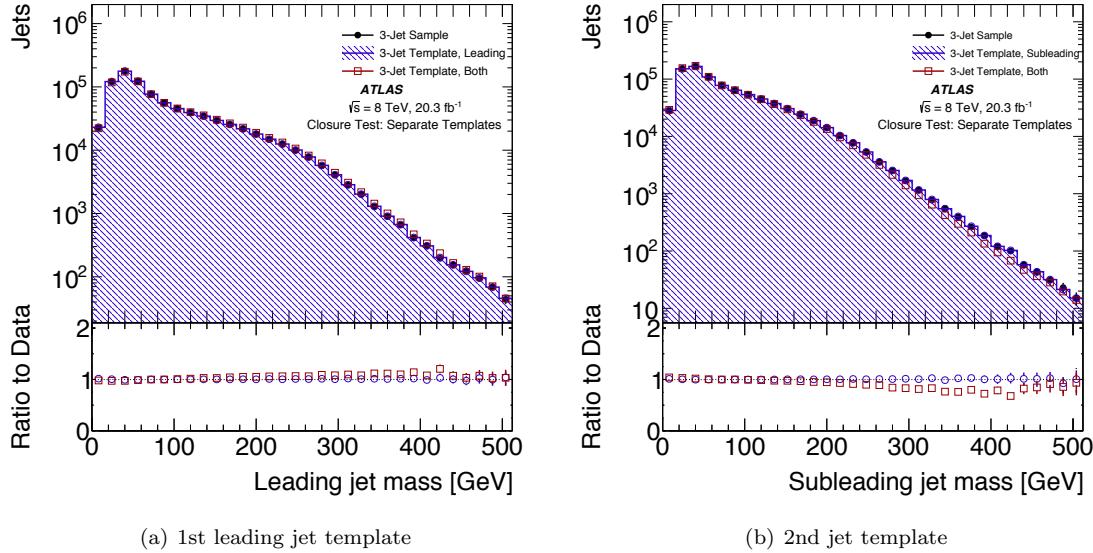


Figure 9.25: Templates constructed with various inputs, compared to actual mass distributions of jets in the 3jCR, for the leading and subleading jets.

in the 4j region will shape the  $\eta$  distributions used as inputs to the templates, it is important to consider whether there is any dependence on the mass from the jet  $\eta$ . In principle, the calibration of the mass has eliminated any detector-related component to this dependence, but there can be effects due to jet physics.

Figure 9.27 presents the result of the study of the dependence of the jet templates on the jet  $\eta$ . In this study, the templates are derived either without (dark blue) or with (light purple) an explicit dependence on the jet  $\eta$ . Three different kinematic samples are then used to test the closure of the method: Figure 9.27(a) uses an inclusive 3-jet kinematic sample, Figure 9.27(b) uses a high  $\eta$  ( $|\eta| > 1.8$ ) kinematic sample, and Figure 9.27(c) uses a low  $\eta$  ( $|\eta| < 0.7$ ) kinematic sample. In the latter two cases, the template formed with an explicit dependence on  $\eta$  is observed to perform significantly better than the the inclusive template. An  $\eta$ -dependent template is therefore adopted as the approach to be used in deriving the template for the full  $M_j^\Sigma$  distribution. Note that 10 bins in  $|\eta|$  are used, leading to, in the worst case, a degradation in statistical power of about a factor of 3 in the central  $\eta$  bins.

The final closure test is to compare the  $M_J^\Sigma$  template using the 3-jet kinematic sample to the actual  $M_J^\Sigma$  distribution in 3-jet events. We use the approaches described above to account for  $\eta$  dependence and the jet ordering. Figure 9.28 shows the closure of the method in the 3jCR using the  $p_T^3 > 100$  GeV selection. The closure is very good, indicating that we are able to construct an event-wide variable like  $M_J^\Sigma$  from the individual jet mass templates.

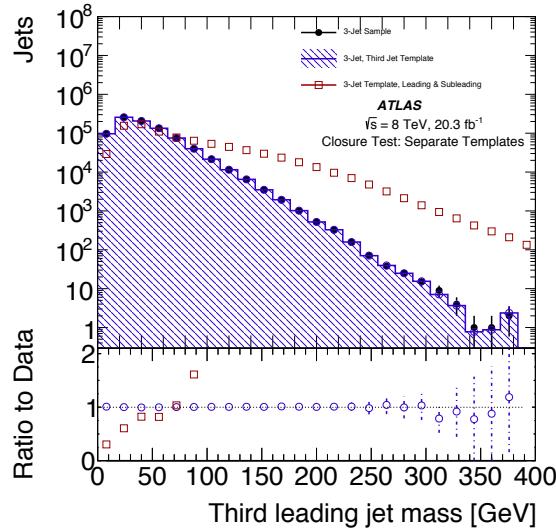


Figure 9.26: Templates constructed with various inputs, compared to actual mass distributions of jets in the 3jCR, for the third leading jet.

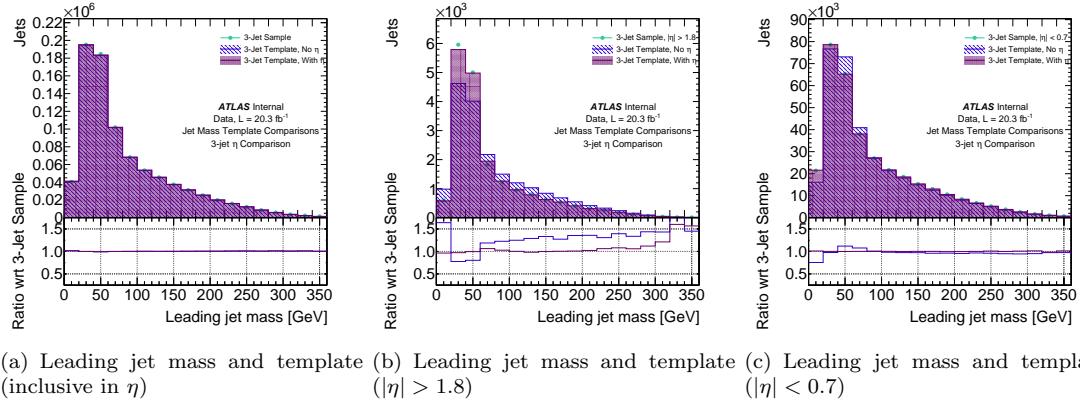


Figure 9.27: Comparisons between templates formed with no  $\eta$  dependence (dark blue) and those where the templates are formed in several jet  $\eta$  bins and combined (light purple). These templates are then compared to the actual jet mass distributions for the (a) inclusive  $\eta$  selection, (b) a high  $\eta$  selection ( $|\eta| > 1.8$ ), and (c) a low  $\eta$  selection ( $|\eta| < 0.7$ ).

### Checks on Region Compatibility

Before extrapolating our templates to the 4j regions, it is important to first consider whether the extrapolation is sensible. If the  $p_T$  distributions are dramatically different, or the mass distributions very much different for a given  $p_T$ , then controlling for the kinematics alone will not be sufficient to build a prediction for mass. In the following plots, we show that the 3j and 4jCR have very similar

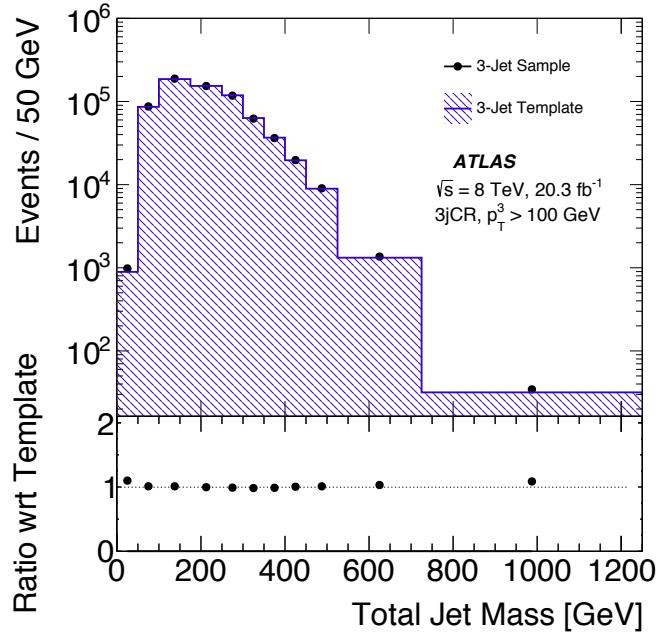


Figure 9.28: Closure test of the  $M_J^\Sigma$  template in the 3-jet control region (3jCR) using the  $p_T^3 > 100$  GeV selection.

2D shapes between the input kinematics ( $p_T$  and  $\eta$ ) and the output observable (jet mass) used in the templates. Their similar kinematic distributions means that the use of the template technique to extrapolate between them is appropriate.

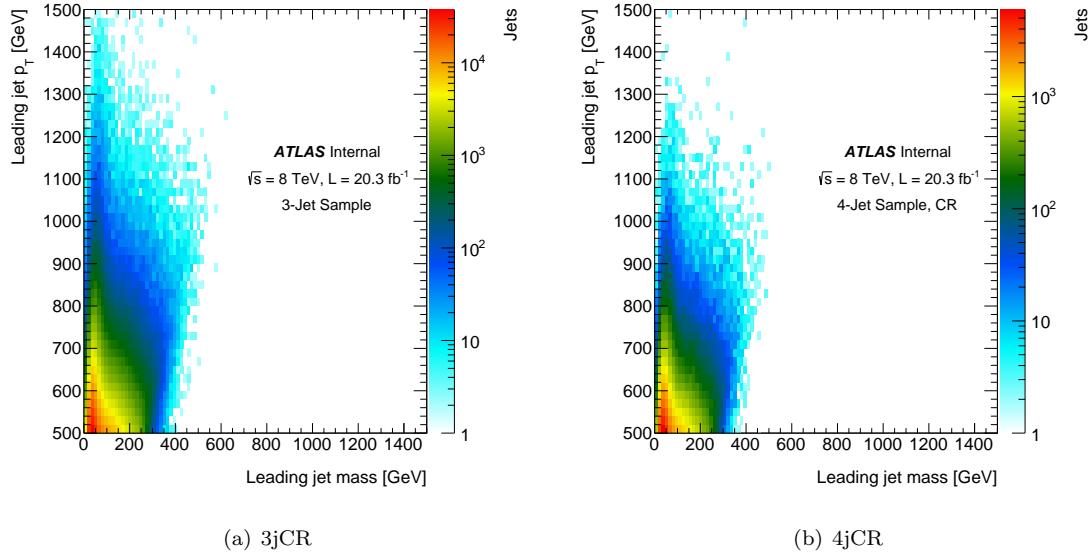
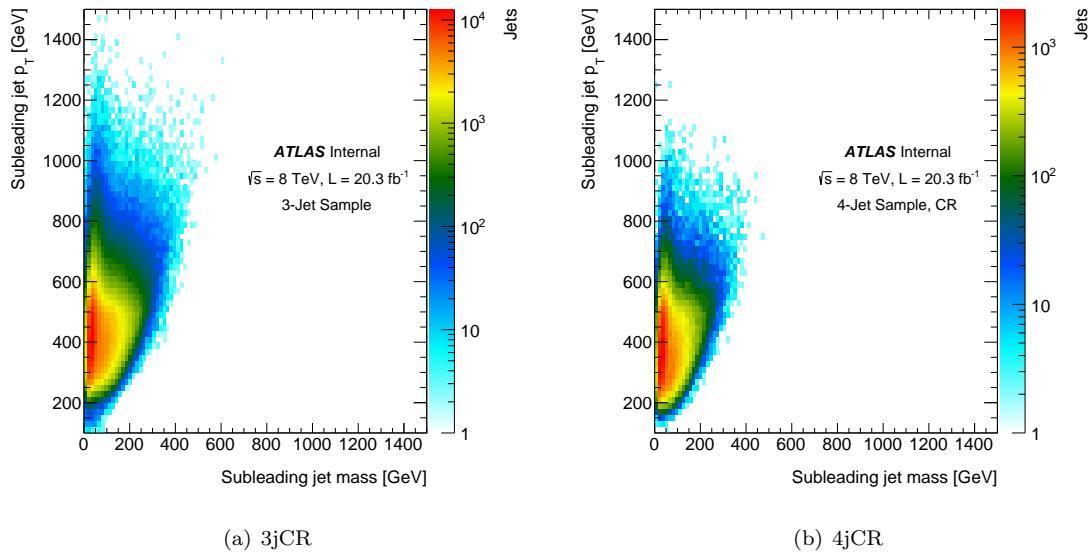
Figure 9.29, for example, shows the mass- $p_T$  correlations in the 3j and 4jCR samples in data: the distributions in fact look very similar. Likewise, Figure 9.30 and Figure 9.31 show these correlations for the second leading and third leading jets; again the distributions are very much compatible.

Figures ?? show a similar plot displaying the correlations in mass and  $\eta$ . Once again, the distributions are not too different: there is no large extrapolation from a region dominated by one  $\eta$  shape to a region with a different  $\eta$  shape, for example.

### Reweighting, and Systematic Uncertainties, in the 4jCR

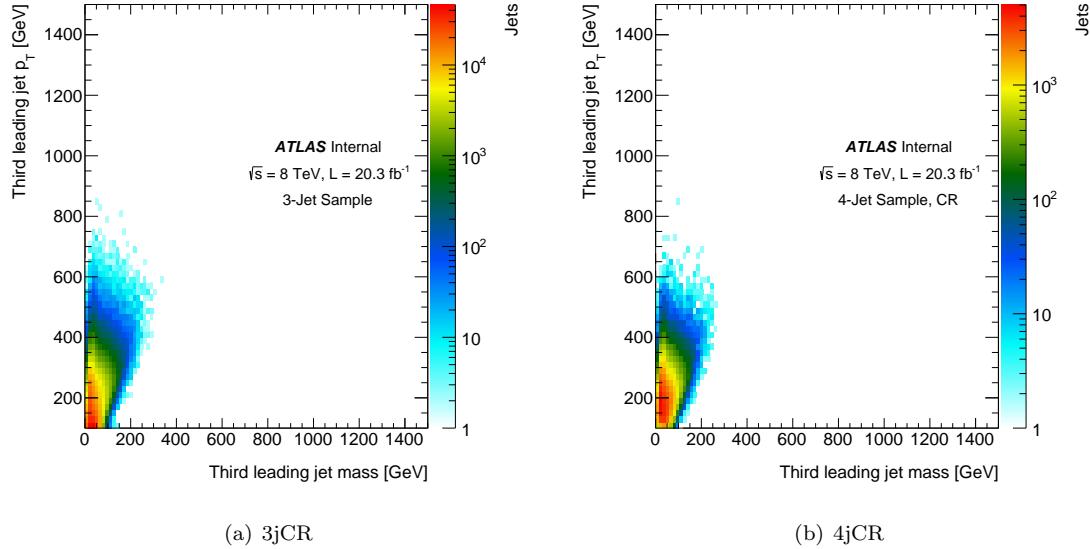
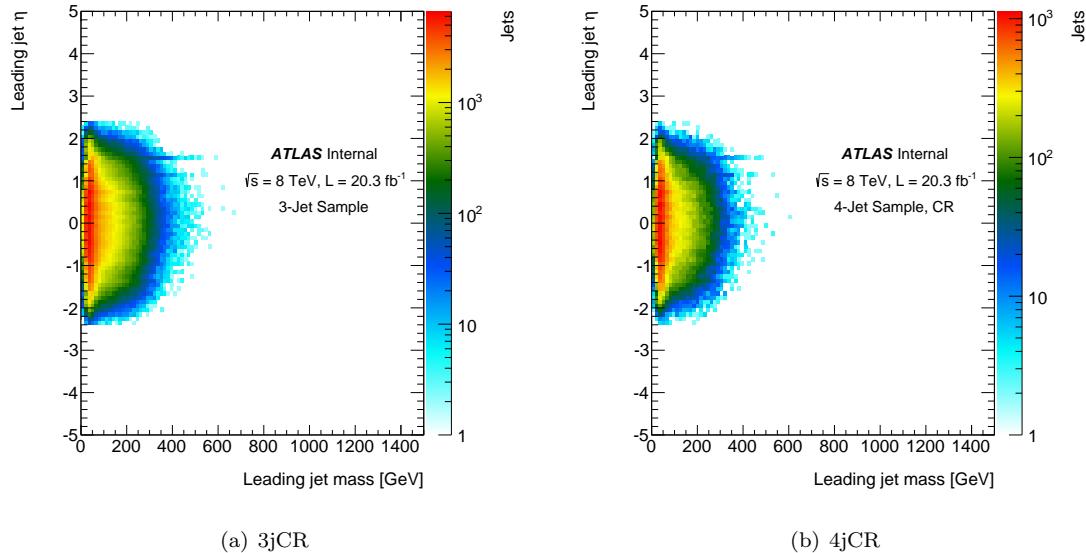
Next, we test the 3jCR templates in the 4jCR: that is, we now use the 4jCR sample's kinematics to derive a prediction for the  $M_J^\Sigma$  background. Note that for this section, and most subsequent sections, we will show plots for the CR's and VR's corresponding to SR100 and SR250, but not SR1: as SR1 is a subset of SR250, the agreement (and systematic treatment) is identical to that of SR250.

The bias and variance systematics are independent, as they originate from separate sources of

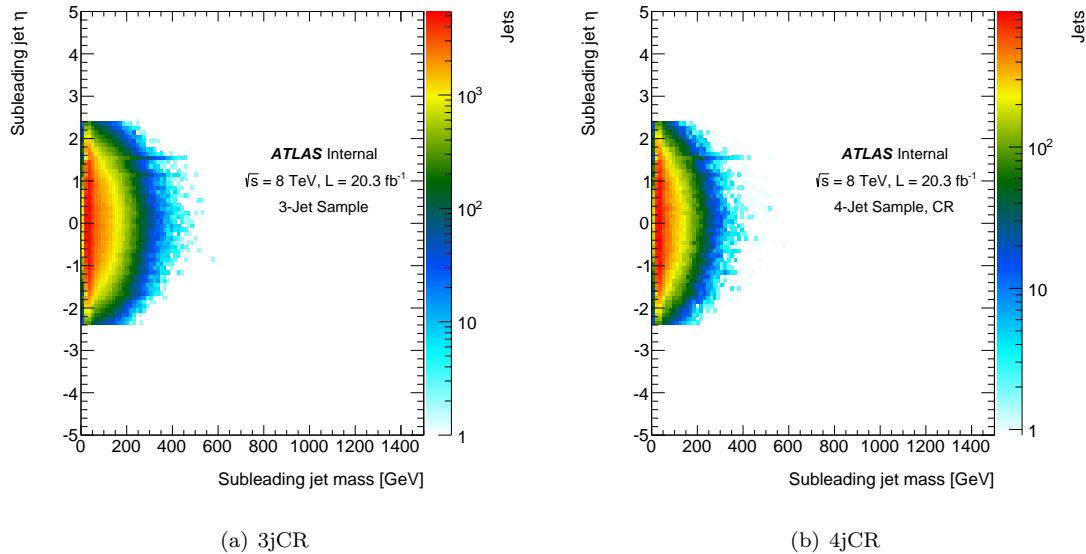
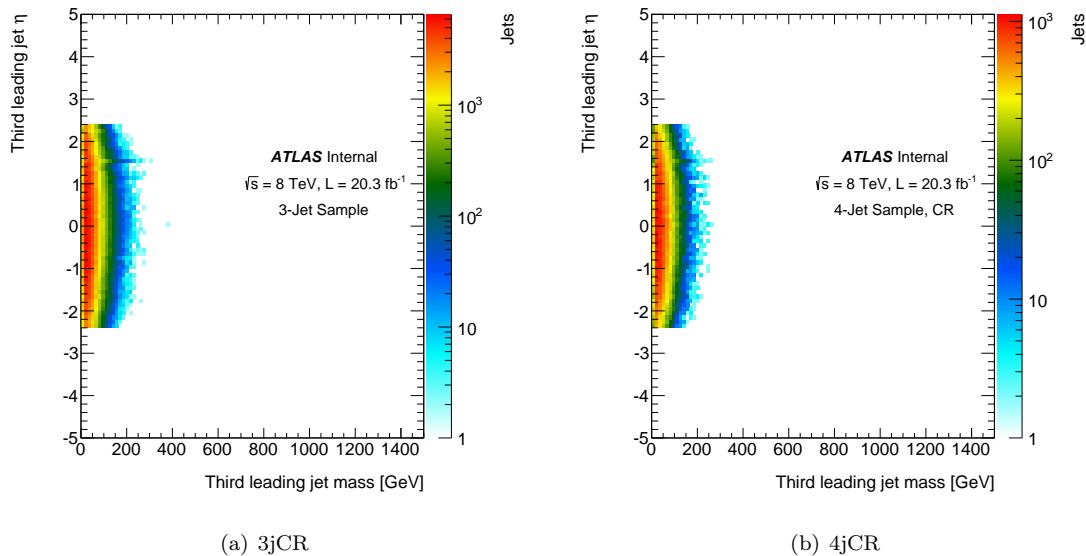
Figure 9.29: Leading et mass vs jet  $p_T$  for the 3j and 4jCR samples.Figure 9.30: Subleading jet mass vs jet  $p_T$  for the 3j and 4jCR samples.

error in the template function, and are therefore summed in quadrature. In the individual jet mass distributions in Figure 9.36 they are shown separately, but in subsequent figures they will often be shown together to save space (though the variance is always dominant).

The template systematics are derived separately in each kinematic region where they are tested.

Figure 9.31: Third leading jet mass vs jet  $p_T$  for the 3j and 4jCR samples.Figure 9.32: Leading jet mass vs jet  $\eta$  for the 3j and 4jCR samples.

For example, say a hypothetical training sample from which a given template is derived has the typical steeply falling jet  $p_T$  spectrum over a very large range in  $p_T$ , whereas the kinematic sample to which the template is applied has only jets from 100 GeV to 200 GeV in  $p_T$  with an approximately uniform distribution. The kinematic sample is therefore highly restricted: it will be sampling a very

Figure 9.33: Subleading jet mass vs jet  $\eta$  for the 3j and 4jCR samples.Figure 9.34: Third leading jet mass vs jet  $\eta$  for the 3j and 4jCR samples.

small region of the template formed in the training sample, and in particular, the region of the template with the highest statistics. The resulting variance of the dressed sample – the predicted mass distribution – will be very low, as there were many jets in the training sample from which to extrapolate. Another hypothetical kinematic sample may have only jets with  $p_T > 1000$  GeV –

another very restricted sample, but one for which the training sample does not have good statistics. The resulting variance of any background prediction using this kinematic sample will thus be very large. This training sample has poorer statistics in the region where it is being used. Thus, while the variance is itself a property of the training sample, it is nonetheless affected by the choice of the kinematic sample. We see exactly this feature in Figure 9.35(d), for example: the 4th jet in the 4jCR (and all the 4j regions) is very low  $p_T$ , and therefore always samples the highest statistics portion of the third jet template built in the 3jCR.

Figure 9.35 shows the extrapolation of the template built in the 3jCR into the 4jCR. A slight non-closure is apparent in the ratio between the observed to predicted jet mass distributions (dark blue line). Although this is not a numerically large effect in the single jet mass distributions, this non-closure can affect the total jet mass templates, and we therefore develop a reweighting procedure from the 4jCR to correct for this effect using the individual jet mass distributions for each of the four leading jets. The reweighted individual jet distributions using  $p_T^3 > 100$  GeV are shown in Figure 9.36 – the level of closure is improved substantially, as expected. For each of the four leading jet mass templates, the variance is substantially larger than the bias, ensuring that the estimate of the uncertainty is accurate. Figure 9.36 also shows the difference between the predicted and observed mass spectra for each jet in the cyan ratio in the bottom panels, as well as the ratio that would be obtained without any reweighting of the individual jet mass templates (dark purple). Plots for the 4jCR250 are similar, but the level of non-closure is smaller, so a reweighting is not applied (though later a systematic will still be assessed from this disagreement).

The reweighting applied when using the  $p_T^3 > 100$  GeV selection accounts for the differences between the 3j and 4j samples that are due to incomplete factorization of the QCD jets in a high multiplicity final state. Two causes for the differences between the 3j and 4j samples are discussed. First, the quark/gluon composition can shift between these samples: in particular, higher multiplicity events are more likely to contain gluon jets, which on average should be more massive than light quark jets. Secondly, the 4j sample requires  $\geq 4$  jets, resulting in a slightly more crowded environment than the 3j sample. Overlapping jets appear more frequently in the 4j sample as a result. Such jets tend to raise the average total jet mass, which is consistent with the observed upward shift in the templates. The reweighting factor is derived bin-by-bin as the ratio of the single jet mass template to the observed distribution in the 4jCR, and is thus a function of the jet mass. This same bin-by-bin function is applied to the 4jVR and 4jSR in subsequent plots, as noted.

Figure 9.37 presents the total jet mass,  $M_J^\Sigma$ , in the 4jCR using  $p_T^3 > 100$  GeV and the  $p_T^3 > 250$  GeV threshold. The nominal template (hatched histogram) includes the impact of applying the reweighting procedure to each of the input jet mass templates obtained from the dressed 4jCR sample for the CR100 case; no reweighting is applied for CR250. As with the individual jet mass, the weighted template agrees very well with the observed  $M_J^\Sigma$  distribution (solid black circles) in the 4jCR.

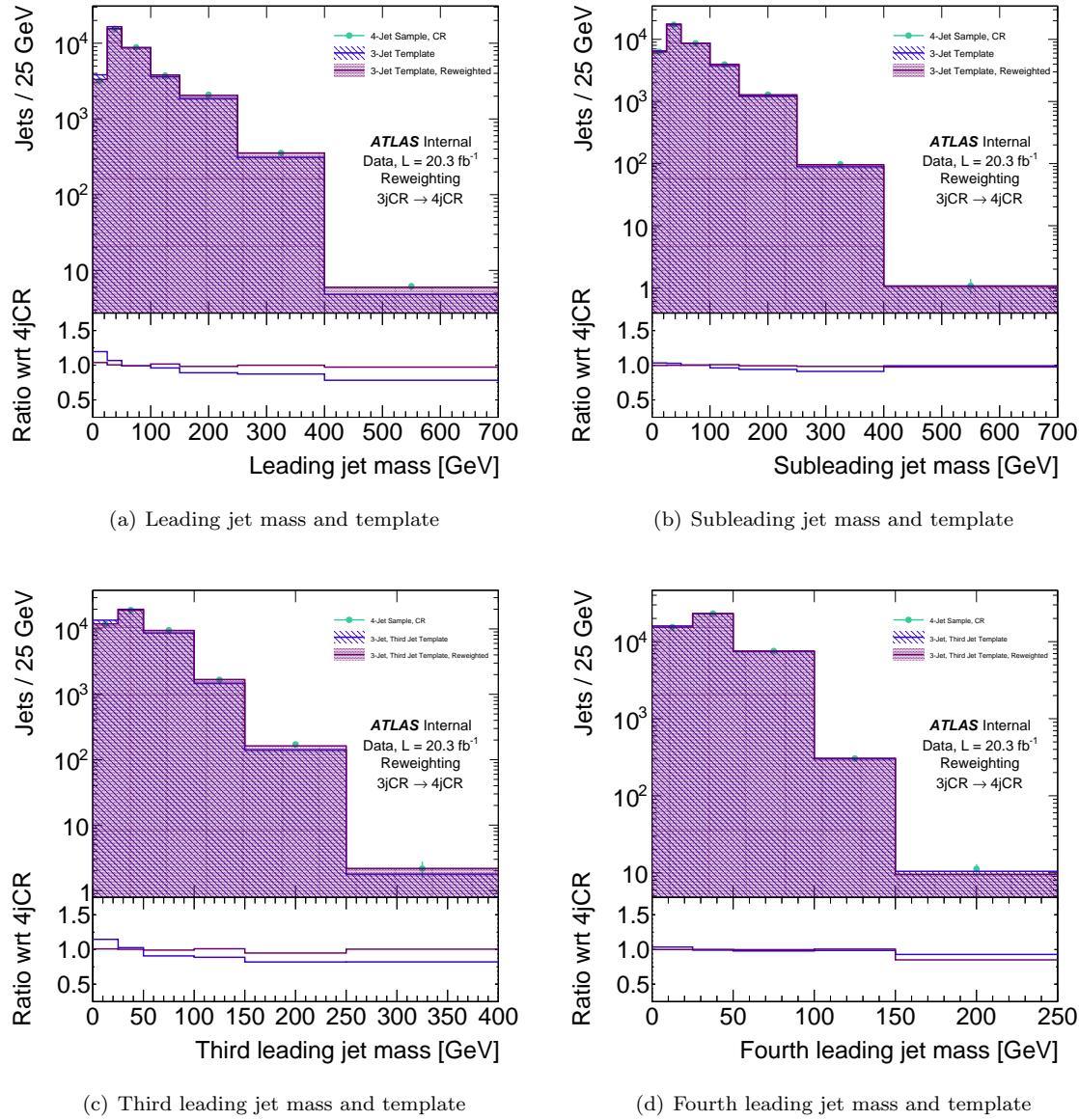


Figure 9.35: Comparisons between the template before and after reweighting.

It is important to emphasize that because the reweighting procedure is performed differently in the CR100 and CR250 regions, the uncertainties from the non-closure in this region are also derived slightly differently. The larger disagreement from CR100 (though not visible in Figure 9.37 because the reweighting has already been applied) calls for a more conservative procedure: the full size of the reweighting is taken as an uncertainty. For the CR250, whose disagreement is smaller but non-negligible, any significant disagreement above the existing variance is taken as an extra

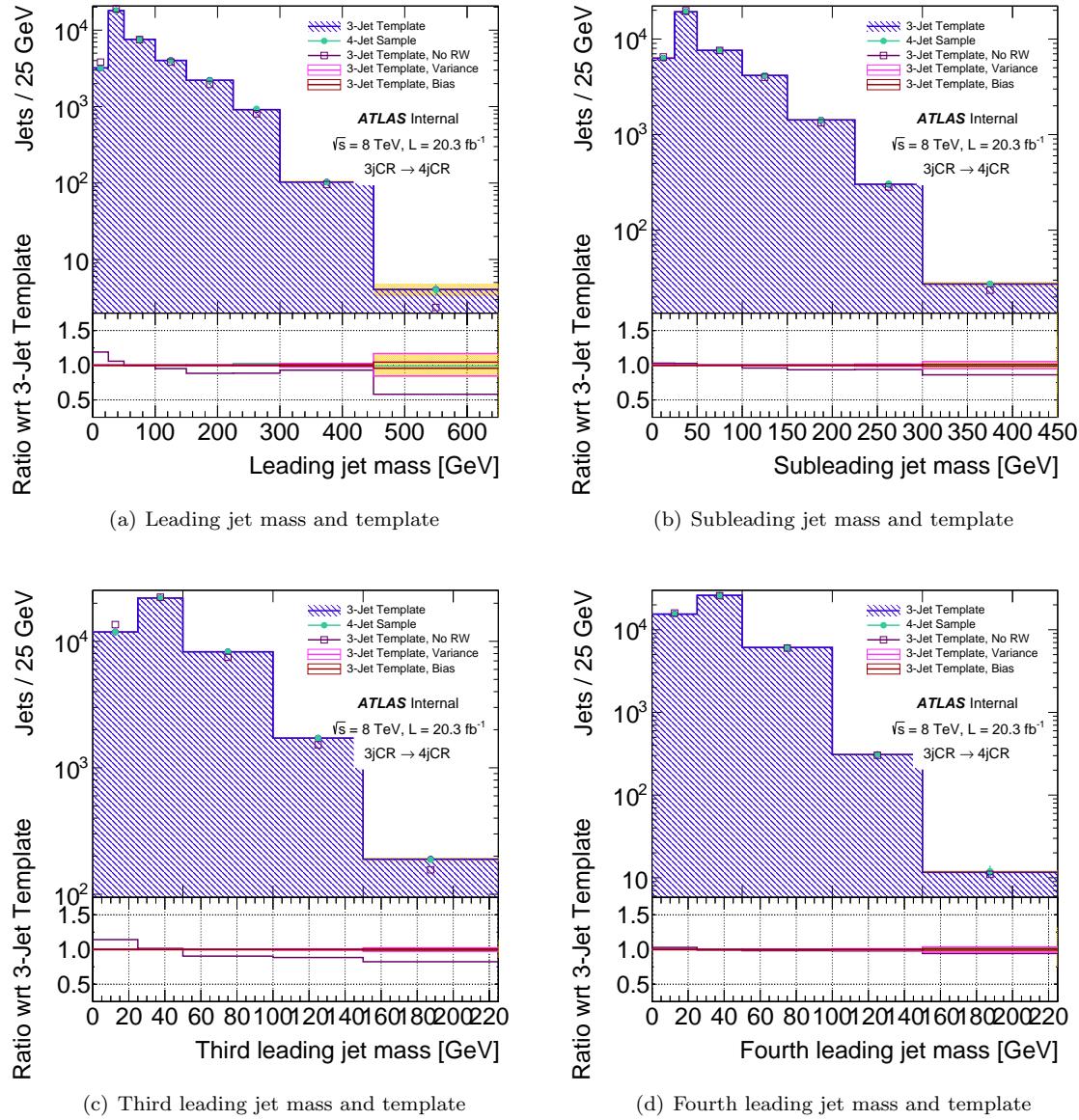


Figure 9.36: Comparisons between the template derived in the 3jCR (hashed blue histogram) with the 4jCR (filled cyan circles). The ratio plot also shows the systematic uncertainty band due to the bias (in red), variance (dark purple), and the total uncertainty (in orange).

uncertainty. These uncertainties are summarized for both regions in Tables 9.2, 9.3, and 9.4. All relevant uncertainties are included in Figure 9.37.

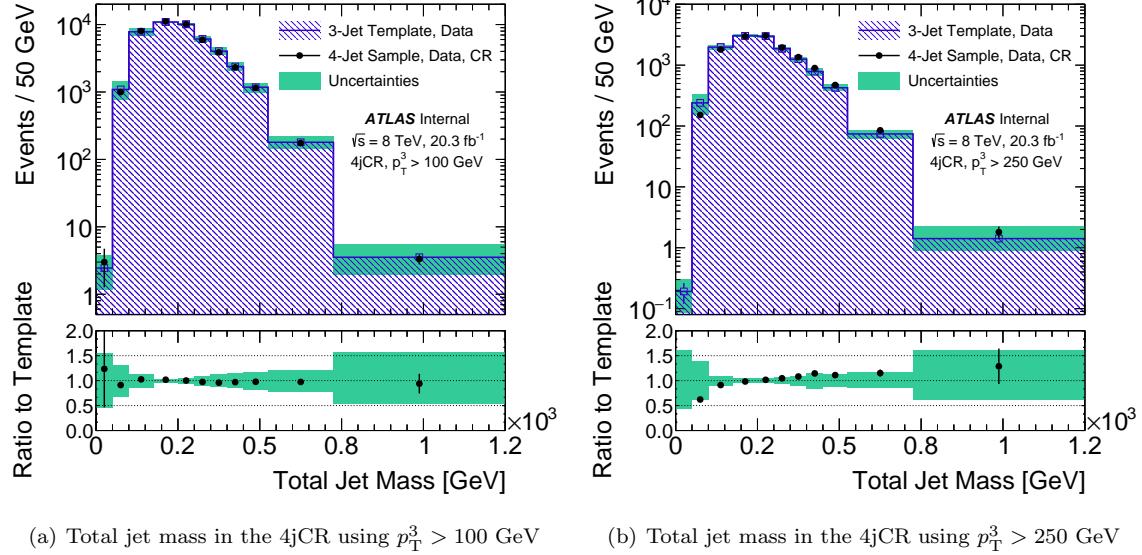


Figure 9.37: Total jet mass in the 4jCR with  $p_T^3 > 100$  GeV and  $p_T^3 > 250$  GeV. In both cases, the reweighted template (built in the 3jCR, and applied jet-by-jet in the relevant region) is shown in the hashed blue histogram. The 4jCR templates are shown in the open blue squares. The total systematic uncertainty due to bias and variance and the non-closure in the control regions is shown in green.

### Cross-checks in the 4jVR

We test the background prediction in the 4jVR to validate the combination of the templates built in the 3jCR and the re-weighting derived in the 4jCR. As a reminder, the 4jVR requires at least 4 jets and requires that the two leading jets be separated by  $1.0 < |\Delta\eta| < 1.4$ . The individual jet templates, before and after reweighting, are compared to the mass distributions in Figure 9.38. In all cases, the agreement is good, especially after the application of the reweighting. The equivalent set of plots for the 4jVR250 is again very similar, and the agreement is very good.

Additionally, Figure 9.39 shows the  $M_J^\Sigma$  distribution in each of the validation regions, with all uncertainties shown in teal. The agreement in the validation regions is again very strong, showing the power of the template technique in estimating this complex QCD background.

### Final Cross-checks Using MC Simulation

One possible concern for the template technique is that it assumes that the same mechanism is responsible for generating the individual jet masses in both the control and signal regions. In the previous sections we showed the closure of the template and reweighting procedure in data (in the 4jVR region). In order to test the extent to which a different composition of processes may affect

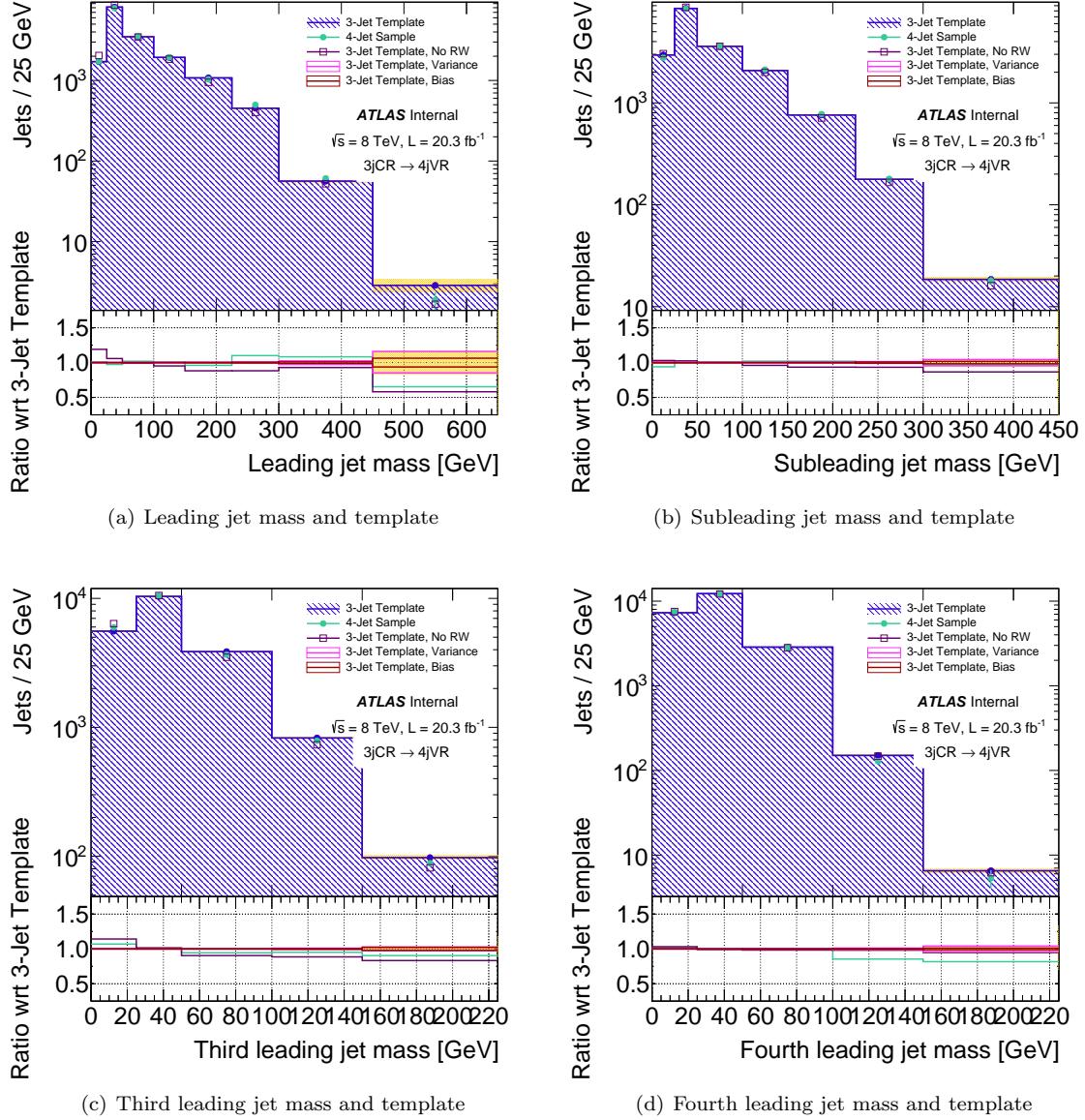


Figure 9.38: Comparisons between the templates before and after reweighting, in the 4jVR. The reweighted distributions are corrected using correction factors derived in the 4jCR, and the template is built in the 3jCR.

the derived templates, we relax the assumption that QCD is the only background in the 3jCR and 4j regions by injecting a sample of **SHERPA**  $t\bar{t}$  Monte Carlo events into the full procedure. This sample is composed of the full set of branching ratios for  $t\bar{t}$  final states. Figure 9.40 shows the comparisons of templates in **SHERPA** QCD, with and without an injection of the  $t\bar{t}$  sample. The

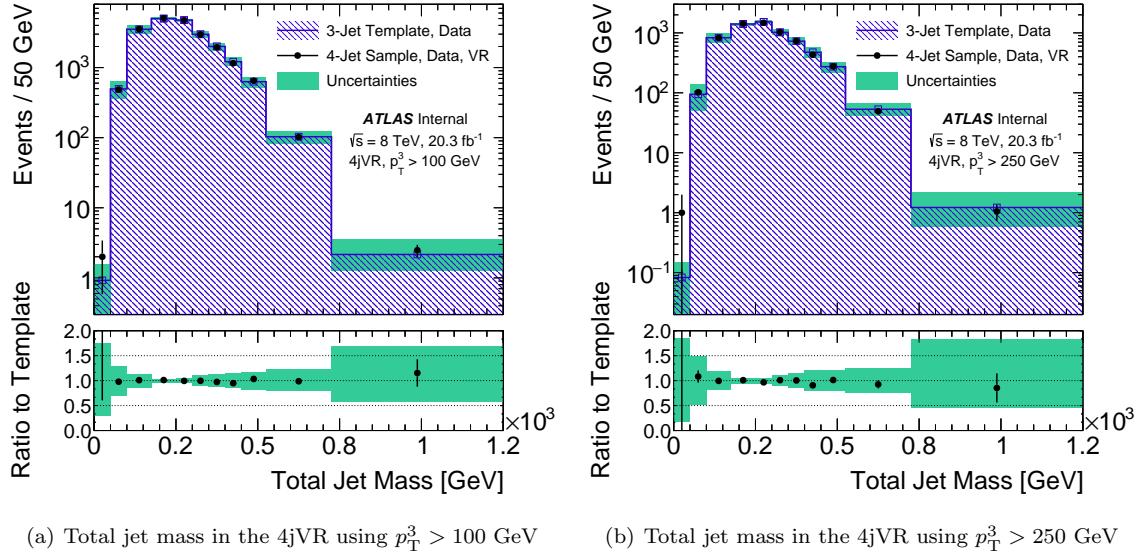


Figure 9.39: Total jet mass in the 4jCR with  $p_T^3 > 100$  GeV and  $p_T^3 > 250$  GeV. In both cases, the reweighted template (built in the 3jCR, and applied jet-by-jet in the relevant region) is shown in the hashed blue histogram. The 4jCR templates are shown in the open blue squares. The total systematic uncertainty due to bias and variance and the non-closure in the control regions is shown in green.

results are consistent, showing that the background estimation is insensitive to the presence of top.

Another important test is the sensitivity of the background estimate to the presence of signal. The background expectation is derived from the kinematics of the leading 4 jets in the signal region – if the signal affects the training sample kinematics then the background expectation for the signal region will change. We perform a direct signal injection test to determine the sensitivity of the template technique to the presence of signal. Figure 9.41 shows the **SHERPA** background estimate with and without signal events added into the full background estimation procedure. We use the  $m_{\tilde{g}} = 600$  GeV,  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$  GeV point, which shows the strongest change in the event kinematics, but the background expectation does not change.

Finally, Figure 9.42 shows the closure test of the technique in Sherpa QCD alone (with no other injection). This plot shows that the agreement, after the full procedure of template derivation and reweighting, succeeds in the MC signal region.

### Uncertainties

The systematic uncertainties affecting the analysis fall into two broad categories: those that derive from the selections and background estimations of the analysis itself, and those that affect the predicted signal properties and selection efficiencies. Each of these two categories are discussed in

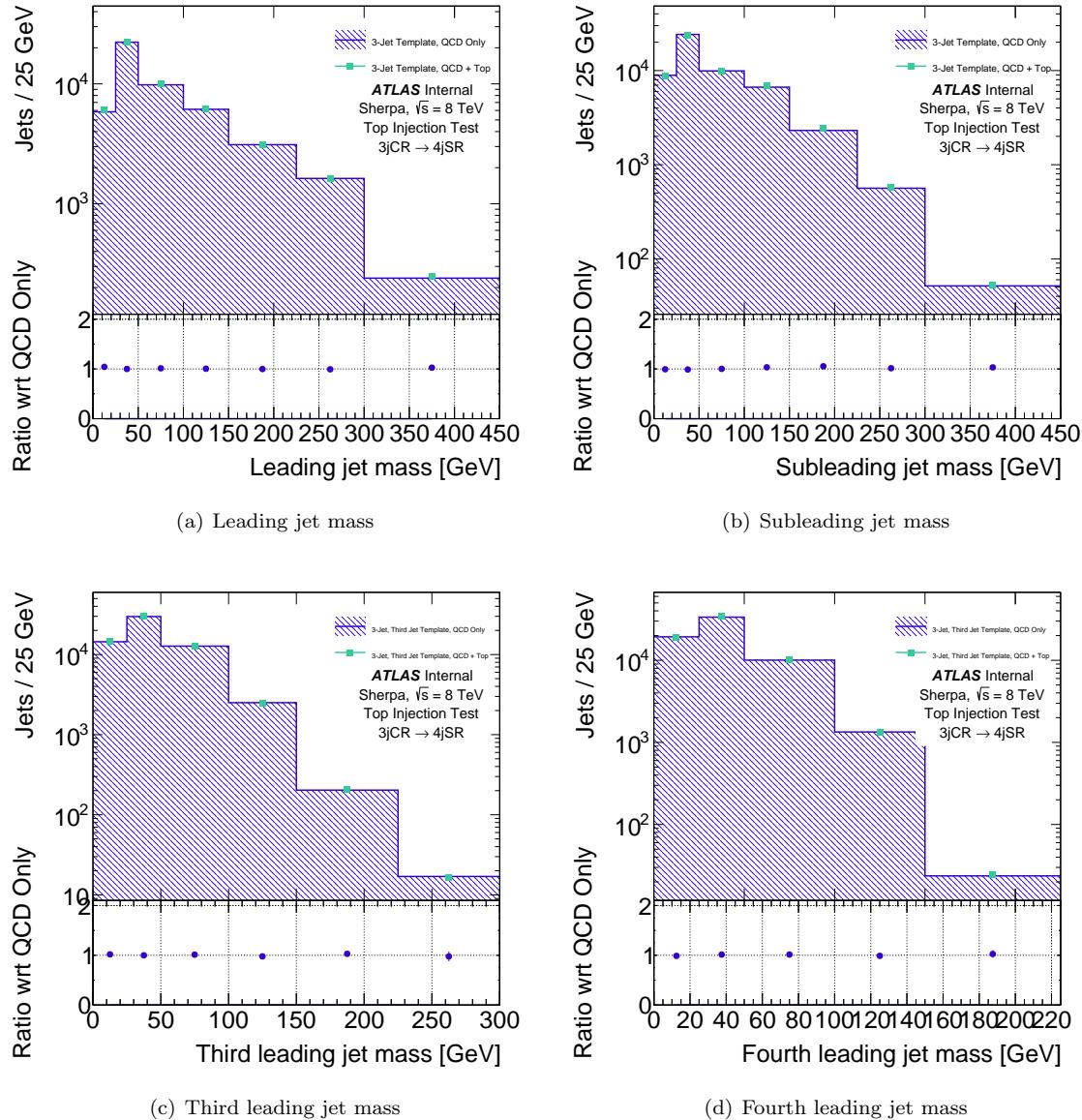


Figure 9.40:  $t\bar{t}$  injection tests. Comparisons of the template backgrounds in the 4jSR, for QCD only and QCD + top background distributions. The templates do not generally change with the injection of the top MC.

the following sections.

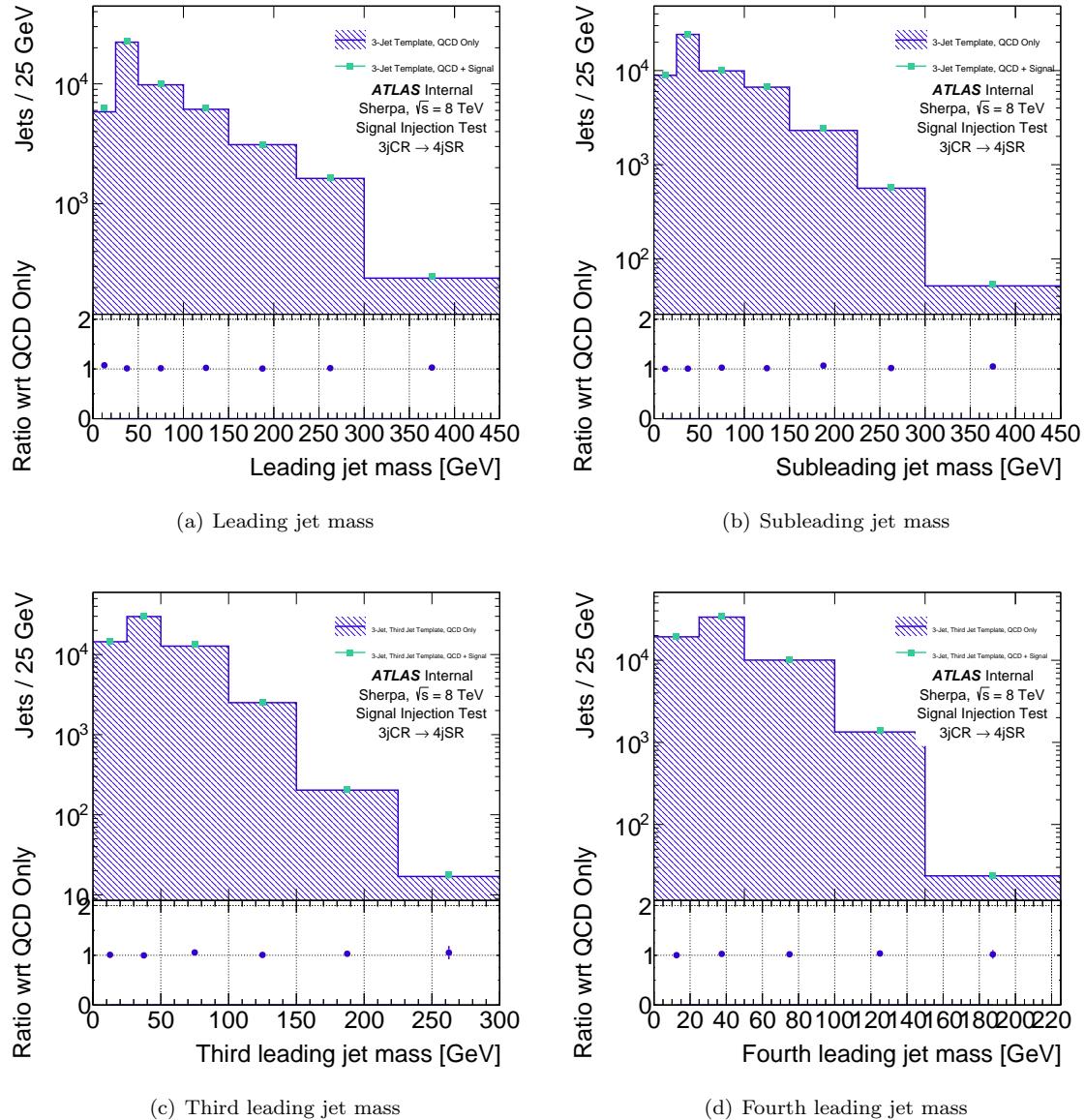


Figure 9.41: Signal injection tests. Comparisons of the template backgrounds in the 4jSR, with and without signal injection. We use the  $m_{\tilde{g}} = 600$  GeV,  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$  GeV point, which shows the strongest kinematic differences with the background sample. The resulting background expectation does not change.

### Template-based background estimation uncertainties

As described in Section 9.2.2 above, there are two systematic sources of error associated with the template procedure: the uncertainty due to finite statistics in the training sample (called the variance), and the uncertainty due to the smoothing procedure in the template derivation (called the

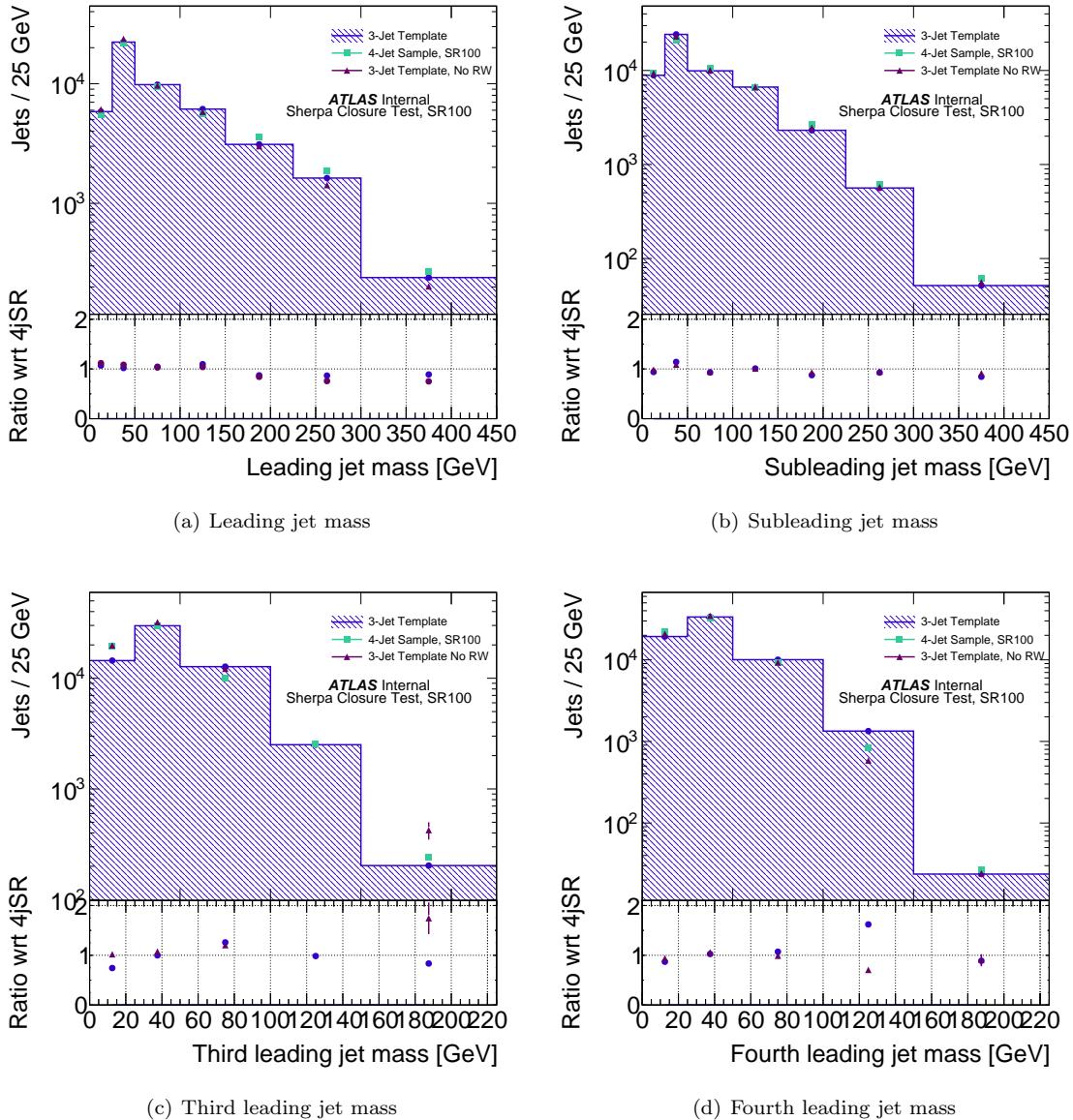


Figure 9.42: Sherpa closure test of the template + reweighting technique. The individual jet masses are shown in the SR, compared to the prediction before and after reweighting. The reweighted sample shows good agreement with the observed distribution.

bias). All plots of the total jet mass distributions shown include both the variance and bias in the systematics. The bias is nominally treated as a fully correlated bin-by-bin uncertainty in the multi-bin fit: the degree of over-smoothing affects all bins simultaneously, if it affects any.

To assess the degree of correlation between bins, we explicitly construct the *covariance matrix*,

where  $v_i$  is the vector corresponding to the background estimate bins, and  $i$  iterates over bins, as

$$C_{ij} = \overline{v_i v_j} - (\overline{v_i} \overline{v_j}), \quad (9.14)$$

and the correlation matrix as

$$C'_{ij} = \frac{\overline{v_i v_j}}{\sigma_i \sigma_j} - \frac{\overline{v_i} \overline{v_j}}{\sigma_i \sigma_j}. \quad (9.15)$$

The correlation matrix for SR250 is shown in Figure 9.43. Only a mild correlation exists between neighboring bins, and only one out of ten independent off-diagonal elements has a correlation greater than 20%, only two have greater than 10%, and the remaining are at the percent or sub-percent level. One option to reduce the number of Nuisance Parameters is to diagonalize the covariance matrix, and drop the subdominant (normalized) eigenvalues/vectors. The diagonalization procedure, however, reveals that the preferred eigenbasis is very close to that of the diagonal, which is sensible given the very small degree of correlation. For this reason, we apply the variation of each bin independently, assigning a nuisance parameter to each bin separately. This has the added benefit of reducing the profiling during the fit (as there are now more Nuisance Parameters than fit points). The effect on the limit is modest, and the exclusion reach and sensitivity of the analysis does not change appreciably.

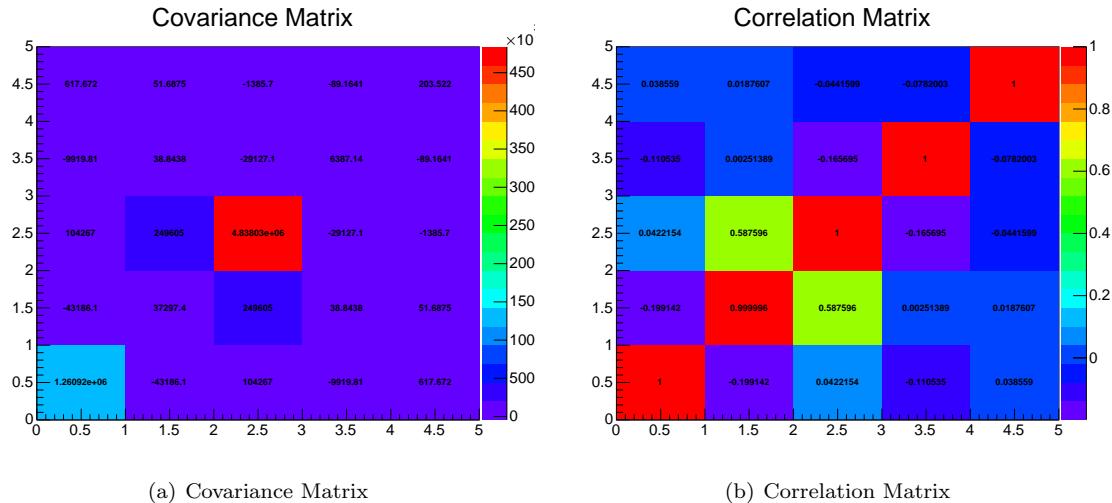


Figure 9.43: Correlation and covariance matrix for SR250. The correlation matrix reveals that the correlation amongst bins is rather small, and suggest the usage of 5 separate nuisance parameters for SR250. The 5 bins here indicate the last 5 bins of the SR250 distributions.

A third systematic, applicable to all signal regions, is the size of the reweighting applied (or the observed non-closure compared to data) to the total jet mass prediction, as derived in the 4jCR. This is also treated as fully correlated between the bins used in the multi-bin fit. For all but the

lowest  $M_J^\Sigma$  bin in SR100, the reweighting systematic dominates. The SR250 and single-bin signal regions, when tested in the 4jCR and 4jVR, revealed a significantly smaller non-closure, and thus no reweighting is applied. The small levels of significant residual non-closure observed in the 4jCR is applied as a systematic to cover any remaining disagreement between data and prediction. At low values of  $M_J^\Sigma$  this can dominate, but becomes subdominant at higher values of  $M_J^\Sigma$ .

The set of tables provided in Table 9.2, Table 9.3, and Table 9.4 provide a full breakdown of the systematics in the background estimates for all signal regions.

Uncertainties in single bin region	
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	$\geq 625$
Expected Number of Events	$164 \pm 13$
Variance	+26% / -20%
Bias	$\pm 8\%$
4jCR Difference	$\pm 7\%$

Table 9.2: Expected number of observed events, and the systematic uncertainty from the template method, for the single bin signal region characterized by  $M_J^\Sigma \geq 625$  GeV and  $p_T^3 > 250$  GeV.

Uncertainties in SR100					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	> 725
Expected Number of Events	$4250 \pm 78$	$2640 \pm 49$	$2070 \pm 42$	$965 \pm 24$	$71 \pm 7$
Variance	+3% / -2%	+2% / -3%	+4% / -4%	+7% / -7%	+37% / -38%
Bias	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 15\%$
Reweighting	$\pm 12\%$	$\pm 14\%$	$\pm 17\%$	$\pm 20\%$	$\pm 22\%$

Table 9.3: Expected number of observed events, and the systematic uncertainty from the template method, for the SR100 signal region.

### Signal systematic uncertainties and measurement uncertainties

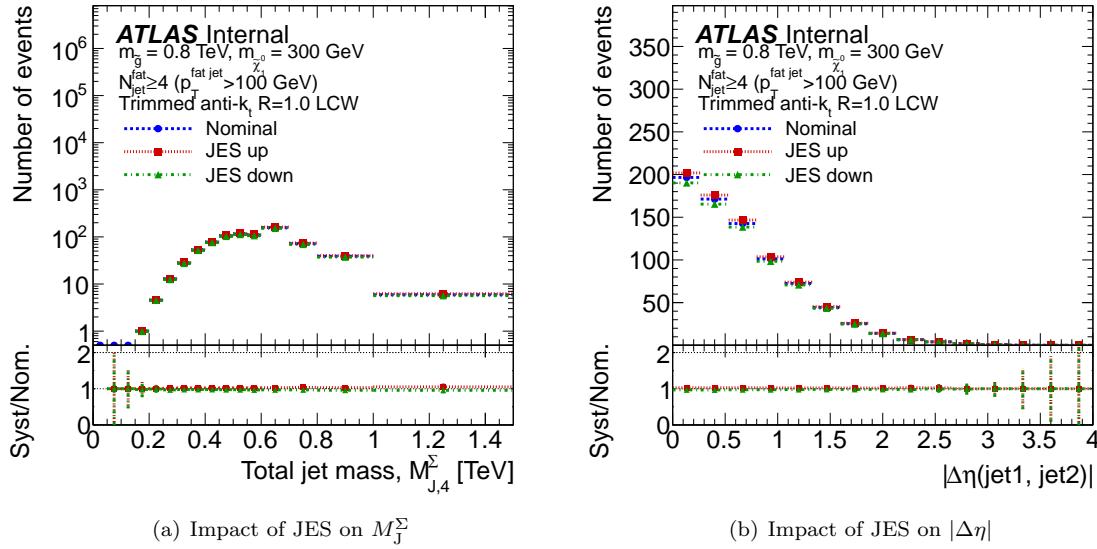
Uncertainties must also be assessed on the selection efficiency for each signal model considered in the analysis. The uncertainty is dominated by the jet energy scale (JES) and jet mass scale (JMS) uncertainties. In particular, the JMS uncertainty affects the selection efficiency significantly and results in the largest single source of measurement uncertainties associated with the signal. A breakdown

Uncertainties in SR250

$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	> 725
Expected Number of Events	$1430 \pm 35$	$920 \pm 33$	$780 \pm 32$	$490 \pm 23$	$37 \pm 6$
Variance	+3% / -4%	+5% / -5%	+5% / -5%	+10% / -9%	+45% / -31%
Bias	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 15\%$
4jCR Difference	$\pm 8\%$	$\pm 14\%$	$\pm 11\%$	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 7\%$

Table 9.4: Expected number of observed events, and the systematic uncertainty from the template method, for the SR250 signal region.

of the JES and JMS uncertainties in the different signal regions is shown in Tables 9.5, 9.6, and 9.7. Note that the JES and JMS are assessed independently, and assumed therefore to be uncorrelated. Studies were done to correlate/anti-correlate the uncertainties and assess the change: as the differences were not large, we maintain the nominal uncorrelated assumption here. The JMS is by far the largest systematic for all signal points. The JES is negligible for the single bin and SR100 signal regions, but becomes a little larger for the SR250 signal region (which cuts more strongly on the 3rd jet  $p_T$ , and is therefore expected to be more significantly affected by the JES).

Figure 9.44: Impact of the jet energy scale systematic uncertainty on the  $M_J^\Sigma$  and  $|\Delta\eta|$  distributions for an inclusive event selection, on the  $m_{\tilde{g}} = 800$  GeV,  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$  GeV mass point.

An additional pair of systematics comes from the effects of the Jet Energy Resolution (JER)

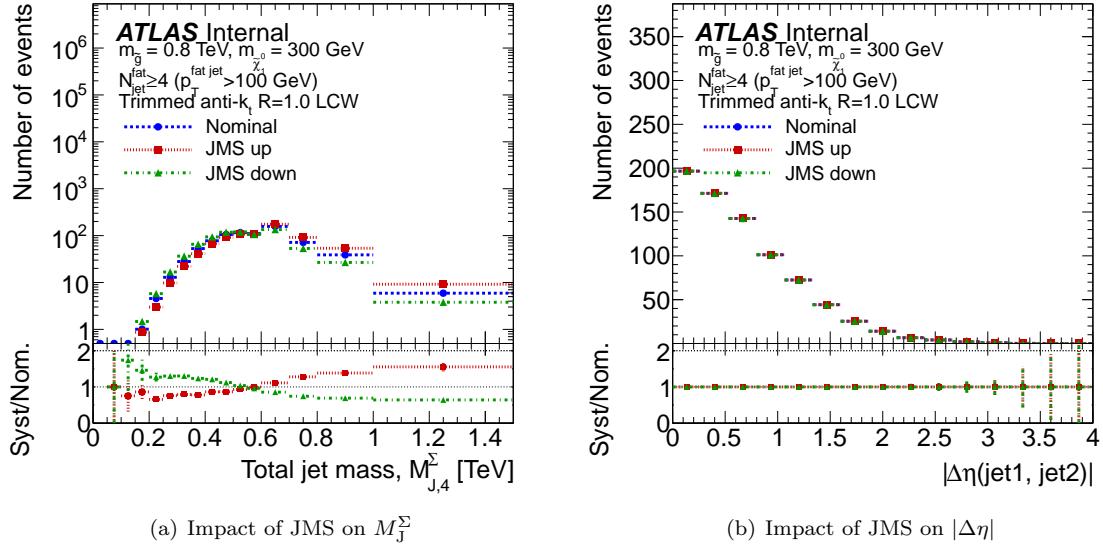


Figure 9.45: Impact of the jet mass scale systematic uncertainty on the  $M_J^\Sigma$  and  $|\Delta\eta|$  distributions for an inclusive event selection, on the  $m_{\tilde{g}} = 800 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300 \text{ GeV}$  mass point.

Single Bin, $M_J^\Sigma > 625 \text{ GeV}$					
$m_{\tilde{g}}, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} [\text{GeV}]$	600, 50	800, 175	1000, 300	1200, 600	1400, 50
JES	± 4%	± 4%	± 2%	± 1%	± 1%
JMS	± 34%	± 28%	± 19%	± 13%	± 14%

Table 9.5: Breakdown of JES and JMS for the single-bin signal region characterized by  $M_J^\Sigma \geq 625 \text{ GeV}$  and  $p_T^3 > 250 \text{ GeV}$ .

and Jet Mass Resolution (JMR). The jet substructure group does not release an official set of resolutions, but instead prescribes a set of studies for measuring the resolution in MC samples. They yield the fitted resolution functions seen in Figure 9.46. To estimate the uncertainty due to possible disagreement between data and MC simulation, this measured resolution and smear the  $p_T$  and mass of the jet such that it increases by 20%. This factor of 20% is very roughly derived from the disagreement between data and MC in describing the  $W$  mass peak from  $t\bar{t}$  events; as this is only valid in a very limited  $p_T$  range, the value is inflated significantly and extrapolated to the full phase space. In practice, this means applying a Gaussian smearing with mean  $m$  and  $\sigma = 0.66\sigma^{\text{measured}}$ . We apply this smearing to all of our signal grid points.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Due to a large sensitivity to statistical uncertainty in this procedure, and the fact that mass distributions vary

<b>Multi-Bin, JMS, SR100</b>					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	>725
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 11\%$	$\pm 9\%$	$\pm 7\%$	$\pm 20\%$	$\pm 50\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 800, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV	$\pm 20\%$	$\pm 11\%$	$\pm 11\%$	$\pm 12\%$	$\pm 37\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1000, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV	$\pm 25\%$	$\pm 17\%$	$\pm 13\%$	$\pm 21\%$	$\pm 29\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1200, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$\pm 26\%$	$\pm 27\%$	$\pm 18\%$	$\pm 19\%$	$\pm 20\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1400, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 12\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 19\%$

<b>Multi-Bin, JES, SR100</b>					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	>725
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 3\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 800, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 5\%$	$\pm 3\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1000, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 2\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1200, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1400, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$

Table 9.6: Breakdown of JES and JMS for the multi-bin SR100 signal region.

Table 9.8, 9.9, and 9.10 show a summary of the JER and JMR for several mass points. Generally the systematic is very low – the effect of the JER is not observable, and the JMR is always subdominant to the JES and less than 10%.

[*Ed: Theory uncertainties! Yeah...*]

The statistical uncertainty of the MC signal sample is included in all results.

Finally, the uncertainty on the integrated luminosity is  $\pm 2.8\%$ . It is derived, following the same methodology as that detailed in [93], from a preliminary calibration of the luminosity scale derived from beam-separation scans performed in November 2012.

### Searching in the 4jSR

Figure 9.47 shows the four expected single jet mass distributions in the 4jSR. Both the reweighted templates and the unweighted templates are shown, using the weighting procedure defined in the 4jCR. The size of the reweighting is approximately 10-20%. Note that the 4jSR data are not included in this figure.

---

little for different values of  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$  for constant  $m_{\tilde{g}}$ , we merge some signal distributions across  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$  bins in order to increase statistics.

<b>Multi-Bin, JMS, SR250</b>					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	>725
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 9\%$	$\pm 5\%$	$\pm 12\%$	$\pm 18\%$	$\pm 41\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 800, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV	$\pm 23\%$	$\pm 18\%$	$\pm 14\%$	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 37\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1000, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV	$\pm 25\%$	$\pm 19\%$	$\pm 14\%$	$\pm 22\%$	$\pm 29\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1200, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$\pm 26\%$	$\pm 28\%$	$\pm 19\%$	$\pm 19\%$	$\pm 20\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1400, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 13\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 20\%$

<b>Multi-Bin, JES, SR250</b>					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	>725
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 15\%$	$\pm 12\%$	$\pm 12\%$	$\pm 11\%$	$\pm 10\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 800, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 8\%$	$\pm 7\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1000, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV	$\pm 8\%$	$\pm 8\%$	$\pm 7\%$	$\pm 6\%$	$\pm 5\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1200, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$\pm 5\%$	$\pm 5\%$	$\pm 5\%$	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 3\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1400, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 2\%$

Table 9.7: Breakdown of JES and JMS for the multi-bin SR250 signal region.

<b>Single Bin, <math>M_J^\Sigma &gt; 625</math> GeV</b>					
$m_{\tilde{g}}, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$ [GeV]	600, 50	800, 175	1000, 300	1200, 600	1400, 50
JER	$\pm 0\%$				
JMR	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 5\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$

Table 9.8: Breakdown of JER and JMR for a few mass points in the SR250 Signal Region, with a single bin cut of  $M_J^\Sigma > 650$  GeV.

Figures ?? show two signal points overlaid with the background estimates in each of the 4-jet regions. The sensitivity (in both the  $S/B$  and integrated number of events) is lowest in the 4jCR, slightly higher in the 4jVR, and highest in the 4jSR, as expected, for both SR100 and SR250.

Finally, now that we are have:

1. Developed a background estimate from substructure templates trained in the 3jCR
2. Extrapolated these templates to a 4jCR, and derived corrections and uncertainty

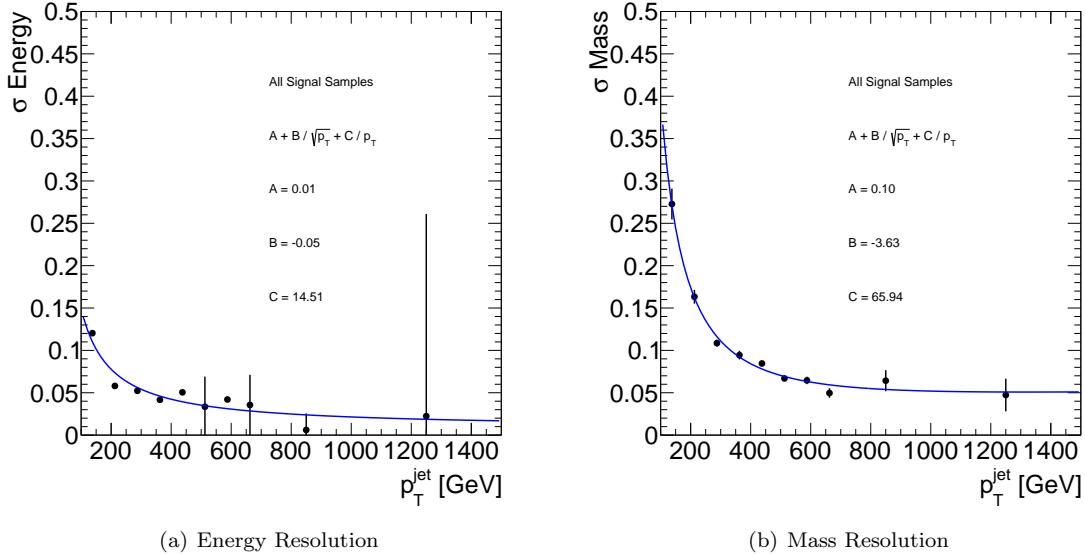


Figure 9.46: Fitted resolution functions, as a function of  $p_T$ , for all signal MC.

3. Further extrapolated the templates, reweighting, and uncertainties to a 4jVR, and observed very good agreement
4. Checked that signal contamination (and top contamination) is low in all control regions

we can at least look in the 4jSR's to compare the data to the background estimation. Figure 9.47 shows the expected total jet mass in the 4jSR, along with the unweighted template and the systematic uncertainty on the template method, including the uncertainties derived from the 4jCR disagreement. This histogram is the full background estimate, and the ratios show the full systematics. One signal point is overlayed to display the sensitivity of the analysis: if this signal was present, it would clearly be observed. However, the observed data agrees very well with the background prediction: again, the template measurement of the jet mass performs very well.

<b>Multi-Bin, JMR, SR100</b>					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	>725
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 800, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 9\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1000, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 3\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1200, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$\pm 6\%$	$\pm 5\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 0\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1400, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 1\%$

<b>Multi-Bin, JER, SR100</b>					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	>725
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 800, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$				
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1000, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$				
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1200, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$				
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1400, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$				

Table 9.9: Breakdown of JER and JMR for the multi-bin SR100 signal region.

<b>Multi-Bin, JMR, SR250</b>					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	>725
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 6\%$	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 12\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 800, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 10\%$	$\pm 7\%$	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 10\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1000, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 4\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 3\%$	$\pm 2\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1200, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 8\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 0\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1400, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 2\%$	$\pm 1\%$

<b>Multi-Bin, JER, SR250</b>					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin [GeV]	350 - 400	400 - 450	450 - 525	525 - 725	>725
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 2\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 800, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 0\%$	$\pm 1\%$
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1000, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 300$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$				
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1200, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$				
$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1400, m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$\pm 0\%$				

Table 9.10: Breakdown of JER and JMR for the multi-bin SR250 signal region.

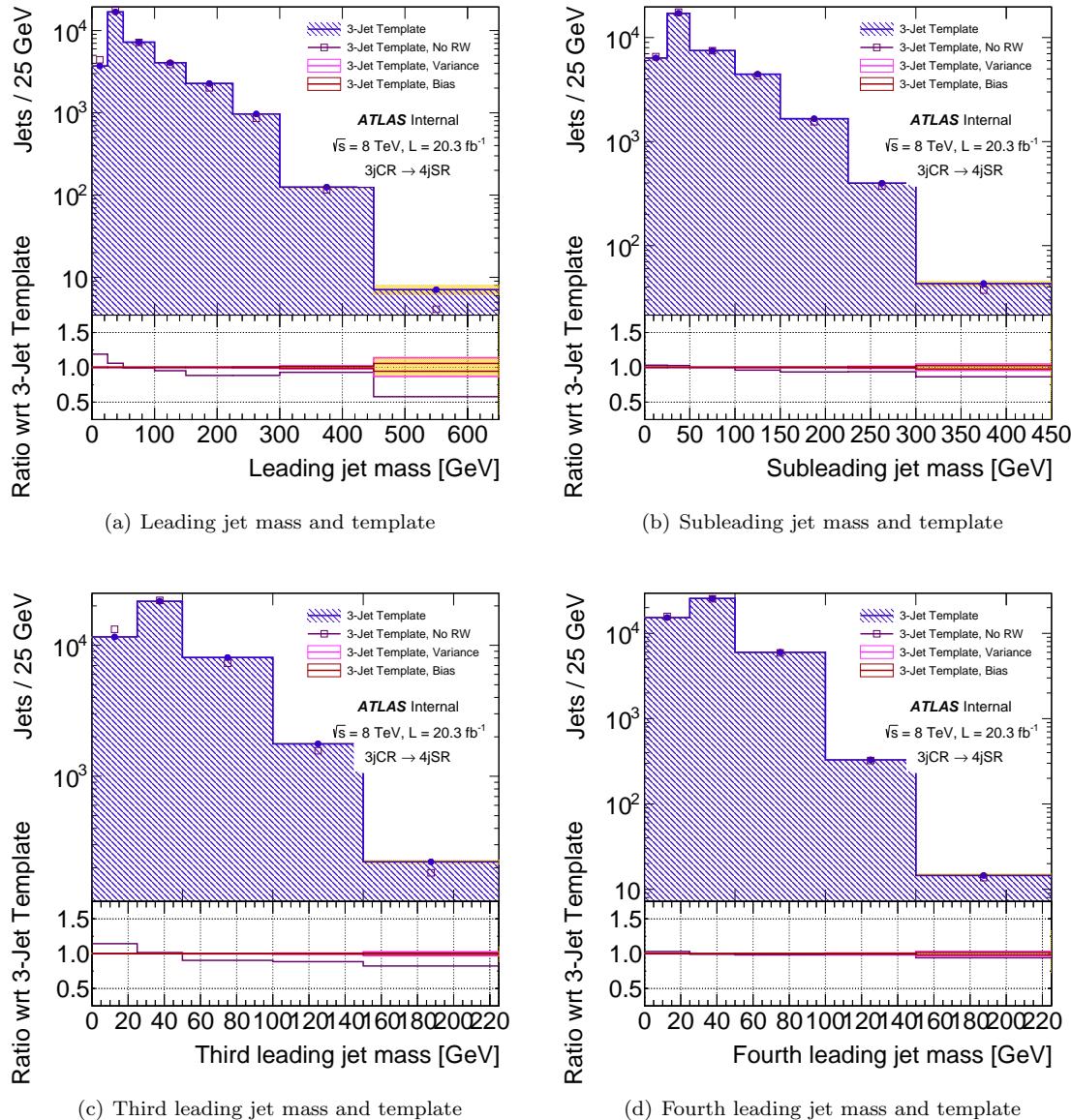


Figure 9.47: Comparisons between the templates before and after reweighting, in the 4jSR. The reweighted distributions are corrected using correction factors derived in the 4jCR, and the template is built in the 3jCR. Note that the 4jSR data are not included in this figure.

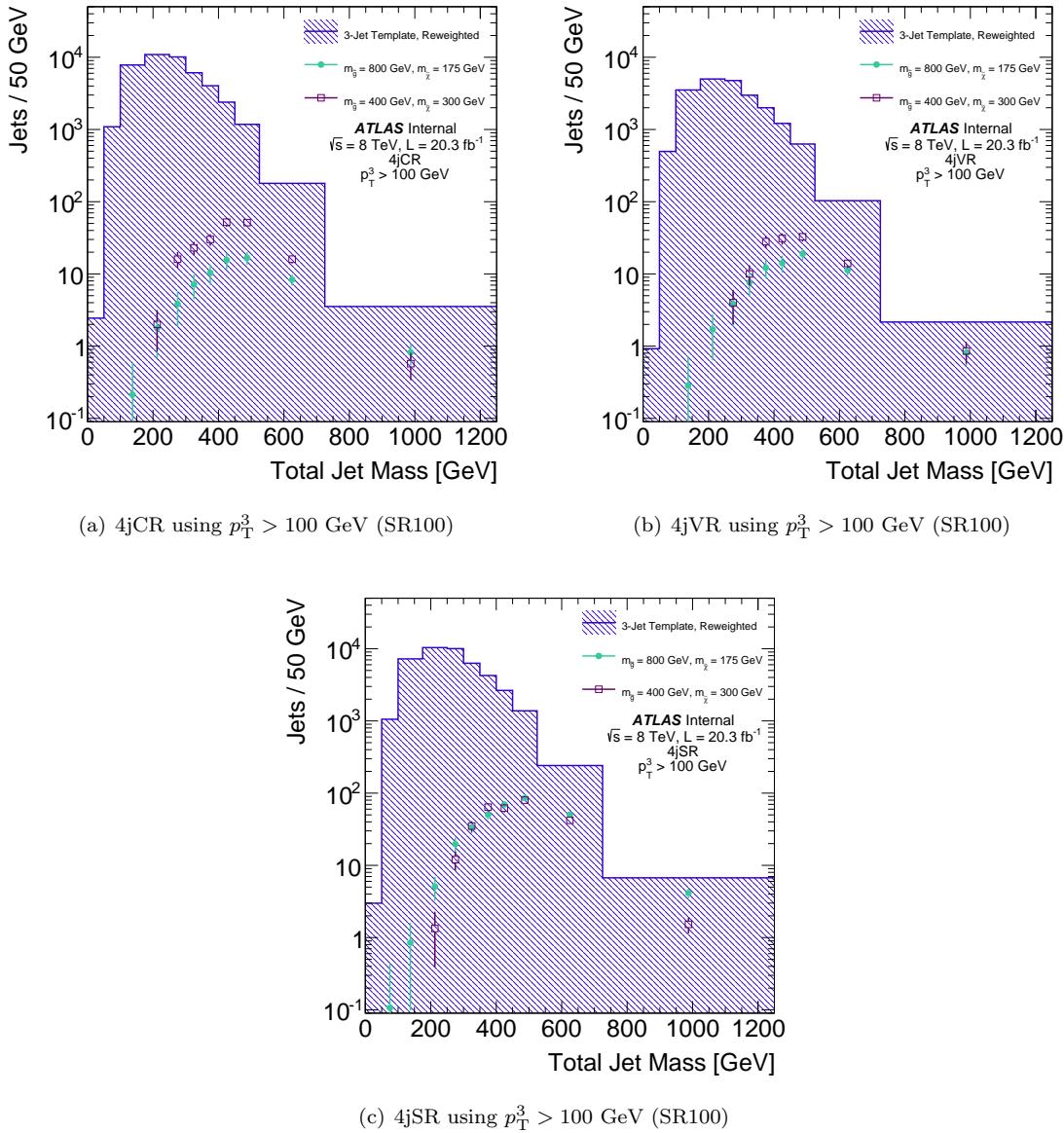


Figure 9.48: Comparison of the background estimate (the template derived in the 3jCR with reweighting derived from the 4jCR), in the blue hashed histogram, compared to the signal (with  $m_{\tilde{g}} = 800$  GeV and  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$  GeV) in closed cyan markers. In each case, the  $M_J^\Sigma$  templates is constructed using  $p_T^3 > 100$  GeV (SR100).

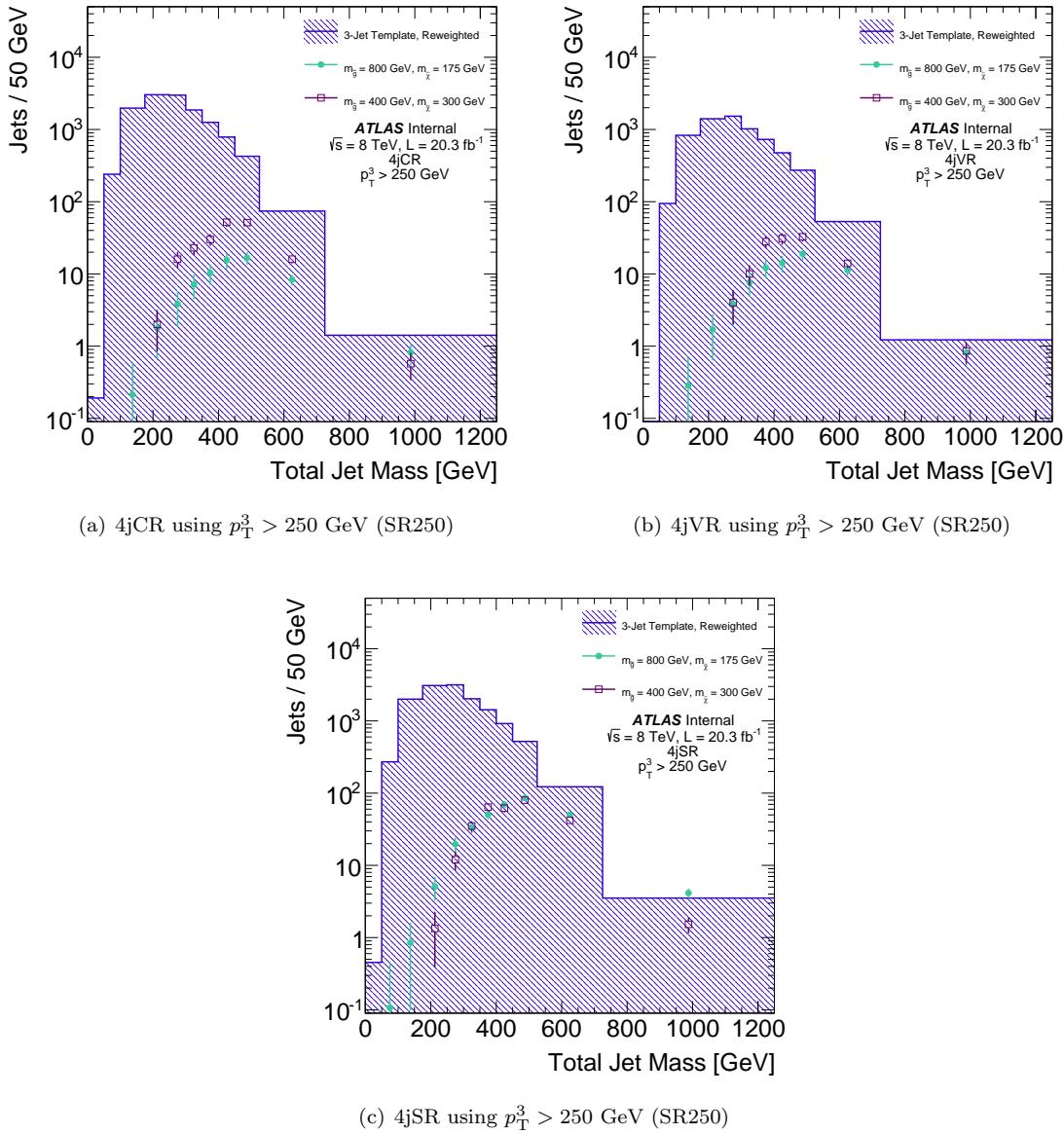
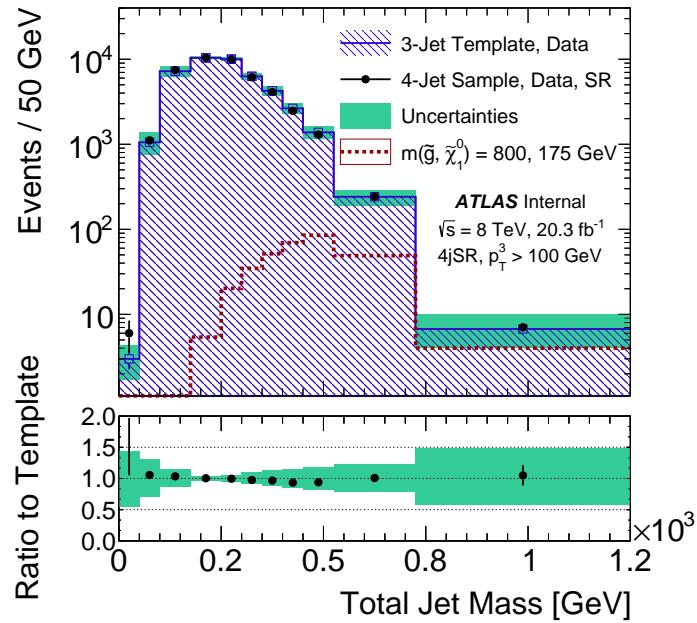
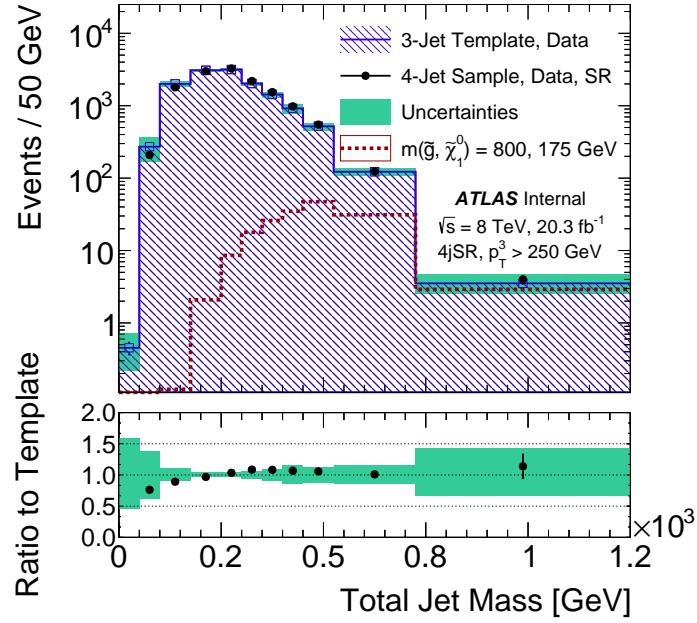


Figure 9.49: Comparison of the background estimate (the template derived in the 3jCR with reweighting derived from the 4jCR), in the blue hashed histogram, compared to the signal (with  $m_{\tilde{g}} = 800$  GeV and  $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 175$  GeV) in closed cyan markers. In each case, the  $M_J^\Sigma$  templates is constructed using  $p_T^3 > 250$  GeV (SR250).

(a) Total jet mass and template in SR100 using  $p_T^3 > 100 \text{ GeV}$ (b) Total jet mass and template in SR250 using  $p_T^3 > 250 \text{ GeV}$ Figure 9.50: Total jet mass in the 4jSR using  $p_T^3 > 100 \text{ GeV}$  (SR100) and using  $p_T^3 > 250 \text{ GeV}$  (SR250).

## 9.4 Limits

The observed and expected event yields are presented in Table 9.11, 9.12, and 9.13 for the three signal regions SR1, SR100 and SR250 respectively. The single-bin signal region selection (SR1) is reported in addition to the binned  $M_J^\Sigma$  results in SR100 and SR250 in order to provide yields that can be easily reinterpreted for other signal hypotheses. In the case of the binned  $M_J^\Sigma$  signal regions, a binned fit (where the number and size of the bins were optimized) is performed that takes into account the predictions for each  $M_J^\Sigma$  range. This approach provides greater sensitivity to small deviations from the template predictions. The binning, and all cut values, were optimized using the full limit setting procedure: all SR cuts were chosen from a scan on many different possibilities (changing the number of bins, cut values, etc.) and selected based on the best expected sensitivity to a range of  $\tilde{g}$ - $\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  models.

As no signal is observed in these tables, model-independent upper limits on non-SM contributions are derived using the SR1 signal region. Multi-bin fits assume a signal shape, and are unsuitable for the purpose of testing data-background agreement and deriving generic cross-section limits in this way, so SR100 and SR250 are excluded. A generic signal model, which contributes only to the signal region, is assumed and no experimental or theoretical signal systematic uncertainties are assigned other than the luminosity uncertainty. The resulting limits on the number of non-SM events and on the visible signal cross-section are shown in the rightmost columns of Table 9.14. The visible signal cross-section ( $\sigma_{\text{vis}}$ ) is defined as the product of acceptance ( $A$ ), reconstruction efficiency ( $\epsilon$ ) and production cross-section ( $\sigma_{\text{prod}}$ ); it is obtained by dividing the upper limit on the number of non-SM events by the integrated luminosity.

Summary yield table for SR1					
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin	Expected SM	Obs.	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600$ GeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1$ TeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1.4$ TeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 900$ GeV
$> 625$ GeV	$160 \pm 9.7 \pm^{40}_{34}$	176	$70 \pm 4.2 \pm 25 \pm 30$ (0.26%)	$55 \pm 0.51 \pm 8.6 \pm 14$ (11%)	$6.3 \pm 0.07 \pm 0.46 \pm 2.5$ (35%)

Table 9.11: Table showing the predicted in the SM and observed number of events in SR1 as well as three representative signal scenarios. Acceptances (including efficiency) of the various signals are listed in parentheses. The background uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic; the signal uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic + theoretical.

Next, a procedure to set limits on the models of interest is performed. A profile likelihood ratio combining Poisson probabilities for signal and background is computed to determine the confidence level (CL) for consistency of the data with the signal-plus-background hypothesis ( $\text{CL}_{s+b}$ ). A similar calculation is performed for the background-only hypothesis ( $\text{CL}_b$ ). From the ratio of these two quantities, the confidence level for the presence of signal ( $\text{CL}_s$ ) is determined. Systematic uncertainties are treated via nuisance parameters assuming Gaussian distributions. The details of this procedure are described in Appendix A.

Summary yield table for SR100						
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin	Expected SM	Obs.	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600$ GeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1$ TeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1.4$ TeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 900$ GeV	
350 - 400 GeV	$4300 \pm 78^{+510}_{-500}$	5034	$200 \pm 7.2 \pm 22 \pm 35$	$5.8 \pm 0.17 \pm 1.3 \pm 1.5$	$0.19 \pm 0.01 \pm 0.04 \pm 0.07$	
400 - 450 GeV	$2600 \pm 49^{+380}_{-380}$	2474	$200 \pm 7.1 \pm 9.5 \pm 35$	$9.7 \pm 0.21 \pm 2.2 \pm 2.5$	$0.31 \pm 0.02 \pm 0.07 \pm 0.12$	
450 - 525 GeV	$2100 \pm 42^{+360}_{-360}$	1844	$280 \pm 8.4 \pm 13 \pm 49$	$26 \pm 0.35 \pm 4.3 \pm 6.7$	$0.88 \pm 0.03 \pm 0.14 \pm 3.4$	
525 - 725 GeV	$960 \pm 25^{+200}_{-200}$	1070	$280 \pm 8.4 \pm 57 \pm 49$	$77 \pm 0.60 \pm 3.2$	$3.6 \pm 0.05 \pm 0.36 \pm 1.4$	
> 725 GeV	$71 \pm 7.0^{+32}_{-27}$	79	$35 \pm 2.9 \pm 18 \pm 6.0$	$35 \pm 0.40 \pm 9.9 \pm 9.0$	$4.8 \pm 0.06 \pm 0.61 \pm 1.9$	

Table 9.12: Table showing the predicted in the SM and observed number of events in SR100 as well as three representative signal scenarios. The background uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic; the signal uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic + theoretical.

Summary yield table for SR250						
$M_J^\Sigma$ Bin	Expected SM	Obs.	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 600$ GeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 50$ GeV	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1$ TeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 600$ GeV	$m_{\tilde{g}} = 1.4$ TeV $m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0} = 900$ GeV	
350 - 400 GeV	$1400 \pm 35^{+120}_{-134}$	1543	$83 \pm 4.6 \pm 15 \pm 14$	$3.3 \pm 0.12 \pm 0.78 \pm 0.85$	$0.17 \pm 0.01 \pm 0.03 \pm 0.07$	
400 - 450 GeV	$920 \pm 33^{+140}_{-140}$	980	$92 \pm 4.8 \pm 11 \pm 16$	$5.6 \pm 0.16 \pm 1.5 \pm 1.5$	$0.27 \pm 0.01 \pm 0.07 \pm 0.11$	
450 - 525 GeV	$780 \pm 33^{+94}_{-94}$	823	$140 \pm 5.8 \pm 15 \pm 23$	$17 \pm 0.28 \pm 3.3 \pm 4.4$	$0.79 \pm 0.02 \pm 0.13 \pm 0.31$	
525 - 725 GeV	$490 \pm 24^{+67}_{-67}$	495	$160 \pm 6.2 \pm 30 \pm 27$	$56 \pm 0.51 \pm 4.1 \pm 15$	$3.3 \pm 0.05 \pm 0.34 \pm 1.3$	
> 725 GeV	$37 \pm 5.5^{+16}_{-12}$	42	$22 \pm 2.3 \pm 9.1 \pm 3.9$	$27 \pm 0.36 \pm 7.4 \pm 7.0$	$4.4 \pm 0.06 \pm 0.56 \pm 1.7$	

Table 9.13: Table showing the predicted in the SM and observed number of events in SR250 as well as three representative signal scenarios. The background uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic; the signal uncertainties are displayed as statistical + systematic + theoretical.

Signal Region	Expected	Obs.	$p_0$	$N_{\text{non-SM}}$ Exp.	$N_{\text{non-SM}}$ Obv.	$\sigma_{\text{vis}} [\text{fb}]$ Exp.	$\sigma_{\text{vis}} [\text{fb}]$ Obv.
SR1 ( $M_J^\Sigma$ )	$160^{+40}_{-34}$	176	0.39	49	64	2.4	3.2

Table 9.14: Table showing upper limits on the number of events and visible cross sections in SR1. Columns two and three show the expected and observed numbers of events. The uncertainties on the expected yields represent systematic and statistical uncertainties. Column four shows the probabilities, represented by the  $p_0$  values, that the observed numbers of events are compatible with the background-only hypothesis (the  $p_0$  values are obtained with pseudo-experiments). Columns five and six show respectively the expected and observed 95% CL upper limit on non-SM events ( $N_{\text{non-SM}}$ ), and columns seven and eight show respectively the 95% CL upper limit on the visible signal cross-section ( $\sigma_{\text{vis}} = \sigma_{\text{prod}} \times A \times \epsilon = N_{\text{non-SM}} / \mathcal{L}$ ). In the case where  $N_{\text{expected}}$  exceeds  $N_{\text{observed}}$ ,  $p_0$  is set to  $\geq 0.5$ .

In order to ensure the result has minimal sensitivity to the effects of initial state radiation (ISR), which could be poorly modeled in the signal samples,<sup>2</sup> the region with  $(m_{\tilde{g}} - m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}) < 100$  GeV is not considered. Due to the potentially large theoretical uncertainty on the non-SM colorflow given by

<sup>2</sup>HERWIG++, which is used for signal simulation, is not expected to model additional energetic jets from ISR well because the leading-order evaluation of the matrix element is only performed for the  $2 \rightarrow 2$  particle scattering process.

UDD couplings, results are presented for a single model of radiation and no systematic uncertainty is assigned for this effect, further justifying the unevaluated region described above.

Figure 9.51 shows the 95% Confidence Level limits set by the  $\text{CL}_s$  procedure previously described. Limits are performed on discrete mass points (shown in Figure 9.52), and linearly interpolated between points. The black dashed line indicates the expected upper limit (i.e., where the fit is done with pseudo-data from the expected distribution, and not the actual observed data); the yellow bands surrounding the black line indicates the extent of the  $\pm 1\sigma$  uncertainties from the background and signal. The red solid line is the observed limit: i.e. the result of the fit with the actual data. Due to very slight excesses in some portion of the spectrum, the observed limit is slightly lower than expected, but is easily within the  $1\sigma$  uncertainty band. The red dashed lines are the theoretical uncertainty on the SUSY cross-section.

With three different signal regions available, it is expected (and indeed, clear from the expected limits) that some SRs are stronger in various regions of the  $m_{\tilde{g}}\text{-}m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1}$  mass plane. SR100, for example, sets strong limits at the bottom left-corner, while SR250 does not exclude those points to more than  $1\sigma$ . For this reason, the final result selects the best expected signal region for each mass point analyzed. This is shown in Figure 9.52: the final result uses a combination of SR100 and SR250 for low mass and high mass points respectively. Critically, the transition between SR100 and SR250 occurs just at the edge of sensitivity of SR100: the overall analysis limits are increased by 100 GeV because of this.

Finally, Figure 9.4 shows the ultimate limit from this combination. The entire phase space (excluding the unexplored “compressed” regions with small mass splitting) are excluded below 825 GeV, and as high as 975 GeV<sup>3</sup>.

---

<sup>3</sup>In Run 1, ATLAS generally quotes limits with  $-1\sigma_{\text{theory}}$  uncertainties, but as this approach has been abandoned for Run 2, we report the nominal value here.

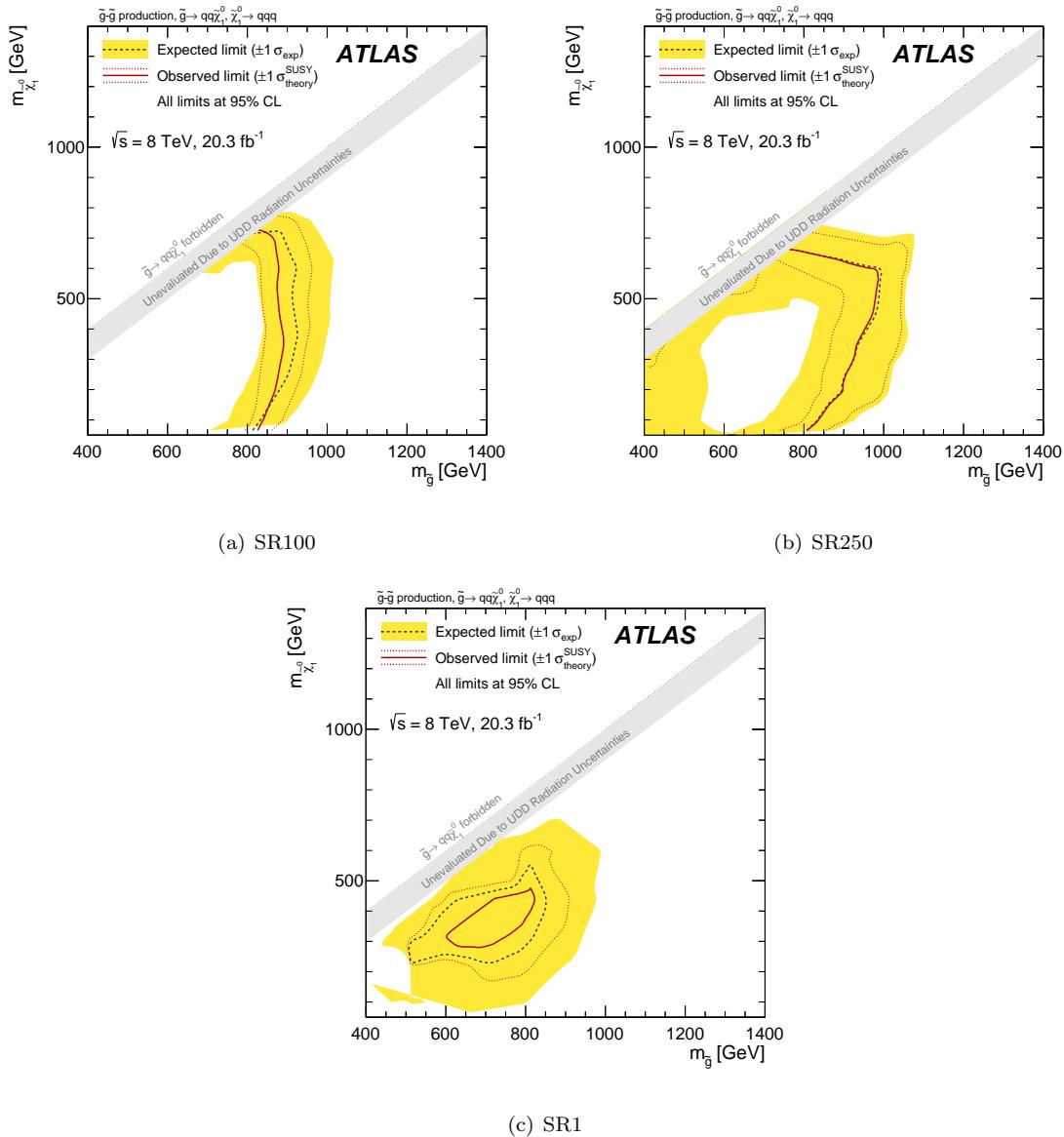


Figure 9.51: Limits in the  $m_{\tilde{g}}\text{-}m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$  plane, for each of the signal regions of the analysis.

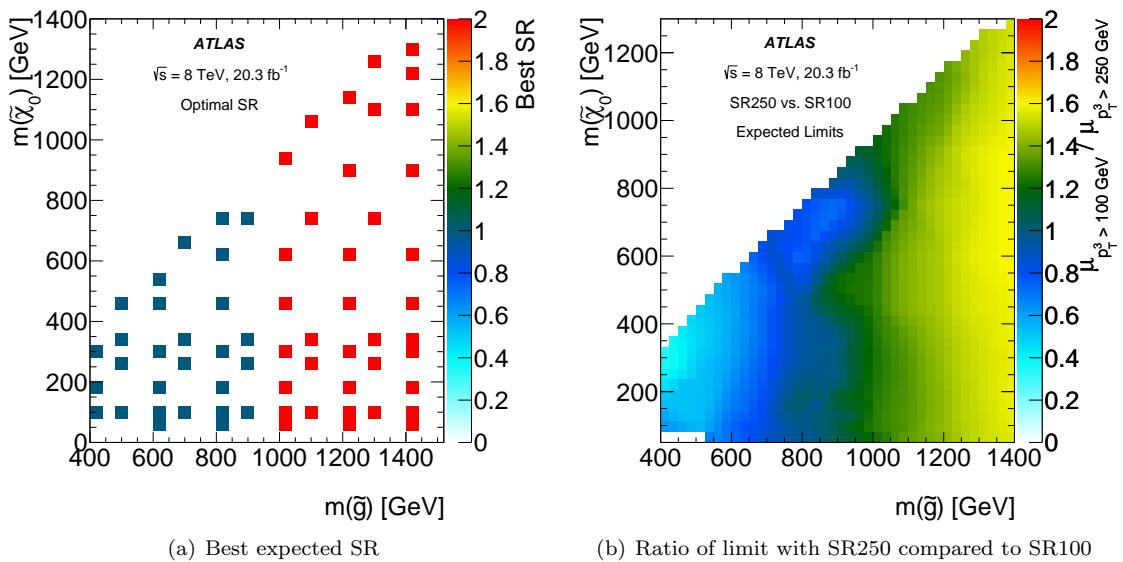


Figure 9.52: Best expected signal regions in the  $m_{\tilde{g}}-m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1}$  mass plane. In the left figure, 0 indicates SR1, 1 indicates SR100, and 2 indicates SR250. In the right plot, values  $> 1$  indicate a stronger limit from SR250; values  $< 1$  indicate a stronger limit from SR100. As expected, SR250 is stronger at higher mgluino, with a 60% stronger limit at mgluino = 1400 GeV. SR100 is able to increase the strength of the limits at low mgluino by 40-50%.

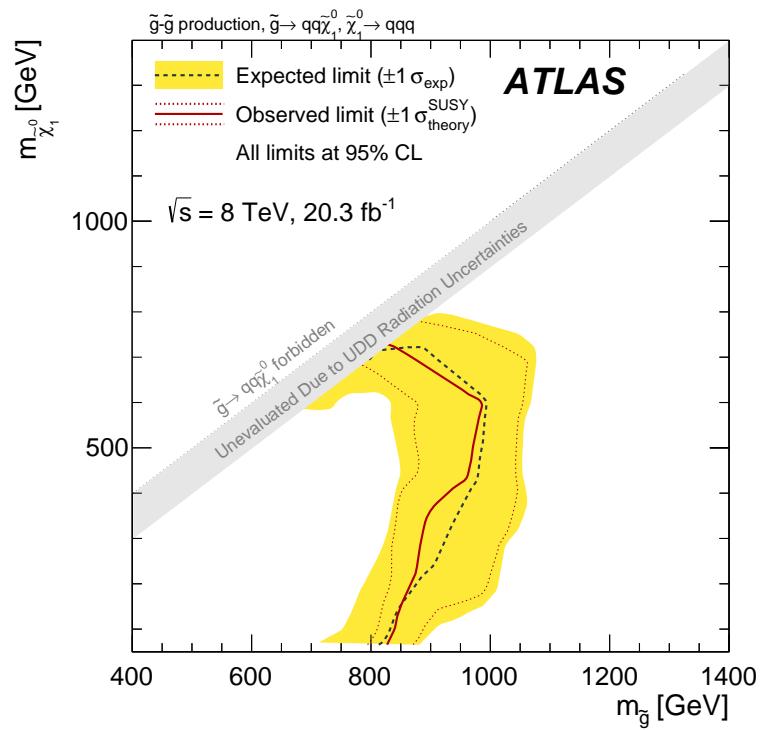


Figure 9.53: Limits in the  $m_{\tilde{g}}\text{-}m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$  plane for the combined analysis, which uses the best expected limit for each mass point.

## 9.5 Conclusions

By setting limits near 1 TeV for  $\tilde{g}$ 's in RPV scenarios, we have significantly reduced the possibility that a natural SUSY spectrum is hidden within the complicated QCD backgrounds of this analysis. High-mass such as the one displayed in Figure 8.54 were found to be completely compatible with the SM expectation. However, it should be noted that the RPC analyses generally set limits stronger by at least 200-400 GeV: there is still room for RPV SUSY hiding within the window they have eliminated, but which this analysis is not yet sensitive to.

Figure 9.5 helps describe one idea for improvement on the analysis. In this figure, limits in the  $m_{\tilde{g}}\text{-}m_{\tilde{\chi}_0^1}$  mass plane are shown for three analyses: the nominal total jet mass analysis described previously in blue, a jet-counting analysis without  $b$ -tagging in red, and a jet-counting analysis with  $b$ -tagging in green<sup>4</sup>. Clearly, the total jet mass analysis is stronger than the first jet-counting analysis:  $M_J^\Sigma$  uses not just the  $p_T$  information in the event, as the jet-counting approach does, but also considers the angular structure of the events encoded within the mass. This additional angular information— the heart of substructure, essentially— is what provides the improved analysis power. On the other hand, the second jet-counting analysis, which utilizes  $b$ -tagging information, proves stronger still than  $M_J^\Sigma$ : at least some of the quarks in the  $\tilde{g}\text{-}\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  cascade turn out to be  $b$  or  $t$  quarks in most events, leading to many opportunities for  $b$ -jets in the signal. This information is completely orthogonal to  $p_T$  (and angular structure), and provides significantly improved discrimination. The total jet mass analysis did not yet implement  $b$ -tagging for a number of reasons, but adding this additional information could further improve the limits set by this approach (and potentially exceed those set by the jet-counting approach).

Finally, it should be noted that the current analysis interprets the  $\tilde{g}\text{-}\tilde{\chi}_0^1$  plane inclusively in flavor, but there are many possibilities for exclusive models:  $\tilde{t}$  quarks could have lower masses than the rest of the  $\tilde{q}$ , for example, or the  $\lambda''$  tensor might be non-isotropic and favor decays to certain flavor combinations.

While there is still a great deal of room for improvement for the analysis, the existing result is already an incredibly exciting result. This is in some sense the first fully substructure based SUSY search: substructure informs not only the discriminating variables, but the core background estimation technique. Moreover, we have set very competitive limits in a complicated model which has been thus far ignored by searches— not because it is not motivated, but because people have considered it too difficult to perform. The innovations in this analysis took a great deal of effort to develop, but have proven very useful in the search for natural SUSY.

---

<sup>4</sup>The jet-counting analysis looks for events with  $N_{\text{jet}} \geq 6, 7$  with  $N_{\text{jet}}$  is defined with an optimized  $p_T$ -threshold: high multiplicity RPV  $\tilde{g}$  decays are expected to produce many jets.

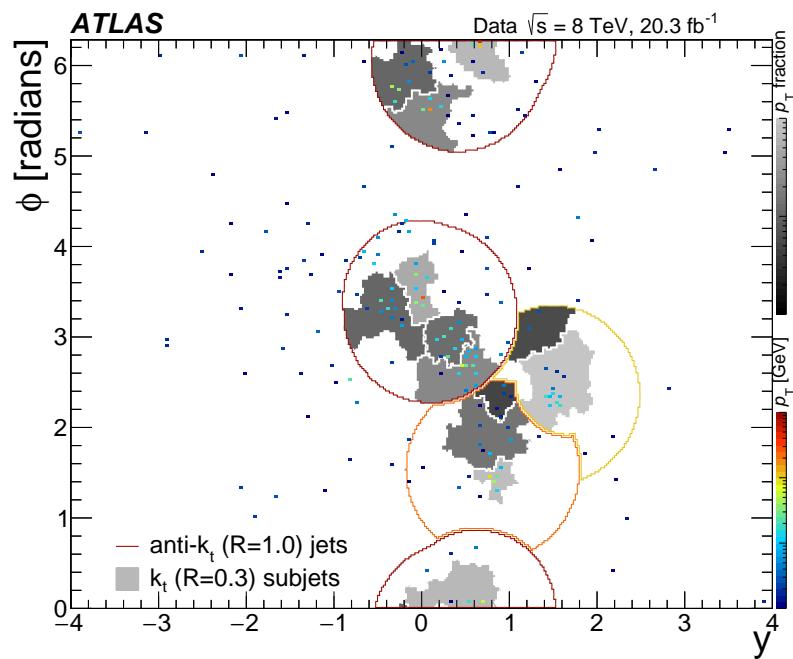


Figure 9.54: An event display for the highest observed  $M_J^\Sigma$  event in data in the SR regions:  $M_J^\Sigma = 963$  GeV.

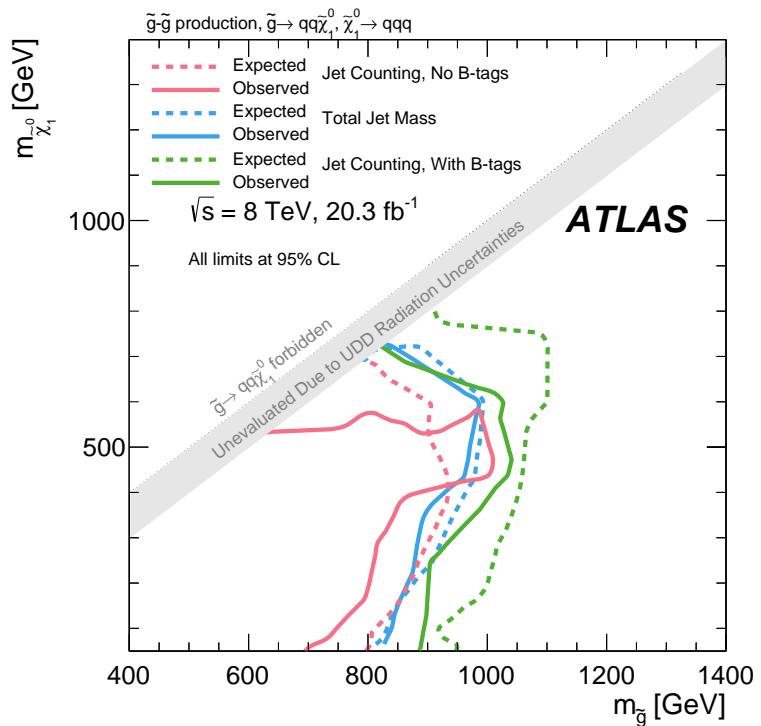


Figure 9.55: Limits in the  $m_{\tilde{g}}-m_{\tilde{\chi}_1^0}$  plane for the combined total jet mass analysis, and two versions of a related jet-counting analysis (with and without  $b$ -tags).

## Chapter 10

# Conclusions, and Future Prospects

Jet substructure plays a critical role in ATLAS’s physics program: the shape of jets provides information that is complementary to traditional interpretations of jets as 4-vectors, and has found a wide range of applications. This thesis has presented two unique analyses which utilize the structure of jets to better understand physics at the highest energy scales.

The first analysis studied *color flow* in semileptonic  $t\bar{t}$  events, and demonstrated using only energy distributions within jets that the color charge of the  $W$  is neutral, as expected. This has demonstrated for the first time at a hadron collider that the effects of color connections can influence the internal structure of jets, a process which leaves the 4-vector of the jets unchanged but leaves subtle hints in the direction that a jet leans in  $y - \phi$  space. This analysis studied a variable called the jet pull angle which has been demonstrated to be sensitive to color flow in parton showers: by producing a measurement corrected for detector resolution and acceptance effects, future simulations will be able to tune their showering simulations to better reproduce the observed distributions. This is an important improvement in the field: few previous measurements, and none at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV, have been sensitive to the details of the shower and hadronization, especially in color-singlet systems. These effects from color flow were expected but very poorly understood because of the limited constraining measurements: both **PYTHIA** and **HERWIG++** parton showers produce distributions which disagree slightly with the data, and can be improved in the future. Equally important, we have demonstrated that color patterns are recognizable in data: this technique can be used confidently now to help search for unobserved processes like Higgs decays to  $b\bar{b}$ , or to characterize the color charge of new dijet resonances which may be discovered in Run 2. The measurement of color is always difficult at particle colliders because of the asymptotic freedom of QCD, but we have demonstrated that its effects are indeed observable and measurable at a hadron collider at the energy frontier.

The second analysis searched for new physics in all hadronic channels using accidental jet substructure techniques.

Future prospects...

[*Ed: Clearly needs to be fleshed out!*]

# Appendix A

## Statistics

This appendix gives a more detailed overview of the statistical techniques used in the color flow measurement (the Iterative Bayesian Unfolding) and in the SUSY search (profile-likelihood and CLs method).

### A.1 CLs and Limit Setting

[*Ed: Just cite the HistFitter paper*]

The likelihood function for a single bin signal region is just the Poisson probability of observing  $n$  data events when we expect  $b$  background events,  $s$  signal events, and signal strength  $\mu$ :

$$L(\mu) = \frac{(\mu s + b)^n}{n!} e^{-(\mu s + b)}. \quad (\text{A.1})$$

Several of the signal regions in this analysis take advantage of a simultaneous measurement in several bins of  $M_J^\Sigma$ ; this requires the extension of the likelihood by simply taking the product of each of these signal regions  $i$ :

$$L(\mathbf{n}|\mu, \mathbf{b}) = \prod_i \frac{(\mu s_i + b_i)^{n_i}}{n_i!} e^{-(\mu s_i + b_i)} \quad (\text{A.2})$$

where boldface indicates the full vector of the variable. Systematic uncertainties are typically incorporated as Gaussians with unit width defined by so-called nuisance parameters  $\theta$ , which interpolate smoothly between the nominal template (for the signal or the background) and the variation specified by the systematic: a value of  $\theta = 1$  corresponds to the full size of the systematic affecting the likelihood. Thus, we now have:

$$L(\mathbf{n}, \boldsymbol{\theta}^0 | \mu, \mathbf{b}, \boldsymbol{\theta}) = \prod_i \frac{(\mu s_i + b_i)^{n_i}}{n_i!} e^{-(\mu s_i + b_i)} \prod_{j \in S} G(\theta_j^0 - \theta_j) \quad (\text{A.3})$$

where  $G$  is a Gaussian distribution and  $\theta^0$  are auxiliary measurements and  $S$  is the full set of systematic uncertainties.

The test statistic,  $q(\mu)$ , is the log likelihood ratio: this is guaranteed to be the most effective discriminator. This is defined as:

$$q(\mu) = -2 \log \left( \frac{L(\mu, \hat{\theta})}{L(\hat{\mu}, \hat{\theta})} \right) \quad (\text{A.4})$$

where  $\hat{\mu}$  and  $\hat{\theta}$  maximize the likelihood function, and  $\hat{\theta}$  maximizes the likelihood function for the specific value of  $\mu$  in the numerator. Formally, the  $p$ -value is calculated by throwing pseudo-experiments on the observed numbers of events, and the values of the auxiliary measurements  $\theta^0$ : the distribution of the test statistic allows for determining the compatibility of the observed data with the hypothesis. Because of the large number of nuisance parameters, typically this procedure becomes very unwieldly very quickly, and requires a huge number of pseudo-experiments to fully sample the space. One method to avoid this requirement is to ‘profile’ the nuisance parameters. In this procedure, the values of  $\theta^0$  are fit to the data and the chosen value of  $\mu$ : this guess is very close to what otherwise would have maximized the  $p$ -value, as the data distributions by definition will give the result which maximizes compatibility with the data. By maximizing the  $p$ -value, the most conservative limit is set, ensuring that the result is not over-aggressive. This method allows for a far smaller number of pseudo-experiments to be used in the construction of the test statistic distribution. The distribution is then integrated from  $q(\mu)$  to  $\infty$  to find the  $p$ -value for that particular  $\mu$ . Generally, if the  $p$ -value (or some equivalent) is below a threshold, it is possible to claim that the model for  $\mu$  is excluded. Typically for limits, values of  $p = 0.05$  are used, which correspond to the 95% Confidence Level.

Model-independent upper limits are the simplest example of a limit. In this method, which considers only one bin at a time (so the combined SR100 and SR250 limits are not used, and only SR1 applies), a signal of size  $s = 1$  is injected, and  $\mu$  is scanned until the treshold of  $p = 0.05$  is reached. This gives an upper limit to the number of signal events which are compatible, at 95% confidence, which are compatible with the data.

Model-dependent limits involve a more complicated procedure. The  $p$ -value previously discussed, which we will call  $p_{s+b}$ , has the feature that if  $b$  fluctuates down, a very strong limit is possible while in reality the experiment has no sensitivity to the model. Thus, we define another  $p$ -value,  $p_b$ , which calculates the compatibility of the data with the background only hypothesis (i.e.  $\mu = 0$ ). The value  $1 - p_b$  is a measurement of the *incompatibility* of the data with the background-only hypothesis: in the case of the previously discussed under-fluctuations, this can be used to penalize the  $p_{s+b}$  value in the following way:

$$CL_s = \frac{p_{s+b}}{1 - p_b}. \quad (\text{A.5})$$

The  $CL_s$  (i.e., the signal confidence level, in contrast to the  $CL_{s+b}$  for signal with background or

the  $CL_b$  for the background alone) has the advantage of not setting strong limits in the case of these fluctuations. All reported limits on searches in this thesis are thus reported using the  $CL_s$ .

All of these calculations are done using the `HistFitter` software package.

## A.2 Unfolding

## **Appendix B**

### **Q-Jets**

...

# Bibliography

- [1] S. P. Martin, *A Supersymmetry Primer*, [arXiv:9709356 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9709356).  
<http://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9709356>.
- [2] G. P. Salam, *Towards Jetography*, [Eur.Phys.J. \*\*C67\*\* \(2010\) 637–686](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10050-010-1470-2), [arXiv:0906.1833 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0906.1833).
- [3] H. Murayama, *Supersymmetry phenomenology*, [arXiv:hep-ph/0002232 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0002232).
- [4] CERN, *Large Hadron Collider in the LEP Tunnel*, vol. 1. March, 1984.  
<https://cds.cern.ch/record/154938?ln=en>.
- [5] ATLAS Collaboration, *ATLAS: letter of intent for a general-purpose pp experiment at the large hadron collider at CERN*. Letter of Intent. CERN, Geneva, 1992.  
<https://cds.cern.ch/record/291061>.
- [6] M. Schwartz, *Quantum Field Theory and the Standard Model*. Cambridge University Press, 2014.
- [7] G. Punzi [arXiv:physics/0611219](https://arxiv.org/abs/physics/0611219).
- [8] J. E. Huth, N. Wainer, K. Meier, N. Hadley, F. Aversa, et al., *Toward a standardization of jet definitions*, .
- [9] M. Cacciari and G. P. Salam, *Dispelling the  $N^3$  myth for the  $k_t$  jet-finder*, [Phys.Lett. \*\*B641\*\* \(2006\) 57–61](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physlettb.2006.04.040), [arXiv:hep-ph/0512210 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0512210).
- [10] J. M. Butterworth, A. R. Davison, M. Rubin, and G. P. Salam, *Jet substructure as a new Higgs search channel at the LHC*, [Phys.Rev.Lett. \*\*100\*\* \(2008\) 242001](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.100.242001), [arXiv:0802.2470 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0802.2470).
- [11] J. Thaler and K. Van Tilburg, *Identifying Boosted Objects with N-subjettiness*, [JHEP \*\*1103\*\* \(2011\) 015](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP11(2011)015), [arXiv:1011.2268 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1011.2268).

- [12] G. Jungman, M. Kamionkowski, and K. Griest, *Supersymmetric dark matter*, Physics Reports (1996) no. 267, 195–373. [http://www.sciencedirect.com/science?\\_ob=ArticleURL&\\_udi=B6TVP-3VTC4WH-1&\\_user=145269&\\_coverDate=03/31/1996&\\_rdoc=1&\\_fmt=high&\\_orig=browse&\\_origin=browse&\\_zone=rslt\\_list\\_item&\\_srch=doc-info\(%23toc%235540%231996%23997329994%2360170%23FLP%23display%23Volume\)&\\_cdi=5540&\\_sort=d&\\_docanchor=&\\_ct=3&\\_acct=C000012078&\\_version=1&\\_urlVersion=0&\\_userid=145269&md5=670d2ad9c0c0b143c44d8271ec76dca0&searchtype=a](http://www.sciencedirect.com/science?_ob=ArticleURL&_udi=B6TVP-3VTC4WH-1&_user=145269&_coverDate=03/31/1996&_rdoc=1&_fmt=high&_orig=browse&_origin=browse&_zone=rslt_list_item&_srch=doc-info(%23toc%235540%231996%23997329994%2360170%23FLP%23display%23Volume)&_cdi=5540&_sort=d&_docanchor=&_ct=3&_acct=C000012078&_version=1&_urlVersion=0&_userid=145269&md5=670d2ad9c0c0b143c44d8271ec76dca0&searchtype=a).
- [13] A. Arvanitaki, M. Baryakhtar, X. Huang, K. van Tilburg, and G. Villadoro, *The Last Vestiges of Naturalness*, JHEP **1403** (2014) 022, [arXiv:1309.3568 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1309.3568).
- [14] LHC New Physics Working Group Collaboration, D. Alves et al., *Simplified Models for LHC New Physics Searches*, J.Phys. **G39** (2012) 105005, [arXiv:1105.2838 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1105.2838).
- [15] H. K. Dreiner, *An Introduction to explicit R-parity violation*, Adv.Ser.Direct.High Energy Phys. **21** (2010) 565–583, [arXiv:hep-ph/9707435 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9707435).
- [16] *Proposal for a Dedicated Collider at the Fermi National Accelerator Laboratory*, tech. rep., Fermilab, 1983. <http://lss.fnal.gov/archive/misc/fermilab-misc-1983-02-02.pdf>.
- [17] *Perestroika and Particle Physics*, Science News (1988) .  
<http://www.thefreelibrary.com/Perestroika+and+particle+physics.-a06519299>.
- [18] LHC Study Group Collaboration, T. S. Pettersson and P. Lefèvre, *The Large Hadron Collider Conceptual Design*, Tech. Rep. CERN-AC-95-05-LHC, CERN, Oct, 1995.  
<https://cds.cern.ch/record/291782>.
- [19] M. Bajko et al., *Report of the Task Force on the Incident of 19th September 2008 at the LHC*, Tech. Rep. CERN-LHC-PROJECT-Report-1168, CERN, Geneva, Mar, 2009.  
<https://cds.cern.ch/record/1168025>.
- [20] *The Accelerator Complex*, tech. rep., CERN, 2015.  
<http://home.web.cern.ch/about/accelerators>.
- [21] H. Wiedemann, *Particle Accelerator Physics*. Springer, 2007.
- [22] R. Bailey and P. Collier, *Standard Filling Schemes for Various LHC Operation Modes*, Tech. Rep. LHC-PROJECT-NOTE-323, CERN, Geneva, Sep, 2003.
- [23] ATLAS Collaboration, *The ATLAS Experiment at the CERN Large Hadron Collider*, JINST **3** (2008) S08003.
- [24] CMS Collaboration, *The CMS experiment at the CERN LHC*, JINST **3** (2008) S08004.

- [25] European Committee for Future Accelerators and European Organization for Nuclear Research, *Towards the LHC Experimental Programme: 5-8 March 1992, Evian-les-Bains, France : LHC : Proceedings of the General Meeting on LHC Physics & Detectors*. CERN, 1992. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/236265/>.
- [26] *Early days: The Evian experiment meeting (archive)*, CERN Courier (2008) . <http://cerncourier.com/cws/article/cern/35867>.
- [27] ATLAS Collaboration, W. Armstrong et al., *ATLAS: Technical proposal for a general-purpose p p experiment at the Large Hadron Collider at CERN*, . <http://atlasinfo.cern.ch/ATLAS/TP/tp.html>.
- [28] ATLAS Collaboration, *Archives of ATLAS Collaboration Records*, Tech. Rep. CERN-ARCH-ATLAS, CERN. [http://library.web.cern.ch/archives/CERN\\_archive/guide/experimental\\_physics/LHC/isaatlas](http://library.web.cern.ch/archives/CERN_archive/guide/experimental_physics/LHC/isaatlas).
- [29] ATLAS Collaboration, *ATLAS detector and physics performance: Technical Design Report, 1*, Technical Design Report (1999) no. ATLAS-TDR-14, CERN-LHCC-99-014, 964 p. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/391176>.
- [30] ATLAS Collaboration, *ATLAS detector and physics performance: Technical Design Report, 2*, Technical Design Report (1999) no. ATLAS-TDR-15, CERN-LHCC-99-015, . <https://cds.cern.ch/record/391177>.
- [31] ATLAS Collaboration, *Expected Performance of the ATLAS Experiment - Detector, Trigger and Physics*, [arXiv:0901.0512 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0901.0512).
- [32] ATLAS Collaboration, *Performance of the ATLAS Inner Detector Track and Vertex Reconstruction in the High Pile-Up LHC Environment*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2012-042, CERN, Geneva, Mar, 2012. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1435196>.
- [33] R. Seuster, *Performance of the ATLAS Reconstruction Software with high level of Pileup in 2011*, *Journal of Physics: Conference Series* **396** (2012) no. 2, 022043.
- [34] G. Aad et al., *ATLAS pixel detector electronics and sensors*, *Journal of Instrumentation* **3** (2008) no. 07, P07007.
- [35] G. F. Knoll, *Radiation detection and measurement*. Wiley, New York, 3rd ed., 2000.
- [36] M. Capeans, G. Darbo, K. Einsweiller, M. Elsing, T. Flick, M. Garcia-Sciveres, C. Gemme, H. Pernegger, O. Rohne, and R. Vuillermet, *ATLAS Insertable B-Layer Technical Design Report*, Tech. Rep. CERN-LHCC-2010-013. ATLAS-TDR-19, CERN, Geneva, Sep, 2010. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1291633>.

- [37] ATLAS Collaboration, *Operation and performance of the ATLAS semiconductor tracker*, *Journal of Instrumentation* **9** (2014) no. 08, P08009.
- [38] F. Campabadal et al., *Design and performance of the ABCD3TA ASIC for readout of silicon strip detectors in the ATLAS semiconductor tracker*, *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research Section A* **552** (2005) no. 3, 292 – 328.
- [39] ATLAS TRT Collaboration, *The ATLAS TRT electronics*, *Journal of Instrumentation* **3** (2008) no. 06, P06007.
- [40] ATLAS TRT Collaboration, *The ATLAS TRT Barrel Detector*, *Journal of Instrumentation* **3** (2008) no. 02, P02014.
- [41] ATLAS Collaboration, *Particle Identification Performance of the ATLAS Transition Radiation Tracker*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2011-128, CERN, Geneva, Sep, 2011.  
<https://cds.cern.ch/record/1383793>.
- [42] ATLAS Collaboration, *TRT occupancy and tracking performance with large pileup*, Tech. Rep. ATL-COM-PHYS-2012-468, CERN, Geneva, May, 2012. <https://atlas.web.cern.ch/Atlas/GROUPS/PHYSICS/IDTRACKING/PublicPlots/ATL-COM-PHYS-2012-468/>.
- [43] R. Wigmans, *Calorimetry: Energy Measurement in Particle Physics*. Oxford University Press, 2000.
- [44] H. Abreu et al., *Performance of the electronic readout of the ATLAS liquid argon calorimeters*, *Journal of Instrumentation* **5** (2010) no. 09, P09003.
- [45] P. Loch, *Experimental Considerations for Jet Substructure Reconstruction– Present and Future*, tech. rep., University of Arizona, 2013.  
<http://pages.uoregon.edu/soper/TeraJets2013/TeraJets2013Talks/loch.pdf>.
- [46] ATLAS Collaboration, *Readiness of the ATLAS Tile Calorimeter for LHC collisions*, *The European Physical Journal C* **70** (2010) no. 4, 1193–1236.  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1508-y>.
- [47] ATLAS Collaboration, *Jet energy measurement with the ATLAS detector in proton-proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV*, *The European Physical Journal C* **73** (2013) no. 3, .
- [48] ATLAS Collaboration, G. Aad et al., *Performance of the ATLAS Trigger System in 2010*, *Eur.Phys.J. C72* (2012) 1849, [arXiv:1110.1530 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1110.1530).
- [49] ATLAS Collaboration, *Jet energy measurement and its systematic uncertainty in proton-proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector*, *Eur.Phys.J. C75* (2015) no. 1, 17, [arXiv:1406.0076 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1406.0076).

- [50] ATLAS Collaboration Collaboration, *Performance of the ATLAS Inner Detector Track and Vertex Reconstruction in the High Pile-Up LHC Environment*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2012-042, CERN, Geneva, Mar, 2012. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1435196>.
- [51] T. Cornelissen, M. Elsing, S. Fleischmann, W. Liebig, E. Moyse, and A. Salzburger, *Concepts, Design and Implementation of the ATLAS New Tracking (NEWT)*, Tech. Rep. ATL-SOFT-PUB-2007-007. ATL-COM-SOFT-2007-002, CERN, Geneva, Mar, 2007. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1020106>.
- [52] M. Cacciari and G. P. Salam, *Pileup subtraction using jet areas*, Phys.Lett. **B659** (2008) 119–126, [arXiv:0707.1378 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0707.1378).
- [53] M. Cacciari, G. P. Salam, and G. Soyez, *The Catchment Area of Jets*, JHEP **0804** (2008) 005, [arXiv:0802.1188 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0802.1188).
- [54] *Jet global sequential corrections with the ATLAS detector in proton-proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$* , Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2015-002, CERN, Geneva, Mar, 2015. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/2001682>.
- [55] ATLAS Collaboration, *Performance of jet substructure techniques for large- $R$  jets in proton-proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7 \text{ TeV}$  using the ATLAS detector*, JHEP **1309** (2013) 076, [arXiv:1306.4945 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1306.4945).
- [56] *Pile-up subtraction and suppression for jets in ATLAS*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2013-083, CERN, Geneva, Aug, 2013. [http://cds.cern.ch/record/1570994](https://cds.cern.ch/record/1570994).
- [57] *Tagging and suppression of pileup jets with the ATLAS detector*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2014-018, CERN, Geneva, May, 2014. [http://cds.cern.ch/record/1700870](https://cds.cern.ch/record/1700870).
- [58] ATLAS Collaboration Collaboration, *Commissioning of the ATLAS high-performance b-tagging algorithms in the 7 TeV collision data*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2011-102, CERN, Geneva, Jul, 2011. [http://cds.cern.ch/record/1369219](https://cds.cern.ch/record/1369219).
- [59] G. Piacquadio and C. Weiser, *A new inclusive secondary vertex algorithm for b-jet tagging in ATLAS*, Journal of Physics: Conference Series **119** (2008) no. 3, 032032. <http://stacks.iop.org/1742-6596/119/i=3/a=032032>.
- [60] ATLAS Collaboration Collaboration, *Measurement of the b-tag Efficiency in a Sample of Jets Containing Muons with  $5 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of Data from the ATLAS Detector*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2012-043, CERN, Geneva, Mar, 2012. [http://cds.cern.ch/record/1435197](https://cds.cern.ch/record/1435197).

- [61] ATLAS Collaboration Collaboration, *Measurement of the Mistag Rate with 5 fb<sup>1</sup> of Data Collected by the ATLAS Detector*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2012-040, CERN, Geneva, Mar, 2012. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1435194>.
- [62] *Calibration of b-tagging using dileptonic top pair events in a combinatorial likelihood approach with the ATLAS experiment*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2014-004, CERN, Geneva, Feb, 2014. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1664335>.
- [63] *Calibration of the performance of b-tagging for c and light-flavour jets in the 2012 ATLAS data*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2014-046, CERN, Geneva, Jul, 2014. <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1741020>.
- [64] CDF Collaboration, D. Acosta et al., *Study of Jet Shapes in Inclusive Jet Production in p anti-p Collisions at s\*\*\*(1/2) = 1.96 TeV*, *Phys. Rev.* **D71** (2005) 112002, [arXiv:hep-ex/0505013](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0505013).
- [65] I. Csabai, F. Czakó, and Z. Fodor, *Combined Neural Network-QCD classifier for quark and gluon jet separation*, *Nucl. Phys.* **B374** (1992) 288–308.
- [66] J. Pumplin, *Variables for distinguishing between quark jets and gluon jets*, in *Proceedings of the 5th DPF Summer Study on High-energy Physics, Snowmass, CO, USA, 25 June - 23 July 1990*, E. Berger, ed., pp. 174–178. World Scientific, River Edge, NJ, 1992.
- [67] OPAL Collaboration, G. Abbiendi et al., *Experimental properties of gluon and quark jets from a point source*, *Eur. Phys. J.* **C11** (1999) 217–238, [hep-ex/9903027v1](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/9903027v1).
- [68] Z. Marshall, E. Hughes, and A. Schwartzman, *Track-based improvements in the jet energy resolution for ATLAS*, ATL-PHYS-INT 2008-029, 2008.
- [69] M. Seymour, *The Subjet Multiplicity in Quark and Gluon Jets*, *Phys. Lett.* **B378** (1996) 279–286, [hep-ph/9603281v1](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9603281v1).
- [70] J. Pumplin, *Quark-Gluon Jet Differences at LEP*, *Phys. Rev.* **D48** (1993) 1112–1116, [hep-ph/9301215](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9301215).
- [71] CLEO Collaboration, R. Briere et al., *Comparison of Particle Production in Quark and Gluon Fragmentation at sqrt s ~ 10 GeV*, *Phys. Rev.* **D76** (2007) 012005, [0704.2766](https://arxiv.org/abs/0704.2766).
- [72] J. Gallicchio and M. D. Schwartz, *Quark and Gluon Tagging at the LHC*, *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **107** (2011) 172001, [arXiv:1106.3076 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1106.3076).
- [73] J. Gallicchio and M. D. Schwartz, *Pure Samples of Quark and Gluon Jets at the LHC*, *JHEP* **1110** (2011) 103, [arXiv:1104.1175 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1104.1175).

- [74] ATLAS Collaboration, *Light-quark and gluon jet discrimination in pp collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS detector*, *Eur.Phys.J.* **C74** (2014) no. 8, 3023, [arXiv:1405.6583 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1405.6583).
- [75] A. J. Larkoski, G. P. Salam, and J. Thaler, *Energy Correlation Functions for Jet Substructure*, *JHEP* **1306** (2013) 108, [arXiv:1305.0007 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1305.0007).
- [76] JADE Collaboration Collaboration, W. Bartel et al., *Particle Distribution in Three Jet Events Produced by e+ e- Annihilation*, *Z.Phys.* **C21** (1983) 37.
- [77] M. Althoff, W. Braunschweig, F. Kirschfink, and H. Martyn, *A study of 3-jet events in  $e^+e^-$  annihilation into hadrons at 34.6 GeV c.m. energy*, *Zeitschrift fr Physik C Particles and Fields* **29** (1985) no. 1, 29–40. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01571375>.
- [78] H. Aihara, M. Alston-Garnjost, J. Bakken, A. Barbaro-Galtieri, A. Barnes, and B. Barnett, *Tests of models for quark and gluon fragmentation in  $e^+e^-$  annihilation at  $\sqrt{s} = 29$  GeV*, *Zeitschrift fr Physik C Particles and Fields* **28** (1985) no. 1, 31–44. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/BF01550246>.
- [79] H. Aihara, M. Alston-Garnjost, and B. et al., *Tests of Models for Parton Fragmentation by Means of Three-Jet Events in  $e^+e^-$  Annihilation at  $s=29$  GeV*, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **54** (1985) .
- [80] (TPC/Two-Gamma) Collaboration, *Comparison of the Particle Flow in  $q\bar{q}g$  and  $q\bar{q}\gamma$  Events in  $e^+e^-$  Annihilation*, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **57** (1986) .
- [81] P. D. Sheldon, G. H. Trilling, and A. e. a. Petersen, *Comparison of the particle flow in Three-Jet and radiative Two-Jet Events from  $e^+e^-$  Annihilation at Ec.m.=29 GeV*, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* **57** (1986) .
- [82] F. Abe, M. Albrow, D. Amidei, C. Anway-Wiese, G. Apollinari, M. Atac, P. Auchincloss, P. Azzi, N. Bacchetta, A. R. Baden, W. Badgett, and M. W. Bailey, *Evidence for color coherence in  $p\bar{p}$  collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$  TeV*, *Phys. Rev. D* **50** (1994) .
- [83] D0 Collaboration Collaboration, B. Abbott et al., *Color coherent radiation in multijet events from  $p\bar{p}$  collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$  TeV*, *Phys.Lett.* **B414** (1997) 419–427, [arXiv:hep-ex/9706012 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/9706012).
- [84] CMS Collaboration Collaboration, S. Chatrchyan et al., *Probing color coherence effects in pp collisions at  $\text{sqrt}(s) = 7$  TeV*, [arXiv:1311.5815 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1311.5815).
- [85] D0 Collaboration Collaboration, B. Abbott et al., *Evidence of color coherence effects in  $W + \text{jets}$  events from  $p\bar{p}$  collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 1.8$  TeV*, *Phys.Lett.* **B464** (1999) 145–155, [arXiv:hep-ex/9908017 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/9908017).

- [86] L3 Collaboration Collaboration, P. Achard et al., *Search for color reconnection effects in  $e^+e^- \rightarrow W^+W^- \rightarrow \text{hadrons}$  through particle flow studies at LEP*, *Phys.Lett.* **B561** (2003) 202–212, [arXiv:hep-ex/0303042 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0303042).
- [87] DELPHI Collaboration Collaboration, J. Abdallah et al., *Investigation of colour reconnection in WW events with the DELPHI detector at LEP-2*, *Eur.Phys.J.* **C51** (2007) 249–269, [arXiv:0704.0597 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0704.0597).
- [88] J. Gallicchio and M. D. Schwartz, *Seeing in Color: Jet Superstructure*, *Phys.Rev.Lett.* **105** (2010) 022001, [arXiv:1001.5027 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1001.5027).
- [89] D0 Collaboration, *Search for the standard-model Higgs boson in the  $ZH \rightarrow b\bar{b}\nu\bar{\nu}$  channel in  $6.4 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of  $p\bar{p}$  collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 1.96 \text{ TeV}$* , D0 Note 6087-CONF .
- [90] CMS Collaboration, *Search for invisible decays of Higgs bosons in vector boson fusion and associated  $ZH$  production modes*, [arXiv:1404.1344 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1404.1344).
- [91] D0 Collaboration Collaboration, V. M. Abazov et al., *Measurement of color flow in  $t\bar{t}$  events from  $p\bar{p}$  collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 1.96 \text{ TeV}$* , *Phys.Rev.* **D83** (2011) 092002, [arXiv:1101.0648 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1101.0648).
- [92] K. Becker, T. Cornelissen, F. Derue, A. Henrichs, D. Hirschbhl, X. Lei, O. Nackenhorst, F. O’Grady, D. Pelikan, M. Pinamonti, S. Pires, J. Sjlin, and P. Tepel, *Estimation of Fake Lepton Background for Top Analyses Using the  $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$  Dataset*, Tech. Rep. ATL-COM-PHYS-2013-1100, CERN, Geneva, Aug, 2013.  
<https://cds.cern.ch/record/1571043>.
- [93] ATLAS Collaboration, *Improved luminosity determination in pp collisions at  $\text{sqrt}(s) = 7 \text{ TeV}$  using the ATLAS detector at the LHC*, *Eur.Phys.J.* **C73** (2013) no. 8, 2518, [arXiv:1302.4393 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1302.4393).
- [94] ATLAS Collaboration, G. Aad et al., *Search for massive supersymmetric particles decaying to many jets using the ATLAS detector in pp collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$* , [arXiv:1502.05686 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1502.05686).
- [95] S. El Hedri, A. Hook, M. Jankowiak, and J. G. Wacker, *Learning How to Count: A High Multiplicity Search for the LHC*, *JHEP* **1308** (2013) 136, [arXiv:1302.1870](https://arxiv.org/abs/1302.1870).
- [96] T. Cohen, M. Jankowiak, M. Lisanti, H. K. Lou, and J. G. Wacker, *Jet Substructure Templates: Data-driven QCD Backgrounds for Fat Jet Searches*, *JHEP* **1405** (2014) 005, [arXiv:1402.0516 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1402.0516).

- [97] ATLAS Collaboration Collaboration, *Selection of jets produced in proton-proton collisions with the ATLAS detector using 2011 data*, Tech. Rep. ATLAS-CONF-2012-020, CERN, Geneva, Mar, 2012. <http://cds.cern.ch/record/1430034>.